



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### **Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### **About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

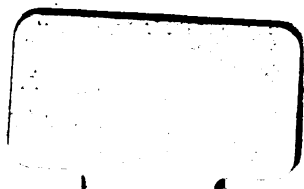
NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 08155644 5



1. ✓ No subject

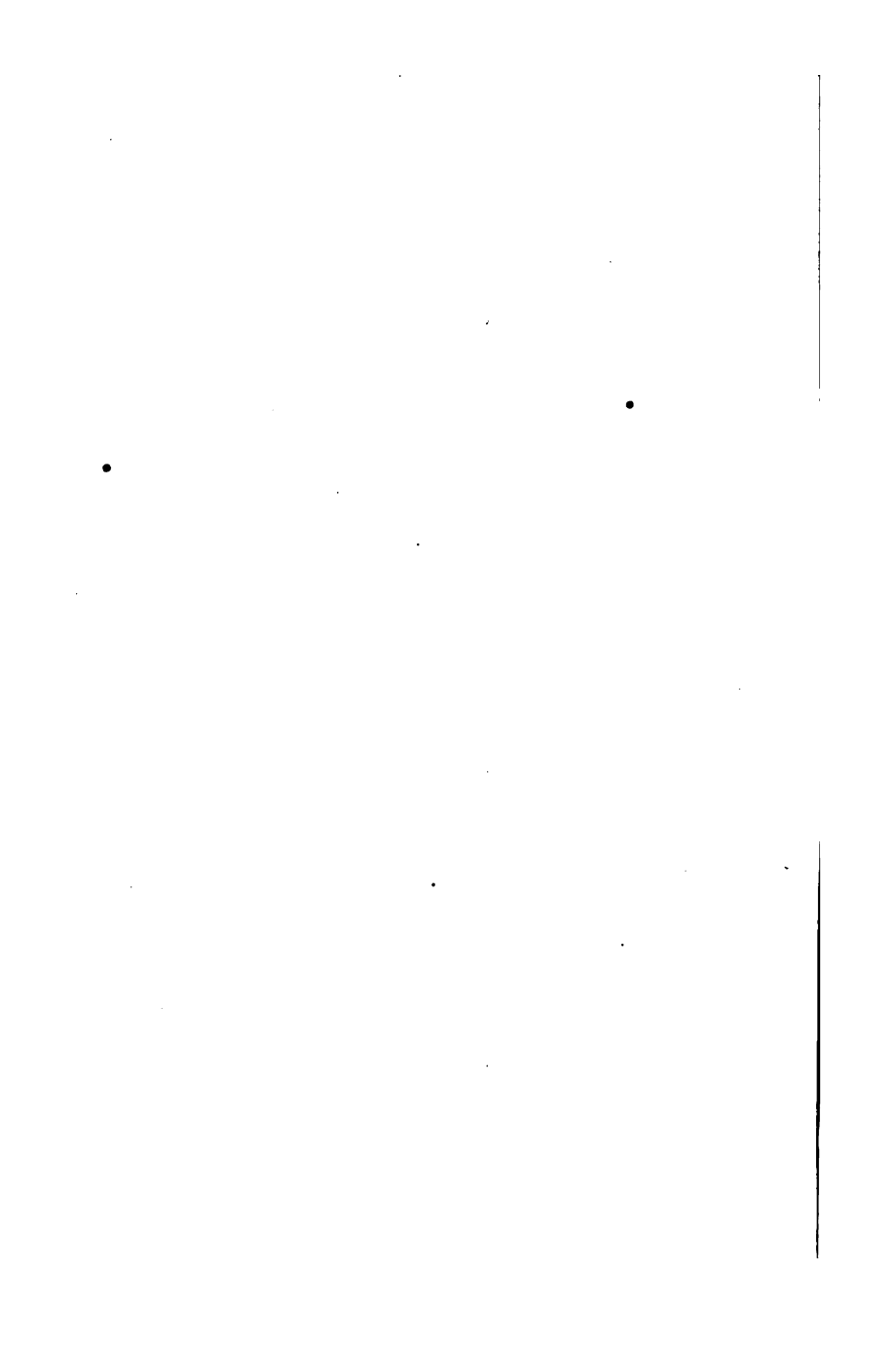


49

BVCD  
G-79.M.31  
Thucydides







*ms. 24.  
94.5*

**Classical Series.**

**THUCYDIDES**

**BOOK VII**





THE NEW YORK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND  
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS



# USE



TAMMAMARK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY  
AND  
RELATIONS

# THUCYDIDES

## BOOK VII

EDITED BY

E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

LATE FELLOW AND ASSISTANT-TUTOR OF PETERHOUSE, CAMBRIDGE  
PROFESSOR OF GREEK AND ANCIENT HISTORY IN QUEEN'S COLLEGE, LONDON  
ASSISTANT-MASTER IN ST. PAUL'S SCHOOL

London

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED

NEW YORK: THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

1902

*All rights reserved*

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
PUBLIC LIBRARY  
**991605A**  
T  
L

*First Edition 1893*  
*Reprinted 1900, 1902*

TO

THE REV. W. GUNION RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D.

38X1084





# CONTENTS

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION—	
§ 1. The Siege-Works of the Athenians, with plan . . . . .	ix
§ 2. Nicias. A Sketch . . . . .	xvii
§ 3. The MSS. and Text of the Seventh Book . . . . .	xxxix
TEXT . . . . .	1
NOTES . . . . .	109
APPENDIX—	
I. On the first harangue of Nicias . . . . .	213
II. On the text of certain passages . . . . .	216
III. Events at Athens, July 414–Sept. 413 . . . . .	218
INDEX—Greek . . . . .	223
English . . . . .	251
MAP—Syracuse . . . . .	<i>Frontispiece</i>

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

47

48

49

50

51

52

53

54

55

56

57

58

59

60

61

62

63

64

65

66

67

68

69

70

71

72

73

74

75

76

77

78

79

80

81

82

83

84

85

86

87

88

89

90

91

92

93

94

95

96

97

98

99

100



## KEY TO PLAN

Α=τὸ πρὸς τὸν κρημὸν . . . . .	Introduct. p. xiii.
1=First Syracusan Counter-work . . . . .	„ p. x.
2=Second „ „ . . . . .	„ p. xi.
3=Third „ „ . . . . .	ch. 4.
4=τὰ τρία στρατόπεδα . . . . .	ch. 43, 4.
5=τὸ τεύχος τὸ κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύηλον . . . . .	ch. 43, 3.

## INTRODUCTION

### § 1. THE SIEGE-WORKS OF THE ATHENIANS AT SYRACUSE BEFORE THE ARRIVAL OF GYLIPPUS<sup>1</sup>

AS soon as the Athenians had obtained possession of Epipolæ, they fortified a point known as Labdalum, which looked from the north side of the cliff towards Megara. From Labdalum they marched down Epipolæ towards the walls of the city, searching for a site suitable for the building of a central fort which might serve them as a base of operations while engaged in circumvallating the city. Presently they found themselves in a broad open table-land which descended by a barely perceptible incline to the walls of Achradina. 414 B.C.

In selecting the site for this central fortress, the Athenian generals had to look for a point which lay about half-way between the Great Harbour and the northern sea—since to those limits their projected lines were to be carried northward and southward. The fort must not be very near to the city itself ;

<sup>1</sup> For the convenience of junior students and of those who prefer to avoid controversy, I have relegated to the end of the section the arguments on which these remarks are based.

but, at the same time, the question of the distance to be covered with their lines was, of course, of extreme importance. They fixed on a site due south of Trogilus, and distant from the north coast about a mile and a half or rather less. Reckoning together the wall which would have to be built on the southern cliff from the central fort and that which would run from the southern cliff to the Great Harbour, about the same distance would have to be covered south of the fort—that is to say about a mile and a half. This point was thus north of the Portella del Fusco, and a short distance from the spot at which the southern wall would touch the edge of the cliff. In this place, then, they built a large round fort—or circle—protected in front by an outwork.

Soon, when the fortress stood finished, they began building out from it towards Trogilus. Meantime the Syracusans knew well that the object of the enemy was to hem them in, and they determined, by building a counter-work, to prevent him from reaching the Great Harbour. The besieged knew better than the besiegers that safe communication with the harbour was to the Athenian a matter of vital importance. This safe communication he should not obtain without a struggle. Now he was at present thinking only of his communication with his naval station at Thapsus. Accordingly the Syracusans built out a wall towards the Portella del Fusco, intending to carry it immediately south of and past the Athenian 'circle.' On the north side the wall was protected by a palisade, and near the east end there was a door in the wall affording communication between the north and south.

But the Athenians, after biding their opportunity,

attacked, captured and destroyed both palisade and wall. They then realised that, in order to secure communication with the sea, the southern wall was more needed than the northern. They therefore ceased building north of the 'circle' and 'proceeded to fortify the cliff above the marsh.' That is to say, they filled up with a wall the short space between the 'circle' and the Portella del Fusco. It is not possible to ascertain the exact point on the cliff at which this short piece of wall ended.

The Syracusans made a second effort to prevent the Athenians from reaching the Great Harbour. It was now useless to build along the cliff as they had previously done. Nor did they choose the middle level above the marsh, apparently because they expected that the Athenian works would reach it before they could build far enough to check them. Starting from the city they dug a trench across the marsh itself and towards the Anapus, building as before a palisade on the north side. But this work also was captured by the Athenians, but only at the cost of Lamachus' life. During the battle, the Athenian fleet, having left Thapsus, entered the Great Harbour.

And now from the Portella del Fusco Nicias built a double wall towards the coast. But why was it double? We can hardly doubt that Nicias had Athens and the Piræus in mind, and that, following that model, he wanted to render safe the conveyance of provisions to the upper walls. When the fleet left Thapsus, he seems to have modified his plans to some extent and to have supposed that the northern wall might safely be left a mere fragment until he was quite secure on the south. He must have con-



sidered also, that—should the Syracusans occupy the Olympieium—a double wall in the low ground would be absolutely necessary to protect his army against simultaneous attacks directed from the village and from the city.

The account given above of the siege-works differs in some respects from all those hitherto published. The difficulties are entirely due to the careless description of Thucydides, who seems to have forgotten that his readers would not know the ground, with which he was himself familiar.

1. Where was the *κύκλος*? Thucydides says at Syce, which tells us nothing. On the middle of the slope of Epipolae, say Arnold, Grote, Stahl, Holm and Freeman. Near the southern cliffs, says Leake, who unfortunately arrives at his conclusion by an entirely wrong route. But the conclusion appears to be right. (a) Those who are opposed to it urge that the *κύκλος* was to be the central position of the Athenian lines, which were to run north and south from it. But this argument appears to me to be in favour of Leake. In the Seventh Book Thucydides mentions *τὰ τείχη* many times, but never to denote only the northern wall and that which joined the *κύκλος* to the edge of the cliff. He means by *τὰ τείχη* either forts, or the double wall, or the lines generally. He evidently did not think *τὰ τείχη* the right expression for the two short pieces of single wall. Now, in order that the *κύκλος* may be approximately in the centre of the Athenian *τείχη*, it is clear that if the *κύκλος* is to be placed north or north-west of the Portella del Fusco, it must also be near the cliff; otherwise the distance to be built over will be considerably greater at

the south than at the north of the κύκλος. Of itself, however, the argument that the κύκλος must have been the central point is not of much weight.

(b) In vi. 101, 1 comes a statement which causes great difficulty to those who place the κύκλος on the middle of Epipolae. Thucydides says ἀπὸ τοῦ κύκλου ἐτείχιζον τὸν κρημνὸν τὸν ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἔλους, and then further on he refers to τὸ πρὸς τὸν κρημνόν. First, what does ἐτείχιζον τὸν κρημνόν mean? 'They fortified a point on the cliff,' according to Arnold, Grote, and Freeman, and, owing to the distance which they assume between κύκλος and κρημνός, they naturally find ἀπὸ τοῦ κύκλου difficult to explain. Subsequently, they say, Nicias must have built a wall between this new fort on the κρημνός and the κύκλος. But Thucydides says nothing about such a building. Stahl sees that ἐτείχιζον τὸν κρημνόν must mean 'they fortified the cliff,' and cannot mean 'built a wall along the cliff,' as Classen says. So Stahl reads < ἐς > τὸν κρημνόν with Lupus.

Surely the words mean 'they built a wall on the cliff.' The expression is quite natural as soon as we place the κύκλος just north of the Portella del Fusco; for a wall built from the κύκλος will thus be on the cliff. This short piece of wall is afterwards still more accurately called τὸ πρὸς τὸν κρημνόν; but so short comparatively was the wall built 'to the cliff' that it could also be called a wall 'on the cliff.'

(c) The nearer the κύκλος to the south cliff, the easier would communication be with the Great Harbour. The fact that the southern wall was double sufficiently shows that Nicias knew that he would have to be careful about this matter. It is no objection that he began building to the north first; for, when no walls as yet existed, he may quite well have thought that he was even more exposed to attack on that side, and at first he probably contemplated keeping a naval station at Thapsus with a view to his connection with Catana and

the south of Italy. Some modern writers, as Holm and Fr. Müller, apparently struck with the importance of the southern communication, while placing the κύκλος in the centre of Epipolae, represent the wall which connected the κύκλος with the κρημνός as double, like that from the κρημνός to the Harbour; but there is absolutely no authority for this in the text, and very much that is against it.

2. Where was the first Syracusan counter-work? Göller, Dunbar, Didot and Stahl place it *north* of the κύκλος; while Leake, Arnold, Grote, Holm, Classen and Freeman place it at the *south*. Thucydides says merely that the Syracusans ἐτείχιζον κάτωθεν τοῦ κύκλου.

(a) It is unnecessary to demonstrate that κάτωθεν can mean 'south of.' If we could be sure that this is the meaning, the matter would be settled. Freeman indeed is not clear what the words mean. On p. 664 of his third vol., he says it means 'on a level lower than that of the Athenian central fort': on p. 668 he commends Grote for being 'the first to see, in opposition to both Arnold and Leake, that κάτωθεν τοῦ κύκλου did not mean on a lower level than the Athenian fort, but lower down on the cliff,' *i.e.* *south* of the fort. Those who place the Syracusan work *north* of the 'circle' make κάτωθεν mean 'on lower ground'; but it is a grave objection to this explanation that the land rises but very slightly between the walls of Syracuse and the site of the Athenian lines. (See also note on c. 2, 4.) It simplifies matters very much if we can take κάτω to mean 'south' and ἄνω 'north' in the narrative of the siege.

(b) The Syracusans knew well that they had before all things to prevent the Athenians from reaching the Great Harbour. Else, why was the *second* counter-work built across the marsh and not rather north of the κύκλος? The most effectual way to carry out their purpose was to build in the first instance towards the Portella del Fusco.

(c) If the Syracusans built the first counter-work on the north side of the κύκλος, why did the Athenians leave off building at the north wall after destroying the counter-work? They would have had every reason to press on in that direction to prevent the Syracusans from repeating their attempt to traverse the northern wall. But if the Syracusans built between the κύκλος and the κρημνός, Nicias had good reason for building at once across this space; just as afterwards, when he had turned the Syracusans out of the marsh, he at once proceeded to build across it.

3. There is a serious difficulty connected with the wall of Gylippus. It is in the words (vii. 7, 1) αἱ δὲ Κορινθίων νῆες . . . ἐπέπλευσαν . . . καὶ ξυνετείχισαν τὸ λοιπὸν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις μέχρι τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους. Grote and Freeman say that when Gylippus had built past the unfinished northern wall, "he began to work at the extreme point of Euryelus and then built eastward till he reached the wall already begun at the other end." But what object had Gylippus in beginning anew at Euryelus instead of continuing to build westwards? To secure the road up the hill, says Freeman. This reason is insufficient. (a) There would be a gap of at least a mile and a half between the western extremity of Gylippus' incomplete wall and the point on Euryelus at which this supposed new start was made. While Gylippus was building eastwards there was nothing whatever to prevent Nicias from passing through this gap and cutting off his communication with the wall at the east. It was at least as likely that Nicias would do this as that Athenian reinforcements would attempt to come up by the west road before Gylippus could complete his original wall. (b) In all other cases in which either side made a change in the scheme of building, Thucydides tells us of it. But he says nothing whatever about a second wall of Gylippus built to meet the first. The plan is invented by modern writers and attributed

to Gylippus in order to explain the one word μέχρι. Is it not far more probable that τοῦ Εὐρνήλου has dropped out of the text before τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου than that Thucydides has forgotten to tell us of this very important change in Gylippus' plans?

## § 2. NICIAS. A SKETCH.

JOHN STUART MILL was an ardent admirer of Grote. In a remarkable passage of his *Representative Government*, he acutely observes that the adoption of an ingenious scheme for the parliamentary representation of minorities would insure greater political influence to the *elite* of the instructed classes. 'Their abilities would probably draw to them more than their numerical share of the actual administration of government; as the Athenians did not confide responsible public functions to Cleon or Hyperbolus (the employment of Cleon at Pylos and Amphipolis was purely exceptional), but Nicias, and Theramenes, and Alcibiades were in constant employment both at home and abroad.' And in another passage, in his review of Grote's history, he says: 'The Demos (of Athens) may be alternately likened to the commonly received idea of a man, a woman, or a child, but never a clown or a boor. Right or wrong, wise or foolish, Athenians are never ἀπαιδευτοι; theirs are never the errors of untaught or unexercised minds.' It has been the fashion, since Grote's work revolutionised the study of Greek history, for writers to express dissent from the view which Thucydides presents to us of Nicias. Even those who are most

enthusiastic in praise of the general accuracy of Thucydides are forced to admit, when they come to Nicias, that here at least the historian has either wilfully misled us, or was himself blinded by partiality.

Every reader of Grote knows his eloquent protest against the sympathetic remark with which Thucydides dismisses Nicias<sup>1</sup>: 'Our great historian—after devoting two immortal books to this expedition—after setting forth emphatically both the glory of its dawn and the wretchedness of its close, with a dramatic genius parallel to the *Œdipus Tyrannus* of Sophoklês—when he comes to recount the melancholy end of the two commanders, has no words to spare for Demosthenês (far the abler officer of the two, who perished by no fault of his own), but reserves his flowers to strew on the grave of Nikias, the author of the whole calamity—"What a pity! Such a respectable and religious man!"' One can almost see the historian working himself into a fine democratic frenzy, and then piling up his lofty sentence only to throw that stone at it just when it is complete:—'Such a respectable and religious man!'

Undoubtedly Demosthenes was far the abler officer of the two. Thucydides was the last man to be duped, and he shows clearly, by the narrative which he gives of the exploits of Demosthenes, that he knew him to be an officer of quite unusual ability. Yet he reserves his flowers to strew on the grave of Nicias. His verdict therefore is thought to be

<sup>1</sup> c. 86, 5 *καὶ ὁ μὲν τοιαύτη ἦ δτι ἐγγύτατα τούτων αἰτίᾳ ἐτεθνήκει, ἥκιστα δὲ ἄξιος ὧν τῶν γε ἐπ' ἐμοῦ Ἑλλήνων ἐς τοῦτο δυστυχίας ἀφικέσθαι διὰ τὴν πᾶσαν ἐς ἀρετὴν νενομισμένην ἐπιτήδευσιν.* We are not here concerned with either the reading or the construction of this sentence.

unjust. The next generation, we may suppose, or the second or the third generation after Thucydides will reverse his decision. So we come to the time of Aristotle, with whom, as with Mill, history is but the servant of philosophy. He will estimate, perhaps more accurately than a mere historian could have done, the real value of a man's work. In public opinion, at any rate, the statesmen of the fifth century before Christ will have assumed their proper places. Contemporary historians are notoriously unsafe guides in matters of opinion. But the public opinion of a century later counts for something. And what does Aristotle<sup>1</sup> tell us? 'With regard to Nicias nearly everybody admits that he was not only a man of noble birth and character (*καλὸς κάγαθός*), but also a statesman, and that his public career was entirely worthy of his ancestors.' It is clear that Nicias is not to be condemned off-hand as a fool.

The undertakings of Nicias outside Attica previous to the Sicilian Expedition, though they were of considerable service to Athens, were certainly not of a very arduous nature. Ever since 427 B.C. he was, as Mill puts it, in constant employment both at home and abroad. That is to say, he was almost continuously elected war-minister for a succession of years nearly as long as that during which Pericles had continuously held office. In 427 he had done good service by occupying the island of Minoa which lay off Megara. This proceeding would render the Piræus more secure against a surprise

<sup>1</sup> The reader will understand that no opinion is here implied as to the actual authorship of the Aristotelian treatise *On the Constitution of Athens* as we have it.



like that attempted two years before. In the following year he went in command of a considerable force to Melos, and, if we may trust the statement of Diodorus, he actually laid siege to the island. Anyhow he failed to gain possession of it in spite of his large fleet and army. On his return to Greece, he laid waste the territory of Tanagra, and then sailed home. More than one writer has remarked that this expedition is in every respect similar to that which Pericles made against Epidaurus just before the outbreak of the plague (ii. 56).

It is impossible to defend the behaviour of Nicias in his dispute with Cleon about the expedition to Pylus. Grote abundantly proves that Cleon was in the right. Nevertheless the conduct of Nicias was in accordance with his principles, and a large party in the assembly undoubtedly believed *him* to be in the right. In the first place Nicias was exasperated that an opportunity of ending the war on favourable terms had just been lost through Cleon's blustering. While the Lacedaemonians were being blockaded in Sphacteria, they had sent envoys to Athens to propose peace: but, owing to the extravagant demands made of them on Cleon's proposal, they had returned to Pylus without success. Grote himself admits that Cleon was to blame here; that 'there was every reason for trying what could be done by negotiation,' and that 'the step, by which Cleon abruptly broke off such hopes (the hopes of peace), was decidedly mischievous.' The farmers of Attica were particularly galled by the protraction of the war, and they formed probably the most numerous body in the aggregate of minorities which supported Nicias. They doubtless flocked into Athens in

considerable numbers when the request for reinforcements arrived from Demosthenes, and jeered at Cleon for having caused the unceremonious dismissal of the Spartan envoys. The apparent inconsistency which so often surprises us in the action of the Athenian assembly not infrequently disappears when we recollect that the members attending and voting in the assembly on different days differed very much. We know that Nicias himself always felt some anxiety whether he would at an important meeting be able to command a majority of the voters present.

There is another circumstance which goes far to explain both the attitude of Nicias throughout this transaction and the favourable light in which Thucydides sets his conduct. The occupation of Pylus was the design of Demosthenes. Now that officer was the chosen general of the party which desired a more active policy outside Attica. He was the hero of the brilliant and risky Aetolian expedition which had been the first decided reversal of the policy of Pericles. Both Thucydides and Nicias firmly believed that the policy of Demosthenes was wrong. That is why Thucydides 'has no words to spare' for that gallant officer when he perished by no fault of his own in Sicily. Moreover the design of seizing Pylus was closely connected with the burning question of Athenian intervention in Sicily. The scheme for conquering Sicily—a scheme as ingenious and as impossible as the plan of Rasselas for escaping from the *happy valley* with the aid of a flying-machine—had been already started in the lifetime of Pericles. Gustav Gilbert believes with good reason that, when Pericles repeatedly warned his countrymen against dangerous enterprises, he had uppermost in his

thoughts the dream of Sicilian conquest. Unhappily Pericles left to Athens maxims instead of men; and Nicias was not strong enough, either by natural ability or by acquired influence, to guide Athenian ambition in safe paths.

Not that the permanent occupation of Pylus was a measure of which Pericles would certainly have disapproved. On the contrary, it was in accordance with the programme which he himself had sketched out before war was declared. But in the mind of Nicias the occupation of Pylus *just at that time* was closely associated with the dangerous scheme for invading Sicily; it seemed to bring the invasion of Sicily, as we say, within the range of practical politics. Should the occupation of Pylus prove a success, the extreme party would turn it to account as an argument in favour of aggressive measures. And in the result, when the post was permanently secured and the Spartans had been brought in triumph to Athens, whereas Cleon and his party viewed the late events only as an encouragement to prosecute the war with vigour, to double the sum payable by the allies, to negotiate for an alliance with Argos, and to attempt the recovery of the supremacy by land, Nicias and his party, on the contrary, looked upon the possession of the prisoners as a guarantee that peace was now near, and as an encouragement to work hard for peace.

We know, from the experience of our own times, that frequently those political and religious parties are the bitterest enemies, which, while they are in substantial agreement on most *essential* matters, differ only about mere *details*—about the desirability of making a measure, of which the advantage is, in the

abstract and apart from present circumstances, admitted by all parties, a test question at the present time. That was the situation with regard to Pylus. Nicias would admit that the occupation of a position on the Laconian coast was most desirable; at any rate, when the fortification of Pylus had been justified by success, he himself eagerly adopted a similar plan for annoying the enemy. But he would fight tooth and nail against *any* plan which brought the Sicilian expedition nearer.

Perhaps Nicias was quite wrong: but his action was not capricious, nor was it dictated by his personal dislike of Cleon. It was rational, and in accordance with principles which, as both Nicias and Thucydides believed, would have been approved by Pericles,—who, after all, as Aristotle at length saw, had been equally in the wrong.

One peculiarity in the character of Nicias stands out very prominently in all his dealings with Cleon. It is a quality on which we must dwell for a moment, as it greatly influenced the will of Nicias when he was in Sicily. The comic poets of course caricatured him on the stage, and a very poor creature they made of him. In the *Equites*, which was produced the year after the affair of Pylus, Nicias, Demosthenes, and Cleon are represented as the slaves of Demos. Nicias is utterly terrified of Cleon. He suggests suicide or desertion to the enemy as the only possible means of escape from his bullying. At the same time, of all forms of demise, he would much prefer the death of Themistocles. Two remarkable characteristics of Nicias are here satirised—his strong dislike of the new school of demagogues, and his ambition to leave behind him a reputation like that

of the older school,—the reputation of a profound politician. To this ambition, which Aristotle's remark proves to have been at least partially realised, we shall have to refer presently. That he was extremely sensitive to the attacks of demagogues is evident from the language which he is represented as using to Demosthenes in the debate on the question of abandoning the siege of Syracuse. Seven years after the quarrel with Cleon, he even combined with Alcibiades in order to rid the city of a demagogue. His sensitiveness in this matter doubtless laid him open to the unjust suspicion of personal cowardice. It should seem that in reality he regarded the blustering demagogue of the period as a noisome pestilence which made him lose his temper. In consequence of this weakness, Nicias sometimes made a poor figure in the assembly when any considerable section of his supporters was not present, or did not go with him; while at other times he was unable to do more than hold his own. This sensitiveness was not wholly irrational. It was due to intense regret that the old decorum which had marked the proceedings of the assembly in the days when Pericles developed his despotism of eloquence was dying out through the violence of the new demagogues. For this change in the character of the debates Cleon alone was responsible. Thanks to his shrewish tongue the discussions too often degenerated into a mere wrangle between rival speakers. In these disputes Nicias became angry and personal: he had nothing like the reserve and restraint of Pericles, who was often enough attacked, but never lost control either of himself or of the situation. That Nicias was in

the right in this matter must be conceded. He represented here 'the *élite* of the instructed classes'; whereas Cleon was not even above playing 'the clown or the boor' in a spirit utterly opposed to the hitherto dignified and educated character of the Athenian Demos. It is not without reason that Thucydides makes Cleon extol *ignorance*. There was really very much about Cleon to cause both Nicias and the historian, and indeed all the *élite* of the instructed classes, to detest him as the representative of the new eloquence and the new ignorance. Cleon was at the head of the small but noisy knot of *ἀπαίδευτοι* among Athenian politicians.

In the same summer, and shortly after this unfortunate encounter, Nicias sailed from the Piræus with a very considerable force and not only ravaged the eastern coasts of Peloponnese, but established a permanent garrison at Methana between Epidaurus and Troezen, thus carrying out in his own way the policy advocated by Pericles. It appears that Nicias was entrusted with special powers on this occasion, and there is not much doubt that he hoped to show Demosthenes and Cleon how that policy could be pursued without mortgaging the safety of Athens. This proceeding of Nicias lends additional point to the jests of Aristophanes in the following year upon the rivalry between the slaves of Demos in serving their difficult master. The same system was continued by Nicias in 424, when he took possession of the island of Cythera and again inflicted considerable damage on the eastern maritime region.

The repulse of Demosthenes at Siphæ and the disastrous defeat of Hippocrates at Delium were very severe checks to the progressive party, and

afforded Nicias once again the opportunity for which he was always on the look-out of exhibiting the superiority of his strategy. Through the failure in Chalcidice of his admirer Thucydides (whose own want of foresight and energy when he was placed in a difficulty reminds us strongly of the failing that disfigured the character of Nicias), it became clear that the situation in the north-east would cause great trouble. Nicias was more than ever convinced that peace was necessary. In 423 he succeeded in obtaining a truce with Sparta for a year; and in the meantime negotiations were to be continued with a view to a definitive peace. But the new complications which at once arose in Chalcidice forced Athens to send an armament thither during the truce. Nicias himself was in command. He must have known that, unless events should take a more favourable turn, it would be impossible to arrange terms of peace for which he could hope to obtain the ratification of the assembly. He succeeded in recovering Mende, and began the blockade of Scione. But his efforts to restore Athenian prestige in the north did not solve the great difficulty caused by the popularity and success of Brasidas. In the autumn of 423, says Grote, 'the state of sentiment between the contracting parties was not such as to make it possible to treat for any longer peace, or to conclude any new agreement.'

Matters were now at a deadlock, and the hopes of the peace party, which had burned so brightly since the battle of Delium, seemed in danger of being extinguished. The assembly again began to pay heed to Cleon's argument, that it was idle to

continue to treat for peace until the Northern Question was solved. Grote argues forcibly that in urging the despatch of a new force to Chalcidice in the summer of 422, Cleon held precisely the language which had been uttered by Pericles himself at the beginning of the war, and was only insisting on the necessity of the preservation of the empire. This is true. But the dispute now was between a war and a peace party. The peace party supposed that further interference would at once bring the negotiations to an end. The present conditions were in no way similar to the conditions under which Pericles had given his advice. *He* had spoken at the outset of the war: but now negotiations were in progress for ending the war. Is it certain that, given the circumstances of 422, Pericles would have urged an expedition to the north?

To decide which statesman was in the right is unnecessary. It is enough to point out that Nicias believed this to be a case which called for diplomacy, while Cleon was convinced that nothing could be done except by force of arms.

Cleon's mission to the north forwarded the negotiations for peace in a very unexpected manner. Both he and Brasidas fell before Amphipolis, and thus 'the two most pronounced individual opponents of peace' were removed once for all. After a winter spent in continual negotiation, the representatives of Athens and Sparta signed the Peace in the spring of 421.

With what joy the rural population of Attica greeted this result, to the attainment of which every act of Nicias had been consecrated for the last six years, may be imagined from the play of Aristophanes



which is named after the peace. Some even improved the occasion by attacking the memory of Pericles. 'He had been the cause of the war; but Nicias had brought it to an end.' Thucydides himself, who must have seen, one would suppose, that there were grave difficulties still to be faced, seems to have thought that the war was over. And he had in his place of exile better means than most men of surveying the political situation. To the oppressed population of Attica, almost ruined by ten years of continuous warfare, the peace meant nothing less than a renewal of life itself. Perpetual liability to be called out on active service, perpetual dread of invasion and the consequent loss of home and means of support, the possibility that another plague might carry off those who were not slain by the enemy,—all these evils were now at an end. But perhaps the most universally appreciated of all the blessings that Nicias had conferred on his countrymen was the financial recovery. He had indeed throughout his contests with Cleon and Alcibiades this great advantage—that his policy was a policy of *retrenchment*: whereas their policy meant continually increasing burdens. The property-tax, which had been levied for the last six years, was now no more required. A surplus would soon begin again to accumulate in the Acropolis: the docks would once more be filled with ships in reserve: the fleet would be restored to its normal strength: the price of food would decline: and security and plenty, so long missed, would return to the homesteads of Attica. No longer the trumpet note, but again—at last—the cock-crow only would sound the *réveillé*: at last undisturbed the spider might weave

its web about the rusty spear-heads.<sup>1</sup> Giving expression to such thoughts in rustic songs, the farmers, who in ordinary times cared little about politics and were glad to be rid of the necessity of attending assemblies in the city, were loudest in their praise of Nicias.

He had in truth reason to felicitate himself: for he seemed to have reached the summit of his ambition—to have made sure of 'leaving behind a name as one who had never endangered the state.' Had he died in 421, we should cease to wonder why, almost a century later, most men regarded him as a father of his country, and why, after his death, Thucydides bestowed on his grave all his tears and all his flowers.

But no sooner was the peace signed than the troubles of the government began. Nicias had not in the first instance obtained from Sparta terms which could be regarded as favourable to Athens. But that was overlooked in the enthusiasm of the moment. All the more bitter must have been the disappointment of the assembly when Nicias proved unequal to the task of securing from Sparta the fulfilment of the conditions. It is not surprising that alliance with Argos, which was a traditional maxim of Athenian diplomacy, and which now became possible, was eagerly canvassed by a considerable party under the leadership of Alcibiades, the new opponent of the peace.

We may be sure that the rural population continued to revere Nicias throughout the two years which followed the peace. But in the assembly the new policy attempted by Alcibiades made rapid

<sup>1</sup> Aristophanes, *Par.*

headway. There Nicias was quite unequal to the task of combating such a consummate wire-puller as Alcibiades. It is among the strangest phenomena of Athenian politics that Alcibiades, who, Grote tells us, 'never inspired confidence or esteem in any one,' whom 'sooner or later so much accumulated odium and suspicion was sure to bring to ruin,' was yet able to carry the majority of the assembly with him. But we know very little of the means by which the political caucuses were in the habit of 'working' the assembly. Nicias was apparently not elected war minister in 420. We hardly need the help of fragments of comedies to lead us to the conclusion that, in spite of Alcibiades, Nicias was still head of a very large minority, and might at any moment again find his party in a majority, should Alcibiades fail to fulfil expectation. In spite of the new alliance with Argos, the peace of Nicias was still technically observed. Party-feeling ran higher than ever in the assembly, and, in the absence of Alcibiades, there was but little to choose between the young men who shouted at Nicias and the old school that still believed in him.

So keen was the struggle of parties at the beginning of 418, that it was resolved in the sixth 'prytany' to have recourse to 'ostracism.' That expedient had not been resorted to since the ostracism of Damonides, the friend and adviser of Pericles. Alcibiades had not the constant support of the extreme democrats, and it should seem that his dislike of their leader Hyperbolus was as vehement as that felt for the demagogue by Nicias himself. A coalition was effected between the supporters of Nicias and the younger men who looked to Alcibiades, and

this coalition secured the ostracism of Hyperbolus. Very shortly after this strange event the election of war-ministers was held for the official year which would begin in July 418. Consequently no force was sent into Peloponnese when the campaign opened. In July, however, Alcibiades was sent as ambassador to Argos; and the result of this mission was the defeat of the allies at Mantinea.

We hear nothing further of the public life of Nicias until the discussions in the assembly, during the early part of 415, with reference to the embassy which had come to Athens from Segesta in the winter. The Sicilian command was the first really difficult business entrusted to him outside Attica. But he had hitherto been successful in all his military undertakings. That he should afterwards fail so utterly in Sicily must have occasioned very great astonishment at Athens, where, owing to his previous good fortune, some confidence was felt in his military skill.

It is well to realise exactly what Thucydides means by 'the good luck of Nicias in military commands,' because it is a matter on which there has been a considerable amount of loose writing. *πλεῖστα τῶν τότε εἶς φερόμενος ἐν στρατηγίαις*, and again, *ἕως ὃ Νικίας εὐτυχῆς δοκεῖ εἶναι*—what is the precise significance of these expressions? First we must notice that by *στρατηγία* Thucydides means something more than *στρατεία*. Whenever a man is war-minister, he is *ἐν στρατηγία*, even though he does not leave Athens at all. This is due to the peculiarity of the Athenian constitution, according to which the war-ministers in the fifth century were at once the chief administrative and the chief executive officials. Now it is in his account of

the causes which led to the Peace of 421, that Thucydides uses the first of these two expressions with regard to Nicias. He was then, according to the historian, the most successful of all those who had held the office of war-minister. That his achievements outside Attica were not of great importance we have already seen. Yet may we reasonably doubt whether any who had been elected to the ministry had in 421 a reputation equal to that of Nicias. Demosthenes—‘the abler officer,’ it is true—had won victories far greater than anything Nicias had done in the field; but then he had in his first year of office committed a serious mistake in Aetolia, which involved a heavy loss of Athenian troops. His policy was brilliant but it was unsafe: Nicias, on the contrary, was always safe. It seems too that an unbroken series of small successes was thought at Athens at least as much of as a chequered career in which defeat mingled with splendid victories. Cleon does not concern us; for he was not war-minister till July 422, and then he was killed in Thrace; his mission to Sphacteria had been quite extraordinary and should accordingly be left out of account.

But there are indications that the reputation of Nicias as a minister rested rather upon his *political* action than upon his military achievements. He had by 421 convinced the majority at Athens that, however great the victories won by Demosthenes, peace was the only cure for the troubles of the state. This is a fact which admits of no dispute. To the party of Nicias—that is, to the peace party, now in the majority—belonged Thucydides. He was persuaded that the course which Nicias had throughout

pursued was the right course. It is therefore unreasonable to charge the historian with misrepresentation when he calls Nicias in 421 the most successful war-minister of the day. One need not be among the 'random panegyrists' of Thucydides to maintain that. To be sure, he writes with a strong party bias, and sometimes as a man would be apt to write who had lived among the persons whom he described. But he narrates their actions honestly; that is to say, in accordance with his convictions. That his view was endorsed by large bodies of men in the fourth century is clear from the passage of Aristotle.

During the Archidamian war the Athenian people exaggerated the value of success. Their power had been gained by such phenomenal rapidity: their statesmen had been so consummate: they were so clearly the first people in the Greek world, except only as soldiers. No wonder that they thought they *must* succeed in all that they attempted. It needed all the experience of the Sicilian expedition to teach them that they were not infallible. Therefore they greatly valued a minister who could show a series of successes, however slight, unbroken by failure. In Nicias the constant anxiety to succeed was not backed by sufficient strength either of body or of mind to enable him to overcome real difficulties. But as he bodes forth to us that eagerness to succeed in everything, which is so characteristic of the volatile Athenians, he seems—to adopt another of Mill's suggestive remarks—one of the successive phases in which Athens appears to us; he reflects what was perhaps the most prominent quality—defect, perhaps, though an amiable defect—in the character of his contemporaries. They liked him because he reflected

them. He had persuaded himself and the people that he was under the special care of the gods. One half suspects that Alcibiades was laughing at this foible of the Athenians when he urged them to make the most of Nicias *ἔως εὐτυχῆς δοκεῖ εἶναι*. For these words are doubtless the genuine words of Alcibiades, spoken in 415. The gods had not been quite constant to Nicias since the peace was signed: and perhaps their late fickleness increased the devout man's anxiety about the expedition to Sicily.

The conduct of Nicias in Sicily subsequent to the landing of Gylippus is without excuse. He is 'the author of the whole calamity.' But let us remember that the government at home knew what it was about when it retained Nicias in the command in spite of himself. Nicias is the immediate cause of the calamity; but is not Thucydides in a sense right in declaring that the failure was due to the folly of the home government? If he preferred to lay the blame on the men who ought to have recalled Nicias, and ought not to have recalled Alcibiades, rather than on the unfortunate minister with whom he sympathised, we must hesitate to find fault with the historian's judgment. He is only tracing back results to their original causes, after his own fashion. And after all, had Nicias been listened to, the expedition would never have been undertaken.

Only those who have suffered from diseases similar to the distressing malady which oppressed Nicias in his last years know how much allowance must be made for him owing to his illness. It is a malady which, while it does not totally disable the patient, yet renders him incapable of prolonged or violent exertion. Its intensity is increased sensibly and

immediately with every fresh effort, whether physical or mental. It enfeebles the will: it induces pessimism, even in a character before buoyant. On a man naturally nervous, as Nicias was, its effects are especially distressing. I sometimes think that the retreat of Nicias in his state of health was an extraordinary act of heroism and endurance; and it is just here, in the narrative which Thucydides gives of the retreat, that I feel some misgiving about the historian's veracity. From what one reads in Plutarch and in Pausanias, it does seem possible that Thucydides has here suppressed something.

The trait in Nicias' character which is most obvious of all is his superstition. For him, as indeed for all Athenians with the exception of an emancipated few, human life was no strict succession of cause and effect. Rather life was a 'colossal riddle,' to which there was a hidden solution which the gods had revealed to certain chosen servants—the diviners; and they in their turn were privileged to purvey the secret to pious enquirers who brought the required gift. Nicias, with his constant anxiety to know before acting what would be the result of his action, was oppressed more than most men by the puzzling enigma. He must find help. Hence his naïve faith in oracles and divination. He had his own prophets continually about him. Stilbides, one of the most reputed prophets of the day, was his chief confessor, and went with him to Sicily. If ever he failed, some god must be angry—the Eleusinian deities (one might think with Diodorus) when he failed in Sicily. When he succeeded, his success was due not to his own foresight, or power, or skill, but to the pleasure which the gods



found in his offerings. For, like coquettes, the gods could be coaxed with costly presents into bestowing their favours on him. Now it was a bridge for Delos, with fantastic drapery of flowers and tapestry and cloth of gold; now an endowment to provide for sacrifice and a dinner for the island-folk that they might remember him when they prayed to the god; now a huge column of brass for Phoebus himself, wrought into the likeness of a tall palm. But alas! either the brazen tree did not take the god's fancy, or else it roused the jealousy of some less courted divinity: for one day a cruel wind arose and threw it down.

Ominous collapse! For, sooner or later, that controlling power which Thucydides calls *τύχη*, and which is above all the gods, demands from man satisfaction for every weakness. For his weakness Nicias paid a hard price at the end of the Sicilian expedition. Well might the emancipated few chaff Nicias. Aristophanes introduced him into his play called *Amphiaraus*, which was produced in 414. There Nicias was a superstitious invalid, enquiring of the oracle how he might regain his health. In better taste Thucydides, who was of course a complete sceptic with regard to divination, censured the superstition of Nicias—not sternly, it is true; but perhaps he went as far as he thought it safe to go in those days. For the license allowed to comedy was not extended to prose; and Thucydides was not defending a principle against his countrymen. Still, while he, with his clearer insight, despised superstition, he yet had the utmost veneration for the real virtue of the man. It was peculiarly hard that one who had lived so good a life, one whose whole

ambition was summed up in the one word εὐτυχία, should experience such terrible δυστυχία at the end. We have no words in our tongue at all corresponding to these three terms—τύχη, εὐτυχία, δυστυχία—which play such an important part in Thucydides. But we can now understand better why the historian says of him ἤκιστα δὴ ἄξιος ὦν τῶν γε ἐπ' ἐμοῦ Ἑλλήνων ἐς τοῦτο δυστυχίας ἀφικέσθαι, — why he reserves his flowers for Nicias' tomb.

A beautiful picture is presented by ancient writers of the private life of Nicias: and though his amiability cannot excuse his shortcomings as a public leader, it at least affords a further explanation of the fidelity with which large classes of Athenians clung to his memory. We can be brief here, because there is neither doubt nor difficulty about the matter. The most striking notice—and the most attractive—which we have of him is contained in the description which Euripides gives of Capaneus in the *Supplices*. The character, so strangely altered from the character which Aeschylus attributes to Capaneus in the *Seven against Thebes*, is sketched from Nicias:

There Capaneus lies. Great store of wealth was his,  
Wealth without pride of riches. For his heart  
Was lowly as the poor man's: but, if any,  
Flouting the warnings of sufficiency,  
Wax'd riotous and immoderate at the feast,  
Him he disdained. For not in surfeiting  
Lay goodness; but plain living gave content.  
Few men remember absent friends: but he,  
Present or absent, was a loyal friend.  
True man he was, and, whether to his own  
Or to the citizens he promised aught,  
Prompt to redeem his promise. —

There could scarcely be a better comment on the difficult words διὰ τὴν πᾶσαν ἐς ἀρετὴν νενομισμένην ἐπιτήδευσις.

I have made no attempt to disguise the faults of Nicias. It is one of the greatest services rendered by Grote that he for the first time presented a truer picture of Cleon and Nicias in public life. But, as so often happens to enthusiasts, he went, I think, too far in his attack on Nicias through his eagerness to defend Cleon. I have only endeavoured to show that Thucydides and Aristotle are not mere 'random panegyrists' of Nicias—that they were standing on solid ground, even if they were in the wrong Paradise. Had Nicias been a stronger man, his peace might have been lasting. His intentions were excellent; and, in the largest sense, his policy—to avoid Sicily and to make peace with Sparta—was certainly the right policy for Athens. But as a diplomatist he was mediocre; or, at most, he was not insolently superior to the ordinary Athenian citizen. And this moderate superiority is, after all, the secret of his popularity among the political mediocrities. Unfortunately, painstaking and in many respects sane, he had none of the coarser qualities necessary to a statesman. His very virtues, his transparent honesty, told fatally against him in diplomacy; and it seems as if he was too anxious to introduce the ethics of private life into international politics.

§ 3. THE MANUSCRIPTS AND TEXT OF THE SEVENTH  
BOOK

THE chief MSS. of Thucydides are as follows :—

1. VATICAN GROUP.

B or *Vaticanus*. XIth century. Vatican Library.

A or *Cisalpinus* or *Italus*. XIIth century. Bibliothèque nationale, Paris. Lost from 1815 to 1869, when it was rediscovered by R. Prinz (*Cod. Italus*, N. Jahrb.)

E or *Palatinus*. XIth century. Heidelberg.

F or *Augustanus*. Dated 1301. Munich.

Observe also that *Parisinus* H, one of ten MSS. in the Paris Library collated by Gail in 1807, was copied from B. H ends at vii. 49; but from vi. 92, 5 to vii. 49 it is the only MS. which gives the *peculiar version* of the text which we read in B from vi. 92, 5 onwards.

2. LAURENTIAN GROUP.

C or *Laurentianus*. Xth century. Florence.

G or *Monacensis*. XIIIth century. Munich. The top is eaten away throughout.

3. THE BRITISH MS., agreeing sometimes with group 1, sometimes with 2.

M or *Britannus*. XIth century. vi. vii. viii. collated by Bloomfield; viii. by Herwerden; the whole by Eggeling for Stahl. A new collation of vii. is contained in this edition. The MS. is very disappointing considering its antiquity.

It is not possible to decide whether B or C is the best MS.; Bekker pronounced in favour of the

Vatican, but during the last fifteen years several critics supported the claims of the Laurentian. But all three classes go back to one MS. now lost, which was itself not very ancient. In 1885 Wessely discovered the famous FAYOUM FRAGMENTS of viii. 91 and 92 in Upper Egypt (*Wiener Studien* vii.) These bits are believed to be part of a MS. of the *first century* A.D. Consequently they are some nine centuries older than the Laurentian, from which however they only differ in orthography and in the order of words. They are unfortunately too scanty to support any theory with regard to the condition of the text as a whole.

The study of the MSS. of this book leads to the following conclusions.

I. There are two versions of the text of this book. As far as vi. 92 all the MSS. are in substantial agreement. But from vi. 92, 5 to the end of the history, B differs greatly from all the rest. (1) B frequently adds one or more words—especially  $\tau\epsilon$ —not found in other MSS.; (2) frequently B gives a different word or form; (3) occasionally B omits something found in the other MSS.

II. On the whole the balance is decidedly in favour of B. The alterations in the text which are obtained from it are generally elegant, especially the additions. In many cases B alone gives the true reading.

III. It is probable that the scribe of B used a different MS. from vi. 92, 5 onwards; and this MS. was on the whole better than that which he had been using up to this point.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In 1885, Wilamowitz-Moellendorf, the accomplished author and editor, published an ingenious pamphlet intended

IV. The readings of B have to be considered in every case in which the MS. differs from the rest: no general rule can be given. Some of the readings are suspiciously like ingenious corrections made by the scribe himself: some additions are probably interpolations.

V. With the help of B the text of this book is made considerably better than the text of earlier books, such as the second and the fourth. Even without B the text would be somewhat better; for there are (1) fewer interpolations; (2) fewer confusions of case and construction. This superiority is in part due to Thucydides himself; since this book is manifestly more polished than some other parts<sup>1</sup> of the history, and the style is smoother. It

to prove (1) that according to the ancient division of Thucydides into *thirteen* books, the *tenth* begins where B and Paris H begin to differ from the other MSS., and that the scribe of B used a MS. divided according to this older system from this point; (2) that Thucydides left his work even more incomplete than is generally supposed, and that a dull editor patched it up after his death. With regard to (1), W.-M. makes the *eleventh* book end with the end of our vii. The statement that there was a division into thirteen books is made by Marcellinus; and traces of such an arrangement are found in the margin of existing MSS. In Diodorus vii. 37 ὁ δὲ Θουκυδίδης γέγραπεν ἐν βιβλοῖς ὀκτώ (H), ὡς δὲ τινες διαμοῦσιν, ἐννέα (Θ), W.-M. supposes H to be a corruption of N, and that both N and Θ are here really *letters*, not *numbers*; so that N represents a division into *thirteen* lettered books, and Θ a division into *eight* lettered books. Unfortunately it is likely enough that H is right, and that Diodorus means that some reckon the eight books by *numbers* down to H, others by *letters* down to O—which appears from existing MSS. to be a true statement. (2) The editor theory has given rise to a very dull and profitless controversy. In fact, there are three phantom editors now, of whom one is stupid and another pious, one contemporary with Thucydides and another much later.

<sup>1</sup> Cwiklinski (*Hermes* xii. 1877) attempts to prove that Thucydides at first wrote vi. and vii. as a separate work. He

is partly due to the ancient annotators ; for, finding the text easier to follow, they added fewer glosses, and hence there was less danger of the text becoming interpolated with notes from the margin.

VI. There is thus less need of conjectural emendation in this than in earlier books.

VII. The fact that B continually supplies a small word not found in other MSS. is strong evidence that a small word is frequently lost altogether in the *earlier* books ; and editors ought to take this into account in emending the text. It is also highly probable that now and then a single word is still missing in the text of vii. An attempt is made in the present edition to supply these words.

The current text is based on Bekker's critical edition,<sup>1</sup> which first appeared in 1821 and entirely superseded 'the Vulgate,' that is, the text of Stephanus (second edition 1588). The following list gives most variations of the present edition from Bekker's text, and it is added because Bekker is the earliest and in some respects the greatest of modern textual critics. He settled once for all which were the most important MSS. then known, and he first collated BCAE. Of the other good MSS. F had already been collated, and G was collated for

is answered by Fischer (*Zeitschrift für die österreichischen Gymnasien*, 1881), who argues forcibly that vi. and vii. are integral parts of the whole work. Few will agree with Schröter (*ad Thuc. vii. quaest. phil.* 1886), that the Seventh Book is imperfect and accordingly must be leniently criticised.

<sup>1</sup> J. BEKKER. *Thucydides de b. P. l. viii.* *Accedunt scholia Graeca et Dukeri Wassiique annotationes*, 3 vols. Berlin. In the same year the book was also published at Oxford in 4 vols., including the Latin version of Aemilius Portus. The subsequent editions of Bekker's text appeared in 1824, 1832, 1846, 1868. Bekker died in 1871.

Poppo. Those passages in the list to which an asterisk is prefixed illustrate *very common* blunders in the MSS. of Thucydides. No account is taken of those conjectures of Bekker himself which are now rejected. Those of the present editor's own conjectures which are admitted into the text are given in a separate list. It appeared best to pass over in silence all conjectures which seemed unnecessary or improbable. [ ] denote words cut out, < > words added to the text.

## LECTIO BEKKERI, A.D. 1868.

LECTIO CRITORUM in hac  
editione reposita.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 2, 3. ἴετα.<br>τό τε.<br>πρὸς τὰς with <i>Val.</i>                          | Ἰετὰς Gölher.<br>τότε τι <i>Val.</i><br>ἐς τὰς.            |
| * 4. τοῦτο καιροῦ.<br>κατελείπετο.  | τοῦτο τοῦ κ. <i>Val.</i><br>κατελείπειτο Cobet.            |
| * 3, 1. προπέμπει.<br>3. ἐαυτοῦ.<br>5. τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι with<br><i>Val.</i> | προσπέμπει <i>Val.</i><br>ἐαυτῶν <i>Val.</i><br>τῷ λιμένι. |
| 4, 4. τῷ τῶν Συρακοσίων.<br>5. ἐξετείλιξε with Steph.                       | del. Krüger.<br>ἐξετείλιξε MSS., Ald.                      |
| 6, 1. προέλθοι.<br>7, 2. πεζὴν with <i>Val.</i>                             | παρέλθοι Classen.<br>πεζικὴν.                              |
| * 8, 3. κατὰ τὸ with <i>Val.</i>  | τὰ κατὰ τὸ.  |
| 10. γραμματεὺς ὁ τῆς πό-<br>λεως with <i>Val.</i>                           | γραμματεὺς [τῆς π.] Her-<br>werden.                        |
| 11. πολλαῖς om. with <i>Val.</i><br>2. ἀπὸ om. with <i>Val.</i>             | πολλαῖς.<br>ἀπὸ.   |
| 12, 3. ὅπερ with <i>Schol.</i>  | ἤπερ.  |
| *13, 2. ναυτῶν τῶν.   | ναυτῶν [τῶν] Poppo.  |
| 14, 3. διαπεπολεμήσεται . . .<br>ὁ πόλεμος.                                 | δ. . . . [ὁ π.] Krüger.                                    |
| 15, 1. βουλευέσθε.  | βουλευσάσθε <i>Val.</i>                                    |



- 16, 2. εἴκοσι.  
 18, 2. γένοιτο.  
 19, 2. καὶ οὐ πολλῶ πλέον.  
 4. ἐξ αὐτῆς.  
 \*20, 1. Ἀργείων τε.  
 \* 3. ὑπελείπετο.  
 \*21, 2. κατεργάσασθαι.  
 3. ξυνέπειθε. .
- \* ἐπιχειρήσειν.  
 [ἀν] αὐτοῖς.  
 \*22, 1. παρεσκευάσατο.  
 \*24, 2. τριηράρχων.  
 \* 3. τὸ στράτευμα τῶν.  
 τῆς ἐπαγωγῆς.  
 \*25, 1. φράσωσιν, ἐποτρύνωσι.  
 6. ἀνέκλων (ANEKΛON).
- \*26, 2. οἱ Ἕλλητες τῶν Λακε-  
 δαιμονίων.  
 27, 1. ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει τούτῳ.  
 2. ἐς Θράκην.  
 ἐλάμβανεν.  
 28, 4. ἐποίησαν.  
 29, 4. τὸ τῶν Θρακῶν.  
 30, 1. τὸν Ἔθριπον καὶ.  
 2. τοῦ ζεύγματος.  
 33, 3. ἐπέσχοντο.  
 4. τῶν Ἰαπύγων.  
 34, 1. προανεχούσαις with  
 Val.  
 7. δι' αὐτὸ.  
 36, 3. ἀντίπρωροι.  
 4. διεκπλεῖν.  
 \*38, 1. καὶ.  
 39, 2. μεταναστήσαντας ἐπὶ  
 τὴν θάλασσαν κομίσαι  
 with Val.
- εἴκοσι < καὶ ἑκατὸν > Valla.  
 ἐγένετο Brit.  
 del. Hude.  
 ἀπ' αὐτῆς Val.  
 τε del. Reiske.  
 ὑπελείπετο Stahl.  
 κατεργάσασθαι Stahl.  
 ξυνανέπειθε Laur. Mon.  
 Steph. (ξυναναπειθε Val.  
 Ald.)  
 ἐπιχειρήσαι Dobree.  
 ἀν [αὐτοῖς] Badham.  
 παρεσκευάσατο inferior MSS.  
 τῶν τριηράρχων Val.  
 τὸ στράτευμα τῶν Val.  
 del. Porpo.  
 φράσωσιν, -νοῦσι Dobree.  
 ἀνεῖκλον (ANEAKON) Wid-  
 mann.  
 τῶν Λακ. del. Herwerden.  
 τοῦ αὐτοῦ θ. τ. Val.  
 del. Botlie.  
 ἐλάμβανον Val.  
 ἐπέθεσαν Badham.  
 del. Stahl.  
 del. Stahl.  
 τοξεύματος Valla.  
 ἐπέσχον τὸ Laur. Brit.  
 del. Herwerden.  
 ἀνεχούσαις.  
 αὐτοῖ Classen (αὐτὸ Val.)  
 ἀντιπρόροις Reiske.  
 διεκπλεον Val.  
 del. Classen.  
 παρὰ τ. θ. μεταστήσαι κομί-  
 σαντας.

- 43, 5. τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης. ἀπὸ τ. π. τὸ Göller.
- \*44, 8. οἱ πολλοί. πολλοὶ Bloomfield.
- 45, 2. ψилоὶ ἀνευ τῶν ἀσπίδων. ἀνευ τῶν ἀ. *del.* Haacke.
46. ὑπαγάγοιτο. ἐπαγάγοιτο Pluygers.
- 47, 2. ὅτι ἀνέλπιστα. [ὅτι] ἀ. *It.*
3. διακινδυνεύσαι. διεκινδύνευσε *Vat. Laur.*
- ἀπιέναι with *Vat.* ἐξιέναι.
- 48, 3. ἀκούσαντας. ἀκούοντας *Vat.*
- διαβάλλοι. διαβάλλη Stahl.
6. ὡς. ὦν *Vat.*
- 49, 1. [που] τὸ. πολὺ τὸ Linwood.
- ἦ. ἦ Stahl.
- θαρσῆσει. ἐθάρσει Gertz (ἐθάρσησε *Vat.*)
2. αὐτούς. αὐτοῦ Krüger.
- 50, 1. ἐς φίλια. φίλια Bauer (ἐς φίλια *Vat.*)
2. ὅθεν πρὸς Σικελίαν. ὅθενπερ Σικελία Böhme.
- 51, 1. ἐγγηγμένοι. ἐπηγμένοι *Vat.*
2. προτεραίᾳ with *Vat.* προτέρα.
- 52, 2. καὶ μυφῶ. *del.* Bothe.
- 53, 4. τὴν ναῦν. *del.* Bothe.
- 55, 2. κρείσσους. κρείσσοнос *Schol.*
- \*56, 2. κωλύσῃσι with *Vat.* κωλύσοῦσι *Laur.*
3. μόνον bis. μόνων Stahl and μόνοι Madvig.
- μέρος. *del.* Krüger.
4. λόγου. ὄχλου Krüger.
- 57, 1. Συρακοῦσας. -αις Bauer.
- ἐκάστοις. ἑκαστοὶ *Vat.*
- ἔσχεν. ἔσχον Ald.
2. Ἐστίασαν οἰκοῦντες. *del.* Krüger.
5. καταντικρῶ. καὶ ἀντικρως Böhme.
9. ἀκοντας. ἐκόντας *Vat.*
11. κατειλημμένων. κατειλημμένοι Reiske.
- 58, 3. δύναται δὲ τὸ γεοδωμῶδες ἐλεύθερον ἤδη εἶναι. *del.* Portus.
- 59, 2. τε οὖν. δ' οὖν Krüger.
- 60, 2. ἀσθενούσιν with *Vat.* ἀσθενέσιν.

- 62, 3. ἀντιναυπηγήσαι with ἀντιναυπηγείσθαι.  
*Vat.*
- \*63, 3. ἡμῶν with best MSS. ἡμῶν.
- 67, 1. τὸ. τοῦ Krüger.
4. ἀποκινδυνεύσει. ἀποκινδυνεύσαι Duker.
- 69, 2. ἦν. *del. Vat.*
- 70, 1. παραβοθήῃ. παρεβοθήθει Dion. Hal.
2. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. οἱ ἄλλοι Ἀ., Laur.
3. ὅτε. ὅποτε *Vat.*
8. Ἀθηναίους. *del. Duker.*
- 71, 2. διὰ τὸ ἀνώμαλον καὶ διὰ τὸ < ἀνώμαλον > τῆς ναυμαχίας ἀνώμαλον καὶ τὴν ἐποψὴν μαχίας.  
*Wölflin.*
4. ὄσα. ὄσ' ἂν Herwerden.
- 72, 2. ἐβούλοντο with *Vat.* ἐβουλεύοντο Laur.
- 73, 1. διαλαβόντας with *Vat.* προφθάσαντας Laur. [προλαβῆν is the regular scholiast's gloss on φθάνειν.]
- 75, 6. ἀφίκατο. ἀφίκατο Badham.
- 77, 4. θεοῦ. θείου Krüger.
6. ἄλλα. ἄμα Reiske.
- 78, 3. τε. *del. Krüger.*
- 79, 1. ἐλθεῖν. *del. Krüger.*
- 80, 3. ἀπὸ. *del. Reiske.*
5. μετεπέμψαντο with μετέπεμψαν Laur.  
*Vat.*
- 81, 3. ὄσα ἀναγκάζονται with ὄσ' ἂν Dobree. ἀναγκάζονται  
*Vat.* Laur.
4. Ἀθηναῖοι. *del. Krüger.*
- 82, 1. γοῖν. ὁ οὖν Dobree.
- 85, 1. χρῆσθαι. χρῆσασθαι *Vat.*
4. Σικελικῶ. *del. Dobree.* [The Schol. proposes Ἑλληνικῶ.]
- 87, 2. τοιοῦτῳ. τῷ τοιοῦτῳ *Vat.*
5. Ἑλληνικόν. *del. Krüger.*

## LECTIO BEKKERI.

- 2, 4. τῷ δὲ ἄλλω τοῦ κύκλου.  
 7, 1. μέχρι τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους.  
 3. τρῶψ ᾧ ἂν ἐν ὀκτάσιν ἢ πλοίοις ἢ ἄλλως ὅπως ἂν προχωρῇ.  
 8, 3. οὐδ ἀπέστειλε.  
 21, 3. ἐπιχειρήσει πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, λέγων.  
 28, 3. τὸ γὰρ αὐτοῦς.  
 ὄσον κατ' ἀρχὰς . . .  
 οἱ μὲν.  
 ὥστε.  
 31, 4. καταλούσι τὸν πόλεμον.  
 48, 3. περὶ σφῶν αὐτῶν.  
 49, 1. γενέσθαι.  
 κρατηθεῖς.  
 56, 4. πολέμῳ.  
 57, 5. μετὰ Συρακοσίων.  
 68, 1. καὶ τὸ λεγόμενον που ἡδιστον εἶναι.  
 69, 4. παραλειφθέντα.  
 75, 6. ἢ ἄλλη.

LECTIO AB EDITORE PRIMO  
REPOSITA.

- τῷ δὲ ἄλλω <ἄνω> τοῦ κύκλου.  
 μέχρι <τοῦ Εὐρυήλου> τοῦ ἐ. τείχους.  
 τρῶψ ᾧ ἂν ἐνῆ, ὀκτάσιν ἢ πλοίοις, κ.τ.λ.  
 δελ.  
 ἐπιχειρήσαι (Dobree), πρὸς τοὺς Ἀ. λέγων.  
 τὸ γ' ἂν, αὐτοῦς.  
 ὄσον <οἱ μὲν> κατ' ἀρχὰς . . .  
 οἱ μὲν.  
 οἱ δέ. [See Appendix II.]  
 κατοκνοῦσι τὸν π. Cf. VIII. 12,  
 ἢ ἀποκνήσαι τὸν πλοῦν.  
 περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν.  
 ἐνδίδοσθαι.  
 δελ.  
 πολέμῳ <πολεμοῦντος>.  
 δελ.  
 καὶ, τὸ λεγόμενον που, ἡδιστον εἶναι.  
 παρακλησθέντα.  
 ἢ <τ'> ἄλλη.

No attempt has been made to supply a complete *apparatus criticus* for this edition. The editor believes such compilations to be generally of small value in a text-book. He has also recorded in the footnotes only such conjectures as seem to him in some way instructive.

## NOTE

THE Greek Index has been prepared with the object of providing readers with a conspectus of Thucydidean diction—*ἡ ἀρχαία Ἀτθίς*—so far as it is to be gathered from this book. The Index is therefore a catalogue of words and idioms that should be found useful both for syntax and for composition. A few brief notes have been added, which may increase the value of the catalogue for those who will use it.

ΘΟΥΚΥΔΙΔΟΥ

ΞΥΓΓΡΑΦΗΣ Ζ.

1 Ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος καὶ ὁ Πυθὴν ἐκ τοῦ Τάραντος, ἐπεὶ ἐπεσκεύασαν τὰς ναῦς, παρέπλευσαν εἰς Λοκροὺς τοὺς Ἐπιξυφύριους· καὶ πυνθανόμενοι σαφέστερον ἤδη ὅτι οὐ παντελῶς πω ἀποτετειχισμένοι αἱ Συράκουσαι εἰσιν, ἀλλ' ἔτι οἶόν τε κατὰ τὰς Ἐπιπολὰς στρατιᾷ ἀφικομένους ἐσελθεῖν, ἐβουλεύοντο εἶτ' ἐν δεξιᾷ λαβόντες τὴν Σικελίαν διακινδυνεύσωσιν ἐσπλεύσαι, εἶτ' ἐν ἀριστερᾷ εἰς Ἰμέραν πρῶτον πλεύσαντες καὶ αὐτούς τε ἐκείνους καὶ στρατιὰν ἄλλην προσλαβόντες, οὓς ἂν πείθωσι, κατὰ γῆν ἔλθωσι.

2 καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ τῆς Ἰμέρας πλεῖν, ἄλλως τε καὶ τῶν Ἀττικῶν τεσσάρων νεῶν οὐπω παρούσων<sup>15</sup> ἐν τῷ Ῥηγίῳ, ἃς ὁ Νικίας ὁμῶς, πυνθανόμενος αὐτούς ἐν Λοκροῖς εἶναι, ἀπέστειλε. φθάσαντες δὲ τὴν φυλακὴν ταύτην περαιοῦνται διὰ τοῦ πορθμοῦ, καὶ σχόντες Ῥηγίῳ καὶ Μεσσήνῃ

EXTRACTS FROM GROTE'S HISTORY.

'Gylippus, on arriving at Himera as commander named by Sparta, and announcing himself as forerunner of Peloponnesian reinforcements, met with a hearty welcome.'

5

10

1 1. ἐπεσκεύασαν] ἐπαρεσκεύασαν M.—πανστρατιᾷ M.

3 ἀφικνοῦνται ἐς Ἱμέραν. ἐκεῖ δὲ ὄντες τοὺς τε 20

'The Himeraeans agreed to aid him with a body of hoplites, and to furnish panoplies for the seamen in his vessels.'

Ἱμεραίουσ' ἐπεισαν ξυμπόλεμεν, καὶ αὐτούς τε ἐπεσθαι καὶ τοῖς ἐκ τῶν νεῶν τῶν σφετέρων ναύταις ὅσοι μὴ εἶχον ὄπλα παρασχεῖν (τὰς γὰρ ναῦς

ἀνεῖλκυσαν ἐν Ἱμέρᾳ), καὶ τοὺς Σελινοῦντίους 25

πέμψαντες ἐκέλευον ἀπαυτῶν πανστρατιᾷ ἐς τι

4 χωρίον. πέμψειν δὲ τινα αὐτοῖς ὑπέσχοντο στρατιὰν οὐ πολλὴν καὶ οἱ Γελῶσι καὶ τῶν Σικελῶν

'On sending to Selinus, Gela, and some of the Sikel tribes in the interior, he received equally favourable assurances.'

τινες, οἱ πολὺ προθυμότερον προσχωρεῖν ἐτοῖμοι ἦσαν τοῦ τε Ἀρχωνίδου 30

ψεωστὶ τεθνηκότος, ὃς τῶν ταύτη Σικελῶν βασιλεύων τινῶν καὶ ὧν οὐκ ἀδύνατος τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις φίλος

ἦν, καὶ τοῦ Γυλίππου ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος προθύμως

5 δοκροῦντος ἤκειν. καὶ ὁ μὲν Γύλιππος ἀναλαβὼν 35

'He was enabled to undertake this inland march from Himera to Syracuse.'

τῶν τε σφετέρων ναυτῶν καὶ ἐπιβατῶν τοὺς ὠπλισμένους ἑπτακοσίουσ' μάλιστα, Ἱμεραίουσ' δὲ ὀπλίτας καὶ ψιλοὺς ξυναμφοτέρους χιλίους καὶ

ἰππέας ἑκατὸν καὶ Σελινοῦντίων τέ τινας ψιλοὺς 40

καὶ ἰππέας καὶ Γελῶν ὀλίγους, Σικελῶν τε ἐς χιλίους τοὺς πάντας, ἐχώρει πρὸς τὰς Συρακούσας.

2 Οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς Λευκάδος Κορίνθιοι ταῖς τε

'The Corinthian fleet of 12 triremes was now on its way to Syr. But Gongylus had been detained at

ἄλλαισιν ναυσὶν ὡς εἶχον τάχους ἐβοήθουν καὶ Γόγγυλος, εἰς τῶν Κορινθίων ἀρχόντων, μὴ νηὶ τελευταίουσ' ὀρμηθεῖς πρῶτος μὲν ἀφικνεῖται ἐς 5

3. καὶ ὅσοι M; ὅσοι T.—τὰς μὲν M.—στρατιᾷ M.

4. τινα om. M.—τε om. M.

5. ὀπλίτας ψιλοὺς MT; om. καὶ.—τε after Σικελῶν om. M.

τὰς Συρακούσας, ὀλίγον δὲ πρὸ Γυ-  
λίππου καὶ καταλαβῶν αὐτοὺς περι-  
ἀπαλλαγῆς τοῦ πολέμου μέλλοντας  
ἐκκλησιάσειν διεκώλυσέ τε καὶ παρε-  
θάρσυνε, λέγων ὅτι νῆές τε ἄλλαι ἔτι  
προσπλέουσι καὶ Γύλιππος ὁ Κλεαν-  
δρίδου Λακεδαιμονίων ἀποστειλάν-

Leucas. Yet he  
reached Syr. the  
soonest.—A  
public assembly  
was just about  
to be held to  
sanction a  
definitive capitu-  
lation.' The  
Syr. 'instantly  
threw aside all  
idea of capitula-  
tion.'

2 των ἄρχων. καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι ἐπερρώσθη-  
σάν τε καὶ τῷ Γυλίππῳ εὐθύς πανστρατιᾷ ὡς  
—ἀπαντησόμενοι ἐξῆλθον· ἤδη γὰρ καὶ ἐγγὺς ὄντα 15  
3 ἤσθάνοντο αὐτόν. ὁ δὲ Ἰετὰς τότε τι τεῖχος ἐν  
τῇ παρόδῳ τῶν Σικελῶν ἐλών, καὶ ξυνταξάμενος  
ὡς ἐς μάχην ἀφικνεῖται ἐς τὰς Ἐπιπολάς· καὶ  
(ἀνωβὰς κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύηλον, ἥπερ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι  
τὸ πρῶτον, ἐχώρει μετὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐπὶ τὸ 20  
4 τείχισμα τῶν Ἀθηναίων. ἔτυχε δὲ  
κατὰ τοῦτο τοῦ καιροῦ ἐλθὼν ἐν ᾧ  
ἐπτὰ μὲν ἢ ὀκτὼ σταδίων ἤδη ἀπετε-  
τέλεστο τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐς τὸν μέγαν  
λιμένα διπλοῦν τεῖχος, πλην κατὰ  
βραχύ τι τὸ πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν  
(τοῦτο δ' ἔτι ᾠκοδόμου). τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ  
<ἄνω> τοῦ κύκλου πρὸς τὸν Τρώγιλον ἐπὶ τῇν

Gylippus having  
'reached Euryä-  
lus and the  
heights of  
Epipolae above  
Syr.—with his  
new levied force  
enters Syr. un- 25  
opposed,  
through the  
'unaccountable  
inaction of N.'

2

1. ἔτι om. M.

3. γε τότε τὸ τεῖχος M.

4. ἐπετετέλεστο M.—τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ <ἄνω> τοῦ κύκλου πρὸς τὸν  
T. I insert ἄνω, on the side of the κύκλος, away from the low  
ground near the Harbour; cf. c. 4 ἀνεβεβήκεσαν ἄνω, c. 60 τὰ  
ἄνω τεῖχη. Thus ἄνω means here 'north of' (or possibly  
merely the higher ground away from the accessible coast);  
τοῦ κύκλου and ἐπὶ. . . θάλασσαν limit ἄνω to a certain part of  
Epipolae, as in c. 4 διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἀρξάμενοι  
limits it to another part of the same. In vi. 99 κάτωθεν τοῦ



ἐτέραν θάλασσαν λίθοι τε παραβεβλημένοι τῷ πλέονι ἤδη ἦσαν, καὶ ἔστιν ἂ καὶ ἡμέτερα, τὰ δὲ <sup>30</sup> καὶ ἐξείργασμένα κατελέλειπτο. παρὰ τοσοῦτου μὲν Συράκουσαι ἦλθον κινδύνου.

- 3 Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, αἰφνιδίως τοῦ τε Γυλίππου καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων σφίσιν ἐπιόντων, ἐθορυβήθησαν μὲν τὸ πρῶτον, παρετάξαντο δέ. ὁ δὲ θέμενος τὰ ὄπλα ἐγγὺς κήρυκα προσπέμπει αὐ- <sup>5</sup> τοῖς λέγοντα, εἰ βούλονται ἐξιέναι ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας πέντε ἡμερῶν, λαβόντες τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν, ἐτοιμὸς εἶναι σπένδεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ἐν ὀλιγοῦρα τε ἐποιούντο καὶ οὐδὲν ἀποκρινάμενοι <sup>10</sup> ἀπέπεμψαν. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ἀντι-  
 3 παρεσκευάζοντο ἀλλήλοις ὡς ἐς μάχην. καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος ὀρών τοὺς Συρακοσίους ταρασσομένους καὶ οὐ ραδίως ξυντασσομένους, ἐπαγγέ- <sup>15</sup> το στρατόπεδον ἐς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν μᾶλλον. καὶ ὁ Νικίας οὐκ ἐπήγγε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ἀλλ' ἠσύχαζε πρὸς τῷ ἑαυτῶν τείχει. ὡς δ' ἔγωγ ὁ Γύλιππος οὐ προσιόντας αὐτούς, ἀπήγαγε τὴν στρατιάν ἐπὶ τὴν ἄκραν τὴν Τεμενίτιν καλουμένην, καὶ αὐτοῦ

κύκλου similarly means 'south,' as Sitzler renders. This is the natural sense for an Athenian of ἡ ἀνω πύλις to attach to the word. So too Grote and Freeman (*Hist. Sic.* iii. 668). Cf. *Intr.* § 1 *end.* <ἀπὸ> τοῦ κύκλου Wölfflin. Grote and Freeman explain τῷ ἄλλῳ τοῦ κ. as for ἐτέρωθεν τοῦ κύκλου, an impossible use of τῷ ἄλλῳ. Mr. Goodwin suggests constructing τοῦ κύκλου as dependent on Τρώγιον.—Τρωγιλὸν Μ.—κατελέλειπτο] κατε-  
 λίπετο Μ; κατελείπετο Β; corr. Cobet.

3 1. τὸ om. Μ.

3. ἑαυτοῦ Μ.

- 4 ηὐλίσαντο. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἄγων τὴν μὲν πλεί- 20  
στην τῆς στρατιᾶς παρέταξε πρὸς τὰ τεῖχη τῶν  
'Αθηναίων, ὅπως μὴ ἐπιβοηθοῖεν ἄλλοσε, μέρος δέ  
τι πέμψας πρὸς τὸ φρούριον τὸ Λάβ- He 'brought  
δαλον αἰρεῖ, καὶ ὅσους ἔλαβεν ἐν them out again  
αὐτῷ πάντας ἀπέκτεινεν· ἦν δὲ οὐκ next morning,  
ἐπιφανὲς τοῖς 'Αθηναίοις τὸ χωρίον. as if about to  
25 καὶ τριῆρης τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀλίσκεται attack. But  
τῶν 'Αθηναίων ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων while the atten-  
ἐφορμούσα τῷ λιμένι. tion of the A.  
4 Καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐτείχιζον οἱ Συρα- was thus  
κόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι διὰ τῶν 'Επι- engaged, he sent  
πολῶν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἀρξάμενοι a detachment to  
ἄνω πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον τεῖχος ἀπ- surprise the  
λουν, ὅπως οἱ 'Αθηναῖοι, εἰ μὴ δύ- fort of L. The  
5 αιντο κωλύσαι, μηκέτι οἰοί τε ὦσιν enterprise was  
2 ἀποτείχισαι. καὶ οἳ τε 'Αθηναῖοι completely  
ἀναβεβήκεσαν ἤδη ἄνω, τὸ ἐπὶ θα- successful.  
λάσση τεῖχος ἐπίτελέσαντες, καὶ ὁ- He immediately  
Γύλιππος (ἦν γὰρ τι τοῖς 'Αθηναίοις τοῦ τεύχους 10 began to build 'a  
ἀσθενές) νυκτὸς ἀναλαβὼν τὴν στρατιὰν ἐπήει third counter-  
3 πρὸς αὐτό. οἱ δ' 'Αθηναῖοι (ἔτυχον γὰρ ἔξω wall, on the  
αὐλιζόμενοι) ὡς ἦσθοντο, ἀντεπήσαν· ὁ δὲ γνούς north side of  
κατὰ τάχος ἀπήγαγε τοὺς σφετέρους πάλιν. the A. circle—at  
ἐποικοδομήσαντες δὲ αὐτὸ οἱ 'Αθηναῖοι ὑψηλό- 15 the same time  
τερον αὐτοὶ μὲν ταύτῃ ἐφύλασσον, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους alarming them  
ξυμμάχους κατὰ τὸ ἄλλο τεύχισμα ἤδη διέταξαν by threatening  
4 ἥπερ ἐμελλον ἕκαστοι φρουρεῖν. τῷ δὲ Νικία attack upon  
their lower wall  
—which was  
now just  
finished.'

- 4 5. ἐφορμῶσα M.  
2. ἀναβεβήκεσαν M.—ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάσῃ M.  
3. ἀντεπήσαν M.—ἀπήγαγε twice M pr.

- ἔδoκει τὸ Πλημμύριον καλούμενον τειχίσαι· ἔστι  
 δὲ ἄκρα ἀντιπέρας τῆς πόλεως, ἥπερ 20  
 προύχουσα τοῦ μεγάλου λιμένος τὸ  
 στόμα στενὸν ποιεῖ, καὶ εἰ τειχισθεῖη,  
 ῥᾶον αὐτῷ ἐφαίνετο ἢ ἐσκομιδῆ τῶν  
 ἐπιτηδείων ἔσσεσθαι· δι' ἐλάσσονος  
 γὰρ πρὸς τῷ λιμένι [τῷ τῶν Συρακο- 25  
 σίων] ἐφορμήσειεν σφᾶς, καὶ οὐχ ὥσ-  
 περ νῦν ἐκ μυχοῦ τοῦ λιμένος τὰς ἐπαναγωγὰς  
 ποιήσεσθαι, ἣν τι ναυτικῶ κινῶνται. προσεῖχέ  
 τε ἤδη μᾶλλον τῷ κατὰ θάλασσαν πολέμῳ, ὁρῶν  
 τὰ ἐκ τῆς γῆς σφίσι, ἐπειδὴ Γύλιππος ἤκεν, 30  
 5 ἀνελπιδότατα ὄντα. διακομίσας οὖν στρατιὰν  
 καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐξετείχισε τρία φρούρια· καὶ ἐν  
 αὐτοῖς τὰ τε σκευῆ τὰ πλείστα ἔκειτο καὶ τὰ  
 πλοῖα ἤδη ἐκεῖ τὰ μεγάλα ὄρμει καὶ αἱ ταχειῖαι  
 6 νῆες. ὥστε καὶ τῶν πληρωμάτων οὐχ ἦκιστα 35  
 τότε πρῶτον κάκωσις ἐγένετο· τῷ τε γὰρ ὕδατι  
 σπάνιῳ χρώμενοι καὶ οὐκ ἐγγύθεν,  
 καὶ ἐπὶ φρυγανισμὸν ἅμα ὁπότε ἐξέλ-  
 θοιεν οἱ νῆες, ὑπὸ τῶν ἰππέων τῶν  
 Συρακοσίων (κρατούντων τῆς γῆς) 40  
 διεφθείροντο. τρίτον γὰρ μέρος τῶν  
 ἰππέων τοῖς Συρακοσίοις διὰ τοὺς ἐν  
 τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ, ἵνα μὴ κακουργή-  
 σοντες ἐξίοιεν, ἐπὶ τῇ ἐν τῷ Ὀλυμ-  
 7 πιεῖῳ πολίχνη ἐτετάχατο. ἐπυρθά- 45

4. ῥᾶον C, Hw., Hu. The adv. appears to me more forcible here. Contrast ii. 75, 1 ἐλπίζοντες ταχίστην τὴν αἰρεσιν ἔσσεσθαι.—[τῷ τῶν Σ.] Kr.—ἐπαγωγὰς M.

5. τὴν στρατιάν M<sub>2</sub>.

- νετο δὲ καὶ τὰς λοιπὰς τῶν Κορινθίων the temple of Zeus. ναῦς προσπλεύσας ὁ Νικίας· καὶ πέμπει ἐς φυλακὴν αὐτῶν εἴκοσι ναῦς, αἷς εἴρητο περὶ τε Λοκροῦς καὶ Ῥήγιον καὶ τὴν προσβολὴν τῆς Σικελίας ναυλοχεῖν αὐτάς. 50
- 5 Ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος ἅμα μὲν ἐτείχιζε τὸ διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν τεῖχος, τοῖς λίθοις χρώμενος οὓς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι προπαρεβάλλοντο σφίσιν, ἅμα δὲ παρέτασσεν ἐξάγων αἰεὶ πρὸ τοῦ τειχίσματος τοὺς Συρακοσίους καὶ τοὺς ξυμμάχους· καὶ οἱ 5
- 2 Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντιπαρετάσσοντο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἔδοξε τῷ Γυλίππῳ καιρὸς εἶναι, ἤρχε τῆς ἐφόδου· καὶ ἐν χερσὶ γενόμενοι ἐμάχοντο μεταξὺ τῶν τειχισμάτων, ἢ τῆς ἵππου τῶν Συρακοσίων οὐδεμίᾳ χρήσις 10
- 3 ἦν. καὶ νικηθέντων τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων καὶ νεκροῦς ὑποσπόνδους ἀνελομένων καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων τροπαῖον στησάντων, ὁ Γύλιππος ξυγκαλέσας τὸ στράτευμα οὐκ ἔφη τὸ ἀμάρτημα ἐκείνων ἀλλ' ἑαυτοῦ γενεῖσθαι· τῆς γὰρ ἵππου καὶ τῶν ἀκοντιστῶν τὴν ὠφελίαν τῇ τάξει ἐντὸς λίαν τῶν τειχῶν ποιήσας ἀφέλεσθαι· νῦν οὖν αὐθις ἐπάξειν. 20
- 4 καὶ διανθῆσθαι οὕτως ἐκέλευεν αὐτοὺς ὡς τῇ μὲν παρασκευῇ οὐκ ἔλασσον ἔξοντας,

7. πέμπει ἐς φυλακὴν . . . ναῦς] Contrast ii. 26 ναῦς ἐξέπεμψαν Εὐβοίας φυλακὴν. Cf. Aristoph. *Vesp.* 562 φωνὰς ἰέντων εἰς ἀπόφρευξιν; Andoc. ii. 23 δίδοντας εἰς χρήματα δωρεάς.

5 1. ἀντιπαρετάσσοντο M. 2. τῷ om. M. 3. ἐπανήξεν M.

τῇ δὲ γνώμῃ οὐκ ἀνεκτὸν ἐσόμενον εἰ μὴ ἀξιώσουσι Πελοποννήσιοί τε ὄντες καὶ Δωριῆς Ἰώνων καὶ νησιωτῶν καὶ ξυγκλύδων ἀνθρώπων κρατήσαντες 25 ἐξελάσασθαι ἐκ τῆς χώρας.

- 6 Καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα, ἐπειδὴ καιρὸς ἦν, αὖθις ἐπήγγεν αὐτούς. ὁ δὲ Νικίας καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, νομιζόντες καὶ εἰ ἐκείνων μὴ ἐθέλοιν μάχης ἄρχειν, ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι σφίσι μὴ περιορᾶν παροικοδομούμενον τὸ τεῖχος (ἤδη γὰρ καὶ οὐ παρεληλύθει τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοῦ τεύχους τελευτὴν ἢ ἐκείνων τείχισις) καὶ εἰ παρέλθοι, ταῦτόν ἤδη ἐποίει αὐτοῖς νικᾶν τε μαχομένοις 10 διὰ παντὸς καὶ μηδὲ μάχεσθαι), ἀντεπήσαν οὖν 2 τοῖς Συρακοσίοις. καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας ἔξω τῶν τειχῶν μᾶλλον ἢ πρότερον προαγάγων ξυνέμισγεν αὐτοῖς, τοὺς δ' ἰππέας καὶ τοὺς ἀκοντιστάς ἐκ πλαγίου τάξας τῶν 15 Ἀθηναίων κατὰ τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν ἢ τῶν τειχῶν 3 ἀμφοτέρων αἱ ἐργασίαι ἔληγον. καὶ προσβαλόντες οἱ ἰππῆς ἐν τῇ μάχῃ τῷ εὐνύμφ κέρα τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὅπερ κατ' αὐτοὺς ἦν, ἔτρεψαν· καὶ δι' αὐτὸ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα 20 νικηθὲν ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων κατηράχθη ἐς τὰ τείχισματα. καὶ τῇ ἐπιούσῃ νυκτὶ ἔφθασαν παροικοδομήσαντες καὶ παρελθόντες τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἰκοδο-
- 4 'After no long time, he again brought them up in order of battle. N. marched out into the open space to meet him. The counter-wall of intersection was on the point of cutting the A. line—so that it was essential for N. to attack without delay.'
- 4 'The whole A. army underwent a thorough defeat, and only found shelter

- 6 1. αὖθις om. M.—παρέλθοι] προέλθοι MSS.; corr. Cl.  
3. κατηράχθη M.

μῖαν, ὥστε μηκέτι μήτε αὐτοὶ κωλύε- within its forti- 25  
 σθαι ὑπ' αὐτῶν, ἐκείνους τε καὶ πάν- fied lines. And  
 τάπασιν ἀπεστερηθέναι, εἰ καὶ κρα- in the course of  
 τοίειν, μὴ ἂν ἔτι σφᾶς ἀποτείχισαι.) the very next  
 7 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο αἶ τε τῶν Κορινθίων night, the S.  
 νῆες καὶ Ἀμπρακιωτῶν καὶ Λευκαδ- counter-wall  
 ῖων ἐσέπλευσαν αἰ ὑπόλοιποι δώδεκα, was pushed so  
 λαθοῦσαι τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων φυλα- far as to traverse  
 κήν (ἦρχε δὲ αὐτῶν Ἐρασινίδης and get beyond  
 Κορίνθιος), καὶ ξυνετείχισαν τὸ λοι- the projected  
 πὸν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις μέχρι < τοῦ line of A. block-  
 Εὐρύηλου > τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους. ade.'

2 καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος ἐς τὴν ἄλλην Σικελίαν ἐπὶ στρα-  
 τιάν τε ᾤχετο καὶ ναυτικὴν καὶ πεζικὴν ξυλλέξων, 10  
 καὶ τῶν πόλεων ἅμα προσαζόμενος εἰ τις ἢ μὴ πρό-  
 θυμος ἦν ἢ παντάπασιν ἔτι ἀφειστήκει τοῦ πολέ-  
 3 μου. πρέσβεις τε ἄλλοι τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ  
 Κορινθίων ἐς Λακεδαίμονα καὶ Κόρινθον ἀπε-  
 στάλησαν, ὅπως στρατιὰ ἔτι περαιωθῆ ἄνω 15  
 ᾧ ἂν ἐνῆ, ὀλκάσιον ἢ πλοίοις ἢ ἄλλως ὅπως ἂν

7 1. μέχρι < τοῦ Εὐρύηλου > τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους. I have in-  
 serted two words which appear to have dropped out before τοῦ  
 ἐγκαρσίου. Freeman (*Hist. Sic.* iii. 257, 679) defends Grote's  
 view that the wall now built is a separate wall built from  
 Euryelus eastwards to join τὸ ἐγκάρσιον τείχος. If a temporary  
 gap was left west of the cross-wall, what was to prevent Nicias  
 from attacking the cross-wall? And how is it that in this  
 single instance Thuc. gives no indication of the direction of  
 this supposed new wall? Contrast vi. 99, 3; 101, 2.—[μέχρι]  
 Badham, Holm, Cl.; [μέχρι . . . τείχους] Sta.

2. στρατεῖαν M.—ξυλλέγων M.—ἀφειστήκει M.

3. περαιωθῆ ἄνω ᾧ ἂν ἐνῆ, ὀλκάσιον ἢ πλοίοις] περαιωθῆ ἄνω  
 ᾧ ἂν ἐν ὀλκάσιον ἢ πλοίοις ἢ ἄλλως ὅπως ἂν π. MSS.; Widmann  
 brackets τρόπῳ φ ἂν; [ἐν . . . ὅπως ἂν] Bekker, Schäfer, Hw.;  
 I have restored ἐνῆ for ἐν, i. e. quomodo modo fieri possit. Cf. i.

- προχωρή, ὡς καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπιμεταπεμπο-  
 μένων. οἳ τε Συρακόσιοι ναυτικὸν  
 ἐπλήρουν καὶ ἀνεπειρῶντο ὡς καὶ  
 τούτῳ ἐπιχειρήσοντες, καὶ ἐς τὰλλα 20  
 πολὺ ἐπέρρωντο.
- 8 Ὁ δὲ Νικίας αἰσθόμενος τοῦτο καὶ  
 ὀρῶν καθ' ἡμέραν ἐπιιδιδοῦσαν τὴν τε  
 τῶν πολεμίων ἰσχὺν καὶ τὴν σφετέραν  
 ἀπορίαν, ἔπεμπε καὶ αὐτὸς ἐς τὰς  
 Ἀθήνας ἀγγέλλων πολλακίς μὲν καὶ 5  
 ἄλλοτε καθ' ἕκαστα τῶν γυγνομένων,  
 μάλιστα δὲ καὶ τότε, νομίζων ἐν  
 δεινοῖς τε εἶναι καὶ εἰ μὴ ὡς τάχιστα  
 ἢ σφᾶς μεταπέμψουσιν ἢ ἄλλους μὴ  
 ὀλίγους ἀποστελοῦσιν, οὐδεμίαν εἶναι 10  
 2 σωτηρίαν. φοβούμενος δὲ μὴ οἱ πεμπόμενοι ἢ  
 κατὰ τοῦ λέγειν ἀδυνασίαν ἢ καὶ μνήμης ἐλλιπεῖς  
 γυγνόμενοι ἢ τῷ ὄχλῳ πρὸς χάριν τι λέγοντες οὐ  
 τὰ ὄντα ἀπαγγέλλωσιν, ἔγραψεν ἐπιστολὴν, νομί-  
 ζων οὕτως ἂν μάλιστα τὴν αὐτοῦ γνώμην μηδὲν 15  
 ἐν τῷ ἀγγέλω ἀφανισθεῖσαν μαθόντας τοὺς  
 Ἀθηναίους βουλευσασθαι περὶ τῆς ἀληθείας.  
 3 καὶ οἱ μὲν ᾤχοντο φέροντες [οὓς ἀπέστειλε] τὰ

5 περαιούσθαι ναυσίν ; i. 107 ναοὶ περιπλεύσαντες. They say also ἐπὶ πλοίου and ἐν πλοίῳ περαιούσθαι ; but the dat. is here preferred on account of τρόπῳ.—πλοίω M.

- 8 1. ἦν for εἰ M.  
 2. μνήμης B] γνώμης the rest.—γενόμενοι M.  
 3. [οὓς ἀπέστειλε] I bracket : ὡς ἀπέστειλε Sta., Hu. ; ἀπέστειλε [τὰ γράμ.] Pluygers ; [φέροντες . . εἰπεῖν] Hw., 'interpolata ex cap. x (Stud. 93. Cf. Mnem. viii. fasc. 3), non sufficiente Pluygersii conjectura. Duo sunt glossemata οὓς

γράμματα καὶ ὅσα ἔδει αὐτοὺς εἰπεῖν· ὁ δὲ τὰ  
κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον διὰ φυλακῆς  
μᾶλλον ἤδη ἔχων ἢ δι' ἐκουσίων κιν-  
δύνων ἐπεμέλετο.

'He sent home a 20  
despatch, which  
seems to have  
reached A. about  
the end of  
November, and  
was read form-  
ally in the public  
assembly by the  
secretary of the  
city.'

- 9 Ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει τελευτῶντι\*  
καὶ Εὐετίων στρατηγὸς Ἀθηναίων  
μετὰ Περδίκκου στρατεύσας ἐπ' Ἀμ-  
φίπολιν Θραξὶ πολλοῖς τὴν μὲν πόλιν οὐχ εἶλεν,  
ἐς δὲ τὸν Στρυμόνα περικομίσας τριῆρεις ἐκ τοῦ 5  
ποταμοῦ ἐπολιόρκει ὀρμῶμενος ἐξ Ἰμεραίου. καὶ  
τὸ θέρος ἐτελεύτα.

- 10 Τοῦ δ' ἐπὸ γυνομένου χειμῶνος ἤκουτες ἐς  
τὰς Ἀθήνας οἱ παρὰ τοῦ Νικίου ὅσα τε ἀπὸ  
γλώσσης εἶρητο αὐτοῖς εἶπον, καὶ εἴ τις τι  
ἐπηρώτα ἀπεκρίνοντο, καὶ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἀπέ-  
δοσαν. ὁ δὲ γραμματεὺς [τῆς πόλεως] παρελθὼν 5  
ἀνέγνω τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις δηλοῦσαν τοιαύδε·

11 Τὰ μὲν πρότερον πραχθέντα, ὧ Ἀθηναῖοι,  
ἐν ἄλλαις πολλαῖς ἐπιστολαῖς ἴστε·  
νῦν δὲ καιρὸς οὐχ ἦσσον μαθόντας  
ὑμᾶς ἐν ᾧ ἐσμὲν βουλευσασθαι.

I. Προσίμων  
(11, 1). 'I beg  
to report to you,  
and to invite  
your considera-  
tion.'

- 2 κρατησάντων γὰρ ἡμῶν μάχαις ταῖς  
πλεῖστοι Συρακοσίους ἐφ' οὓς ἐπέμφ-  
θημεν, καὶ τὰ τείχη οἰκοδομησαμένων  
ἐν οἷσπερ νῦν ἐσμὲν, ἦλθε Γύλιππος

a. διήγησις (2-  
8), i.e. a clear,  
short, and cred-  
ible statement of  
the position in  
Sicily.

ἀπέστειλε ad οἱ μὲν, reliqua ad ἔχοντο.—μᾶλλον om. M.—ἢ δι'  
om. M, and so Badham, Hw.; διὰ φυλακῆς ἔχων, ἤδη ἀκουσίων  
κινδύνων ἐπεμέλετο Dobree.—ἐπεμελείτο M.

- 10 ἡρώτα MT.—[τῆς πόλεως] Hw., Sta., Hu.

- 11 1. πρῶτον M.—ἦττον M.  
2. οἰκοδομησάντων M.—νῦν om. M.



Λακεδαιμόνιος στρατιὰν ἔχων ἔκ τε Πελοπον-  
νήσου καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ πόλεων ἔστιν ὧν. 10  
καὶ μάχῃ τῇ μὲν πρώτῃ νικᾶται ὑφ' ἡμῶν, τῇ δ'  
ὑστεραία ἰππευσί τε πολλοῖς καὶ ἀκοντισταῖς  
3 βιασθέντες ἀνεχωρήσαμεν ἐς τὰ τείχη. νῦν οὖν  
ἡμεῖς μὲν παυσάμενοι τοῦ περιτειχισμού διὰ τὸ  
πλήθος τῶν ἐναντίων ἡσυχάζομεν (οὐδὲ γὰρ ξυμ- 15  
πάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ δυναίμεθ' ἂν χρῆσθαι, ἀπανη-  
λωκυίας τῆς φυλακῆς τῶν τειχῶν μέρος τι τοῦ  
ὀπλιτικοῦ). οἱ δὲ παρφοδομήκασιν ἡμῖν τείχος  
ἀπλοῦν, ὥστε μὴ εἶναι ἔτι περιτειχίσαι αὐτούς,  
ἦν μὴ τις τῶ παρατείχισμα τοῦτο πολλῇ στρατιᾷ 20  
ἐπελθὼν ἔλη.

4 Ἐμβέβηκέ τε πολιορκεῖν δοκοῦντας ἡμᾶς  
ἄλλους αὐτοὺς μᾶλλον, ὅσα γε κατὰ  
γῆν, τοῦτο πάσχειν· οὐδὲ γὰρ τῆς  
12 χῶρας ἐπὶ πολὺ διὰ τοὺς ἰππέας 25  
ἐξερχόμεθα. Πεπόμφασι δὲ καὶ ἐς  
Πελοπόννησον πρέσβεις ἐπ' ἄλλην στρατιάν,  
καὶ ἐς τὰς ἐν Σικελίᾳ πόλεις Γύλιπ-  
πος (οἶχεται, τὰς μὲν καὶ πείσω  
ξυμπολεμεῖν ὅσαι νῦν ἡσυχάζουσιν, 5  
ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν καὶ στρατιὰν ἔτι πεζὴν  
καὶ ναυτικῆ παρασκευὴν ἦν δύνη-  
ται ἄξων. διανοοῦνται γάρ, ὡς ἐγὼ  
2 πυνθάνομαι, τῷ τε πεζῷ ἅμα τῶν  
τειχῶν ἡμῶν πειρᾶν καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶ 10

b. Informal  
πρόθεσις (11, 4),  
stating the pro-  
position on  
which he is  
about to insist.

II. πίστις (12-  
15, 2), designed  
to exhibit—

a. The in-  
creasing  
strength of  
the enemy,

b. The in-  
creasing  
weakness of  
the A.

A. With the  
object of induc-  
ing his hearers  
to act on his

2. ἔκ τε] τε om. M.—ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ M.

3. χρῆσασθαι M; χρῆσασθαι C; χρῆσθαι Cobet.—ἀπανη-  
λωκυίας M.

12 1. ἔτι καὶ στρατιάν MT; καὶ σ. ἔτι B.

- 3 κατὰ θάλασσαν. καὶ δεινὸν μηδενὶ advice (=πίστις παθητική);  
 ὑμῶν δόξῃ εἶναι ὅτι καὶ κατὰ θά- B. With the  
 λασσαν. τὸ γὰρ ναυτικὸν ἡμῶν, object of leading  
 ἥπερ κάκεινοι πυνθάνονται, τὸ μὲν up to that  
 πρῶτον ἤκμαζε καὶ τῶν νεῶν τῇ advice, which is  
 ξηρότητι καὶ τῶν πληρωμάτων τῇ either to recall  
 σωτηρίᾳ· νῦν δὲ αἱ τε νῆες διὰ the armament or  
 βροχοῖ, τοσοῦτον χρόνον ἤδη θαλασσεύουσαι, send large rein- 15  
 4 καὶ τὰ πληρώματα ἐφθάρται. τὰς μὲν γὰρ forcements  
 ναῦς οὐκ ἔστιν ἀνεγκύσαντας διαψύξαι διὰ τὸ (=πίστις λογικὴ  
 ἀντιπάλους τῷ πλήθει καὶ ἔτι πλείους τὰς or πραγματική).  
 τῶν πολεμίων οὔσας αἰεὶ προσδοκίαν παρ-  
 5 ἔχειν ὡς ἐπιπλεύσονται. φανεραὶ δὲ εἰσιν  
 ἀναπειρώμεναι, καὶ αἱ ἐπιχειρήσεις ἐπ' ἐκείνοις,  
 καὶ ἀποξηρᾶναι τὰς σφετέρας μᾶλλον ἐξουσία· 25  
 13 οὐ γὰρ ἐφόρμουσιν ἄλλοις. ἡμῖν δ' ἐκ πολλῆς  
 ἀν(περιουσίας νεῶν μόλις τοῦτο ὑπήρχε καὶ μὴ  
 ἀναγκαζομένοις ὥσπερ νῦν πάσαις φυλάσσειν.  
 εἰ γὰρ ἀφαιρήσομέν τι καὶ βραχὺ τῆς τηρήσεως,  
 τὰ ἐπιτιθέδια οὐχ ἔξομεν, παρὰ τὴν ἐκείνων 5  
 2 πόλιν χαλεπῶς καὶ νῦν ἐσκομιζόμενοι. τὰ δὲ  
 πληρώματα διὰ τόδε ἐφθάρη τε ἡμῖν καὶ ἔτι νῦν  
 φθειρεται, τῶν ναυτῶν [τῶν] μὲν διὰ φρυγανισ-  
 μὸν καὶ ἀρπαγῆν μακρὰν καὶ ὑδρεῖαν ὑπὸ τῶν  
 ἱππέων ἀπολλυμένων· οἱ δὲ θεράποντες, ἐπειδὴ 10

3. καὶ ἐκείνοι M.

4. διαψύξαι M.—καὶ τῷ πλήθει M, Hu.—ἔτι πλείους M.

5. ἀναπειρώμεναι M.—τὰ σφετέρα M.—ἐξουσία om. M, and so Sta., Hw.—ἀλλήλοις M.

13 2. νῦν ἔτι M.—[τῶν] Pp., Hw., Sta., Hu., Sitz.; τῶν μὲν ναυτῶν Fr. Müller, Widmann.

ἐς ἀντίπαλα καθεστήκαμεν, αὐτομολοῦσι, καὶ οἱ  
 ξένοι οἱ μὲν ἀναγκαστοὶ ἐσβάντες εὐθὺς κατὰ  
 τὰς πόλεις ἀποχωροῦσιν, οἱ δὲ ὑπὸ μεγάλου  
 μισθοῦ τὸ πρῶτον ἐπαρθέντες καὶ οἴομενοι  
 χρηματιεῖσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ μαχεῖσθαι, ἐπειδὴ <sup>15</sup>  
 παρὰ γνώμην ναυτικόν τε δὴ καὶ τᾶλλα ἀπὸ  
 τῶν πολεμίων ἀνθεστῶτα ὀρώσιν, οἱ μὲν ἐπ'  
 αὐτομολίας προφάσει? ἀπέρχονται, οἱ δὲ ὡς  
 ἕκαστοι δύνανται· πολλή δ' ἡ Σικελία· εἰσὶ δὲ  
 οἱ καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐμπορεῦσθαι ἀνδράποδα Ἰκ- <sup>20</sup>  
 καρικὰ ἀντεμβιβάζει ὑπὲρ σφῶν πείσαντες  
 τοὺς τριηράρχους τὴν ἀκρίβειαν τοῦ ναυτικοῦ  
<sup>14</sup> ἀφήρηται.] ἐπισταμένοις δ' ὑμῖν γράφω ὅτι  
 βραχεῖα ἀκμὴ πληρώματος καὶ ὀλίγοι τῶν  
 ναυτῶν οἱ ἐξορμῶντες τε ναῦν καὶ ξυνέχοντες  
<sup>2</sup> τὴν εἰρεσίαν. τούτων δὲ πάντων ἀπορώτατον  
 τό τε μὴ οἶόν τε εἶναι ταῦτα ἐμοὶ κωλύσαι τῷ <sup>5</sup>  
 στρατηγῷ (χαλεπαὶ γὰρ αἱ ὑμέτεραι φύσεις  
 ἄρξει), καὶ ὅτι οὐδ' ὀπόθεν ἐπιπληρωσόμεθα τὰς  
 ναῦς ἔχαμεν, ὃ τοῖς πολεμίοις πολλαχόθεν  
 ὑπάρχει, ἀλλ' ἀνάγκη ἀφ' ὧν ἔχοντες ἤλθομεν  
 τὰ τε ὄντα καὶ ἀπαναλισκόμενα γίνεσθαι· αἱ <sup>10</sup>  
 γὰρ νῦν οὐσαι πόλεις ξύμμαχοι ἀδύνατοι Νάξος

2. αὐτομολίας M. 'Conjecta sunt αὐτονομίας [Passow, Sta.,  
 Hu., Sitz.]; σιτολογίας [Pluygers]; ἀσχολίας [Meineke]; αἰχμαλω-  
 τίας [Madvig]; ἀργυρολογίας [Hw.]; αὐτοστολίας Naber; ἀντι-  
 βολίας Widmann; ἀπομοσθίας Gertz; αὐτουργίας Marchant, i.e.  
 'on the ground that they have to work their land themselves,  
 and cannot leave it to slaves.' Badham brackets οἱ δὲ; 'scriptis  
 of [δὲ], reponere non ausus of δὴ. Nec male haberet of ἀν . .  
 δύνωνται.' Hw.—αὐτοῦ M; αὐτοὶ B.

3 καὶ Κατάνη. εἰ δὲ προσγενήσεται ἐν ἔτι τοῖς πολεμίοις, ὥστε τὰ τρέφοντα ἡμᾶς χωρία τῆς Ἰταλίας, ὀρώντα ἐν ᾧ τε ἐσμέν, καὶ ὑμῶν μὴ ἐπιβοηθούντων, πρὸς ἐκείνους χωρήσαι, διαπε- 15 πολεμήσεται αὐτοῖς ἀμαχεὶ (ἐκπολιορκηθέντων ἡμῶν [ὁ πόλεμος]).

4 Τούτων ἐγὼ ἠδῖω μὲν ἂν εἶχον ὑμῖν ἕτερα ἐπιστέλλειν, οὐ μέντοι χρησιμωτέρα γε, εἰ δεῖ σαφῶς ὑμᾶς εἰδότας τὰ ἐνθάδε βουλευσάσθαι. 20 καὶ ἅμα τὰς φύσεις ἐπιστάμενος ὑμῶν, βουλομένων μὲν τὰ ἠδίστα ἀκούειν, αἰτιωμένων δὲ ὕστερον, ἦν τι ὑμῖν ἀπ' αὐτῶν μὴ ὁμοίον ἐκβῆ, ἀσφαλέστερον ἠγησάμην τὸ ἀληθὲς δηλώσαι.

15 καὶ νῦν ὡς ἐφ' ἃ μὲν ἤλθομεν τὸ πρῶτον καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν καὶ τῶν ἡγεμόνων ὑμῖν μὴ ~~μεμπτῶν γεγενημένων~~, οὕτω τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε· ἐπειδὴ δὲ Σικελία τε ἅπασα ξυνίσταται καὶ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου ἄλλη στρατιὰ προσδόκιμος 5 αὐτοῖς, βουλευσασθε ἤδη ὡς τῶν γ' ἐνθάδε μηδὲ τοῖς παρούσιν ἀνταρκούντων, ἀλλ' ἢ τούτους μεταπέμπειν δέον ἢ ἄλλην στρατιὰν μὴ ἐλάσσω ἐπιπέμπειν καὶ πεζὴν καὶ ναυτικὴν, καὶ χρήματα μὴ ὀλίγα, ἐμοὶ δὲ διάδοχόν τινα, ὡς 10 ἀδύνατός εἰμι, διὰ νόσον νεφρίτιν παραμένειν.

2 ἀξιῶ δ' ὑμῶν ξυγγνώμης τυγχάνειν· καὶ γὰρ ὅτ' ἐρρώμην πολλὰ ἐν ἡγεμονίαις ὑμᾶς εὖ ἐποίησα.

14 3. [ὁ πόλεμος] Kr., Sta., Hw., Widmann. The Schol. did not read it.

15 1. αὐτοὶ βουλευσασθε B; the rest αὐτοῖς βουλεύεσθε.—ἀνταρκούντων M.—πεζικὴν M.

- 3 "Ο τι δὲ μέλλετε, ἅμα τῷ ἡρι εὐθὺς καὶ μὴ ἐς 15  
 III. ἐπίλογος, ἀναβολὰς πράσσετε, ὡς τῶν πολε-  
 consisting of— μίων τὰ μὲν ἐν Σικελίᾳ δι' ὀλίγου  
 a. a brief λόγος προτροπ-  
 τικός,  
 b. an ἀνάμνη-  
 σις τῶν εἰρημένων. πρριουμένων, τὰ δ' ἐκ Πελοποννήσου  
σχολαίτερον μὲν, ὅμως δ', ἦν μὴ  
προσέχητε τὴν γνώμην, τὰ μὲν λή- 20  
σουσιν ὑμᾶς, ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον, τὰ δὲ φθῆσόν-  
ται."

- 16 "Ἡ μὲν τοῦ Νικίου ἐπιστολὴ τοσαῦτα ἐδήλουν.  
 'The A. resolved —not to send  
 for the present —not to send  
 armament, but —not to send  
 to reinforce it— armament, but  
 they insisted on —they insisted on  
 continuing N. in continuing N. in  
 command; pass- command; pass-  
 ing a vote, how- ing a vote, how-  
 ever, to name ever, to name  
 Menander and Menander and  
 Euthydemus Euthydemus  
 joint com- joint com-  
 manders.—They manders.—They  
 sent Eurymedon sent Eurymedon  
 speedily in com- speedily in com-  
 mand of 10 mand of 10  
 triremes to Syr., triremes to Syr.,  
 carrying 120 carrying 120  
 talents of silver, talents of silver,  
 together with together with  
 assurances of assurances of  
 coming aid.— coming aid.—  
 And they re- And they re-  
 2 solved to equip solved to equip  
 a formidable a formidable  
 force, under force, under  
 Deinosth. and Deinosth. and  
 Eurymedon.' Eurymedon.'  
οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀκούσαντες αὐτῆς τὸν  
μὲν Νικίαν οὐ παρέλυσαν τῆς ἀρχῆς,  
ἀλλ' αὐτῷ, ἕως ἂν ἕτεροι ξυνάρχοντες 5  
αἰρεθέντες ἀφίκωνται, τῶν αὐτοῦ ἐκεῖ  
δύο προσείλοντο, Μένανδρον καὶ Εὐ-  
θύδημον, ὅπως μὴ μόνος ἐν ἀσθενείᾳ  
ταλαιπωροίη· στρατιὰν δὲ ἄλλην  
ἐψηφίσαντο πέμπειν καὶ ναυτικὴν  
καὶ πεζὴν, Ἀθηναίων τε ἐκ κατα- 10  
λόγου καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων. καὶ ξυν-  
άρχοντας αὐτῷ εἶλοστο Δημοσθένη  
τε τὸν Ἀλκισθένης καὶ Εὐρυ-  
μέδοντα τὸν Θουκλέους. καὶ τὸν  
μὲν Εὐρυμέδοντα εὐθὺς περὶ ἡλίου 15  
τροπὰς τὰς χειμερινὰς\* ἀποπέμπου-  
σιν ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν μετὰ δέκα νεῶν, ἄγοντα  
εἴκοσι < καὶ ἑκατὸν > τάλαντα ἀργυρίου, καὶ ἅμα  
ἀγγελοῦντα τοῖς ἐκεῖ ὅτι ἤξει βοήθεια καὶ ἐπι-

16

3. πράττετε M.

1. πεζικὴν M.—Δημοσθένην M.

2. καὶ ἑκατὸν wanting in all the best MSS., was read by Valla.

- 17 μέλεια αὐτῶν ἔσται. ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης ὑπομένων  
 παρεσκευάζετο τὸν ἔκπλου, ὡς ἅμα  
 τῷ ἡρι ποιησόμενος, στρατιάν τε  
 ἐπαγγέλλων ἐς τοὺς ξυμμάχους καὶ  
 χρήματα αὐτόθειν καὶ ναῦς καὶ ὀπλί-  
 2 τας ἐτοιμάζων. πέμπουσι δὲ καὶ περὶ  
 τὴν Πελοπόννησον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἴκοσι  
 ναῦς, ὅπως φυλάσσοιεν μηδένα ἀπὸ  
 Κορίνθου καὶ τῆς Πελοποννήσου  
 3 ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν περαιούσθαι. οἱ γὰρ Κορίνθιοι, 10  
 ὡς αὐτοῖς οἱ πρέσβεις ἤκον καὶ τὰ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ  
 βελτίω ἤγγελλον, νομίσαντες οὐκ ἄκαιρον καὶ  
 τὴν προτέραν πέμψιν τῶν νεῶν  
 ποιήσασθαι, πολλῶ μᾶλλον ἐπέρ-  
 15 ρωντο, καὶ ἐν ὀλκάσι παρεσκευά-  
 ζοντο αὐτοὶ τε ἀποστελοῦντες ὀπλί-  
 τας ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν καὶ ἐκ τῆς ἄλλης  
 Πελοποννήσου οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, τῷ  
 4 αὐτῷ τρόπῳ πέμψοντες. ναῦς τε οἱ  
 Κορίνθιοι πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν ἐπλή-  
 20 ρουν, ὅπως ναυμαχίας τε ἀποπειρά-  
 σωσι πρὸς τὴν ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ  
 φυλακῇ, καὶ τὰς ὀλκάδας αὐτῶν ἦσσαν οἱ ἐν τῇ  
 Ναυπάκτῳ Ἀθηναῖοι κωλυοῖεν ἀπαίρειν, πρὸς

17 3. αὐτοῖς οἱ πρ. B; the rest οἱ τε πρέσβεις αὐτοῖς, which would require a contrast to οἱ πρέσβεις in the next clause.—πολλὰ M.—πέμψαντες M; [πέμψοντες] Hw., Hu.; the addition of a comma after Λακεδαιμόνιοι explains the insertion; for πέμψοντες is not co-ordinate with ἀποστελοῦντες.

4. εἴκοσι M.—ἐν τῇ N. Cf. 2 above. Thuc. does not elsewhere use ἐν with φυλακῇ without a verb; the words may have got in from οἱ ἐν τῇ N. A.

*τὴν σφετέραν ἀντίταξιν τῶν τριήρων τὴν φυλα- 26  
κὴν ποιούμενοι.*

- 18 *Παρασκευάζοντο δὲ καὶ τὴν ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν  
ἐσβολὴν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ὥσπερ τε  
προεδέδοκτο αὐτοῖς καὶ τῶν Συρα-  
κοσίων καὶ Κορινθίων ἐναγόντων,  
ἐπειδὴ ἐπυνθάνοντο τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν 5  
Ἀθηναίων βοήθειαν ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν,  
ὅπως δὴ ἐσβολῆς γενομένης διακω-  
λυθῆ. καὶ ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης προσκέ-  
μενος ἐδίδασκε τὴν Δεκέλειαν τειχί-  
ζειν καὶ μὴ ἀνιέναι τὸν πόλεμον. 10  
2 μάλιστα δὲ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐγε-  
γένητό τις ῥώμη, διότι τοὺς Ἀθη-  
ναίους ἐνόμιζον διπλοῦν τὸν πόλεμον  
ἔχοντας, πρὸς τε σφᾶς καὶ Σικελιώ-  
τας, εὐκαθαιρετωτέρους ἔσεσθαι, καὶ 15  
ὅτι τὰς σπονδὰς προτέρους λελυκέναι  
ἠγοῦντο αὐτούς· ἐν γὰρ τῷ προτέρῳ  
πολέμῳ σφέτερον τὸ παρανόμημα  
μᾶλλον γενέσθαι, ὅτι τε ἐς Πλάταιαν  
ἦλθον Θηβαῖοι ἐν σπονδαῖς, καὶ εἰρημένον ἐν 20  
ταῖς πρότερον ξυθηκαῖς ὅπλα μὴ ἐπιφέρειν, ἢν  
δίκας ἐθέλωσι δίδόναι, αὐτοὶ οὐχ ὑπήκουον ἐς  
δίκας προκαλουμένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων. καὶ διὰ  
τοῦτο εἰκότως δυστυχεῖν τε ἐνόμιζον καὶ ἐνεθυ-  
μοῦντο τὴν τε περὶ Πύλον ξυμφορὰν καὶ εἴ τις 25  
3 ἄλλη αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι*

- 18 2. ἐγένετο M.—τε after ὅτι om. M.—θέλωσι M.—ἐγένετο M,  
Sta., Sitz.; γένοιτο CAEFG, Cl., Bh., Hu.; ἐγεγένητο Hw.;  
ἐγεγέναιτο B.

ταῖς τριάκοντα ναυσὶν ἐξ Ἄργους ὀρμώμενοι  
 Ἐπιδαύρου τέ τι καὶ Πρασιῶν καὶ ἄλλα ἐδήωσαν  
 καὶ ἐκ Πύλου ἅμα ἐλήστεον, καὶ ὁσάκις περὶ του  
 διαφοραὶ γένοιτο τῶν κατὰ τὰς σπονδὰς ἀμφισ- 30  
 βητουμένων, ἐς δίκας προκαλουμένων τῶν Λακε-  
 δαιμονίων οὐκ ἤθελον ἐπιτρέπειν, τότε δὴ οἱ  
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι νομίσαντες τὸ παρανόμημα ὑπερ  
 καὶ σφίσι πρότερον ἡμάρτητο, αὐθις ἐς τοὺς  
 Ἀθηναίους τὸ αὐτὸ περιεστάναι, πρόθυμοι ἦσαν 35  
 4 ἐς τὸν πόλεμον. καὶ ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι τούτῳ σίδη-  
 ρὸν τε περιήγγελλον κατὰ τοὺς ξυμ-  
 μάχους, καὶ τὰλλα ἐργαλεῖα ἠτοιμα-  
 ζον ἐς τὸν ἐπιτειχισμόν. καὶ τοῖς  
 ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ ἅμα ὡς ἀποπέμφοντες 40  
 ἐν ταῖς ὀλκάσι ἐπικουρίαν αὐτοὶ τε  
 ἐπόριζον καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πελοποννησίους προσ-  
 ηνάγκαζον. καὶ ὁ χειμὼν ἐτελεύτα, καὶ ὄγδοον  
 καὶ δέκατον ἔτος τῷ πολέμῳ ἐτελεύτα τῷδε δν  
 Θουκυδίδης ξυνέγραψεν. 45

19

\* Τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου ἡρος εὐθύς ἀρχομένου  
 πρώτατα δὴ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ  
 ξύμμαχοι ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐσέβαλον.  
 ἡγεῖτο δὲ Ἄγρις ὁ Ἀρχιδάμου, Λακε-  
 δαιμονίων βασιλεύς. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν  
 τῆς χώρας τὰ περὶ τὸ πεδίον ἐδήω-  
 σαν, ἔπειτα Δεκέλειαν ἐτείχιζον, κατὰ

‘Never was any  
 winter so  
 actively em-  
 ployed in  
 military prepar-  
 ations as the  
 winter of  
 414-413 B.C.’ 40

‘At the earliest  
 moment of  
 spring—most  
 important of all  
 was the re-in-  
 vasion of Attica.  
 —The plain in  
 the neighbour-  
 hood of A. was  
 first laid waste,  
 after which the 5

3. ἐξ Ἄργους and τε after Ἐπιδαύρου are only in B.—ἐλήσ-  
 τεον B; the rest ἐλήστεόντο.

19 1. πρώτατα M; πρώτατα M in marg., T in marg.;  
 πρωιατάτα B; πρώτατα Cl., Sta., Hu., Bh.



2 invaders proceeded to their special purpose of erecting a fortified post at Dekeleia. πόλεις βιελόμενοι τὸ ἔργον. ἀπέχει δὲ ἡ Δεκέλεια σταδίους μάλιστα τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλεως εἴκοσι καὶ 10 ἑκατόν, παραπλήσιον δὲ [καὶ οὐ πολλῶ πλέον] καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς Βοιωτίας. <sup>η</sup> ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ πεδίῳ καὶ τῆς χώρας τοῖς κρατίστοις ἐς τὸ <sup>κακ-</sup> <sup>κακ-</sup> <sup>κακ-</sup> οὐργεῖν ὠκοδομεῖτο τὸ τεῖχος, ἐπιφανὲς μέχρι 3 τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλεως. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν τῇ 15 Ἀττικῇ Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐτείχιζον· οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ ἀπέστελλον περὶ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον ταῖς ὀλκάσι τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν, Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν τῶν τε Εἰλώτων 20 ἐπιλεξάμενοι τοὺς βελτίστους καὶ τῶν νεοδαμῶδων, ξυναμφοτέρων ἐς ἑξακοσίους ὀπλίτας, καὶ Ἐκκριτον Σπαρτιάτην ἄρχοντα, Βοιωτοὶ δὲ τριακοσίους ὀπλίτας, ὧν ἦρχον Ξένων τε καὶ 4 Νίκων Θηβαῖοι καὶ Ἡγήσανδρος Θεσπιεύς. οὗτοι 25 μὲν οὖν ἐν τοῖς πρώτοι ὀρμήσαντες ἀπὸ τοῦ Ταινάρου τῆς Λακωνικῆς ἐς τὸ πέλαγος ἀφεῖσαν· μετὰ δὲ τούτους Κορίνθιοι οὐ πολλῶ ὕστερον πεντακοσίους ὀπλίτας, τοὺς μὲν ἀπ' αὐτῆς Κορί-

2. παραπλήσιον δὲ καὶ οὐ B; [π. δὲ καὶ οὐ πολλῶ πλέον καὶ] Kr., Hw.; π. δὲ [οὐ πολλῶ πλέον] Hu.; for ἀπὸ read by Valla, the best MSS. have ἐπι, and so Kr., Hw.—[ἐς τὸ κακουργεῖν] Kr., Sta., Hw., Hu.

3. βελτίους M.—τῶν before νεοδαμῶδων om. M.—ἐς before ἑξακοσίους om. M.

4. ἐν ταῖς πρώτοις M.—ἀφῆκαν MSS.—μετὰ δὲ τούτοις M.—ἀπ' αὐτῆς Κορίνθου Cl., Hw., with B; it is better than ἐκ, which the rest have, as ἀπὸ expresses the origin from which the troops were derived, not merely the place from which they came immediately. Cf. ἀπ' ἀνδρῶν ἐκ τῆς Κατάνης ἤκειν vi. 64, and

θου, τοὺς δὲ προσμισθωσάμενοι Ἀρκάδων, καὶ 30  
 ἄρχοντα Ἀλέξαρχον Κορινθιον προσ-  
 τάξαντες ἀπέπεμψαν. ἀπέστειλαν  
 δὲ καὶ Σικυώνιοι διακοσίους ὀπλίτας  
 ὁμοῦ τοῖς Κορινθίοις, ὧν ἦρχε Σαρ-  
 5 γεὺς Σικυώνιος. αἱ δὲ πέντε καὶ  
 εἴκοσι νῆες τῶν Κορινθίων αἱ τοῦ  
 χειμῶνος πληρωθεῖσαι ἀνθρώμων  
 ταῖς ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ εἴκοσιν Ἀτ-  
 τικαῖς, ἕωςπερ αὐτοῖς οὗτοι οἱ ὀπλίται ταῖς  
 ὀλκάσιν ἀπὸ τῆς Πελοποννήσου ἀπήραν· οὐπερ 40  
 ἔνεκα καὶ τὸ πρῶτον ἐπληρώθησαν, ὅπως μὴ οἱ  
 Ἀθηναῖοι πρὸς τὰς ὀλκάδας μᾶλλον ἢ πρὸς τὰς  
 τριήρεις τὸν νοῦν ἔχωσιν.

'At the same time a body of 700 hoplites departed from the N. W. of Pel. and the mouth of the Cor. Gulf for Sicily—the Cor. triremes watching them until they were past the A. squadron at Naupaktus.'

20 Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἅμα τῆς Δεκε-  
 λείας τῷ τειχισμῷ καὶ τοῦ ἤρος εὐθύς  
 ἀρχομένου περὶ τε Πελοπόννησον  
 ναῦς τριάκοντα ἔστειλαν καὶ Χαρικ-  
 κλέα τὸν Ἀπολλοδώρου ἄρχοντα, ᾧ  
 εἶρητο καὶ ἐς Ἄργος ἀφικομένῳ κατὰ  
 τὸ ξυμμαχικὸν παρακαλεῖν Ἀργείων  
 2 [τε] ὀπλίτας ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς, καὶ τὸν  
 Δημοσθένη ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν, ὥσπερ  
 ἔμελλον, ἀπέστειλλον ἐξήκοντα μὲν  
 ναυσὶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ πέντε Χίαις, ὀπλίταις δὲ ἐκ  
 καταλόγου Ἀθηναίων διακοσίοις καὶ χιλίοις, καὶ

'We read with amazement—that while this important work was actually going on—the A. sent out, not only a fleet of 30 triremes to annoy the coasts of Pel., but also the great armament which they had resolved upon under Demosth.'

αὐτὸς ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ τὰ πολλὰ τεχνῶται ὁ πόλεμος i. 122.—προμισθω-  
 σάμενοι M.

5. αὐτοῖς B: the rest omit it.—πρῶτον] all but B have  
 πρῶτερον.—τὰς before ὀλκάδας om. M.

20 1. τῆς B only.—τε after περὶ B only.—[τε] edd., after Reiske.

νησιωτῶν ὅσοις ἕκασταχόθεν οἶόν τ' ἦν πλείστοις  
 χρήσασθαι, καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων ξυμμάχων τῶν  
 ὑπηκόων, εἴ ποθέν τι εἶχον ἐπιτήδειον ἐς τὸν 15  
 πόλεμον, ξυμπορίσαντες. εἴρητο δ' αὐτῷ πρῶτον  
 μετὰ τοῦ Χαρικλέους ἅμα περιπλέοντα ξυστρα-

3 'The two fleets  
 joined at  
 Aegina.' τεύεσθαι περὶ τὴν Λακωνικὴν. καὶ  
 ὁ μὲν Δημοσθένης ἐς τὴν Αἴγιαν  
 πλεύσας τοῦ στρατεύματός τε εἴ τι ὑπελέλειπτο 20  
 περιέμενε καὶ τὸν Χαρικλέα τοὺς Ἀργείους παρα-  
 λαβεῖν.

21 Ἐν δὲ τῇ Σικελίᾳ ὑπὸ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους  
 τούτου τοῦ ἦρος καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος ἦκεν ἐς τὰς  
 Συρακούσας, ἄγων ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ὧν ἔπεισε  
 στρατιὰν ὄσσην ἕκασταχόθεν πλείστην ἐδύνατο.

2 'Gylippus re-  
 turned to Syr.  
 early in the  
 spring—with  
 fresh reinforce-  
 ments from the  
 interior.—It was  
 his first care, in  
 conjunction  
 3 with Hermo-  
 krates, to inspire  
 the Syr. with  
 courage for fight-  
 ing the A. on  
 shipboard.—  
 "The A. (said  
 H.) have not  
 been always  
 eminent at sea  
 as they now are:  
 they were once  
 καὶ ξυγκαλέσας τοὺς Συρακοσίους 5  
 ἔφη χρῆναι πληροῦν ναῦς ὡς δύναν-  
 ται πλείστας καὶ ναυμαχίας ἀπό-  
 πειραν λαμβάνειν· ἐλπίζειν γὰρ ἀπ'  
 αὐτοῦ τι ἔργον ἄξιον τοῦ κινδύνου ἐς  
 τὸν πόλεμον κατεργάσεσθαι. ξυν- 10  
 ανέπειθε δὲ καὶ ὁ Ἑρμοκράτης οὐχ  
 ἦκιστα, τοῦ ταῖς ναυσὶ μὴ ἀθυμεῖν  
 ἐπιχειρήσαι, πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους  
 λέγων οὐδὲ ἐκείνους πάτριον τὴν  
 ἐμπειρίαν οὐδὲ αἰδίων τῆς θαλάσσης 15

2. ποθέν τει M pr., error for π. τι; ποθέν τοι m.

3. ὑπελέλειπτο] ὑπελείπετο MSS.; cor. Sta.

21 2. κατεργάσασθαι MSS.

3. ξυνανέπειθε δὲ καὶ ὁ Ἑ. οὐχ ἦκιστα τοῦ ταῖς ναυσὶ μὴ ἀθυμεῖν  
 ἐπιχειρήσειν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, λέγων οὐδὲ ἐκείνους Vulg.;  
 ἐπιχειρήσαι Dobree; οὐχ ἦκιστ' αὐτοὺς Sta.; οὐχ ἦκιστα τὸ Kr.;  
 M omits τοῦ and gives ξυνέπειθε and ἐκείνους; [ἐπιχειρήσειν]  
 Sta., Cl., Hw.

ἔχειν, ἀλλ' ἠπειρώτας μᾶλλον τῶν Συρακοσίων ὄντας καὶ ἀναγκασθέντας ὑπὸ Μήδων ναυτικούς γενέσθαι. καὶ πρὸς ἄνδρας τολμηρούς, οἴους καὶ Ἀθηναίους, τοὺς ἀντιτολμῶντας χαλεπωτάτους ἂν [αὐτοῖς] φαίνεσθαι· 20  
 φῶ γὰρ ἐκείνοι τοὺς πέλας, οὐ δυνάμει ἔστιν ὅτε προύχοντες, τῶ δὲ θράσει ἐπιχειροῦντες, καταφοβοῦσι, καὶ σφᾶς ἂν τὸ αὐτὸ ὁμοίως  
 4 τοῖς ἐναντίοις ὑποσχεῖν. καὶ Συρακοσίου εὖ 25  
 εἰδέναι ἔφη τῶ τολμήσαι ἀπροσδοκῆτως πρὸς τὸ Ἀθηναίων ναυτικὸν ἀντιστῆναι πλέον τι, διὰ τὸ τοιοῦτον ἐκπλαγέντων αὐτῶν, περιγενησομένου ἢ Ἀθηναίους τῇ ἐπιστήμῃ τὴν Συρακοσίων ἀπειρίαν βλάψοντας. ἰέναι οὖν ἐκέλευεν ἐς τὴν 30  
 5 πείραν τοῦ ναυτικοῦ καὶ μὴ ἀποκνεῖν. καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακοσίοι, τοῦ τε Γυλίππου καὶ Ἐρμοκράτους καὶ εἷ του ἄλλου πειθόντων, ὄρμητό τε  
 22 ἐς τὴν ναυμαχίαν καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐπλήρουν. ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος, ἐπειδὴ παρεσκευάστο τὸ ναυτικόν, ἀγαγὼν ὑπὸ νύκτα πᾶσαν τὴν στρατιὰν τὴν πεζὴν αὐτὸς μὲν τοῖς ἐν τῶ Πλημμυρίῳ τείχεσι κατὰ γῆν ἔμελλε προσβαλεῖν, αἱ δὲ τριήρεις τῶν Συρακοσίων ἅμα καὶ ἀπὸ ξυνηθήματος πέντε μὲν καὶ τριάκοντα ἐκ τοῦ μεγάλου λιμένος ἐπέπλεον, αἱ δὲ

landsmen. They have often by their audacity daunted enemies of greater real force than themselves, and they must now be taught that others can play the same game with them." 20

'Gylippus marched out his land-force secretly by night, over Epipolæ and round by the right bank of the Anapus, to the neighbourhood of the fort of Plemmyrium. With the first dawn, the Syr. fleet sailed out. 5

3. ἂν [αὐτοῖς] Badham, Hw. ; some edd. omit ἂν and retain αὐτοῖς, others omit both ; καὶ αὐτοῖς Cl.

4. τι B only.—περιγενησομένους B ; the rest περιεσομένους.

22

1. παρεσκευάσατο M.

—The A., though unprepared, — completely defeated them.

πέντε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα ἐκ τοῦ 10  
 ἐλάσσονος, οὗ ἦν καὶ τὸ νεώριον  
 αὐτοῖς, [καὶ] περιέπλεον, βουλόμενοι  
 πρὸς τὰς ἐντὸς προσμείξαι καὶ ἅμα ἐπιπλεῖν τῷ  
 Πλημμυρίῳ, ὅπως οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀμφοτέρωθεν  
 2 θορυβῶνται. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι διὰ τάχους ἀντι- 15  
 πληρώσαντες ἐξήκοντα ναῦς ταῖς μὲν πέντε καὶ  
 εἴκοσι πρὸς τὰς πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα τῶν Συρα-  
 κοσίων τὰς ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι ἐναυμάχουν,  
 ταῖς δ' ἐπιλοίποις ἀπήντων ἐπὶ τὰς ἐκ τοῦ  
 8 νεωρίου περιπλεύσας. καὶ εὐθὺς πρὸ τοῦ στό- 20  
 ματος τοῦ μεγάλου λιμένος ἐναυμάχουν, καὶ  
 ἀντείχον ἀλλήλοις ἐπὶ πολὺ, οἱ μὲν βιάσασθαι  
 23 βουλόμενοι τὸν ἔσπλουν, οἱ δὲ κωλύειν. ἐν  
 τούτῳ δὲ ὁ Γύλιππος, τῶν ἐν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ  
 Ἀθηναίων πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν ἐπι-  
 καταβάντων καὶ τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ τὴν  
 γνώμην προσεχόντων, φθάνει προσ- 5  
 πεσὼν ἅμα τῇ ἔφ' αἰφνιδίως τοῖς  
 5 τείχεσι, καὶ αἰρεῖ τὸ μέγιστον πρῶ-  
 τον, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐλάσσω δύο,  
 οὐχ ὑπομεινάντων τῶν φυλάκων, ὡς  
 εἶδον τὸ μέγιστον ῥαδίως ληφθέν. 10  
 καὶ ἐκ μὲν τοῦ πρώτου ἀλόντος χα-  
 λεπῶς οἱ ἄνθρωποι, ὅσοι καὶ ἐς τὰ  
 πλοῖα καὶ ὀλκάδα τιὰ κατέφυγον,  
 ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐξεκομίζοντο· τῶν  
 γὰρ Συρακοσίων ταῖς ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ 15

'But this victory was more than counter-balanced by the irreparable loss of Plemmyrium. During the first excitement, the garrison went to the water's edge, little suspecting the presence of their enemy on the land-side. Gylippus at-  
 2 tacked the forts, and captured them after a feeble resist-  
 ance.'

'The garrison sought safety as they could, and rowed across the

1. [καὶ] Bek. 2. τὰς δ' ἐπιλοίπους M ; ταῖς δ' ἐπιλοίπαις T.

λιμένοι ναυσὶ κρατούντων τῇ ναυ- Great Harbour  
to the land-camp  
of N. on the  
other side.  
 μαχίᾳ ὑπὸ τριήρους μιᾶς καὶ εὖ  
 πλεούσης ἐπεδιώκοντο· ἐπειδὴ δὲ  
 τὰ δύο τειχίσματα ἤλiskeτο, ἐν τούτῳ καὶ οἱ  
 Συρακόσιοι ἐτύγχανον ἤδη νικώμενοι, καὶ οἱ ἐξ <sup>20</sup>  
<sup>3</sup> αὐτῶν φεύγοντες ῥᾶον παρέπλευσαν. αἱ γὰρ  
 τῶν Συρακοσίων αἱ πρὸ τοῦ στόματος νῆες  
 ναυμαχοῦσαι, βιασάμεναι τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων  
 ναῦς οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ ἐσέπλεον, καὶ παραχθείσαι  
 περὶ ἀλλήλας παρέδοσαν τὴν νίκην τοῖς Ἀθη- <sup>25</sup>  
 ναίοις. ταύτας τε γὰρ ἔτρεψαν καὶ ὑφ' ὧν τὸ  
<sup>4</sup> πρῶτον ἐνικῶντο ἐν τῷ λιμένι. καὶ ἕνδεκα μὲν  
 ναῦς τῶν Συρακοσίων κατέδυσαν, καὶ τοὺς πολ-  
 λούς τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀπέκτειναν, πλὴν ὅσον ἐκ  
 τριῶν νεῶν οὐδ' ἐζώγησαν· τῶν δὲ σφετέρων <sup>30</sup>  
 τρεῖς νῆες διεφθάρησαν. τὰ δὲ ναυάγια ἀνελ-  
 κύσαντες τῶν Συρακοσίων, καὶ τροπαίου ἐν τῷ  
 νησιδίῳ στήσαντες τῷ πρὸ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου,  
 ἀνεχώρησαν ἐς τὸ ἑαυτῶν στρατόπεδον.

<sup>24</sup> Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι κατὰ μὲν τὴν ναυμαχίαν  
 οὕτως ἐπεπράγεσαν, τὰ δ' ἐν τῷ 'This well-con-  
certed surprise  
was no less  
productive to  
the captors than  
fatal as a blow  
to the A. Not  
only were many  
men slain, and  
many made  
prisoners—but  
there were vast  
stores of every  
kind, and even a  
large stock of  
 Πλημμυρίῳ τείχῃ εἶχον καὶ τροπαῖα  
 ἔστησαν αὐτῶν τρία. καὶ τὸ μὲν  
 ἕτερον τοῖν δυοῖν τειχοῖν τοῖν ὕστε- <sup>5</sup>  
 ρον ληφθέντοιον κατέβαλον, τὰ δὲ  
<sup>2</sup> δύο ἐπισκευάσαντες ἐφρούρου. ἄν-  
 θρωποι δ' ἐν τῶν τειχῶν τῇ ἀλώσει  
 ἀπέθανον καὶ ἐζωγήθησαν πολλοί,

money found within the fort.' καὶ χρήματα πολλὰ τὰ ξύμπαντα 10  
 εἶλω· ἅτε γὰρ ταμιεῖω χρωμένον  
 τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοῖς τείχεσι πολλὰ μὲν ἐμπόρων  
 χρήματα καὶ σίτος ἐνῆν, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ τῶν  
 τριηράρχων, ἐπεὶ καὶ ἰστία τεσσαράκοντα τριή-  
 ρων καὶ τᾶλλα σκευὴ ἐγκατελήφθη, καὶ τριήρεις 15  
 3 ἀνειλκυσμέναι τρεῖς. μέγιστον δὲ καὶ ἐν τοῖς  
 πρῶτον ἐκάκωσε τὸ στράτευμα τῶν Ἀθηναίων  
 ἢ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου λήψις· οὐ γὰρ  
 ἔτι οὐδ' οἱ ἔσπλοι ἀσφαλεῖς ἦσαν  
 [τῆς ἐπαγωγῆς] τῶν ἐπιτηδείων (οἱ 20  
 γὰρ Συρακόσιοι ναυσὶν αὐτόθι ἐφορ-  
 μοῦντες ἐκώλουν, καὶ διὰ μάχης ἦδη  
 ἐγίγνοντο αἱ ἐσκομιδαί), ἐς τε τᾶλλα  
 κατάπληξιν παρέσχε καὶ ἀθυμίαν τῷ στρατεύ-  
 ματι. )

25 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ναῦς τε ἐκπέμπουσι δώδεκα οἱ  
 Συρακόσιοι καὶ Ἀγάθαρχον ἐπ' αὐ-  
 τῶν Συρακόσιον ἄρχοντα. καὶ αὐτῶν  
 μία μὲν ἐς Πελοπόννησον ὄχητο,  
 πρέσβεις ἄγουσα, οἷπερ τά τε 5  
 σφέτερα φράσουσιν ὅτι ἐν ἐλπίσιν εἰσὶ καὶ τὸν  
 ἐκεῖ πόλεμον ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐποτρυνούσι γίγνεσθαι·

24 2. ἅτε B only, Bek., Hw.; the rest ὥστε; ὥσπερ Josephus 18, 9, 1, Sta., Hu., Cl.—τῶν B only; the rest om.

3. μέγιστον τε M, Sta., Cl.—τὸ στράτευμα τῶν BM; the rest τὸ σ. τὸ τῶν.—οἱ before ἔσπλοι om. B, Cl.—[τῆς ἐπαγωγῆς] Pp.—τὰ ἄλλα MSS., except G.—παρεῖχε M.

25 1. οἷπερ CAFGM, Hu.; ὅπως B, Kr., Cl., Sta., Bh., Hw., Sitz.; ὥσπερ E. See *M.T.* 565, 572; on the other side M. L. Earle in *Clas. Rev.* vi. 93.—φράσωσιν . . ἐποτρύνωσι MSS. 'Subjunctivus post ὅς. οἷπερ . . φράσωσιν . . καὶ ἐποτρύνωσι. Vix dubium quin legendum—σουσιν—νοῦσι.' Dobree.—τε after τά B only.

αἱ δὲ ἔνδεκα νῆες πρὸς τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἔπλευσαν,  
 πυνθανόμεναι πλοῖα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις χρημάτων  
 2 γέμοντα προσπλεῖν. καὶ τῶν τε πλοίων ἐπιτυ- 10  
 χούσαι τὰ πολλὰ διέφθειραν καὶ ξύλα ναυπηγή-  
 σιμα ἐν τῇ Καυλωνιάτιδι κατέκαυσαν, ἃ τοῖς  
 3 Ἀθηναίοις ἐτοῖμα ἦν. ἔς τε Λοκρούς μετὰ ταῦτα  
 ἦλθον, καὶ ὄρμουσῶν αὐτῶν κατέπλευσε μία  
 τῶν ὀλκάδων τῶν ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου ἄγουσα 15  
 Θεσπιέων ὀπλίτας· καὶ ἀναλαβόντες αὐτούς οἱ  
 Συρακόσιοι ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς παρέπλεον ἐπ' οἴκου.  
 4 φυλάξαντες δ' αὐτούς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἴκοσι ναυσὶ  
 πρὸς τοῖς Μεγάρους, μίαν μὲν ναῦν λαμβάνουσιν  
 αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι, τὰς δ' ἄλλας οὐκ ἐδυνήθησαν, 20  
 ἀλλ' ἀποφεύγουσιν ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας.  
 5 Ἐγένετο δὲ καὶ περὶ τῶν σταυρῶν ἀκρο-  
 βολισμὸς ἐν τῷ λιμένι, οὗς οἱ Συρα-  
 κόσιοι πρὸ τῶν παλαιῶν νεωσοίκων  
 κατέπηξαν ἐν τῇ θαλάσῃ, ὅπως αὐ-  
 τοῖς αἱ νῆες ἐντὸς ὄρμοιεν καὶ οἱ  
 Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπιπλέοντες μὴ βλέπτοιεν  
 6 ἐμβάλλοντες. προσαγαγόντες γὰρ  
 ναῦν μυριοφόρον αὐτοῖς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι,  
 πύργους τε ξυλίνους ἔχουσαν καὶ  
 παραφράγματα, ἔκ τε τῶν ἀκάτων  
 ὤνευον ἀναδούμενοι τοὺς σταυροὺς  
 καὶ ἀνεῖλκον, καὶ κατακολυμβῶντες

‘Since the loss  
 of Plemmyrium,  
 the A. naval  
 station was in  
 the N. W. 25  
 interior corner  
 of the harbour.  
 —As the two  
 stations were  
 not far apart,  
 each party  
 watched for  
 opportunities of  
 occasional  
 attack—daily 30  
 skirmishes took  
 place—the A.  
 formed the plan  
 of breaking  
 through the  
 outworks of the

1. χρημάτων γέμοντα B only; the rest γέμ. χρημ.

2. ἐτοῖμα M. 4. ἠδυνήθησαν M. 5. ἐντὸς M.

6. ἀνεῖλκον Widmann, cf. ii. 76, 4, where Rutherford made the same alteration; ἀνέσπων Cl., Hw., from the schol.; ἀνέκλων MSS.



Syr. dockyard—  
but they gained  
little by it.

ἔξέπριον. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἀπὸ τῶν  
νεωσοίκων ἔβαλλον· οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς 35  
ὀλκάδος ἀντέβαλλον· καὶ τέλος τοὺς πολλοὺς  
7 τῶν σταυρῶν ἀνείλον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. χαλεπωτάτη  
δ' ἦν τῆς σταυρώσεως ἡ κρύφιος· ἦσαν γὰρ τῶν  
σταυρῶν οὓς οὐχ ὑπερέχοντας τῆς θαλάσσης  
κατέπηξαν, ὥστε δεινὸν ἦν προσπλευσαι, μὴ οὐ 40  
προιδῶν τις ὥσπερ περὶ ἔρμα περιβάλη τὴν ναῦν.  
ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτους κολυμβηταὶ δυόμενοι ἔξέπριον  
μισθοῦ. ὁμως δ' αὐθις οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐσταύρω-  
8 σαν. πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἄλλα πρὸς ἀλλήλους, οἶον  
εἰκὸς τῶν στρατοπέδων ἐγγύς ὄντων καὶ ἀντι- 45  
τεταγμένων, ἐμηχανῶντο καὶ ἀκροβολισμοῖς καὶ  
πεύραις παντοίαις ἐχρῶντο.

9 Ἐπεμφαν δὲ καὶ ἐς τὰς πόλεις πρέσβεις οἱ  
Συρακόσιοι Κορινθίων καὶ Ἀμπρα-  
κιωτῶν καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων, ἀγγέλ- 50  
οντας τὴν τε τοῦ Πλημμυρίου  
λήψιν καὶ τῆς ναυμαχίας πέρι ὡς  
οὐ τῆ τῶν πολεμίων ἰσχύι μᾶλλον ἢ  
τῆ σφετέρᾳ ταραχῇ ἠσθηθεῖεν, τὰ  
τε ἄλλα [αὐ] δηλώσαντας ὅτι ἐν 55  
ἐλπίσιν εἰσὶ, καὶ ἀξιῶσαντας ξυμ-  
βοθεῖν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῶ, ὡς καὶ  
τῶν Ἀθηναίων προσδοκίμων ὄντων ἄλλη στρατιᾷ,  
καί, ἢν φθάσωσιν αὐτοὶ πρότερον διαφθειραντες  
τὸ παρὸν στράτευμα αὐτῶν, διαπεπολεμησόμενον. 60  
καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ ταῦτα ἔπρασσον.

9. [αὐ] omitted by BCM.—διαπεπολεμησόμενον B only; the rest διαπολεμησόμενον.

26 Ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης, ἐπεὶ ξυνελέγη αὐτῷ τὸ ἰστράτευμα ὃ ἔδει ἔχοντα ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν βοηθεῖν, ἄρας ἐκ τῆς Αἰγίνης καὶ πλεύσας πρὸς τὴν Πελοπόννησον τῷ τε Χαρικλέῳ καὶ ταῖς τριάκοντα ναυσὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ξυμμίσει, καὶ παραλαβόντες τῶν Ἀργείων ὀπλίτας ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς ἔπλεον 5 ἐς τὴν Λακωνικὴν· καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τῆς Ἐπιδαύρου τι τῆς Λιμηρᾶς ἐδήωσαν, ἔπειτα σχόντες ἐς τὰ κατασκευὰς Κυθήρων τῆς Λακωνικῆς, ἐνθα τὸ ἱερόν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνός ἐστι, τῆς 10 τε γῆς ἔστιν ἃ ἐδήωσαν καὶ ἐτείχισαν ἰσθμῶδες τι χωρίον, ἵνα δὴ οἱ τε Εἰλωτες [τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων] αὐτόσε αὐτομολῶσι καὶ ἅμα λησται ἐξ αὐτοῦ, ὥσπερ ἐκ τῆς Πύλου, ἀρπαγὴν ποιῶνται. 3 καὶ ὁ μὲν Δημοσθένης εὐθύς ἐπειδὴ ξυγκατέλαβε τὸ χωρίον παρέπλει ἐπὶ τῆς Κερκύρας, ὅπως καὶ τῶν ἐκεῖθεν ξυμμάχων παραλαβῶν τὸν ἐς τὴν 20 Σικελίαν πλοῦν ὅτι τάχιστα ποιῆται· ὁ δὲ Χαρικλῆς περιμείνας ἕως τὸ χωρίον ἐξετείχισε καὶ καταλιπὼν φυλακὴν αὐτοῦ ἀπεκομίζετο καὶ αὐτὸς ὕστερον ταῖς τριάκοντα ναυσὶν ἐπ' οἴκου καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ἅμα. 25

27 Ἀφίκοντο δὲ καὶ [τῶν] Θρακῶν τῶν μαχαι-

26 1. ἐς om. M.  
2. τί for τι M twice.—κατ' ἀντικρὺ M.—[τῶν Λακ.] Hw.—ἅμα B only; the rest omit.

3. ἐπέπλει M.—ἕως B only; the rest ὡς.

27 1. [τῶν] om. BG.

'The fleets [of Demosthenes and Charikles] joined at Aegina, inflicted some devastations on the coasts of Laconia, and established a strong post on the island of Kythéra to encourage desertion among the Helots. From hence Charikles returned, while D. conducted his armament round Pel. to Korkyra.'

ροφόρων τοῦ Διακοῦ γένους ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας  
 'There had been engaged on hire 1500 peltasts from Thrace;— but these men did not arrive in 2 time.'  
 πελτασταὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ θέρουσ τούτου  
 τριακόσιοι καὶ χίλιοι, οὓς ἔδει τῷ  
 Δημοσθένει ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν ξυμ- 5  
 πλεῖν. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι, ὡς ὕστερον  
 ἤκον, διεννοοῦντο αὐτοὺς πάλιν ὄθεν ἦλθον [ἐς  
 Θράκην] ἀποπέμπειν. τὸ γὰρ ἔχειν πρὸς τὸν  
 ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας πόλεμον αὐτοὺς πολυτελὲς  
 ἐφαίνετο· δραχμὴν γὰρ τῆς ἡμέρας ἕκαστος 10  
 3 ἐλάμβανον. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἡ Δεκέλεια τὸ μὲν  
 πρῶτον ὑπὸ πάσης τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐν τῷ θέρει  
 τούτῳ τειχισθεῖσα, ὕστερον δὲ φρου-  
 ραῖς ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων κατὰ διαδοχὴν  
 χρόνου ἐπιούσαις τῇ χώρᾳ ἐπφκεῖτο, 15  
 πολλὰ ἔβλαπτε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, καὶ  
 ἐν τοῖς πρῶτον χρημάτων τ' ὀλέθρῳ  
 καὶ ἀνθρώπων φθορᾷ ἐκάκωσε τὰ  
 4 πράγματα. πρότερον μὲν γὰρ βρα-  
 χεῖαι γιγνόμεναι αἱ ἐσβολαὶ τὸν ἄλ- 20  
 λον χρόνον τῆς γῆς ἀπολαύειν οὐκ  
 ἐκώλυνον· τότε δὲ ξυνεχῶς ἐπικαθη-  
 μένων, καὶ ὅτε μὲν καὶ πλειόνων  
 ἐπιόντων, ὅτε δ' ἐξ ἀνάγκης τῆς ἴσης  
 φρουρᾶς καταθεούσης τε τὴν χώραν καὶ ληστείας 25  
 ποιουμένης, βασιλέως τε παρόντος τοῦ τῶν Λα-  
 κεδαιμονίων Ἀγιδος, ὃς οὐκ ἐκ παρέργου τὸν πόλε-

1. τοῦ αὐ. θέρουσ τ. B only; the rest ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ θ. τ.

2. [ἐς Θράκην] Bothe, Hw.—ἐλάμβανον B; the rest ἐλάμβανε(ν).

3. ἀπὸ B only; the rest ὑπὸ.—πρῶτον before χρημάτων Bekker; πρῶτοις MSS.; πρώτη Dobree, Hw.

- μον ἐποιεῖτο, μεγάλα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐβλάπτοντο.  
 5 τῆς τε γὰρ χώρας ἀπάσης ἐστέρηντο, καὶ ἀνδρα-  
 πόδων πλέον ἢ δύο μυριάδες ἠὺτομολήκεσαν, καὶ 30  
 τούτων τὸ πολὺ μέρος χειροτέχναι, πρόβατά τε  
 ἀπωλώλει πάντα καὶ ὑποζύγια· ἵπποι τε, ὅση-  
 μέραι ἐξελαυνόντων τῶν ἰππέων, πρὸς τε τὴν  
 Δεκελείαν καταδρομὰς ποιουμένων καὶ κατὰ τὴν  
 χώραν φυλασσόντων, οἱ μὲν ἀπεχωλοῦντο ἐν γῆ 35  
 ἀποκρότφ τε καὶ ξυνεχῶς ταλαιπωροῦντες, οἱ δ'  
 28 ἐτιτρώσκοντο. ἢ τε τῶν ἐπιτηδείων παρακομιδῆ  
 ἐκ τῆς Εὐβοίας, πρότερον ἐκ τοῦ Ἰωαννίνων  
 Ἰωαννίνων κατὰ γῆν διὰ τῆς Δεκελείας  
 θάσσων οὔσα, περὶ Σούνιον κατὰ  
 θάλασσαν πολυτελῆς ἐγίγνετο· τῶν 5  
 τε πάντων ὁμοίως ἐπακτῶν ἐδεῖτο  
 ἢ πόλις, καὶ ἀντὶ τοῦ πόλις εἶναι  
 2 φρούριον κατέστη. πρὸς γὰρ τῇ  
 ἐπάλξει τὴν μὲν ἡμέραν κατὰ διαδοχὴν οἱ  
 Ἀθηναῖοι φυλάσσοντες, τὴν δὲ νύκτα καὶ ξύμ- 10  
 παντες πλὴν τῶν ἰππέων, οἱ μὲν ἐφ' ὅπλοις  
 πον, οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ τείχους, καὶ θέρους καὶ  
 3 χειμῶνος ἐταλαιπωροῦντο. μάλιστα δ' αὐτοὺς  
 ἐπέιξε ὅτι δύο πολέμους ἅμα εἶχον, καὶ ἐς

5. τὸ πολὺ B; the rest om. τὸ.—ἀπωλώλει πάντα B only; π.  
 ἀπολώλει CM.—ὑποζύγια] B only has ζεύγη; cf. Herod. ix. 39  
 λαμβάνουσι ὑποζύγια τε πεντακόσια, καὶ ἀνθρώπους οἱ εἶποντο  
 τοῖσι ζεύγεσι.

28 1. θάσσων GM, Krüger, Classen, Böhme, Sitz.; θάσσων ἰούσα  
 Badham.

2. ἐφ' ὅ. πον B, Cl., Sta., Bh., Hw., Sitz.; the other MSS.  
 ἐφ' ὅ. ποιούμενοι, for which πονούμενοι Kr., πολούμενοι Rauchen-  
 stein, κοιμώμενοι Müll.-Str. See Appendix II.

φιλονικίαν καθέσταςαν τοιαύτην ἦν πρὶν γενέσ- 15  
 θαι ἠπίστησεν ἂν τις ἀκούσας, τό γ' ἂν, αὐτοὺς  
 πολιορκουμένους ἐπιτειχισμῷ ὑπὸ Πελοποννη-  
 σίων, μηδ' ὡς ἀποστήναι ἐκ Σικελίας, ἀλλὰ ἐκεί  
 Συρακούσας τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ ἀντιπολιορκεῖν,  
 πόλιν οὐδὲν ἐλάσσω αὐτὴν γε καθ' αὐτὴν τῆς 20  
 Ἀθηναίων, καὶ τὸν παράλογον τοσοῦτον ποιῆσαι  
 τοῖς Ἑλλησι τῆς δυνάμεως καὶ τόλμης, ὅσον  
 < οἱ μὲν > κατ' ἀρχὰς τοῦ πολέμου, οἱ μὲν  
 ἐνιαυτόν, οἱ δὲ δύο, οἱ δὲ τριῶν γε ἔτων οὐδεὶς  
 πλείω χρόνον, ἐνόμιζον περιοίσειν αὐτούς, εἰ οἱ 25  
 Πελοποννήσιοι ἐσβάλοιεν ἐς τὴν χώραν, οἱ δὲ  
 ἔτει ἑπτακαιδεκάτῳ μετὰ τὴν πρώτην ἐσβολὴν  
 ἦλθον ἐς Σικελίαν, ἥδη τῷ πολέμῳ κατὰ πάντα  
 τετραχωμένοι, καὶ πόλεμον οὐδὲν ἐλάσσω προσ-  
 4 ἀνείλοντο τοῦ πρότερον ὑπάρχοντος 30  
 ἐκ Πελοποννήσου. δι' ἃ καὶ τότε  
 ὑπὸ τε τῆς Δεκελείας πολλὰ βλαπ-

4 The attacks  
 from Deceleia—  
 brought the  
 finances of A.  
 into positive

3. MSS. have ἦν πρὶν γενέσθαι ἠπίστησεν ἂν τις ἀκούσας. τὸ γὰρ αὐτοὺς πολιορκουμένους ἐπιτειχισμῷ ὑπὸ Πελ. μηδ' ὡς ἀποστήναι . . . καὶ τὸν παράλογον τοσοῦτον ποιῆσαι . . . ὅσον κατ' ἀρχὰς τοῦ π. . . ἐς τὴν χώραν ὥστε ἔτει κ.τ.λ. For γὰρ Bothe reads γε, Badham γ', Sitz. καὶ; Sta. corrects γὰρ αὐτοὺς to παρ' αὐτοῖς; Shil. on i. 25 proposes to render γὰρ 'namely'; Holden makes the infins. *exclamatory*, which few will consider appropriate either to γὰρ or to the context or to the author; Cl. supposes an anacoluthon, the verb to τὸ γὰρ κ.τ.λ. not being inserted.—αὐτὴν γε] all the best MSS. have αὐτὴν τε. —ἐποίησε for ποιῆσαι Pluygers.—For ὅσον, Badham, Hu., Madvig read ὅσοι; Sitz. οἵπερ; Sta. and others make only ὥστε correlative to τοσοῦτον, and render ὅσον 'inasmuch as.'—< οἱ μὲν > has dropped out in consequence of (a) οἱ μὲν following, (b) the resemblance of ΟCONΚΑΤ to ΟCONΟΙΜΕΝΚΑΤ. See note.—οἱ δὲ] MSS. ὥστε; Cl. ὁμως δέ. My argument will be found in *Class. Rev.* vi. (1892), p. 303 f.

4. διὸ M.—τε B only; the rest omit.

τούσης καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἀναλωμάτων embarrassment.  
 μεγάλων προσπιπτόντων ἀδύνατοι With a view of  
 ἐγένοντο τοῖς χρήμασι. καὶ τὴν increasing her  
 εἰκοστὴν ὑπὸ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον τῶν revenues, she 35  
 κατὰ θάλασσαν ἀντὶ τοῦ φόρου τοῖς altered the  
 ὑπηκόοις ἐπέθεσαν, πλείω νομίζοντες principle on  
 ἀν σφίσι χρήματα οὕτω προσιέναι. which her  
 αἱ μὲν γὰρ δαπάναι οὐχ ὁμοίως καὶ subject-allies  
 πρὶν, ἀλλὰ πολλῶ μείζους καθέστα- had hitherto  
 σαν, ὅσφ καὶ μείζων ὁ πόλεμος ἦν, αἱ δὲ πρόσ- been assessed.—  
 οδοὶ ἀπώλλυντο. She now re-  
quired from  
them payment  
of a duty of  
5 p. c. on all 40  
imports and  
exports by sea.'

- 29 Τοὺς οὖν Θρᾶκας τοὺς τῷ Δημοσθένει  
 ὑστερήσαντας, διὰ τὴν παρούσαν  
 ἀπορίαν τῶν χρημάτων οὐ βουλό-  
 μενοι δαπανᾶν εὐθὺς ἀπέπεμπον,  
 προστάξαντες κομίσαι αὐτοὺς Διει-  
 τρέφει καὶ εἰπόντες ἅμα ἐν τῷ παρά-  
 πλῳ (ἐπορεύοντο γὰρ δι' Εὐρίπου)  
 καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, ἦν τι δύνηται,  
 2 ἀπ' αὐτῶν βλάψαι. ὁ δὲ ἕς τε τὴν Ταναγραίαν  
 ἀπεβίβασεν αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀρπαγὴν τινα ἐποίησατο 10  
 διὰ τάχους, καὶ ἐκ Χαλκίδος τῆς Εὐβοίας ἀφ'  
 ἑσπέρας διέπλευσε τὸν Εὐριπον καὶ ἀποβιβάσας  
 ἐς τὴν Βοιωτίαν ἤγευ αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ Μυκαλησσόν.  
 3 καὶ τὴν μὲν νύκτα λαθὼν πρὸς τῷ Ἐρμαίῳ  
 ἠύλισατο (ἀπέχει δὲ τῆς Μυκαλησσού ἐκκαίδεκα 15  
 μάλιστα σταδίου), ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῇ πόλει

29

4. ἐπέθεσαν] ἐποίησαν, MSS.; cor. by Hw., Badham.

1. δύνηται B only; the rest δύνωνται.

2. τε B only; the rest omit.—Τάναγραν MSS.; cor. Cl.

3. ἠύλισατο B only; ἠύλιζετο the rest, Hu.

προσέκειτο, οὔση οὐ μεγάλη, καὶ αἰρεῖ ἀφυλάκ-  
τοις τε ἐπιπεσὼν καὶ ἀπροσδοκῆτοις μὴ ἂν ποτέ  
τινα σφίσιν ἀπὸ θαλάσσης τοσοῦτον ἐπανα-  
βάντα ἐπιθέσθαι, τοῦ τείχους ἀσθενοῦς ὄντος 20  
καὶ ἔστιν ἢ καὶ πεπτωκότος, τοῦ δὲ βραχέος  
ᾠκοδομημένου, καὶ πυλῶν ἅμα διὰ τὴν ἄδειαν

<sup>4</sup> 'In his way  
through the  
Euripus—he  
marched up  
some distance  
from the sea to  
Mykaléssus.—  
Not only were  
all the houses,  
and even the  
temples,  
plundered—but  
the Thracians  
further mani-  
fested that  
raging thirst  
for blood which  
seemed inherent  
in their race.'

ἀνεφγμένων. ἐσπεσόντες δὲ οἱ  
Θρᾶκες ἐς τὴν Μυκαλησσὸν τάς τε  
οἰκίας καὶ τὰ ἱερά ἐπόρθουν καὶ 25  
τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐφόνευον φειδόμενοι  
οὔτε πρεσβυτέρας οὔτε νεωτέρας  
ἡλικίας, ἀλλὰ πάντας ἐξῆς, ὅτῳ  
ἐντύχοιεν, καὶ παῖδας καὶ γυναῖκας  
κτείνοντες, καὶ προσέτι καὶ ὑποζύγια 30  
καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα ἐμψυχα ἴδοιεν. τὸ  
γὰρ γένος [τὸ τῶν Θρακῶν], ὁμοῖα

τοῖς μάλιστα τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ, ἐν ᾧ ἂν θαρσήσῃ,  
<sup>5</sup> φονικώτατόν ἐστι. καὶ τότε ἄλλη τε ταραχὴ  
οὐκ ὀλίγη καὶ ἰδέα πᾶσα καθειστήκει ὀλέθρου, 35  
καὶ ἐπιπεσόντες διδασκαλείῳ παίδων, ὅπερ  
μέγιστον ἦν αὐτόθι καὶ ἄρτι ἔτυχον οἱ παῖδες  
ἐσεληλυθότες, κατέκοψαν πάντας· καὶ ξυμφορὰ  
τῇ πόλει πάση, οὐδεμιᾶς ἦσσαν, μᾶλλον ἐτέρας

**30** ἀδόκητός τε ἐπέπεσεν αὕτη καὶ δεινὴ. οἱ δὲ  
Θηβαῖοι αἰσθόμενοι ἐβοήθουν, καὶ  
καταλαβόντες προκεχωρηκότας ἤδη  
τοὺς Θρᾶκας οὐ πολὺ τὴν τε λείαν

'The succour  
brought from  
Thebes—arrived  
only in time to  
avenge, not to

3. οὐ B only; the rest omit.—τινα . . ἐπαναβάντας M.

4. [τὸ τῶν Θρακῶν] Sta.; τὸ om. B.

5. καθειστήκει M.

**30** 1. Θρᾶκας προκεχωρηκότας M.

ἀφείλοντο καὶ αὐτοὺς φοβήσαντες <sup>save, the in-</sup> <sup>habitants.</sup> 5  
καταδιώκουσιν ἐπὶ [τὸν Εὐριπον καὶ] τὴν θάλασ-  
2 σαν, οὐ αὐτοῖς τὰ πλοῖα ἀ ἤγαγεν ὤρμει. καὶ  
ἀποκτείνουσιν αὐτῶν ἐν τῇ ἐσβάσει τοὺς πλει-  
στους, οὔτε ἐπισταμένους νεῖν, τῶν τε ἐν τοῖς  
πλοίοις, ὡς ἐώρων τὰ ἐν τῇ γῆ, ὀρμισάντων ἔξω 10  
τοξεύματος τὰ πλοῖα, ἐπεὶ ἐν γε τῇ ἄλλῃ  
ἀναχωρήσει οὐκ ἀτόπως οἱ Θραῖκες πρὸς τὸ τῶν  
Θηβαίων ἱππικόν, ὑπερ πρῶτον προσέκειτο,  
προεκθέοντες τε καὶ ξυστρεφόμενοι ἐν ἐπιχωρίῳ  
τάξει τὴν φυλακὴν ἐποιούντο, καὶ ὀλίγοι αὐτῶν 15  
ἐν τούτῳ διεφθάρησαν. μέρος δέ τι καὶ ἐν τῇ  
πόλει αὐτῇ δι' ἀρπαγὴν ἐγκαταληφθὲν ἀπώλετο.  
οἱ δὲ ξύμπαντες τῶν Θρακῶν πεντήκοντα καὶ  
διακόσιοι ἀπὸ τριακοσίων καὶ χιλίων ἀπέθανον.  
3 διέφθειραν δὲ καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων 20  
οἱ ξυμβοήθησαν ἐς εἴκοσι μάλιστα ἱππέας τε  
καὶ ὀπλίτας ὁμοῦ καὶ Θηβαίων τῶν βοιωταρχῶν  
Σκιρφώνδαν· τῶν δὲ Μυκαλησίων μέρος τι  
4 ἀπανηλώθη. τὰ μὲν κατὰ τὴν <sup>'This scene was</sup> <sup>novel and revolt-</sup>  
Μυκαλησὸν πάθει <sup>ing.'</sup> <sup>25</sup> <sup>χρησαμένην</sup>  
οὐδενὸς ὡς ἐπὶ μεγέθει τῶν κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον  
ἦσσαν ὀλοφύρασθαι ἀξίῳ τοιαῦτα ξυνέβη.

31 Ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης τότε ἀποπλέων ἐπὶ τῆς  
Κερκύρας μετὰ τὴν ἐκ τῆς Λακωνικῆς τείχισιν,

1. [καὶ τὴν θ.] Badham, Hw., Hu. ; [τὸν Εὐριπον καὶ] Sta.

2. τοξεύματος Valla ; τοῦ ζεύματος B ; τοῦ ζεύματος CAEFM.  
—προσεκθέοντες M.—τε B only ; the rest omit.—ξυστρεφόμενοι  
AEFM.

3. ἱππέας μάλιστα M.—τε om. M.

4. *χρησαμένην* Reiske, for MSS. *χρησαμένων*.

31 1. ἐπὶ B only ; the rest ἐκ.



ὀλκάδα ὀρμοῦσαν ἐν Φειᾷ τῇ Ἡλείων εὐρών, ἐν  
ἣ οἱ Κορίνθιοι ὀπλίται ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν ἐμελλον  
περαιοῦσθαι, αὐτὴν μὲν διαφθείρει, οἱ δ' ἄνδρες 5  
ἀποφυγόντες ὕστερον λαβόντες ἄλλην ἔπλευσεν.

2. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ἀφικόμενος ὁ Δημοσθένης ἐς τὴν  
Ζάκυνθον καὶ Κεφαλληνίαν ὀπλίτας τε παρέ-  
λαβε καὶ ἐκ τῆς Ναυπάκτου τῶν  
Μεσσηνίων μετεπέμψατο, καὶ ἐς τὴν 10  
ἀντιπέρας ἠπειρον τῆς Ἀκαρνανίας  
διέβη, ἐς Ἀλύξειάν τε καὶ Ἄνακ-  
τόριον, ὃ αὐτοὶ εἶχον. ὄντι δ' αὐτῷ  
3. περὶ ταῦτα ὁ Εὐρυμέδων ἀπαντᾷ ἐκ  
τῆς Σικελίας ἀποπλέων, ὃς τότε τοῦ 15  
χειμῶνος τὰ χρήματα ἄγων τῇ  
στρατιᾷ ἀπεπέμψθη, καὶ ἀγγέλλει  
τά τε ἄλλα καὶ ὅτι πύθοιτο κατὰ  
πλοῦν ἤδη ὦν τὸ Πλημμύριον ὑπὸ  
τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐαλωκός. ἀφικ- 20

νεῖται δὲ καὶ Κόνων παρ' αὐτούς, ὃς ἤρχε  
Ναυπάκτου, ἀγγέλλων ὅτι αἱ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι  
νῆες τῶν Κορινθίων αἰ σφίσιν ἀνθορμοῦσαι  
οὔτε κατοκνοῦσι τὸν πόλεμον / ναυμαχεῖν τε  
μέλλουσι· πέμπειν οὖν ἐκέλευεν αὐτοὺς ναῦς, ὡς 25  
οὐχ ἱκανὰς οὔσας δυοῖν δεούσας εἴκοσι τὰς  
ἐαυτῶν πρὸς τὰς ἐκείνων πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι

1. εὐρών B only; the rest omit.

4. καταλόουσι τὸν πόλεμον MSS.; Madvig, Sta., Hu. bracket  
τὸν πόλεμον; Hw. καταλόουσι τὴν φυλακὴν; Badham καταλεί-  
πουσι τὸν πορθμὸν; Naber καταλόουσι τὸν σταθμὸν; Herbst τὸν  
πλοῦν; Meineke καταπαύουσι. Cf. ii. 94 ἐνόμισον . . . ὅσον οὐκ  
ἐσπλεῖν αὐτοῦς· ὅπερ ἂν, εἰ ἐβουλήθησαν μὴ κατοκνήσαι, ῥαδίως ἂν  
ἐγένετο.—δὲ οὔσαις M.—τὰς ἐαυτῶν B only; the rest ταῖς ἐ.

5 ναυμαχεῖν. τῷ μὲν οὖν Κόνωνι δέκα ναῦς ὁ Δημοσθένης καὶ ὁ Εὐρυμέδων τὰς ἀριστα σφίσι πλεούσας ἀφ' ὧν αὐτοὶ εἶχον ~~ξυμπέμπουσι~~ πρὸς 30 τὰς ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ· αὐτοὶ δὲ τὰ περὶ τῆς στρατιᾶς τὸν ~~ξύλλογον~~ ἠτοιμάζοντο, Εὐρυμέδων μὲν ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν πλεύσας καὶ πεντεκαίδεκά τε ναῦς πληροῦν κελεύσας αὐτοῦς καὶ ὀπλίτας καταλεγόμενος (ξυνήρχε γὰρ ἤδη Δημοσθένει 35 ἀποτραπόμενος ὡσπερ καὶ ἠρέθη), Δημοσθένης δ' ἐκ τῶν περὶ τὴν Ἀκαρνανίαν χωρίων σφενδονήτας τε καὶ ἀκοντιστὰς ξυναγεῖρων.

32 Οἱ δ' ἐκ τῶν Συρακουσῶν τότε μετὰ τὴν τοῦ Πλημμυρίου ἄλωσιν πρέσβεις οἰχόμενοι ἐς τὰς πόλεις ἐπειδὴ ἔπεισάν τε καὶ ξυναγεῖραντες ἐμελλον ἄξειν τὸν στρατόν, ὁ Νικίας προπυθόμενος πέμπει ἐς τῶν Σικελῶν τοὺς τὴν δίοδον ἔχοντας καὶ σφίσι ξυμμάχους, Κεντόριπᾶς τε καὶ Ἀλικυαῖους καὶ ἄλλους, ὅπως μὴ διαφρήσωσι τοὺς πολεμίους, ἀλλὰ ξυστραφέντες κωλύ- 10 σωσι διελθεῖν· ἄλλη γὰρ αὐτοὺς οὐδὲ πειράσειν· Ἀκραγαντῖνοι γὰρ οὐκ ἐδίδοσαν διὰ 2 τῆς ἑαυτῶν ὁδόν. πορευομένων δ' ἤδη τῶν Σικελιωτῶν οἱ Σικελοί, καθάπερ ἐδέοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐνέδραν τινὰ [τριχῆ] ποιησάμενοι, 15

'The envoys [see c. 25 § 9] had found themselves almost everywhere well received.—But part of their scheme was frustrated by N.—The Sikel tribes—were prevailed upon to attack the approaching enemy.'

32 5. ἀρίστας M.  
1. τοῦ om. M.—σφίσι om. MT.—διαφρήσωσι] διαφῆσωσι CM ; διαφῆσωσι BAEFG ; διαφρήσωσι Dobree.—κωλύσωσι CMT ; κωλύσουσι BAEF.

2. τριχῆ om. M ; τινὰ om. B ; τριχῆι τινὰ T.

ἀφυλάκτοις τε καὶ ἐξαίφνης ἐπιγενομένοι διέφθειραν ἐς ὀκτακοσίους μάλιστα καὶ τοὺς πρέσβεις πλὴν ἐνὸς τοῦ Κορινθίου πάντας· οὗτος δὲ τοὺς διαφυγόντας ἐς πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους ἐκόμισεν ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας. 20

38 Καὶ περὶ τὰς αὐτὰς ἡμέρας καὶ οἱ Καμα-

‘The Greek cities in Sicily, except Agriguntum (and of course except Naxos and Katana), resolved on aiding the winning cause.’

ριναῖοι ἀφικνοῦνται αὐτοῖς βοηθοῦντες, πεντακόσιοι μὲν ὀπλίται, τριακόσιοι δὲ ἀκοντισταὶ καὶ τοξόται τριακόσιοι. ἔπεμψαν δὲ καὶ οἱ 5 Γελῶοι ναυτικόν τε ἐς πέντε ναῦς καὶ ἀκοντιστὰς τετρακοσίους καὶ

2 ἰππέας διακοσίους. σχεδὸν γάρ τι ἤδη πᾶσα ἡ Σικελία, πλὴν Ἀκραγαντίνων (οὗτοι δ’ οὐδὲ μεθ’ ἐτέρων ἦσαν), οἱ δ’ ἄλλοι ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους μετὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων οἱ πρότερον περιορῶμενοι ξυστάντες ἐβόηθουν.

3 Καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι, ὡς αὐτοῖς τὸ ἐν τοῖς Σικελοῖς πάθος ἐγένετο, ἐπέσχον τὸ εὐθέως τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐπιχειρεῖν· ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ 15

‘Demosth. had crossed the Ionian sea—and sailed on to Thurii. Here he found himself cordially welcomed; for the philo-Athenian party was in full ascendancy.’

Εὐρυμέδων, ἐτοίμης ἤδη τῆς στρατιᾶς οὕσης ἐκ τῆς Κερκύρας καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς ἠπείρου, ἐπεραιώθησαν ξυμπάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ τὸν Ἴόνιον ἐπ’ ἄκραν Ἰαπυγίαν· καὶ ὀρμηθέντες αὐτόθεν κατ- 20 ἴσχουσιν ἐς τὰς Χοιράδας νήσους Ἰαπυγίας, καὶ ἀκοντιστὰς τέ τινας [τῶν Ἰαπύ-

38 3. ἐπέσχον τὸ CM; ἐπέσχον, τὸ, T; ἐπέσχοντο the rest.—ξὺν πάσῃ M.—Ἰόνιον M.

4. [τῶν Ἰαπύγων] Hw., Sta.

γων] πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν τοῦ Μεσσαπίου  
 ἔθρους ἀναβιβάζονται ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς, καὶ τῷ  
 Ἄρτα, ὅσπερ καὶ τοὺς ἀκοντιστὰς δυνάστης ὧν 25  
 παρέσχεν αὐτοῖς, ἀνανεωσάμενοί τινα παλαιὰν  
 φιλίαν, ἀφικνοῦνται ἐς Μεταπόντιον τῆς Ἰτα-  
 5 λίας. καὶ τοὺς Μεταποντίους πείσαντες κατὰ τὸ  
 ξυμμαχικὸν ἀκοντιστὰς τε ξυμπέμπειν τριακο-  
 σίους καὶ τριήρεις δύο καὶ ἀναλαβόντες ταῦτα 30  
 παρέπλευσαν ἐς Θουρίαν. καὶ καταλαμβάνουσι  
 νεωστὶ στάσει τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐναντίους  
 6 ἐκπεπτωκότας· καὶ βουλόμενοι τὴν στρατιὰν  
 αὐτόθι πᾶσαν ἀθροίσαντες εἴ τις ὑπελέλειπτο  
 ἐξετάσαι, καὶ τοὺς Θουρίους πείσαι σφίσι ξυ- 35  
 στρατεύειν τε ὡς προθυμώτατα καί, ἐπειδήπερ ἐν  
 τούτῳ τύχης εἰσὶ, τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἐχθροὺς καὶ  
 φίλους τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις νομίζειν, περιέμενον ἐν  
 τῇ Θουρίᾳ καὶ ἔπρασον ταῦτα.

- 34 Οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι περὶ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον  
 τοῦτον \* οἱ ἐν ταῖς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι  
 ναυσίν, οἵπερ τῶν ὀλκάδων ἕνεκα τῆς  
 ἐς Σικελίαν κομιδῆς ἀνθώρμουν πρὸς  
 τὰς ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ ναῦς, παρασκευα-  
 σάμενοι ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίᾳ καὶ προσ-  
 πληρώσαντες ἔτι ναῦς, ὥστε ὀλίγῳ  
 ἐλάσσους εἶναι αὐτοῖς τῶν Ἀττικῶν  
 νεῶν, ὀρμίζονται κατὰ Ἐρινεὸν τῆς  
 2 Ἀχαΐας ἐν τῇ Ῥυπικῇ. καὶ αὐτοῖς

\* Meanwhile the  
 mouth of the  
 Cor. Gulf again  
 became the  
 theatre of naval  
 encounter.—The  
 Cor. fleet took  
 up its station on  
 the coast of  
 Achaia.—After  
 considerable  
 delay, the Cor.  
 began the  
 attack. The  
 battle lasted  
 some time.—  
 Each party 10

34 4. ὅσπερ M. 5. πέμπειν ξυμπέμπειν M.  
 1. περὶ B only; the rest καὶ ὁ περὶ.

thought itself entitled to erect a trophy.' τοῦ χωρίου μνησοειδοῦς ὄντος ἐφ' ᾧ ὄρμουν, ὁ μὲν πεζὸς ἐκατέρωθεν προσβεβηθηκῶς τῶν τε Κορινθίων καὶ τῶν αὐτόθεν ξυμμάχων ἐπὶ ταῖς ἀνεχούσαις ἄκραις παρετέτακτο, αἱ δὲ νῆες τὸ μεταξὺ εἶχον ἐμφράξ- 15 ασαι· ἦρχε δὲ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ Πολυάνθης Κορίν- 3 θιος. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τῆς Ναυπάκτου τριά- κοντα ναυσὶ καὶ τρισίν (ἦρχε δὲ αὐτῶν Δίφιλος) 4 ἐπέπλευσαν αὐτοῖς. καὶ οἱ Κορινθιοὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἡσύχαζον, ἔπειτα ἀρθέντος αὐτοῖς τοῦ 20 σημείου, ἐπεὶ καιρὸς ἐδόκει εἶναι, ὄρμησαν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ ἐναυμάχουν. καὶ χρόνον 5 ἀντεῖχον πολλὴν ἀλλήλοις. καὶ τῶν μὲν Κοριν- θίων τρεῖς νῆες διαφθείρονται, τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων κατέδου μὲν οὐδεμία ἀπλῶς, ἐπτὰ δὲ τινες ἄπλοι 25 ἐγένοντο, ἀντίπρωροι ἐμβαλλόμεναι καὶ ἀναρρα- γεῖσαι τὰς παρεξαιρεσίας ὑπὸ τῶν Κορινθίων νεῶν ἐπ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο παχυ- 6 τέρως τὰς ἐπωτίδας ἐχουσῶν. ναυ- μαχήσαντες δὲ ἀντίπαλα μὲν καὶ ὡς 30 αὐτοὺς ἐκατέρους ἀξιοῦν νικᾶν, ὅμως δὲ τῶν ναυαγίων κρατησάντων τῶν Ἀθηναίων διὰ τε τὴν τοῦ ἀνέμου ἄπωσιν αὐτῶν ἐς τὸ πέλαγος καὶ διὰ τὴν τῶν Κορινθίων οὐκέτι ἐπαναγωγὴν, διεκρίθησαν ἀπ' ἀλλήλων, καὶ δίωξις 35 οὐδεμία ἐγένετο, οὐδ' ἄνδρες οὐδετέρων ἐάλωσαν· οἱ μὲν γὰρ Κορινθιοὶ καὶ Πελοποννήσιοι πρὸς τῇ γῇ ναυμαχοῦντες ῥαδίως διεσφύζοντο, τῶν δὲ

2. προσβεβηθηκῶς B only; the rest προσβεβηθηκότες.

5. ἀναρριγεῖσαι M.—τῶν before Κορινθίων om. M.

6. ῥαδίως B only; the rest καί.

7 Ἀθηναίων οὐδεμία κατέδου ναῦς. ἀποπλευσάντων δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων εἰς τὴν Ναύπακτον οἱ Κορίνθιοι 40 εὐθὺς τροπαῖον ἔστησαν ὡς νικῶντες, ὅτι πλείους τῶν ἐναντίων ναῦς ἄπλους ἐποίησαν, καὶ νομίσαντες αὐτοὶ οὐχ ἡσσᾶσθαι δι' ὅπερ οὐδ' οἱ ἕτεροι νικᾶν· οἳ τε γὰρ Κορίνθιοι ἠγήσαντο κρατεῖν εἰ μὴ καὶ πολὺ ἐκρατοῦντο, 'The real feeling 45 οἳ τ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἐνόμιζον ἡσσᾶσθαι on the side of Corinth, and that of defeat on the side of A.'

8 ὅτι οὐ πολὺ ἐνίκων. ἀποπλευσάντων δὲ τῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ τοῦ πεζοῦ διαλυθέντος οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔστησαν τροπαῖον καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐν τῇ Ἀχαΐᾳ ὡς νικήσαντες, 50 ἀπέχον τοῦ Ἐρινεοῦ, ἐν ᾧ οἱ Κορίνθιοι ὤρμουν, ὡς εἴκοσι σταδίους. καὶ ἡ μὲν ναυμαχία οὕτως ἐτελεύτα.)

35 Ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ Εὐρυμέδων, ἐπειδὴ ξυστρατεύειν αὐτοῖς οἱ Θούριοι παρε-  
*W* ~~σκενάσθησαν~~ ἐπτακοσίοις μὲν ὀπλί-  
 ταις, τριακδσίοις δὲ ἀκοντισταῖς, τὰς μὲν ναῦς παραπλεῖν ἐκέλευον ἐπὶ τῆς Κροτωνιάτιδος, αὐτοὶ δὲ τὸν πεζὸν πάντα ἐξετάσαντες πρῶτον ἐπὶ τῷ Συβάρει ποταμῷ ἤγον διὰ τῆς Θουριάδος γῆς. καὶ ὡς ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῷ Ἰλῖᾳ ποταμῷ, καὶ αὐτοῖς οἱ Κροτωνιάται 10 προσπέμφαντες εἶπον οὐκ ἂν σφίσι βουλομένοις

Thurii equipped a force of 700 hoplites and 800 darters to accompany Demosth. 5  
 'Kroton forbade the access to their territory: upon which he got on ship-board, and pursued his voyage southward.'

7. αὐτοὶ Cl., Sta., Hw., Sitz.; αὐτὸ B; the rest δι' αὐτό.— ἠγτᾶσθαι M.—καὶ before πολὺ B only; the rest omit.—ὅτι οὐ with B only, Cl., Sta. (ed. ster.), Hw., Bh., Sitz.; the rest εἰ μὴ.

8. ξυμμαχία M.  
 2. κροτωνιάται BAEFGT; κροτωνιάται (sic) CM.

εἶναι διὰ τῆς γῆς σφῶν τὸν στρατὸν ἰέναι, ἐπι-  
καταβάντες ἠύλισαντο πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ  
τὴν ἐκβολὴν τοῦ Ἰλίου· καὶ αἱ νῆες αὐτοῖς ἐς  
τὸ αὐτὸ ἀπήντων. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἀναβιβασά- 15  
μενοι παρέπλεον, ἴσχοντες πρὸς ταῖς πόλεσι  
πλὴν Δοκρῶν, ἕως ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ Πέτραν τῆς  
'Ρηγίνης.

- 36 Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἐν τούτῳ πυνθανόμενοι  
αὐτῶν τὸν ἐπίπλου ἀφ' ἑαυτῶν ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀπο-  
πειράσαι ἐβούλοντο καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ  
2 παρασκευῇ τοῦ πεζοῦ, ἥνπερ ἐπ'  
αὐτὸ τοῦτο πρὶν ἐλθεῖν αὐτοὺς φθά- 5  
σαι βουλόμενοι ξυνέλεγον. παρ-  
εσκευάσαντο δὲ τό τε ἄλλο ναυτικὸν  
ὡς ἐκ τῆς προτέρας ναυμαχίας τι  
πλέον ἐνείδον σχήσοντας, καὶ τὰς  
πρώρας τῶν γειῶν ξυντεμόντες ἐς 10  
ἔλασσον στεριφωτέρας ἐποίησαν, καὶ τὰς  
ἐπωτίδας ἐπέθεσαν ταῖς πρώραις παχείας, καὶ  
ἀντήριδας ἀπ' αὐτῶν ὑπέτειραν πρὸς τοὺς  
τείχους ὡς ἐπὶ ἐξ πήχεις ἐντὸς τε καὶ ἔξωθεν·  
ὥπερ τρῶψι καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι πρὸς τὰς ἐν τῇ 15  
Ναυπάκτῳ ναῦς ἐπισκευασάμενοι πρόφραθεν ἐναυ-  
3 μάχουν. ἐνόμισαν γάρ οἱ Συρακόσιοι πρὸς τὰς  
τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναῦς οὐχ ὁμοίως ἀντινεναυπηγη-  
μένας, ἀλλὰ λεπτὰ τὰ πρόφραθεν ἐχούσας διὰ τὸ  
μὴ ἀντιπρώροις μᾶλλον αὐτοὺς ἢ ἐκ περιπλοῦ 20

36 2. τοῦ τείχους M.

3. ἀντὶ νεναυπηγημένας M.—ἀντιπρώροις γὰρ Reiske, and most  
edd., for MSS. ἀντιπρωροι γὰρ.

ταῖς ἐμβολαῖς χρῆσθαι, οὐκ ἔλασσον σχήσειν,  
 καὶ τὴν ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι ναυμαχίαν, οὐκ ἐν  
 πολλῷ πολλαῖς ναυσὶν οὖσαν, πρὸς ἑαυτῶν  
 ἔσεσθαι· ἀντιπρώροις γὰρ ταῖς ἐμβολαῖς χρω-  
 μενοὶ ἀναρρήξειν τὰ πρόραθεν αὐτοῖς, στερίφοις <sup>25</sup>  
 καὶ παχέσι πρὸς κοῖλα καὶ ἀσθενῆ παίοντες τοῖς  
<sup>4</sup> ἐμβόλοις. τοῖς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις οὐκ ἔσεσθαι σφῶν ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ οὔτε  
 περίπλουν οὔτε διέκπλουν, ὥπερ τῆς  
 τέχνης μάλιστα ἐπίστευον· αὐτοὶ  
 γὰρ κατὰ τὸ δυνατόν τὸ μὲν οὐ  
 δώσειν διέκπλουν, τὸ δὲ τὴν στενο-  
 χωρίαν κωλύσειν ὥστε μὴ περιπλεῖν.  
<sup>5</sup> τῇ τε πρότερον ἀμαθία τῶν κυβερνητῶν δοκούσῃ  
 εἶναι, τῷ ἀντίπρωρον ξυγκρούσαι, μάλιστα δ' ἂν <sup>80</sup>  
 αὐτοὶ χρῆσασθαι· πλείστον γὰρ ἐν αὐτῷ  
 σχήσειν· τὴν γὰρ ἀνάγκοισιν οὐκ ἔσεσθαι τοῖς  
 Ἀθηναίοις ἐξωθουμένοις ἄλλοσέ ἢ ἐς τὴν γῆν,  
 καὶ ταύτην δι' ὀλίγου καὶ ἐς ὀλίγον, κατ' αὐτὸ  
<sup>6</sup> τὸ στρατοπέδον τὸ ἑαυτῶν· τοῦ δ' ἄλλου <sup>40</sup>  
 λιμένος αὐτοὶ κρατήσειν, καὶ ξυμφερομένους  
 αὐτούς, ἣν πη βιάζονται, ἐς ὀλίγον τε καὶ  
 πάντας ἐς τὸ αὐτό, προσπίπτοντας ἀλλήλοις  
 ταραξέσθαι· ὅπερ καὶ ἐβλαπτε μάλιστα τοὺς  
 Ἀθηναίους ἐν ἀπάσαις ταῖς ναυμαχίαις, οὐκ <sup>45</sup>

'The A. were  
 cooped up close  
 on the station of  
 their enemies—  
 so that they  
 could not pull  
 round for want  
 of space, nor  
 could they back  
 water, because  
 they durst not  
 come near shore.'

3. παίοντες B only; the rest. παρέχοντες; προσέχοντες Hu.

4. διέκπλουν B only; the rest διεκπλεῖν; [διεκπλεῖν] and [ὥστε μὴ περιπλεῖν] Cobet, Sta., Hw., Hu.

5. τῷ for MSS. τὸ (τὸν AF) Kr., Cl., Hw., Sitz.—ἀντίπρωρος T; ἀντίπρωροι Kr.; εἶναι ἀντιπρῶρῳ ξυγκρούσει Sta.; εἶναι ἐς τὸ ἀντίπρωρον ξυγκρούσει Madvig.—συγκρούσαι MT; συγκρούσει AEF; ξυγκρούσει CG.



οὔσης αὐτοῖς ἐς πάντα τὸν λιμένα τῆς ἀνακρού-  
σεως, ὥσπερ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις· περιπλευσαι δὲ  
 ἐς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν, σφῶν ἐχόντων  
 τὴν ἐπίπλευσιν ἀπὸ τοῦ πελάγους  
 τε καὶ ἀνάκρουσιν, οὐ δυνήσεσθαι 50  
 αὐτούς, ἄλλως τε καὶ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου πολεμίου  
 τε αὐτοῖς ἐσομένου καὶ τοῦ στόματος οὐ μεγάλου  
 ὄντος τοῦ λιμένος.

- 37 Τοιαῦτα οἱ Συρακοσίοι πρὸς τὴν ἐαυτῶν  
 ἐπιστήμην τε καὶ δύνάμιν ἐπινοή-  
 σαντες, καὶ ἅμα τεθαρσηκότες μᾶλλον  
 ἤδη ἀπὸ τῆς προτέρας ναυμαχίας,  
 ἐπεχείρουν τῷ τε πεζῷ ἅμα καὶ ταῖς 5  
 ναυσί. καὶ τὸν μὲν πεζὸν ὀλίγω  
 πρότερον τὸν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως; Γύλιπ-  
 πος προεξαγαγὼν προσήγε τῷ τείχει τῶν  
 Ἀθηναίων, καθ' ὅσον πρὸς τὴν πόλιν αὐτοῦ  
 ἑώρα· καὶ οἱ ἀπο τοῦ Ὀλυμπιείου, οἳ τε ὀπλίται 10  
 ὅσοι ἐκεῖ ἦσαν καὶ οἱ ἰππῆς καὶ ἡ γυμνητεία τῶν  
 Συρακοσίων ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα προσήει τῷ τείχει·  
 αἱ δὲ νῆες μετὰ τοῦτο εὐθὺς ἐπεξέπλεον τῶν  
 3 Συρακοσίων καὶ ξυμμάχων. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι

'The A. when they saw the Syr. fleet sailing out prepared for action—went out to meet the enemy. The

τὸ πρῶτον αὐτοὺς οἰόμενοι τῷ πεζῷ 15  
 μόνῳ πειράσειν, ὄρωντες δὲ καὶ τὰς  
 ναῦς ἐπιφερομένας ἄφω, ἐθορυ-  
 βοῦντο, καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τὰ τείχη καὶ

6. λιμένα κρούσεως M.  
 1. τεθαρρηκότες M.  
 2. τὸν after πρότερον om. M.—ὅστε for οἳ τε M.—ἐπεξέπλεον  
 B only; the rest ἐξέπλεον.  
 3. ἀφωι M.

πρὸ τῶν τειχῶν τοῖς προσιοῦσιν day passed off in desultory skirmish. 20  
 ἀντιπαρετάσσοντο, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τοὺς  
 ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὀλυμπίου καὶ τῶν ἔξω κατὰ τάχος  
 χωροῦντας ἰππέας τε πολλοὺς καὶ ἀκοντιστὰς  
 ἀντεπεξῆσαν, ἄλλοι δὲ τὰς ναῦς ἐπλήρουν, καὶ  
 ἅμᾳ ἐπὶ τὸν αἰγμάλον παρεβोधθουν, καὶ ἐπειδὴ  
 πλήρεις ἦσαν ἀνταυῆγον πέντε καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα 25  
 ναῦς· καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἦσαν ὄγδοήκοντα  
 38 μάλιστα. Τῆς δὲ ἡμέρας ἐπὶ πολὺ προσπλέοντες  
 καὶ ἀνακρουόμενοι [καὶ] πειράσαντες ἀλλήλων  
 καὶ οὐδέτεροι δυνάμενοι ἀξιόν τι λόγου παραλα-  
 βεῖν, εἰ μὴ ναὺν μίαν ἢ δύο τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἱ  
 Συρακοσίοι καταδύσαντες, διεκρίθησαν· καὶ ὁ 5  
 πεζὸς ἅμα ἀπὸ τῶν τειχῶν ἀπῆλθε.  
 2 Τῇ δ' ὑστεραία οἱ μὲν Συρακοσίοι ἠσύχαζον,  
 οὐδὲν δηλοῦντες ὁποῖόν τι τὸ μέλλον  
 ποιήσουσιν· ὁ δὲ Νικίας ἰδὼν ἀντί-  
 παλα τὰ τῆς ναυμαχίας γεγόμενα 10  
 καὶ ἐλπίζων αὐτοὺς αὖθις ἐπιχειρή-  
 σείν, τοὺς τε τριηράρχους ἠνάγκαζεν  
 ἐπισκευάζειν τὰς ναῦς, εἰ τίς τι  
 ἐπεποιθήκει, καὶ ὀλκάδας προώρμισε  
 πρὸ τοῦ σφετέρου σταυρώματος, ὃ  
 αὐτοῖς πρὸ τῶν νεῶν ἀντὶ λιμένος κληστοῦ ἐν  
 3 τῇ θαλάσῃ ἐπεπήγει. διαλειπούσας δὲ τὰς  
 ὀλκάδας ὅσον δύο πλέθρα ἀπ' ἀλλήλων κατέ-  
 στησεν, ὅπως, εἴ τις βιάζοιτο ναῦς, εἴη κατὰ-

38

3. ἀντεπαρετάσσοντο M.—οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι M.

1. [καὶ] Cl., Sta., Bh., Hw., Hu., Sitz.

2. τι after τίς om. M.—προώρμισε M.—κλειστοῦ M.

3. διαλειπούσας M.

φευξίς ἀσφαλῆς καὶ πάλιν καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἔκπλους. 20  
 παρασκευαζόμενοι δὲ ταῦτα ὄλην τὴν ἡμέραν  
 διετέλεσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μέχρι νυκτός.

- 39 Τῇ δ' ὑστεραία οἱ Συρακόσιοι τῆς μὲν ὥρας  
 πρῶτερον, τῇ δὲ ἐπιχειρήσει τῇ  
 αὐτῇ τοῦ τε πεζοῦ καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ  
 προσέμισγον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, καὶ  
 ἀντικατάστάντες ταῖς ναυσὶ τὸν 5  
 αὐτὸν τρόπον αὐθις ἐπὶ πολὺ διήγον  
 τῆς ἡμέρας πειρώμενοι ἀλλήλων,  
 πρὶν δὴ Ἀρίστων ὁ Πυρρήχου Κορ-  
 ἰνθιος, ἀριστὸς ὢν κυβερνήτης τῶν  
 μετὰ Συρακοσίων, πείθει τοὺς 10  
 σφετέρους τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ἄρχοντας,  
 πέμψαντας ὡς τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει  
 ἐπιμελομένους, κελεύειν ὅτι τάχιιστα  
 τὴν ἀγορὰν τῶν πωλουμένων παρὰ  
 τὴν θάλασσαν μεταστήσαι κομί- 15  
 σοντας, καὶ ὅσα τις ἔχει ἐδώδιμα,  
 πάντας ἐκείσε φέροντας ἀναγκάσαι  
 πωλεῖν, ὅπως αὐτοῖς ἐκβιβάσαντες  
 τοὺς ναύτας εὐθὺς παρὰ τὰς ναῦς ἀριστοποιή-  
 σονται, καὶ δι' ὀλίγου αὐθις καὶ αὐθημερὸν 20
- 40 ἀπροσδοκῆτοῖς τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐπιχειρῶσι. καὶ  
 οἱ μὲν πεισθέντες ἔπεμψαν ἀγγελον, καὶ ἡ  
 ἀγορὰ παρεσκευάσθη, καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐξαίφ-  
 νης πρῦμναν κρουσάμενοι πάλιν πρὸς τὴν

- 39 1. πρῶτερον all but B, which has πρῶτερον ἢ τὸ πρότερον.  
 2. μὲν for μετὰ M. — ἀριστοποιήσωνται M; ἀριστον ποιήσωνται  
 B; the rest ἀριστοποιήσονται. — αὐθις καὶ twice M.

πόλιν ἔπλευσαν, καὶ εὐθὺς ἐκβάντες αὐτοῦ 5  
 2 ἄριστον ἐποιοῦντο· οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι νομίσαντες  
 αὐτοὺς ὡς ἡσσημένους σφῶν πρὸς τὴν πόλιν  
 ἀνακρούσασθαι, καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἐκβάντες τὰ τε  
 ἄλλα διεπράσσοντο καὶ τὰ ἀμφὶ τὸ ἄριστον, ὡς  
 τῆς γε ἡμέρας ταύτης οὐκέτι οἰόμενοι ἂν ναυ- 10  
 3 μαχῆσαι. ἐξαίφνης δὲ οἱ Συρακόσιοι πληρώ-  
 σαντες τὰς ναῦς ἐπέπλεον αὐθις. οἱ δὲ διὰ  
 πολλοῦ θορύβου, καὶ ἄσιτοι οἱ πλείους, οὐδενὶ  
 4 κόσμῳ ἐσβάντες μόλις ποτὲ ἀντανήγοντο. καὶ  
 χρόνον μὲν τινα ἀπέσχοντο ἀλλήλων φυλασ- 15  
 σόμενοι· ἔπειτα οὐκ ἐδόκει τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ὑπὸ  
 σφῶν αὐτῶν διαμέλλοντας κόπῳ ἀλίσκεσθαι,  
 ἀλλ' ἐπιχειρεῖν ὅτι τάχιστα, καὶ ἐπιφερόμενοι  
 5 ἐκ παρακελεύσεως ἐναυμάχουν. οἱ δὲ Συρα-  
 κόσιοι δεξάμενοι καὶ ταῖς [τε] ναυσὶν ἀντιπρόροις 20  
 χρώμενοι, ὡσπερ διενοήθησαν, τῶν ἐμβόλων τῇ  
 παρασκευῇ ἀνερρήγνυσαν τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων  
 ναῦς ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς παρεξαιρεσίας, καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ  
 τῶν καταστρωμάτων αὐτοῖς ἀκοντίζοντες μεγάλα  
 ἔβλαπτον τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, πολὺ δ' ἔτι μείζω 25  
 οἱ ἐν τοῖς λεπτοῖς πλοίοις περιπλέοντες τῶν  
 Συρακοσίων καὶ ἐς τε τοὺς ταρσοὺς ὑποπίπ-  
 τοντες τῶν πολεμίων νεῶν καὶ ἐς τὰ πλάγια  
 παραπλέοντες καὶ ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐς τοὺς ναύτας  
 41 ἀκοντίζοντες. τέλος δὲ τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ κατὰ  
 κράτος ναυμαχούντες οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐνίκησαν,

40 2. ἡσσημένων M.

3. μόλις B only; the rest μόγισ.

5. τε before ναυσὶν om. AFGM.—ἐμβολῶν MSS. Cor. Aresch (Diluc. p. 691).

καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τραπόμενοι διὰ τῶν ὀλκάδων  
 τὴν κατάφευξιν ἐποιοῦντο ἐς τὸν ἑαυτῶν ὄρμον.  
 2 αἱ δὲ τῶν Συρακοσίων νῆες μέχρι μὲν τῶν 5  
 ὀλκάδων ἐπεδίωκον· ἔπειτα αὐτοὺς αἱ κεραῖαι  
 ὑπὲρ τῶν ἔσπλων αἱ ἀπὸ τῶν ὀλκάδων δελ-  
 3 φινοφόροι ἤρμεναι ἐκώλυον. δύο δὲ νῆες τῶν  
 Συρακοσίων ἐπαιρόμεναι τῇ νίκῃ προσέμειξαν  
 αὐτῶν ἐγγὺς καὶ διεφθάρησαν, καὶ ἡ ἑτέρα 10  
 4 αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἐάλω. καταδύσαντες δ' οἱ  
 Συρακόσιοι τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἑπτὰ ναῦς καὶ  
 κατατραυματίσαντες πολλὰς, ἀνδρας τε τοὺς μὲν  
 ζωγρήσαντες τοὺς δὲ ἀποκτείναντες, ἀπεχώρη-  
 σαν, καὶ τροπαῖά τε ἀμφοτέρων τῶν ναυμαχιῶν 15  
 ἔστησαν, καὶ τὴν ἐλπίδα ἤδη ἐχυρὰν εἶχον ταῖς  
 μὲν ναυσὶ καὶ πολὺ κρείσσους εἶναι, ἐδόκουν δὲ  
 καὶ τὸν πεζὸν χειρώσεσθαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν ὡς  
 ἐπιθησόμενοι κατ' ἀμφοτέρα παρεσκευάζοντο  
 αὖθις.

20

- 42 Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ Εὐρυμέδων  
 ἔχοντες τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων  
 βοήθειαν παραγίγνονται, ναῦς τε  
 τρεῖς καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα μάλιστα ξὺν 5  
 ταῖς ξενικαῖς καὶ ὀπλίτας περὶ 5  
 πεντακισχιλίους ἑαυτῶν τε καὶ τῶν  
 ξυμμάχων, ἀκοντιστάς τε βαρβάρους  
 καὶ Ἑλληνας οὐκ ὀλίγους καὶ σφεν-  
 δονήτας καὶ τοξότας καὶ τὴν ἄλλην  
 παρασκευὴν ἱκανήν. καὶ τοῖς μὲν 10

<sup>1</sup> All their cal-  
 culations were  
 suspended, how-  
 ever, and the  
 hopes of the A.  
 for the time  
 revived, by the  
 entry of  
 Demosth. and  
 Eur. into the  
 Gt. Harbour.—  
 At the sight of  
 such an arma-  
 ment, the Syr.  
 lost for a

2 moment the  
 confidence of

41

2. διὰ τῶν ὀλκάδων δελφινοφόροι M, om. 28 words.

4. καὶ before τὸν πεζὸν B only; the rest om.

Συρακοσίοις καὶ ξυμμάχοις κατὰ- their recent triumph.  
 πληξίς ἐν τῷ αὐτίκα οὐκ ὀλίγη  
 ἐγένετο, εἰ πέρασ μηδὲν ἔσται σφίσι τοῦ  
 ἀπαλλαγῆναι τοῦ κινδύνου, ὀρώντες οὔτε διὰ τὴν  
 Δεκέλειαν τειχιζομένην οὐδὲν ἤσσαν στρατὸν <sup>15</sup>  
 ἴσον καὶ παραπλήσιον τῷ προτέρῳ ἐπεληλυθότα  
 τὴν τε τῶν Ἀθηναίων δύναμιν πανταχόσε  
 πολλὴν φαινομένην· τῷ δὲ προτέρῳ στρατεύ-  
 ματι τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὡς ἐκ κακῶν ῥώμη τις  
<sup>3</sup> ἐγεγένητο. ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης ἰδὼν ὡς εἶχε τὰ <sup>20</sup>  
 πράγματα, καὶ νομίσας οὐχ οἷόν τε  
 εἶναι διατρίβειν οὐδὲ παθεῖν ὄπερ ὁ  
 Νικίας ἔπαθεν (ἀφικόμενος γὰρ τὸ  
 πρῶτον ὁ Νικίας φοβερὸς, ὡς οὐκ  
 εὐθύς προσέκειτο ταῖς Συρακούσαις <sup>25</sup>  
 ἀλλ' ἐν Κατάνη διεχείμαζεν, ὑπερώφθη τε καὶ  
 ἔφθασεν αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς Πελοποννήσου στρατιᾷ ὁ  
 Γύλιππος ἀφικόμενος, ἦν οὐδ' ἂν μετέπεμψαν οἱ  
 Συρακόσιοι, εἰ ἐκεῖνος εὐθύς ἐπέκειτο· ἱκανοὶ  
 γὰρ αὐτοὶ οἰόμενοι εἶναι ἅμα τ' ἂν ἔμαθον <sup>30</sup>  
 ἤσσαν οὐκ ὄντες καὶ ἀποτετειχισμένοι ἂν ἦσαν,  
 ὥστε μηδ' εἰ μετέπεμψαν ἔτι ὁμοίως ἂν αὐτοὺς  
 ὠφελείν), ταῦτα οὖν ἀνασκοπῶν ὁ Δημοσθένης  
 καὶ γινώσκων ὅτι καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν τῷ παρόντι τῇ  
 πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ μάλιστα δεινότατός ἐστι τοῖς <sup>35</sup>  
 ἐναντίοις, ἐβούλετο ὅτι τάχος ἀποχρήσασθαι τῇ  
<sup>4</sup> παρούσῃ τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐκπλήξει. καὶ  
 ὀρῶν τὸ παρατείχισμα τῶν Συρακοσίων,

42

2. σφίσι ἀπαλλαγῆναι M.—πολλὴν πανταχόσε M.  
 3. γινώσκων M.

'The counter-wall built by the Syr. was a complete bar to his progress.'

ὧ̄ ἐκώλυσαν περιτειχίσαι σφᾶς  
 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ἀπλοῦν [τε] ὄν καί, 40  
 εἰ κρατήσείε τις τῶν τε Ἐπιπολῶν  
 τῆς ἀναβάσεως καὶ αὐθις τοῦ ἐν αὐταῖς στρα-  
 τοπέδου, ῥαδίως ἂν αὐτὸ ληφθέν (οὐδὲ γὰρ  
 ὑπομείναι ἂν σφᾶς οὐδένα), ἠπείγετο ἐπιθέσθαι  
 τῇ πείρᾳ, καὶ οἱ ξυνομοτάτην ἠγείτο διαπο- 45  
 5 λέμησιν· ἠ γὰρ κατορθώσας ἔξειν Συρακούσας ἠ  
 ἀπάξειν τὴν στρατιὰν καὶ οὐ τρίψεσθαι ἄλλως  
 Ἀθηναίους τε τοὺς ξυστρατευομένους καὶ τὴν  
 ξύμπασαν πόλιν.

6 Πρῶτον μὲν οὖν τὴν τε γῆν ἐξελθόντες τῶν 50

'He began by trying—to storm it in front; but—every attempt was repulsed. There remained only the second method—to turn the wall.'

Συρακοσίων ἔτεμον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι περὶ  
 τὸν Ἀναπὸν καὶ τῷ στρατεύματι  
 ἐπεκράτουν, ὥσπερ τὸ πρῶτον, τῷ  
 τε πᾶσι καὶ ταῖς ναυσίν (οὐδὲ γὰρ  
 καθ' ἕτερα οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἀντεπεξῆ- 55  
 σαν ὅτι μὴ τοῖς ἵππεύσει καὶ ἀκοντισταῖς ἀπὸ  
 48 τοῦ Ὀλυμπιείου). ἔπειτα μηχαναῖς ἔδοξε τῷ  
 Δημοσθένει πρότερον ἀποπειράσθαι τοῦ παρα-  
 τειχίσματος. ὥς δὲ αὐτῷ προσαγαγόντι κατε-  
 καύθησάν τε ὑπὸ τῶν ἐναντίων ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους  
 ἀμυνομένων αἱ μηχαναὶ καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ στρατιᾷ 5  
 (πολλαχῇ προσβάλλοντες ἀπεκρούοντο, οὐκέτι  
 ἔδόκει διατρίβειν, ἀλλὰ πείσας τὸν τε Νικίαν  
 καὶ τοὺς ἄλλοὺς ξυνάρχοντας, ὥς ἐπενόει, καὶ τὴν  
 2 ἐπιχείρησιν τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν ἐποιεῖτο. καὶ ἡμέρας

4. ἀπλοῦν τε ὄν all but B.—τε before Ἐπιπολῶν B only.—  
 or B only.

5. τρίψεσθαι all but B.

48 1. ὥς before ἐπενόει B only; the rest om.

μὲν ἀδύνατ<sup>α</sup> ἐδόκει εἶναι λαθεῖν προσελθόντας 10  
 τε καὶ ἀναβάντας, παραγγείλας δὲ <sup>1</sup> 'But the march  
 πέντε ἡμερῶν σιτία καὶ τοὺς λιθο- necessary was so  
 λόγους καὶ τέκτονας πάντας λαβῶν difficult—that he  
 καὶ ἄλλην παρασκευὴν τοξευμάτων was constrained  
 3 τε καὶ ὅσα ἔδει (ἦν κρατῶσι τειχίζοντας) ἔχειν, 15 to attempt a  
 αὐτὸς μὲν ἀπὸ πρώτου ὕπνου καὶ Εὐρυμέδων night-surprise.'  
 καὶ Μένανδρος ἀναλαβῶν τὴν πεζὴν στρατιὰν  
 ἐχώρει πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιπολάς, Νικίας δὲ ἐν τοῖς  
 8 τείχεσιν ὑπελείπετο. καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐγένοντο πρὸς  
 αὐταῖς κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύηλον, ἦπερ καὶ 'He reached, 20  
 ἢ προτέρα στρατιὰ τὸ πρῶτον ἀνέβη, without being  
 λανθάνουσί τε τοὺς φύλακας τῶν discovered, the  
 Συρακοσίων καὶ προσβάντες τὸ extreme Syr.  
 τείγισμα δ' ἦν αὐτόθι τῶν Συρακοσίων αἰρουῦσι fort on the high  
 4 καὶ ἀνδρας τῶν φύλακων ἀποκτείνουσιν· οἱ δὲ 25 ground—and  
 πλείους διαφυγόντες εὐθὺς πρὸς τὰ στρατόπεδα, captured it.'  
 ἃ ἦν ἐπὶ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν τρία ἐν προτειχίσμασιν,  
 ἐν μὲν τῶν Συρακοσίων, ἐν δὲ τῶν ἄλλων Σικε-  
 λιωτῶν, ἐν δὲ τῶν ξυμμάχων, ἀγγέλλουσι τὴν  
 ἐφοδὸν, καὶ τοῖς ἑξακοσίοις τῶν Συρακοσίων, οἱ 30  
 καὶ πρῶτοι κατὰ τοῦτο τὸ μέρος τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν  
 5 φύλακες ἦσαν, ἔφραζον. οἱ δ' ἐβοήθουν τ' εὐθὺς;  
 καὶ αὐτοῖς ὁ Δημοσθένης καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν-  
 τυχόντες ἀμυνομένους προθύμως ἔτρεψαν. καὶ  
 αὐτοὶ μὲν εὐθὺς ἐχώρουν ἐς τὸ πρόσθεν, ὅπως τῇ 35  
 αὐτῇ

2. ἀδύνατα B only; the rest ἀδύνατον.—πεζὴν Wölfflin; πρῶτην B; πάσαν the rest; πολλὴν Pp.—ἐπιπολάς M.—ὑπελείπετο B only; the rest ὑπελείπειτο.

4. ἐν προτειχίσμασιν B only; the rest om.



- παρούση ὄρμη τοῦ περαινέσθαι ὧν ἕνεκα ἦλθον  
 'But both he and his men, too much flushed with success—, hastened forward to complete their victory. Their ardour—disturbed their ranks, so that they were not in condition to stand the shock of the Boeotian hoplites.'
- μη βραδεῖς γένωνται· ἄλλοι δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης τὸ παρατείχισμα τῶν Συρακοσίων, οὐχ ὑπομενόντων τῶν φυλάκων, ἤρουν τε καὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις 40 ἀπέσυρον. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ ἐβοήθουν ἐκ τῶν προτειχισμάτων, καὶ ἀδοκῆτου τοῦ τολμήματος ἐν νυκτὶ σφίσι γενομένου προσ- 45
- έβαλόν τε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐκπεπληγμένοι καὶ βιασθέντες ὑπ' αὐτῶν τὸ πρῶτον ὑπεχώρησαν. 7 προΐόντων δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐν ἀταξία μᾶλλον ἤδη ὡς κεκρατηκότων καὶ βουλομένων διὰ παντὸς τοῦ μηπω μεμαχημένου τῶν ἐναντίων ὡς 50 τάχιστα διελθεῖν, ἵνα μὴ ἀνέντων σφῶν τῆς ἐφόδου αἰθις ξυστραφῶσιν, οἱ Βοιωτοὶ πρῶτοι αὐτοῖς ἀντέσχον καὶ προσβαλόντες ἔτρεψάν τε καὶ ἐς φυγὴν κατέστησαν.
- 44 Καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἤδη ἐν πολλῇ ταραχῇ καὶ ἀπορία ἐγίνοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἦν οὐδὲ πυθέσθαι ῥᾶδιον ἦν οὐδ' ἀφ' ἐτέρων ὁτῷ τρόπῳ ἕκαστα ξυνηχέθη. ἐν μὲν γὰρ ἡμέρα σαφέστερα μὲν, 5 ὅμως δὲ οὐδὲ ταῦτα οἱ παραγενομένοι πάντα πλὴν τὸ καθ' ἑαυτὸν ἕκαστος μῶλις οἶδεν· ἐν δὲ νυκτομαχίᾳ, ἢ μόνη δὴ στρατοπέδων μεγάλων

5. τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης παρατείχισμα BCAEFG; cor. Gøller; τὸ om. MT.

6. ἐβοήθουν τὲ ἐκ M.—προσέβαλόν E; the rest προσέβαλλόν.

ἐν γε τῷδε τῷ πολέμῳ ἐγένετο, πῶς ἂν τις  
 2 σαφῶς τι ᾗδει; ἦν μὲν γὰρ σελήνη λαμπρά, 10  
 ἑώρων δὲ οὕτως ἀλλήλους ὥς ἐν σελήνῃ εἰκᾶς  
 τὴν μὲν ὄψιν τοῦ σώματος προορᾶν, τὴν δὲ  
 γνῶσιν τοῦ οἰκείου ἀπιστεῖσθαι, ὅπλῖται δὲ  
 ἀμφοτέρων οὐκ ὀλίγοι ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ ἀνεστρέ-  
 3 φοντο.· καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἱ μὲν ἤδη ἐνικῶντο, 15  
 οἱ δὲ ἔτι τῇ πρώτῃ ἐφόδῳ ἀήσθητοι  
 ἐχώρου. πολὺ δὲ καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου  
 στρατεύματος αὐτοῖς τὸ μὲν ἄρτι  
 ἀνεβεβήκει, τὸ δ' ἔτι προσανῆσθαι  
 ὥστ' οὐκ ἠπίσταντο πρὸς ὃ τι χρῆ χωρῆσαι. 20  
 ἤδη γὰρ τὰ πρόσθεν τῆς τροπῆς γεγενημένης ἐτε-  
 τάρακτο πάντα καὶ χαλεπὰ ἦν ὑπὸ τῆς βοῆς  
 4 διαγνώναι. οἱ τε γὰρ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμ-  
 μαχοι κρατοῦντες παρεκελεύοντό τε κραυγῇ οὐκ  
 ὀλίγη χρώμενοι, μὴ δύνατον ὄν ἐν νυκτὶ ἄλλῳ τῷ 25  
 σρημῆναι] καὶ ἅμα τοὺς προσφερομένους ἐδέχοντο·  
 οἱ τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἐζήτουν τε σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ πάν-  
 τὸ ἐξ ἐναντίας, καὶ εἰ φίλοι εἶη τῶν  
 ἤδη πάλιν φευγόντων, πολέμιον ἐνό-  
 μιζον, καὶ τοῖς ἐρωτήμασι τοῦ ξυγ-  
 5 θήματος πυκνοῖς χρώμενοι διὰ τὸ μὴ εἶναι ἄλλῳ  
 τῷ γνωρίζαι, σφίσι τε αὐτοῖς ὄρουσον πολὺν  
 παρεῖχον ἅμα πάντες ἐρωτῶντες, καὶ τοῖς πολε-  
 6 μίοις σαφές· αὐτὸ κατέστησαν· τὸ δ' ἐκείνων οὐχ  
 ὁμοίως ἠπίσταντο, διὰ τὸ κρατοῦντας αὐτοὺς καὶ 35  
 μὴ διεσπασμένους ἦσσαν ἀγνοεῖσθαι, ὥστ' εἰ μὲν

44

1. ἐν γε B only; the rest om. γε.

4. τὸ ἐξ ἐναντίας] τὸ ἐναντίον M.

3. γενομένης M.

ἐντύχοιεν τισι κρείσσους ὄντες τῶν πολεμίων,  
 διέφευγον αὐτοὺς ἅτε ἐκείνων ἐπιστάμενοι τὸ ξύν-  
 θημα, εἰ δ' αὐτοὶ μὴ ὑποκρίνοντο, διεφθείροντο.  
 6 μέγιστον δὲ καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα ἐβλάψεν ὁ παιανισ- 40  
 μός· ἀπὸ γὰρ ἀμφοτέρων παραπλήσιος ὢν ἀπο-  
 ρίαν παρείχεν. οἳ τε γὰρ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ οἱ Κερ-  
 κυραῖοι καὶ ὅσον Δωρικὸν μετ' Ἀθηναίων ἦν  
 ὁπότε παιανίσειαν, φόβον παρείχε τοῖς Ἀθη-  
 7 ναίοις, οἳ τε πολέμιοι ὁμοίως. ὥστε τέλος) ξυμ- 45  
 πεσόντες αὐτοῖς κατὰ πολλὰ τοῦ στρατοπέδου,  
 ἐπεὶ ἅπαξ ἐταράχθησαν, φίλοι τε φίλοις καὶ  
 πολῖται πολίταις, οὐ μόνον ἐς φόβον κατέστησαν,  
 ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐς χεῖρας ἀλλήλοις ἐλθόντες μόλις ἀπε-  
 8 λύοντο. καὶ διωκόμενοι) κατὰ τε τῶν κρημνῶν 50  
 [οἱ] πολλοὶ ῥίπτοντες ἑαυτοὺς ἀπώλλυντο, στενῆς  
 οὐσῆς τῆς ἀπὸ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν πάλιν καταβάσεως,  
 καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐς τὸ ὁμαλὸν οἱ σφῆζόμενοι ἄνωθεν  
 καταβαίειν, οἳ μὲν πολλοὶ αὐτῶν καὶ  
 ὅσοι ἦσαν τῶν προτέρων στρατιωτῶν 55  
 ἐμπειρία, μᾶλλον τῆς χώρας ἐς τὸ  
 στρατοπέδον διεφύγγανον, οἳ δὲ  
 ὕστερον ἦκοντες εἰσὶν οἱ διαμαρτόντες τῶν ὁδῶν

'With terrible loss and broken spirit, the A. at length found refuge in their own lines.'

5. ἐντύχοιε M; -ν M in margin.—ὑποκρίνοντο] κρίνοντο B; “ὑποκρίνοντο pro ἀποκρίνοντο omnes tuentur veteres grammatici, quanquam Eustathius eam formam maxime ionicis scriptoribus vindicat.”—Haacke.

6. παιωνισμός and παιωνίσειαν M.

7. αὐτοῖς M.—ἀλλήλοις om. M.

8. κατὰ τῶν κρημνῶν ῥίπτοντες] cf. c. 45, 2. “Aliquem de saxo dare praecipitem dicitur ῥίπτειν, ὅθεν τινὰ βάλλειν, ἀφίεναι τινὰ κατὰ πέτρας, non ἀπὸ πέτρας.” Cobet, *V.L.* 277. Hence Eur. *H.F.* 320 ἵεναι πέτρας ἀπο should probably be altered.—[οἱ] Bloomfield. Neither Plutarch nor Valla seems to have found it.—καταβαίειν, οἳ μὲν B; the rest καταβαίνουεν.

κατὰ τὴν χώραν ἐπλανήθησαν· οὓς, ἐπειδὴ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, οἱ ἰππῆς τῶν Συρακοσίων περιελάσαντες οὐκ ~~αὐτῶν~~ διέφθειραν.)

45 Τῇ δ' ὑστεραία οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι δύο τροπαῖα ἕστησαν, ἐπὶ τε ταῖς Ἐπιπολαῖς ἢ ἢ πρόσβασις καὶ κατὰ τὸ χωρίον ἢ οἱ Βοιωτοὶ πρῶτον ἀντέστησαν· οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἐκομίσαντο. ἀπέθανον δὲ οὐκ ὀλίγοι αὐτῶν τε καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων, ὅπλα μέντοι ἔτι πλείω ἢ κατὰ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἐλήφθη· οἱ γὰρ κατὰ τῶν κρημνῶν βιασθέντες ἄλλεσθαι ψιλοὶ [ἄνευ τῶν ἀσπίδων] οἱ μὲν ἀπώλοντο, οἱ δ' ἐσώθησαν.

46 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι ὡς ἐπὶ ἀπροσδοκίῳ εὐπραγία πάλιν αὐτῶν ἀναρρωσθέντες, ὡσπερ καὶ πρότερον, ἐς μὲν Ἀκράγαντα στασιάζοντα πεντεκαίδεκα ναυσὶ Σικανῶν ἀπέστειλαν, ὅπως ἐπαγάγοιτο τὴν πόλιν εἰ δύναιτο. Again masters of the field, the S. again indulged the hope of storming the A. lines.—G. went to obtain additional reinforcements. Γύλιππος δὲ κατὰ γῆν ἐς τὴν ἄλλην Σικελίαν ὄχθετο αὐθις, ἄξων στρατιὰν ἔτι, ὡς ἐν ἐλπίδι ὦν καὶ τὰ τεῖχη τῶν Ἀθηναίων αἰρήσειν βίβη, ἐπειδὴ τὰ ἐν ταῖς Ἐπιπολαῖς οὕτω ξυνέβη.

47 Οἱ δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ ἐν τούτῳ ἐβουλευόντο πρὸς τε τὴν γεγενημένην ξυμφορὰν καὶ πρὸς τὴν παρούσαν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ κατὰ πάντα ἀρρωστίαν. τοῖς τε γὰρ ἐπιχειρήμασιν

8. διέφθειρον M.

45 2. [ἄνευ τῶν ἀ.] Haacke.—ἀπώλοντο Cobet for MSS. ἀπώλυντο.

46 ἐπαγάγοιτο Pluygers for MSS. ἔπ.—ἄλλην B only; rest om.

- ἑώρων οὐ κατορθοῦντες καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας 5  
 2 ἀχθόμενους τῇ μονῇ. νόσφ τε γὰρ ἐπιέζοντο  
 κατ' ἀμφοτέρα, τῆς τε ὥρας τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ ταύτης  
 οὔσης ἐν ἧ ἀσθενούσιν ἄνθρωποι μάλιστα, καὶ  
 τὸ χωρίον ἅμα ἐν ᾧ ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἐλώδες  
 καὶ χυλεπὸν ἦν· τὰ τε ἄλλα [ὅτι] ἀνέλπιστα 10  
 3 αὐτοῖς ἐφαίνετο. τῷ οὖν Δημοσθένει οὐκ ἐδόκει  
 ἔτι χρήναι μένειν, ἀλλ' ὅπερ καὶ  
 διανοηθεὶς ἐς τὰς Ἐπιπολάς διεκιν-  
 δύνευσεν, ἐπειδὴ ἔσφαλτό, ἐξιέναι  
 ἐψηφίζετο καὶ μὴ διατρίβειν, ἕως 15  
 ἔτι τὸ πέλαγος οἷόν τε περαιούσθαι,  
 καὶ τοῦ στρατεύματος ταῖς γοῦν  
 4 ἰεπελθούσαις ναυσὶ κρατεῖν. καὶ τῇ  
 πόλει ὠφελιμώτερον ἔφη εἶναι πρὸς  
 τοὺς ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ σφῶν ἐπιτειχίζοντας τὸν πόλε- 20  
 μον ποιεῖσθαι ἢ Συρακοσίους, οὓς οὐκέτι ῥάδιον  
 εἶναι χειρῶσασθαι· οὐδ' αὖ ἄλλως χρήματα  
 πολλὰ δαπανῶντας εἰκὸς εἶναι προσκαθῆσθαι.  
 48 καὶ ὁ μὲν Δημοσθένης τοιαῦτα ἐγίνωσκεν· ὁ δὲ  
 Νικίας ἐνόμιζε μὲν καὶ αὐτὸς πόνηρα σφῶν τὰ  
 πράγματα εἶναι, τῷ δὲ λόγῳ οὐκ ἐβούλετο αὐτὰ  
 ἀσθενῆ ἀποδεικνύναι, οὐδ' ἐμφανῶς  
 σφῶς ψηφιζομένους (μετὰ) πολλῶν 5  
 τὴν ἀναχώρησιν τοῖς πολεμίους κατ-  
 αγγέλτους γίνεσθαι· λαθεῖν γὰρ ἂν, ὅποτε

'Painful evi-  
 dences of in-  
 creasing disor-  
 ganisation only  
 made D. more  
 strenuous in  
 enforcing the  
 resolution which  
 he had taken  
 before the  
 attack on

4 Epipolae.—He  
 insisted on re-  
 turning home.'

'This pro-  
 position was  
 peremptorily  
 opposed by N.'

- 47 1. κατορθοῦντες GM ; -as BCAEF.  
 2. [ὅτι] om. A only ; ὅτι ἀνελπιστότατα Reiske.  
 3. διακινδυνεύσαι AEFM.—ἐπελθούσαι M.
- 48 1. πονηρὰ M, which means 'wicked.'—ἀποδεικνύναι M.—ἀν  
 om. M.

2 βούλουντο, τούτο ποιούντες πολλῶ ἦσσαν. τὸ  
 δέ τι καὶ τὰ τῶν πολεμίων, ἀφ' ὧν ἐπὶ πλέον ἢ  
 οἱ ἄλλοι ἦσθάνετο αὐτῶν, ἐλπίδος τι ἔτι παρῆιχε 10  
 πονηρότερα τῶν σφετέρων ἔσεσθαι, ἣν καρτερῶσι  
 προσκαθήμενοι· χρημάτων γὰρ ἀπορία αὐτοὺς  
 ἐκτρογγύσειν, ἄλλως τε καὶ ἐπὶ πλέον ἤδη ταῖς  
 ὑπαρχούσαις ναυσὶ θαλασσοκρατούντων. καὶ  
 (ἦν γὰρ τι καὶ ἐν ταῖς Συρακούσαις βουλόμενον 15  
 τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τὰ πράγματα ἐνδούναι) ἐπεκηρυ-  
 3 κεύετο ὡς αὐτὸν καὶ οὐκ εἶα ἀπανίστασθαι. ἃ  
 ἐπιστάμενος τῷ μὲν ἔργῳ ἔτι ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρα ἔχων  
 καὶ διασκοπῶν ἀνεῖχε, τῷ δ' ἐμφανεῖ τότε λόγῳ  
 οὐκ ἔφη ἀπάξειν τὴν στρατιάν. εὐ γὰρ εἶδέναι 20  
 ὅτι Ἀθηναῖοι σφῶν ταῦτα οὐκ ἀπο-  
 δέξονται ὥστε μὴ αὐτῶν ψηφισαμέ-  
 νων ἀπελθεῖν. καὶ γὰρ οὐ τοὺς αὐ-  
 τοὺς ψηφιεῖσθαι τε περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν καὶ τὰ  
 πράγματα ὥσπερ καὶ αὐταὶ ὀρώντας καὶ οὐκ 25  
 ἄλλων ἐπιτιμήσει ἀκούοντας γνώσεσθαι, ἀλλ'  
 ἐξ ὧν ἂν τις εὐ λέγων διαβάλλῃ, ἐκ τούτων  
 4 αὐτοὺς πείσεσθαι. τῶν τε παρόντων στρατιω-

2. δέ τι] δ' ἔτι M, with BAEF.

3. περὶ σφῶν αὐτῶν MSS., Kr., Hw., Bh., Hu.; περὶ σφῶν  
 [αὐτῶν] Bekker, Cl., Sta., Müll., Sitz.: σφῶν αὐτῶν must apply  
 either to τοὺς αὐτοὺς, or to Nicias and the troops. But taken  
 with τοὺς αὐτοὺς it is absurd, since the argument, which is clearly  
 'they will be severe on us,' thus becomes 'they will be severe  
 on themselves'; and if made to apply to the army, it implies  
 that another party is mentally contrasted with the army; which  
 is certainly not the case. But to remove αὐτῶν greatly weakens  
 the sentence. I think N. is made to say οὐχ οἱ αὐτοὶ ψηφιοῦν-  
 ται περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν, meaning, 'We, no doubt, shall be the same  
 body; but then the voters will be different.'—ἀκούοντας BM;  
 rest ἀκούσαντας.—διαβάλλῃ Sta. for MSS. -οι.

'The A. people  
 would never  
 tolerate such a  
 proceeding.'

τῶν πολλοὺς καὶ τοὺς πλείους ἔφη, οἳ νῦν βοῶσιν  
 'Even the citizens now serving would alter their tone when they were safe in the public assembly.'

ὡς ἐν δεινοῖς ὄντες, ἐκέισε ἀφικόμε- 30  
 νους τὰναντία βοήσεσθαι ὡς ὑπὸ  
 χρημάτων καταπροδόντες οἱ στρα-  
 τηγοὶ ἀπήλθον. οὐκ οὖν βούλεσθαι  
 αὐτὸς γε ἐπιστάμενος τὰς Ἀθηναίων φύσεις  
 ἐπ' αἰσχυρᾷ τε αἰτία καὶ ἀδίκως ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων 35  
 ἀπολέσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, εἰ δεῖ,

5 κινδυνεύσας τοῦτο παθεῖν ἰδίᾳ. τὰ τε Συρα-  
 κοσίων ἔφη ὁμως ἔτι ἤσσω τῶν σφε-  
 τέρων εἶναι· καὶ χρήμασι γὰρ αὐτοὺς  
 ξενοτροφοῦντας καὶ ἐν περιπολοῖς 40  
 ἅμα ἀναλίσκοντας, καὶ ναυτικὸν πολὺ  
 ἔτι ἐνιαυτὸν ἤδη βόσκοντας, τὰ μὲν ἀπορεῖν, τὰ  
 δ' ἔτι ἀμνηχανήσειν· δισχιλία τε γὰρ τάλαντα  
 ἤδη ἀνηλωκέναι καὶ ἔτι πολλὰ προσοφείλειν, ἦν  
 τε καὶ ὅτι οὖν ἐκλίπωσι τῆς νῦν παρασκευῆς τῷ 45  
 μὴ δίδόναι τροφήν, φθερεῖσθαι αὐτῶν τὰ πράγ-  
 ματα, ἐπικουρικὰ μᾶλλον ἢ δι' ἀνάγκης ὥσπερ  
 6 τὰ σφέτερα ὄντα. τρίβειν οὖν ἔφη χρήναι  
 προσκαθημένους, καὶ μὴ χρήμασιν, ὧν πολὺ  
 κρείσσοις εἰσὶ, νικηθέντας ἀπιέναι) 50

49 Ὁ μὲν Νικίας τοσαῦτα λέγων ἰσχυρίζετο,  
 αἰσθόμενος τὰ ἐν ταῖς Συρακούσαις ἀκριβῶς, καὶ  
 τὴν τῶν χρημάτων ἀπορίαν, καὶ ὅτι ἦν αὐτόθι

4. τὰ ἐναντία M.

5. ὁμοίως for ὁμως M.—ἔτι before ἐνιαυτὸν (bracketed by Cl.) should perhaps be ἐπι; cp. ii. 25, 3; 86, 5.—τε after δισχιλία B only.—ἀναλωκέναι MSS.—ἦν τε οὖν M.

6. χρήναι om. M.—ὄν B; the rest ὡς. The conjectures are οἷς Coraes, ἕως Sta., φ Pp., ἐν φ Gertz.

πολὺ τὸ βουλόμενον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐνδίδοσθαι  
 τὰ πράγματα, καὶ ἐπικηρυκεύομενον πρὸς αὐτὸν 5  
 ὥστε μὴ ἀπανίστασθαι, καὶ ἅμα ταῖς γούν ναυσίν,  
 2 ἢ πρότερον, ἐθάρσει [κρατηθεῖς]. ὁ δὲ Δημοσθέ-  
 νης περὶ μὲν τοῦ προσκαθῆσθαι οὐδ' ἔπειτα  
 ὁπωσούν ἐνεδέχετο· εἰ δὲ δεῖ μὴ  
 ἀπάγειν τὴν στρατιὰν ἀνευ Ἀθη-  
 ναίων ψηφίσματος, ἀλλὰ τριβεῖν αὐ-  
 τοῦ, ἔφη χρῆμαί ~~ἢ ἐς τὴν Θάψον~~  
 ἀναστάντας τοῦτο ποιεῖν ἢ ἐς τὴν  
 Κατάνην, ὅθεν τῷ τε πέζῳ ἐπὶ πολλὰ τῆς χώρας  
 ἐπιόντες θρέφονται πορθούντες τὰ τῶν πολεμίων 15  
 καὶ ἐκείνους βλάψουσι, ταῖς τε ναυσίν ἐν πελάγει  
 καὶ οὐκ ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ, ἢ πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων  
 μᾶλλον ἐστὶ, τοὺς ἀγῶνας ποιήσονται, ἀλλ' ἐν  
 εὐρυχωρίᾳ, ἐν ἣ τὰ τε τῆς ἐμπειρίας χρήσιμα  
 σφῶν ἔσται καὶ ἀναχωρήσεις καὶ ἐπιπλους οὐκ 20  
 ἐκ βραχείος καὶ περιγραπτοῦ ὀρμώμενοι τε καὶ

49 1. που τὸ B; the rest om. που; πολλὸ τὸ Linwood. The passage καὶ ὅτι ἦν . . . κρατηθεῖς is corrupt: [καὶ ὅτι ἦν . . . ἀπανίστασθαι] Bothe; [καὶ ὅτι ἦν . . . κρατηθεῖς] Hw.—τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις γίγνεσθαι MSS. “Solum γίγνεσθαι cum dat. idoneam sententiam non praebet neque pertinent exempla a Class. adscripta iii. 23, 5; v. 55, 3; viii. 57, 1, ubi γίγνεσθαι *contingere, evenire* valet,” Sta., who reads τοῖς Ἀ. <ὑποχέριμα> γίγνεσθαι, comparing iii. 86, εἰ σφίσι δυνατὰ εἴη τὰ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ πράγματα ὑποχέριμα γενέσθαι. Naber reads <ἐπι> τοῖς Ἀ. γίγ. : but, as this passage is very similar to 48, 2, I have substituted ἐνδίδοσθαι for γίγνεσθαι.—γ' ἂν for γούν M.—ἢ πρότερον θαρσῆσει κρατηθεῖς M; θαρρῶν ἢ πρ. ἐθάρσισε κ. B; ἢ Sta. for MSS. ἢ; ἐθάρσει Gertz for θαρσῆσει of CAEFGM; those who read ἢ insert μᾶλλον before it.—[κρατηθεῖς] I bracket; κρατησειν Badham, Rauchenstein; <καὶ> κρατηθεῖς Cl., Hu.; κρατυθεῖς Bauer, Bothe.

2. αὐτοῦ Kr. for MSS. αὐτοῦς.—θρέφονται B only; rest τρέφονται.—τὰς τῶν πολεμίων M.



3 καταίρουτες ἔξουσι. | τό τε ξύμπαν εἰπεῖν, οὐδενὶ  
 τρόπῳ οἱ ἔφη ἀρέσκειν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ ἔτι μένειν,  
 ἀλλ' ὅτι τάχιστα ἤδη ἐξανίστασθαι καὶ μὴ  
 μέλλειν. καὶ ὁ Εὐρυμέδων αὐτῷ ταῦτα ξυνη- 25

4 'N. refused to consent.—Thus the armament remained, apparently quite inactive.' γόρευεν. ἀντιλέγοντος δὲ τοῦ Νικίου  
 ὄκνος τις καὶ μέλλησις ἐνεγένετο, καὶ  
 ἅμα ὑπόγοια μὴ τι καὶ πλέον εἰδὼς  
 ὁ Νικίας ἰσχυρίζεται. καὶ οἱ μὲν  
 Ἄθηναῖοι τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ διεμέλλησάν τε καὶ 30  
 κατὰ χώραν ἔμεγον.

50 Ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος καὶ ὁ Σικανὸς ἐν τούτῳ  
 παρήσαν ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας, ὁ μὲν  
 Σικανὸς ἀμαρτῶν τοῦ Ἀκράγαντος  
 (ἐν Γέλα γὰρ ὄντος αὐτοῦ ἔτι ἢ τοῖς  
 Συρακοσίοις στάσις [ἐς] φιλία ἐξεπεπτώκει), ὁ 5  
 δὲ Γύλιππος ἄλλην τε στρατιάν πολλήν ἔχων  
 ἦλθεν ἀπὸ τῆς Σικελίας καὶ τοὺς ἐκ τῆς Πελο-  
 ποννήσου τοῦ ἥρος ἐν ταῖς ὀλκάσιν ὀπλίτας  
 ἀποσταλέντας, ἀφικομένους ἀπὸ τῆς Λιβύης ἐς  
 2 Σελινούντα. ἀπενεχθέντες γὰρ ἐς Λιβύην, καὶ 10  
 δόντων Κυρηναίων τριήρεις δύο καὶ τοῦ πλοῦ  
 ἡγεμόνας, καὶ ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ Εὐεσπερίταις  
 πολιορκουμένοις ὑπὸ Λιβύων ξυμμαχήσαντες καὶ  
 νικήσαντες τοὺς Λίβυς, καὶ αὐτόθεν παραπλεύ-  
 σαντες ἐς Νέαν πόλιν, Καρχηδονιακὸν ἐμπόριον, 15

3. ἐξανίστασθαι, placed after μέλλειν in the MSS., was transferred by Haase.

4. ἐγένετο for ἐνεγένετο BM.

50 1. ἀμαρτῶν M.—φιλία Bauer for ἐς φιλία (AEFM) or ἐς φιλία (B) or ἐς φιλίαν (G).—πολλήν ἄλλην M; ἔχων πολλήν B.—ἀποσταλέντας ὀπ. M.

2. ἀπενεχθέντων all but B.—εὐεσπερίταις all but B.

ὅθενπερ Σικελία ἐλάχιστον· δύο ἡμερῶν καὶ νυκ-  
 τὸς πλοῦν ἀπέχει, καὶ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ περαιωθέντες,  
 3 ἀφίκοντο ἐς Σελινούντα. καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι  
 εὐθύς αὐτῶν ἐλθόντων παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς ἐπι-  
 θησόμενοι κατ' ἀμφοτέρα αὐθις τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, 20  
 καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῶ· οἱ δὲ τῶν Ἀθη-  
 ναίων στρατηγοὶ ὀρώντες στρατιάν  
 τε ἄλλην προσγεγενημένην αὐτοῖς,  
 καὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν ἅμα οὐκ ἐπὶ τὸ βέλ-  
 τιον χωροῦντα ἀλλὰ καθ' ἡμέραν  
 τοῖς πᾶσι χαλεπώτερον ἴσχοντα,  
 μάλιστα δὲ τῇ ἀσθενείᾳ τῶν ἀνθρώ-  
 πων πιεζόμενα, μετεμέλοντό τε πρό-  
 τερον οὐκ ἀναστάντες, καὶ ὡς αὐτοῖς οὐδὲ ὁ  
 Νικίας ἔτι ὁμοίως ἐνηντιοῦτο, ἀλλ' ἢ μὴ φανερώς 30  
 γε ἀξιῶν [μὴ] ψηφίζεσθαι, προεῖπον ὡς ἐδύναντο  
 ἀδηλότατα ἔκπλουν ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου πᾶσι,  
 4 καὶ παρασκευάσασθαι ὅταν τις σημήνη. καὶ  
 μελλόντων αὐτῶν, ἐπειδὴ ἐτοῖμα ἦν, ἀποπλεῖν,  
 \*ἢ σελήνη ἐκλείπει· ἐτύγχανε γὰρ  
 πάνσελήνος οὔσα. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι  
 οἷ τε πλείους ἐπισχεῖν ἐκέλευον τοὺς  
 στρατηγοὺς ἐνθύμιον ποιοῦμενοι, καὶ ὁ Νικίας  
 (ἦν γὰρ τι καὶ ἄγαν θεασμῶ τε καὶ τῷ τοιούτῳ  
 προσκειμένος) οὐδ' ἂν διαβουλεύσασθαι ἔτι ἔφη, 40

'D. now again pressed for immediate departure.—N. did not venture to persist.—He however insisted—that the order should be circulated as privately as possible to be ready at a given signal.'

'The gods themselves interfered to forbid departure.'

2. ὅθεν πρὸς Σικελίαν MSS., cor. Bh.—δυοῦν B.—πλοῦς all but B.

3. μάλλον for μάλιστα M.—ἔτι om. M.—ἠναντιοῦτο MSS.—ἀλλ' ἢ Steph., for MSS. ἄλλο εἰ. ἀλλ' ἢ Hu.—[μὴ] om. Steph.—ἠδύναντο M.—παρασκευάσθαι for παρασκευάσασθαι Abresch. See note.

4. θεασμῶ for θειασμῶ Cobet.

πρίν, ὡς οἱ μάντεϊς ἐξηγοῦντο, τρεῖς ἐννέα ἡμέρας  
μείναι, ὅπως ἂν πρότερον κινήθῃ. καὶ τοῖς μὲν  
'Αθηναίοις μελλήσασι διὰ τοῦτο ἡ μὲν ἐγεγένητο.

- 51 Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ αὐτοὶ τοῦτο πυθόμενοι  
πολλῶ μᾶλλον ἐπηρμένοι ἦσαν μὴ  
ἀνιέναι τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὡς καὶ  
αὐτῶν κατεγνωκότων ἤδη μηκέτι  
κρείσσονων εἶναι σφῶν μήτε ταῖς 5  
ναυσὶ μήτε τῷ πεζῷ (οὐ γὰρ ἂν τὸν  
ἐκπλοῦν ἐπιβουλεύσαι), καὶ ἅμα οὐ  
βουλόμενοι αὐτοὺς ἄλλοσέ ποι τῆς  
Σικελίας καθέζομένους χαλεπωτέρους  
εἶναι προσπολεμεῖν, ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ ὡς 10  
τάχιστα καὶ ἐν ᾧ σφίσι ξυμφέρει  
2 ἀναγκάσαι αὐτοὺς ναυμαχεῖν. τὰς οὖν ναῦς  
ἐπλήρουν καὶ ἀνεπειρώντο ἡμέρας ὅσαι αὐτοῖς  
ἐδόκουν ἰκαναὶ εἶναι. ἐπειδὴ δὲ καιρὸς ἦν, τῇ  
μὲν προτέρα πρὸς τὰ τείχη τῶν Ἀθηναίων 15  
προσέβαλλον, καὶ ἐπεξελθόντος μέρους τινὸς οὐ  
πολλοῦ καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν καὶ τῶν ἰππέων κατὰ  
τινας πύλας ἀπολαμβάνουσί τε τῶν ὀπλιτῶν  
τινας καὶ τρεψάμενοι καταδιώκουσιν· οὔσης δὲ  
στενῆς τῆς ἐσόδου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἵππους τε ἐβ- 20  
δομήκοντα ἀπολλύασι καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν οὐ πολ-  
52 λούς. καὶ ταύτῃ μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀπεχώρησεν ἡ  
στρατιὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων· τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ταῖς

51 1. αὐτοὶ MSS. ; αὐτίκα Sitz. ; ὁ Γόλιππος Κτ.—ἐπηρμένοι B ;  
ἐγγεγέρμενοι Bγρ. CAEFM.—ταῖς before ναυσὶ om. CAEFM ; τῷ  
before πεζῷ om. C.

2. ἀνεπαύοντο all but B.—αὐταῖς M.—προτεραία B.—ἐφόδου  
M.—ἀπολλύουσι MSS. ; cor. Bk.

- τε ναυσὶν ἐκπλέουσιν οὐσαις ἕξ καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα, καὶ τῷ πεζῷ ἅμα πρὸς τὰ τεῖχη ἐχώρουν. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντανήγρον ναυσὶν ἕξ καὶ ὀγδοήκοντα 5  
 2 καὶ προσμείξαντες ἐναυμάχουν. καὶ τὸν Εὐρυμέδοντα ἔχοντα τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ βουλόμενον περικλήσασθαι τὰς ναῦς τῶν ἐναντίων καὶ ἐπεξάγοντα τῷ πλῶ πρὸς τὴν γῆν μᾶλλον, νικήσαντες οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι τὸ μέσον πρῶτον τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ἀπολαμβάνουσι κἀκείνον ἐν τῷ κοίλῳ [καὶ μυχῶ] τοῦ λιμένος, καὶ αὐτὸν τε διαφθειρόσιν καὶ τὰς μετ' αὐτοῦ ναῦς ἐπισπομένας· ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τὰς πάσας ἤδη ναῦς τῶν Ἀθηναίων κατεδίωκόν τε 15  
 58 καὶ ἐξεώθουν ἐς τὴν γῆν. ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος ὁρῶν τὰς ναῦς τῶν πολεμίων νικωμένας καὶ ἔξω τῶν σταυρωμάτων καὶ τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρατοπέδου καταφερομένας, βουλόμενος διαφθεῖρειν τοὺς ἐκβαίνοντας καὶ τὰς ναῦς ῥᾶον τοὺς Συρακοσίους ἀφέλκει τῆς γῆς φιλίας οὐσης, παρεβδήθει ἐπὶ τὴν χηλὴν μέγροσ τι ἔχων 2 τῆς στρατιᾶς. καὶ αὐτοὺς οἱ Τυρσηνοὶ (οὗτοι γὰρ ἐφύλασσαν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ταύτη) ὁρῶντες ἀτάκτως προσφερομένους, ἐπεκβροθήσαντες καὶ προσπεσόντες τοῖς πρώτοις τρέ-
- ‘Most of the defeated ships were forced ashore. G. marched down his land-force to the water’s edge, to prevent the retreat of the crews.’
- ‘The Tyrrhenian troops sallied out against them, beat the foremost, and drove them away from the shore into the marsh.’

- 52 1. προσμείξαντες MSS.  
 2. περικλείσασθαι BAGM.—ἐξάγοντα all but B.—[καὶ μυχῶ] Bōthe; C om. καὶ.—ναῦς ἤδη all but B.
- 53 1. ναῦς τῶν Συρακοσίων M.—παραβδήθη M.  
 2. ταύτη B only; the rest om.

3 *πουσι καὶ ἐσβάλλουσιν ἐς τὴν λίμνην τὴν Λυσι- μέλειαν καλουμένην. ὕστερον δὲ πλείονος ἤδη 15*  
*τοῦ στρατεύματος παρόντος τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ*  
*ξυμμάχων, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπιβοηθήσαντες καὶ*  
*δείσαντες περὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐς μάχην τε κατέ-*  
*στησαν πρὸς αὐτοὺς καὶ νικήσαντες ἐπέδιωξαν*  
*καὶ ὀπλίτας τε οὐ πολλοὺς ἀπέκτειναν καὶ τὰς 20*  
*ναῦς τὰς μὲν πολλὰς διέσωσάν τε καὶ ξυνήγαγον*  
*κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον, ὄνοϊν δὲ δερύσας εἰκόσιν*  
*οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἔλαβον αὐτῶν,*  
 4 *καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας πάντας ἀπέκτειναν. καὶ ἐπὶ*  
*τὰς λοιπὰς ἐμπρῆσαι βουλόμενοι ὀλκάδα πα-*  
*λαιὰν κληματίδων καὶ δαδὸς γεμίσαντες (ἦν γὰρ*  
*ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ὁ ἄνεμος οὐριος) ἀφείσαν*  
*[τὴν ναῦν] πῦρ ἐμβαλόντες. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι*  
*δείσαντες περὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀντεμηχανήσαντό τε*  
*σβεστήρια κωλύματα καὶ παύσαντες τὴν φλόγα 30*  
*καὶ τὸ μὴ προσελθεῖν ἐγγὺς τὴν ὀλκάδα, τοῦ*  
 54 *κινδύνου ἀπηλλάγησαν. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο Συρα-*  
*κόσιοι μὲν τῆς τε ναυμαχίας τροπαῖον ἔστησαν*  
*καὶ τῆς ἄνω τῆς πρὸς τῷ τείχει ἀπολήψεως τῶν*  
*ὀπλιτῶν, ὅθεν καὶ τοὺς ἵππους ἔλαβον, Ἀθηναῖοι*  
*δὲ ἦς τε οἱ Τυρσηνοὶ τροπῆς ἐποιήσαντο τῶν 5*  
*πεζῶν ἐς τὴν λίμνην καὶ ἦς αὐτοὶ τῷ ἄλλῳ*  
*στρατοπέδῳ.*

55 Γεγενημένης δὲ τῆς νίκης τοῖς Συρακοσίοις

λαμπρᾶς ἤδη καὶ τοῦ ναυτικού (πρό-  
 3. Except for this success on land, the entire A. *τερον μὲν γὰρ ἐφοβοῦντο τὰς μετὰ*

3. *ὄνοϊν δὲ οὖσας M.—εἰκοσι δὲ CAEFM.*

4. [*τὴν ναῦν*] Bothe, then Badham, then Hw.—*ἀντεμηχανήσαντό τε κ.τ.λ.*, altered by many edd. Cf. Pollux i. 168.

- τοῦ Δημοσθένους ναῦς ἐπελθούσας), οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν παντὶ δὴ ἀθυμίας ἦσαν καὶ ὁ παράλογος αὐτοῖς μέγας ἦν, πολὺ δὲ μείζων ἔτι τῆς στρατείας  
 2 ὁ μετάμελος. πόλεσι γὰρ ταύταις μόναις ἤδη ὁμοιοτρόποις ἐπελθόντες, δημοκρατουμέναις τε, ὥσπερ καὶ αὐτοί, καὶ ναῦς 10 καὶ ἵππους καὶ μεγέθη ἐχούσαις, οὐ δυνάμενοι ἐπενεγκεῖν οὔτε ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολῆς τὸ διάφορον αὐτοῖς, ᾧ προσήγοντο ἄν, οὔτ' ἐκ παρασκευῆς πολλῶ κρείσσονος, σφαλλόμενοι δὲ τὰ πλείω, τά τε πρὸ αὐτῶν ἠπόρουν καὶ ἐπειδὴ 15 γε καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐκρατήθησαν, ὃ οὐκ ἂν ᾤοντο,
- 56 πολλῶ δὴ μᾶλλον ἔτι. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι τὸν τε λιμένα εὐθύς παρέπλεον ἀδεῶς καὶ τὸ στόμα αὐτοῦ διανοοῦντο κλήσειν, ὅπως μηκέτι μηδ' εἰ βούλοιντο λάθοιεν αὐτοὺς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκπλεύσαν-  
 2 τες. οὐ γὰρ περὶ τοῦ αὐτοῖ σωθῆναι μόνον ἔτι τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν ἐποιοῦντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅπως ἐκείνους κωλύσουσι, νομίζοντες, ὅπερ ἦν, ἀπὸ τε τῶν παρόντων πολὺ σφῶν καθυπέρτερα τὰ πράγματα εἶναι, καί, εἰ δύναιτο κρατῆσαι Ἀθηναίων τε καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν, καλὸν σφίσι ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας τὸ ἀγώνισμα φανεῖσθαι.

fleet would have been destroyed.

—Sickness of the whole enterprise, and repentance for having undertaken it now became uppermost.

'The S. determined to close up and guard the mouth of the harbour.—

Their pride swelled when they reflected on the Pan-Hellenic importance which the siege had now acquired, and when they counted up the number and variety of Greek warriors now fighting on one side or the other.'

2. κρείσσους CAEFGM; κρείσσους ὄντες B; κρείσσονος Schol.

1. κλείσειν BAEM.

2. κωλύσουσι C only; the rest κωλύσουσι.

3 *πουσι καὶ ἐσβάλλουσιν ἐς τὴν λίμνην τὴν Λυσι-  
 μέλειαν καλουμένην. ὕστερον δὲ πλείονος ἤδη 15  
 τοῦ στρατεύματος παρόντος τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ  
 ξυμμάχων, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπιβοηθήσαντες καὶ  
 δέισαντες περὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐς μάχην τε κατέ-  
 στησαν πρὸς αὐτοὺς καὶ νικήσαντες ἐπέδιωξαν  
 καὶ ὀπλίτας τε οὐ πολλοὺς ἀπέκτειναν καὶ τὰς 20  
 ναῦς τὰς μὲν πολλὰς διέσωσάν τε καὶ ξυνήγαγον  
 κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον, δυοῖν δὲ δευρίας εἰκόσιν  
 οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἔλαβον αὐτῶν,  
 4 καὶ τοὺς ἀνδρας πάντας ἀπέκτειναν. καὶ ἐπὶ  
 τὰς λοιπὰς ἐμπρήσαι βουλόμενοι ὀλκάδα πα- 25  
 λαιὰν κληματίδων καὶ δαδὸς γεμίσαντες (ἦν γὰρ  
 ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ὁ ἄνεμος οὐριος) ἀφείσαν  
 [τὴν ναῦν] πῦρ ἐμβαλόντες. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι  
 δέισαντες περὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀντεμηχανήσαντό τε  
 σβεστήρια κωλύματα καὶ παύσαντες τὴν φλόγα 30  
 καὶ τὸ μὴ προσελθεῖν ἐγγυὺς τὴν ὀλκάδα, τοῦ  
 54 κινδύνου ἀπηλλάγησαν. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο Συρα-  
 κόσιοι μὲν τῆς τε ναυμαχίας τροπαῖον ἕστησαν  
 καὶ τῆς ἄνω τῆς πρὸς τῷ τείχει ἀπολήψεως τῶν  
 ὀπλιτῶν, ὅθεν καὶ τοὺς ἵππους ἔλαβον, Ἀθηναῖοι  
 δὲ ἧς τε οἱ Τυρσηνοὶ τροπῆς ἐποίησαντο τῶν 5  
 πεζῶν ἐς τὴν λίμνην καὶ ἧς αὐτοὶ τῷ ἄλλῃ  
 στρατοπέδῳ.*

55 Γεγεννημένης δὲ τῆς νίκης τοῖς Συρακοσίοις  
 λαμπρᾶς ἤδη καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ (πρό-  
 4 Except for this success on land, the entire A. *τερον μὲν γὰρ ἐφοβούντο τὰς μετὰ*

3. δυοῖν δὲ οὐσας M.—εἰκοσι ἄς CAEFM.

4. [τὴν ναῦν] Bothe, then Badham, then Hw.—ἀντεμηχανήσαντό τε κ.τ.λ., altered by many edd. Cf. Pollux i. 168.

- τοῦ Δημοσθένους ναῦς ἐπελθούσας), οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν παντὶ δὴ ἀθυμίας ἦσαν καὶ ὁ παράλογος αὐτοῖς μέγας ἦν, πολὺ δὲ μείζων ἔτι τῆς στρατείας 5  
 2 ὁ μετάμελος. πόλεσι γὰρ ταύταις μόναις ἤδη ὁμοιοτρόποις ἐπελθόντες, δημοκρατουμέναις τε, ὥσπερ καὶ αὐτοί, καὶ ναῦς 10  
 καὶ ἵππους καὶ μεγέθη ἐχούσαις, οὐ δυνάμενοι ἐπενεγκεῖν οὔτε ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολῆς τὸ διάφορον αὐτοῖς, φ' προσήγοντο ἄν, οὔτ' ἐκ παρασκευῆς πολλῶ κρείσσονος, σφαλλόμενοι δὲ τὰ πλείω, τά τε πρὸ αὐτῶν ἠπόρουν καὶ ἐπειδὴ 15  
 γε καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐκρατήθησαν, ὃ οὐκ ἂν ᾤοντο, 56 πολλῶ δὴ μᾶλλον ἔτι. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι τὸν τε λιμένα εὐθύς παρέπλεον ἀδεῶς καὶ τὸ στόμα αὐτοῦ διενοοῦντο κλησεῖν, ὅπως μηκέτι μηδ' εἰ βούλοιντο λάθοιεν αὐτοὺς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκπλεύσαν- 5  
 2 τες. οὐ γὰρ περὶ τοῦ αὐτοῖ σωθῆναι μόνον ἔτι τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν ἐποιοῦντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅπως ἐκείνους κωλύσουσι, νομίζοντες, ὅπερ ἦν, ἀπὸ τε τῶν παρόντων πολὺ σφῶν καθυπέρτερα τὰ πράγματα εἶναι, καί, εἰ δύναιτο κρατῆσαι Ἀθηναίων τε καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν, καλὸν σφίσι ἐς τοὺς Ἑλληνας τὸ ἀγώνισμα φανεῖσθαι.

fleet would have been destroyed.

—Sickness of the whole enterprise, and repentance for having undertaken it now became uppermost.

'The S. determined to close up and guard the mouth of the harbour.—Their pride swelled when they reflected on the Pan-Hellenic importance which the siege had now acquired, and when they counted up the number and variety of Greek warriors now fighting on one side or the other.'

- 56 2. κρείσσους CAEFGM ; κρείσσους ὄντες B ; κρείσσονος Schol.  
 1. κλείσειν BAEM.  
 2. κωλύσουσι C only ; the rest κωλύσωσι.



τούς τε γὰρ ἄλλους "Ἕλληνας εὐθύς τοὺς μὲν 15  
 ἐλευθεροῦσθαι, τοὺς δὲ φόβου ἀπολύεσθαι (οὐ  
 γὰρ ἔτι δυνατὴν ἔσεσθαι τὴν ὑπόλοιπον Ἀθη-  
 ναίων δύναμιν τὸν ὕστερον ἐπενεχθισόμενον  
 πόλεμον ἐνεγκεῖν), καὶ αὐτοὶ δόξαντες αὐτῶν αἴ-  
 τιοι εἶναι ὑπὸ τε τῶν ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων καὶ ὑπὸ 20  
 3 τῶν ἔπειτα πολὺ θαυμασθήσεσθαι. καὶ ἦν δὲ  
 ἄξιος ὁ ἀγὼν κατὰ τε ταῦτα καὶ ὅτι οὐχὶ Ἀθη-  
 ναίων μόνων περιεγίγνοντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων  
 πολλῶν ξυμμάχων, καὶ οὐδ' αὐτοὶ αὐ μόνοι, ἀλλὰ  
 καὶ μετὰ τῶν ξυμβοηθησάντων σφίσι, ἡγεμόνες 25  
 τε γενομένοι μετὰ Κορινθίων καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων,  
 καὶ τὴν σφετέρην πόλιν ἐμπαρασχόντες προ-  
 κινδυνεύσαι τε καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ μέγα [μέρος]  
 4 προκόψαντες. ἔθνη γὰρ πλεῖστα δὴ ἐπὶ μίαν  
 πόλιν ταύτην ξυνηήλθε, πλήν γε δὴ τοῦ ξύμπαν- 30  
 τος ὄχλου τοῦ ἐν τῷδε τῷ πολέμῳ <πολεμοῦντος>  
 πρὸς τὴν Ἀθηναίων τε πόλιν καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων.)

- 57 Τοσοῖδε γὰρ ἑκάτεροι ἐπὶ Σικελίαν τε καὶ  
 ἐπὶ Σικελίας, τοῖς μὲν ξυγκτησόμε-  
 νοι τὴν χώραν ἐλθόντες, τοῖς δὲ  
 ξυνδιασώσοντες, ἐπὶ Συρακούσαις  
 ἐπολέμησαν, οὐ κατὰ δίκην τι μᾶλ- 5

'Greeks conti-  
 nental and in-  
 sular—Ionic,  
 Doric, and  
 Aeolic—auto-  
 nomous and de-  
 pendent—volun-

2. <ἀν> ἐλευθεροῦσθαι Hw.—ἐπενεγκεῖν M.

3. μόνων Sta. for MSS. μόνων.—ἀλλὰ καὶ . . μόνοι om. M. ;  
 μόνοι Madvig for MSS. μόνων.—[μέρος] Kr.

4. ὄχλου Kr. for MSS. λόγου. See Appendix II. Cf. c. 75,  
 5.—πολέμῳ <πολεμοῦντος> is my conjecture. Sta. shows (1)  
 that ξυνηλθόντος cannot be supplied from ξυνηήλθε, (2) that, if it  
 could, it would not give sense. He thinks ξυστάντος, or some-  
 thing similar, is lost after τοῦ.

- 57 1. ξυνδιασώσαντες M.—Συρακούσαις Bauer for MSS. -as.

λον οὐδὲ κατὰ ξυγγένειαν μετ' ἀλλή-  
λων στάντες, ἀλλ' ὡς ἕκαστοι τῆς  
ξυντυχίας ἢ κατὰ τὸ ξυμφέρον ἢ  
ἀνάγκη ἔσχον.

teers and mer-  
cenaries—from  
Miletus and  
Chios in the east  
to Selinus in the  
west—were here  
to be found;—  
also the barbaric  
Sikels, Ege-  
staeans, Tyr-  
rhenians, and  
Iapygians.

- 2 Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν αὐτοὶ Ἴωνες ἐπὶ  
Δωριέας Συρακοσίους ἐκόντες ἦλθον,  
καὶ αὐτοῖς τῇ αὐτῇ φωνῇ καὶ νομί-  
μοις ἔτι χρώμενοι Λήμνιοι καὶ Ἰμβριοι καὶ  
Αἰγινῆται, οἳ τότε Αἰγιναν εἶχον, καὶ ἔτι  
Ἐστιαίης οἳ ἐν Εὐβοίᾳ [Ἐστίαϊαν οἰκοῦντες], 15  
3 ἄποικοι ὄντες, ξυνεστράτευσαν. τῶν δὲ ἄλλων  
οἳ μὲν ὑπήκοοι, οἳ δ' ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας αὐτόνομοι,  
4 εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ οἳ μισθοφόροι ξυνεστράτεον. καὶ  
τῶν μὲν ὑπηκόων καὶ φόρου ὑποτελῶν Ἐρετριῆς  
καὶ Χαλκιδῆς καὶ Στυρῆς καὶ Καρύστιοι ἀπ' Εὐ- 20  
βοίας ἦσαν, ἀπὸ δὲ νήσων Κεῖοι καὶ Ἄνδριοι καὶ  
Τήνιοι, ἐκ δ' Ἰωνίας Μιλήσιοι καὶ Σάμιοι καὶ  
Ἰχίοι. τούτων Ἰχίοι οὐχ ὑποτελεῖς ὄντες φόρου,  
ναῦς δὲ παρέχοντες, αὐτόνομοι ξυνείποντο· καὶ  
τὸ πλείστον Ἴωνες ὄντες οὗτοι πάντες καὶ ἀπ' 25  
Ἀθηναίων πλὴν Καρυστίων (οὗτοι δ' εἰσὶ  
Δρύοπες), ὑπήκοοι δ' ὄντες καὶ ἀνάγκη ὁμως

1. ὡς ἕκαστοι . . ἔσχον CAEFM; ἕκαστοι . . ἔσχον B; ἔσχον Steph.; ἕκαστος . . ἔσχον Kt.; ἕκαστοι . . ἔσχον Bh.—ἀνάγκη CAEG; ἀνάγκης B.

2. of for ol M.—[Ἐ. οἰκοῦντες] Kr.

4. [καὶ φόρου ὑποτελῶν] Sta., because the Chians are included and are said below to be οὐχ ὑποτελεῖς φόρου. But the clause below is a *correction*. Cf. ii. 70, 3 ξυνέβησαν ἐξελεθεῖν αὐτοὺς καὶ παῖδας καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ τοὺς ἐπικούρους ξὺν ἐνὶ ἰματίῳ, γυναῖκας δὲ ξὺν δυοῖν.—Στυρεῖς M.—Κεῖοι Ἄνδριοι M, καὶ omitted.—Τήνιοι B only; Τήνιοι AEFGM; Τηῖοι C.—ξυνείποντο all the good MSS.

5 Ἴωνές γε ἐπὶ Δωριέας ἠκολούθουν. πρὸς δ' αὐτοῖς Αἰολῆς, Μηθυμναῖοι μὲν ναυσὶ καὶ οὐ φόρῳ ὑπήκοοι, Τενέδιοι δὲ καὶ Αἴνιοι ὑποτελεῖς. 30 οὗτοι δὲ Αἰολῆς Αἰολεῦσι τοῖς κτίσασι Βοιωτοῖς [μετὰ Συρακοσίων] κατ' ἀνάγκην ἐμάχοντο, Πλαταιῆς δὲ καὶ ἄντικρυς Βοιωτοὶ Βοιωτοῖς 6 μόνοι εἰκότως κατ' ἔχθος. Ῥόδιοι δὲ καὶ Κυθήριοι Δωριῆς ἀμφότεροι, οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμονίων 35 ἄποικοι, Κυθήριοι, ἐπὶ Λακεδαιμονίους τοὺς ἅμα Γυλίππῳ μετὰ Ἀθηναίων ὄπλα ἔφερον, Ῥόδιοι δέ, Ἀργεῖοι γένος, Συρακοσίοις μὲν Δωριεῦσι, Γελφίοις δὲ καὶ ἀποίκους ἑαυτῶν οὖσι, μετὰ Συρακοσίων στρατευομένοις, ἠναγκάζοντο πο- 40 7 λεμῆν. τῶν τε περὶ Πελοπόννησον νησιωτῶν Κεφαλλῆνες μὲν καὶ Ζακύνθιοι αὐτόνομοι μὲν, κατὰ δὲ τὸ νησιωτικὸν μᾶλλον κατειργόμενοι, ὅτι θαλάσσης ἐκράτουν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ξυνείποντο. Κερκυραῖοι δὲ οὐ μόνον Δωριῆς ἀλλὰ καὶ Κοριν- 45 θιοὶ σαφῶς ἐπὶ Κορινθίους τε καὶ Συρακοσίους, τῶν μὲν ἄποικοι ὄντες, τῶν δὲ ξυγγενεῖς, ἀνάγκη μὲν ἐκ τοῦ εὐπρεπούς, βουλῆσει δὲ κατὰ ἔχθος 8 τὸ Κορινθίων οὐχ ἦσσαν εἶποντο. καὶ οἱ Μεσσήνιοι νῦν καλούμενοι ἐκ Ναυπάκτου καὶ ἐκ Πύλου 50 τότε ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων ἐχομένης ἐς τὸν πόλεμον παρελήφθησαν. καὶ ἔτι Μεγαρέων φυγάδες οὐ

4. Ἴωνές τε all but B.

5. [μετὰ Σ.] I bracket; Βοιωτοῖς < τοῖς > μετὰ Σ. Lindau.— καὶ ἀντικρυς Bh. for MSS. καταντικρῶ which is always local in Attic.

6. ἀποικοι [Κυθήριοι] Bothe; but cf. c. 86, 3.

8. ἐκ Ναυπάκτου B only; rest ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ; hence ἐν N. ἐκ N. Cl.; <οἱ> ἐκ Ναυπάκτου [καὶ] Kr.

πολλοὶ Μεγαρεῦσι Σελιουντίοις οὔσι κατὰ ξυμ-  
 9 φορὰν ἐμάχοντο. τῶν δὲ ἄλλων ἐκούσιος μάλ-  
 λον ἢ στρατεία ἐγίνετο ἤδη. Ἀργεῖοι μὲν γὰρ 55  
 οὐ τῆς ξυμμαχίας ἔνεκα μᾶλλον ἢ τῆς Λακεδαι-  
 μονίων τε ἔχθρας καὶ τῆς παραυτίκα ἕκαστοι  
 ἰδίας ὠφελίας Δωριῆς ἐπὶ Δωριέας μετὰ Ἀθη-  
 ναίων Ἴωνων ἠκολούθουν, Μαντινῆς δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι  
 Ἀρκάδων μισθοφόροι, ἐπὶ τοὺς αἰεὶ πολεμίους 80  
 σφίσιν ἀποδεικνυμένους εἰωθότες ἰέναι, καὶ τότε  
 τοὺς μετὰ Κορινθίων ἐλθόντας Ἀρκάδας οὐδὲν  
 ἤσσουν διὰ κέρδος ἠγούμενοι πολεμίους, Κρήτες  
 δὲ καὶ Αἰτωλοὶ μισθῶ καὶ οὗτοι πεισθέντες·  
 ξυνέβη δὲ τοῖς Κρησὶ τὴν Γέλαν Ῥοδίοις ξυγ- 65  
 κτίσαντας μὴ ξὺν τοῖς ἀποίκιοις, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τοὺς  
 10 ἀποίκους ἐκόντας μετὰ μισθοῦ ἐλθεῖν. καὶ  
 Ἀκαρνάνων τινὲς ἅμα μὲν κέρδει, τὸ δὲ πλεόν  
 Δημοσθένους φιλία καὶ Ἀθηναίων εὐνοία ξύμμα-  
 11 χοι ὄντες ἐπεκούρησαν. καὶ οἶδε μὲν τῷ Ἴουίῳ 70  
 κόλπῳ ὀρίζομενοι· Ἰταλιωτῶν δὲ Θούριοι καὶ  
 Μεταπόντιοι, ἐν τοιαύταις ἀνάγκαις τότε στα-  
 σιωτικῶν καιρῶν κατειλημμένοι, ξυνεστράτεον,  
 καὶ Σικελιωτῶν Νάξιοι καὶ Καταναῖοι, βαρ-  
 βάρων δὲ Ἐγεσταῖοί τε, οἵπερ ἐπηγάγοντο, καὶ 75  
 Σικελῶν τὸ πλεόν, καὶ τῶν ἔξω Σικελίας Ἰνρση-  
 νῶν τέ τινες κατὰ διαφορὰν Συρακοσίων καὶ

9. γὰρ om. all but B.—ὄν for οὐ M.—ὠφελίας om. all but B.—ἄκοντας for ἐκόντας all but B.

11. Ἴωνίων M.—στρατιωτικῶν ΔΕΦΜ.—κατειλημμένοι Reiske for MSS. -μένων.—Σικελιωτῶν om. M.—τε after Ἐγεσταῖοι om. all but B.

Ἰάπυγες μισθοφόροι. τοςάδε μὲν μετὰ Ἀθηναίων ἔθνη ἐστράτευον.

58 Συρακοσίοις δὲ ἀντεβοήθησαν Καμαριναῖοι μὲν ὄμοροι ὄντες καὶ Γελῶοι οἰκοῦντες μετ' αὐτούς, ἔπειτα Ἀκράγαντινῶν ἡσυχάζοντων ἐν τῷ 2 ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα ἰδρυμένοι Σελινούντιοι. καὶ οἶδε μὲν τῆς Σικελίας τὸ πρὸς Λιβύην μέρος τετραμμένον 5 νεμόμενοι, Ἱμεραῖοι δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ πρὸς τὸν Τυρσηνικὸν πόντον μορίου, ἐν ᾧ καὶ μόνοι Ἕλληνας οἰκοῦσιν· οὔτοι δὲ καὶ ἐξ αὐτοῦ μόνοι ἐβοήθησαν. 3 καὶ Ἕλληνικά μὲν ἔθνη τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ τοςάδε, Δωριῆς τε καὶ [οἱ] αὐτόνομοι πάντες, ξυνεμάχουν, 10 βαρβάρων δὲ Σικελῶν μόνοι ὅσοι μὴ ἀφέστασαν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους· τῶν δ' ἔξω Σικελίας Ἕλλήνων Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν ἡγεμόνα Σπαρτιάτην παρεχόμενοι, νεοδαμῶδεις δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους καὶ Εἰλωτας [δύναται δὲ τὸ νεοδαμῶδες ἐλεύθερον 15 ἦδη εἶναι], Κορίνθιοι δὲ καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ μόνοι παραγεγόμενοι καὶ Λευκάδιοι καὶ Ἀμπρακιῶται κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενές, ἐκ δὲ Ἀρκαδίας μισθοφόροι ὑπὸ Κορινθίων ἀποσταλέντες, καὶ Σικυώνιοι ἀναγκαστοὶ στρατεύοντες, καὶ τῶν 20 4 ἔξω Πελοποννήσου Βοιωτοὶ. πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ἐπελθόντας τούτους οἱ Σικελιῶται αὐτοὶ πλήθος πλέον κατὰ πάντα παρέσχοντο, ἅτε μεγάλας πόλεις οἰκοῦντες· καὶ γὰρ ὀπλίται πολλοὶ καὶ

58 2. μεραῖοι for Ἱμεραῖοι M.

3. δωρικῆς M.—[οἱ] Bk.—[δύναται . . εἶναι] Portus. The Schol. did not find these words, for he notes νεοδαμῶδης ὁ ἐλεύθερος παρὰ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις. For ἦδη 'lately' in Scholia cf. viii. 48, 5 σαφῶς ἔφη εἰδέναι ὅτι οὔτε αἱ ἦδη ἀφεστηκυῖα προσχωρήσουσιν οὐδὲν μᾶλλον, οὔτε αἱ ὑπήκοοι βεβαιότερα ἔσονται.

νῆες καὶ ἵπποι καὶ ἄλλος ὄμιλος ἀφθονος ξυ-  
ελέγη. καὶ πρὸς ἅπαντας αὐθις ὡς εἰπεῖν τοὺς  
ἄλλους Συρακόσιοι αὐτοὶ πλείω ἐπορίσαντο διὰ  
μέγεθός τε πόλεως καὶ ὅτι ἐν μεγίστῳ κινδύνῳ  
ἦσαν.

59 Καὶ αἱ μὲν ἑκατέρων ἐπικουραὶ τοσαῦτε ξυνε-  
λέγησαν, καὶ τότε ἤδη πᾶσαι ἀμφοτέροις παρήσαν  
καὶ οὐκέτι οὐδὲν οὐδετέροις ἐπήλθεν.

2 Οἱ δ' οὖν Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι εἰκότως  
ἐνόμισαν καλὸν ἀγώνισμα σφίσιν  
εἶναι, ἐπὶ τῇ γεγενημένῃ νίκη τῆς  
ναυμαχίας ἐλεῖν τε τὸ στρατόπεδον  
ἅπαν τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοσοῦτον ὄν,

The S. might  
well feel a con-  
sciousness of the  
great blow which  
they were about  
to strike.

καὶ μηδὲ καθ' ἕτερα αὐτούς, μήτε διὰ θαλάσσης  
3 μήτε τῷ πεζῷ, διαφυγεῖν. ἔκληνον οὖν τὸν τε 10  
λίμενα εὐθύς τὸν μέγαν, ἔχοντα τὸ στόμα ὀκτῶ  
σταδίων μάλιστα, τριήρεσι πλαγίαις καὶ πλοίοις  
καὶ ἀκάτοις, ἐπ' ἀγκυρῶν ὀρμίζοντες, καὶ τὰ ἅλλα,  
ἣν ἔτι ναυμαχεῖν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τολμήσωσι, παρε-  
σκευάζοντο, καὶ ὀλίγον οὐδὲν ἐς οὐδὲν ἐπενόουν.

60 τοῖς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις τήν τε ἀπόκλησιν ὀρώσι καὶ  
τήν ἄλλην διάνοιαν αὐτῶν αἰσθομένοις βουλευτέα  
2 ἐδόκει. καὶ ξυνελθόντες οἳ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ  
ταξίαρχοι πρὸς τὴν παρούσαν ἀπορίαν τῶν τε  
ἄλλων καὶ ὅτι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὔτε αὐτίκα ἔτι εἶχον

4. συνελέγη all but B.—συρακο(υ)σίους all but B.—τε after  
μέγεθος B only, which also has γὰρ after ὅτι.—καὶ . . ἦσαν om.  
C.

59 2. τε οὖν MSS., cor. Kr.—καὶ οἱ ξύμ. B only; rest om., and  
so Hu.—ἀγώνισμα B only; rest ἀγῶνα.—καθ' ἑκάτερα AEFGM.

3. ἐκλειον BAGM.

60 1. ἀπόκλεισιν BAEGM.

(προπέμφαντες γὰρ ἐς Κατάνην ὡς ἐκπλευσόμενοι ἀπέειπον μὴ ἐπάγειν) οὔτε τὸ λοιπὸν ἔμελλον ἔξειν, εἰ μὴ ναυκρατήσουσιν, ἐβουλεύσαντο τὰ μὲν τεῖχη τὰ ἄνω ἐκλιπεῖν, πρὸς δὲ αὐταῖς ταῖς

'N. and his colleagues now evacuated the upper portion of their lines; confining themselves to a limited space close to the shore. They then made ready every trireme which could be rendered ever so imperfectly seaworthy, constraining every fit man to serve, without distinction of age, rank, or country.'

ναυσὶν ἀπολαβόντες διατειχίσματι 10  
 ὄσον οἶόν τε ἐλάχιστον τοῖς τε  
 σκεύεσι καὶ τοῖς ἀσθενέσιν ἱκανὸν  
 γενέσθαι, τοῦτο μὲν φρουρεῖν, ἀπὸ  
 δὲ τοῦ ἄλλου πεζοῦ τὰς ναῦς ἀπάσας,  
 ὅσαι ἦσαν καὶ δυναταὶ καὶ ἀπλωά- 15  
 τεραι, πάντα τινὰ ἐσβιβάζοντες  
 πληρῶσαι, καὶ διανουμαχήσαντες,  
 ἦν μὲν νικῶσιν, ἐς Κατάνην κομί-  
 ζεσθαι, ἦν δὲ μὴ, ἐμπρήσαντες τὰς  
 ναῦς πεζῇ ξυνταξάμενοι ἀποχωρεῖν 20

ἢ ἂν τάχιστα μέλλωσιν τινος χωρίου ἢ βαρβαρι-  
 3 κού ἢ Ἑλληνικοῦ φίλιου ἀντιλήψεσθαι. καὶ οἱ  
 μὲν, ὡς ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς ταῦτα, καὶ ἐποίησαν· ἔκ  
 τε γὰρ τῶν ἄνω τειχῶν ὑποκατέβησαν καὶ τὰς  
 ναῦς ἐπλήρωσαν πάσας, ἀναγκάσαντες ἐσβαίνειν 25  
 ὅστις καὶ ὀπωσοῦν ἐδόκει ἡλικίας μετέχων ἐπι-  
 4 τήδειος εἶναι. καὶ ξυνεπληρώθησαν νῆες αἱ  
 πᾶσαι δέκα μάλιστα καὶ ἑκατόν· τοξότας τε ἐπ'  
 αὐτάς πολλοὺς καὶ ἀκοντιστάς τῶν τε Ἀκαρ-  
 νάνων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ξένων ἐσεβίβαζον καὶ 30  
 τᾶλλα ὡς οἶόν τ' ἦν ἐξ ἀναγκαίου τε καὶ τοιαύτης

2. ἀσθενέσιν] ἀσθενούσιν B.—ἀπάσας] πάσας all but B.—ἐσβιβά-  
 ζοντες for ἐσβιβάζοντες AEFM.

3. [ἡλικίας μετέχων] Hw.

4. ἐξ ἀναγκαίου τε καὶ τοιαύτης δ.] Cf. vi. 37, 2 ἐκ σκηριδίων καὶ  
 ἀναγκαίας παρασκευῆς, where however Hw. proposes καὶ <ἀπ'>

5 *διανοίας ἐπορίσαντο. ὁ δὲ Νικίας, ἐπειδὴ τὰ πολλὰ ἐτοίμα ἦν, ὄρων τοὺς στρατιώ-  
τας τῷ τε παρὰ τὸ εἰωθὸς πολὺ ταῖς ναυσὶ κρατηθῆναι ἄθυμούντας, καὶ  
διὰ τὴν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων σπάνιν ὡς  
τάχιστα βουλομένους διακινδυνεύειν, ξυγκαλέσας  
ἅπαντας παρεκελεύσατό τε πρῶτον καὶ ἔλεξε  
τοιάδε.*

'N. saw but too plainly that the confidence habitual to A. on shipboard was extinct.' 35

- 61 "Ἄνδρες στρατιῶται Ἀθηναίων τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ξυμμάχων, ὁ μὲν ἄγων ὁ μέλλων ὁμοίως κοινὸς ἅπασιν ἔσται περὶ τε σωτηρίας καὶ πατρίδος ἐκάστοις οὐχ ἦσσον ἢ τοῖς πολεμίοις· ἦν γὰρ κρατήσωμεν νῦν ταῖς ναυσίν, ἔστι τῷ τὴν ὑπάρχουσάν που οἰκείαν 2 πόλιν ἐπιδεῖν. ἄθυμειν δὲ οὐ χρῆ οὐδὲ πάσχειν ὅπερ οἱ ἀπειρότατοι τῶν ἀνθρώπων, οἱ τοῖς πρώτοις

'He did his best —by exhortations unusually emphatic.'

I. προῖμιον (c. 61). The coming battle is of immense importance. πρόσθεσις (§§ 2, 3) You must not be down-hearted.  
a. You have experience 10

ἀν. π. Here, too, Thuc. perhaps wrote ἐξ ἀναγκαίου τε καὶ τοιαύτης δ. Cf. v. 11, 2 διὰ τὸ μὴ ἐκ παρατάξεως, ἀπὸ δὲ τοιαύτης ξηντυχίας τὴν μάχην γενέσθαι.

5. καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας all but B.

- 61 1. [ἐκάστοις οὐχ ἦσσον ἢ τοῖς π.] Cl., Sta., Sitz.; ἐκάστοις [οὐχ ἦσσον ἢ τοῖς π.] Hw., Hu. The words are considered absurd, because the Syr. were no longer in doubt about their safety; whereas the A. had lost all hope of success and wanted only to return home. But Th. means: "Before, the enemy only fought περὶ τε σωτηρίας καὶ πατρίδος; now we too are fighting for our country," i.e. to secure our return. Müller-Sturbing, who reads ἐκάστοις <ἡμῶν>, points out that there is a different nuance in πατρὶς as used of the Syr. and A. As a word is required which will emphasize the contrast between the circumstances of the present and those of the past, it may be that ἦδη is lost after ἦσσον; but perhaps ὁ μέλλων is intended to hint at this contrast.



of the vicissitudes of war.  
 b. You have numbers.

3 ἀγώσι σφαλέντες ἔπειτα διὰ παντὸς τὴν ἐλπίδα τοῦ φόβου ὁμοίαν ταῖς ξυμφοραῖς ἔχουσιν. ἀλλ' ὅσοι τε Ἀθηναίων πάρεστε, πολλῶν ἤδη πολέμων ἔμπειροι ὄντες, καὶ ὅσοι τῶν ξυμμάχων, ξυστρα- 15 τεύομενοι αἰεὶ, μνήσθητε τῶν ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις παραλόγων, καὶ τὸ τῆς τύχης κὰν μεθ' ἡμῶν ἐλπίσαντες στήναι καὶ ὡς ἀναμαχοῦμενοι ἀξίως τοῦδε τοῦ πλήθους, ὅσον αὐτοὶ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἐφορᾶτε, παρασκευάζεσθε. 20

62 Ἄ δὲ ἀρωγὰ ἐνειδομεν ἐπὶ τῇ τοῦ λιμένος στενότητι πρὸς τὸν μέλλοντα ὄχλον τῶν νεῶν ἔσεσθαι καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἐκείνων ἐπὶ τῶν καταστροφμάτων παρασκευήν, οἷς πρότερον ἐβλαπτό- 5 μεθα, πάντα καὶ ἡμῖν νῦν ἐκ τῶν παρόντων μετὰ τῶν κυβερνητῶν ἐσκευμμένα ἡτοίμασται. καὶ γὰρ τοξόται πολλοὶ καὶ ἀκοντισταὶ ἐπιβήσονται καὶ ὄχλος ᾧ ναυμαχίαν μὲν ποιούμενοι 10 ἐν πελάγει οὐκ ἂν ἐχρώμεθα διὰ τὸ βλάπτειν ἂν τὸ τῆς ἐπιστήμης τῇ βαρύτητι τῶν νεῶν, ἐν δὲ τῇ ἐνθάδε ἠναγκασμένη ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν πεζομαχία 3 πρόσφορα ἔσται. ἠϋρηται δ' ἡμῖν ὅσα χρὴ ἀντιναυπηγείσθαι, καὶ πρὸς τὰς τῶν ἐπωτίδων 15 αὐτοῖς παχύτητας, ᾧπερ δὴ μάλιστα ἐβλαπτόμεθα, χειρῶν σιδηρῶν ἐπιβολαί, αἱ σχήσουσι τὴν πάλιν ἀνάκρουσιν τῆς προσπεσούσης νεώς,

- 62 1. πάντα καὶ ὑμῖν ΒΑΕΦΜ.  
 3. μὴ for χρὴ all but B.—δὴ after ᾧπερ B only ; rest om.

4 ἦν τὰ ἐπὶ τούτοις οἱ ἐπιβάται ὑπουργῶσιν. ἐς  
 τούτο γὰρ δὴ ἠναγκάσμεθα ὥστε πεζομαχεῖν ἀπὸ  
 τῶν νεῶν, καὶ τὸ μῆτε αὐτοὺς ἀνακρούεσθαι μῆτ'  
 ἐκείνους ἔαν ὠφέλιμον φαίνεται, ἄλλως τε καὶ  
 τῆς γῆς πλὴν ὅσον ἂν ὁ πεζὸς ἡμῶν ἐπέχη πολε-  
 63 μίας οὔσης. ὦν χρῆ μεμνημένους διαμάχεσθαι  
 ὅσον ἂν δύνησθε, καὶ μὴ ἐξωθεῖσθαι  
 ἐς αὐτήν, ἀλλὰ ξυμπεσούσης νηὶ νεῶς  
 μὴ πρότερον ἀξιούν ἀπολύεσθαι ἢ  
 τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ πολεμίου καταστρώ-  
 2 ματος ὀπλίτας ἀπαράξητε. καὶ ταῦ-  
 τα τοῖς ὀπλίταις οὐχ ἦσσαν τῶν  
 ναυτῶν παρακελεύομαι, ὅσῳ τῶν  
 ἄνωθεν μᾶλλον τὸ ἔργον τοῦτο·  
 ὑπάρχει δ' ἡμῖν ἔτι νῦν γε τὰ πλείω τῷ πεζῷ<sup>10</sup>  
 3 ἐπικρατεῖν. τοῖς δὲ ναύταις παραινῶ καὶ ἐν τῷ  
 αὐτῷ τῷδε καὶ δέομαι μὴ ἐκπεπλήχθαι τι ταῖς  
 ξυμφοραῖς ἄγαν, τὴν τε παρασκευὴν ἀπὸ τῶν  
 καταστρωμάτων βελτίω νῦν ἔχοντας καὶ τὰς  
 ναῦς πλείους, ἐκείνην τε τὴν ἡδονὴν ἐνθυμείσθαι<sup>15</sup>  
 ὡς ἀξία ἐστὶ διασώσασθαι, οἳ τέως Ἀθηναῖοι  
 νομιζόμενοι, καὶ μὴ ὄντες, ἡμῶν τῆς τε φωνῆς  
 τῇ ἐπιστήμῃ καὶ τῶν τρόπων τῇ μιμήσει ἐθαυ-  
 μάζεσθε κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς τῆς  
 ἡμετέρας οὐκ ἔλασσον κατὰ τὸ ὠφελεῖσθαι ἐς τε<sup>20</sup>  
 τὸ φοβερὸν τοῖς ὑπηκόοις καὶ τὸ μὴ ἀδικεῖσθαι

B. Advice how to act under the novel circumstances (c. 63-64; 1).

a. to the hoplites (§ 2),  
 b. to the sailors (§§ 3, 4),  
 c. to the Athenians specially (64, 1).  
 5

63

4. φαίνηται BM.—ἐπέχει EFM.

1. ἀξιούν B only; rest ἀξιον.—ἦν for ἢ CAFM.

2. ἡμῖν] MSS. ὑμῶν; cor. Bk.

3. βελτίω M.—ὕμῶν for ἡμῶν all the best MSS.

- 4 πολὺ πλείον μετείχετε. ὥστε κοινωνοὶ μόνοι  
 ἐλευθέρως ἡμῖν τῆς ἀρχῆς ὄντες δικαίως [ἂν]  
 αὐτὴν νῦν μὴ καταπροδίδετε, καταφρονήσαντες  
 δὲ Κορινθίων τε, οὓς πολλάκις νενικήκατε, καὶ 25  
 Σικελιωτῶν, ὧν οὐδ' ἀντιστήναι οὐδεὶς ἕως  
 ἤκμαζε τὸ ναυτικὸν ἡμῖν ἠξίωσεν, ἀμύνασθε  
 αὐτοὺς καὶ δείξατε ὅτι καὶ μετ' ἀσθενείας καὶ  
 ξυμφορῶν ἢ ὑμετέρα ἐπιστήμη κρείσσω ἐστὶν  
 64 ἑτέρας εὐτυχούσης ῥώμης. τοὺς τε Ἀθηναίους  
 ὑμῶν πάλιν αὖ καὶ τάδε ὑπομιμνήσκω, ὅτι οὔτε  
 ναῦς ἐν τοῖς νεωσοίοις ἄλλας ὁμοίας ταῖσδε  
 οὔτε ὀπλιτῶν ἠλικίαν ὑπελίπετε, εἴ τε ξυμβήσε-  
 ται τι ἄλλο ἢ τὸ κρατεῖν ὑμῖν, τοὺς τε ἐνθάδε 5  
 πολεμίους εὐθὺς ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα πλευσσομένους καὶ  
 τοὺς ἐκεῖ ὑπολοίπους ἡμῶν ἀδυνάτους ἐσομένους  
 τοὺς τε αὐτοῦ καὶ τοὺς ἐπελθόντας ἀμύνασθαι.  
 καὶ οἱ μὲν ἂν ὑπὸ Συρακοσίοις εὐθὺς γίγνοισθε,  
 οἷς αὐτοὶ ἴστε οἷα γνώμη ἐπήλθετε, οἱ δ' ἐκεῖ ὑπὸ 10  
 2 Λακεδαιμονίοις. "Ὡστε ἐν ἐνὶ τῷδε ὑπὲρ ἀμφο-

3. [πολὺ πλείον] Kr., and many subsequent edd. Th. makes N. exaggerate the advantages enjoyed by the ναυτικὸς ὄχλος through belonging to the A. empire, and representing its majesty before the outside world. Cf. Junghahn, *Studien* '86, p. 50 f.

4. δικαίως ἂν . . . καταπροδίδετε] δικαιώσατε . . . μὴ καταπροδιδόναι Bh., and so Hw., Hu., Sitz.; δικαιούσαν αὐτὴν Sta., τι πταλούσαν for δικαίως ἂν Widmann. After all it seems best to bracket ἂν with Bk. and others; for δικαίως is probably intended to form an *antithesis* to ἐλευθέρως: 'we show towards you a liberal spirit; do you show towards us a just one.' For μὴ καταπροδίδετε we might have had σώσατε: but (1) the negative expression contains a stronger appeal, (2) it connects the appeal with τὸ μὴ ἀδικεῖσθαι, (3) it makes *παρονομασία* with καταφρονήσαντες.

64. 1. ἡμῶν CAEFGM; ἡμῶν B.—πλευσσομένους BFM; rest -ουμένους.—οἷα (*sic*) γνώμη M.

τέρων ἀγῶνι καθεστῶτες καρτερήσατε, εἶπερ ποτέ, καὶ ἐνθυμείσθε καθ' ἐκάστους τε καὶ ξύμπαντες ὅτι οἱ ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ὑμῶν νῦν ἐσόμενοι καὶ πεζοὶ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις εἰσὶ καὶ νῆες καὶ <ἡ> ὑπόλοιπος πόλις καὶ τὸ μέγα ὄνομα τῶν Ἀθηναίων, περὶ ὧν, εἴ τίς τι ἕτερος ἐτέρου προφέρει ἢ ἐπιστήμη ἢ εὐψυχία, οὐκ ἂν ἐν ἄλλῃ μᾶλλον καιρῷ ἀποδειξάμενος αὐτός τε αὐτῷ ὠφέλιμος γένοιτο καὶ τοῖς ξύμπασι σωτήριος.”

III. ἐπὶ λόγος. On the issue depend the fortunes of Athens. 15

- 65 Ὁ μὲν Νικίας τοσαῦτα παρακελευσάμενος εὐθύς ἐκέλευε πληροῦν τὰς ναῦς. τῷ δὲ Γυλίππῳ καὶ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις παρήν μὲν αἰσθάνεσθαι, ὀρώσι καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν παρασκευήν, ὅτι ναυμαχίησουςιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, προσηγγέλθη δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ ἡ ἐπιβολὴ τῶν σιδηρῶν 2 χειρῶν, καὶ πρὸς τε τᾶλλα ἐξηρτύσαντο ὡς ἕκαστα καὶ πρὸς τοῦτο· τὰς γὰρ πρῶρας καὶ τῆς νεῶς ἄνω ἐπὶ πολὺ κατεβύρσωσαν, ὅπως ἂν ἀπολισθάνοι καὶ μὴ ἔχοι ἀντι- 3 λαβὴν ἢ χεῖρ ἐπιβαλλομένη. καὶ ἐπειδὴ πάντα ἐτοῖμα ἦν, παρεκελεύσαντο ἐκείνοις οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ Γύλιππος καὶ ἔλεξαν τοιάδε.

'Very different was the spirit prevalent, and very opposite the burning words uttered on the sea-board of the Syracusan station.—G. sent the fleet out with the usual prefatory harangue.' 5

2. [καὶ νῆες] Badham; καὶ ἱππῆς Gomperz. Cf. *Iliad* vi. 429 Ἔκτορ, ἀτὰρ σὺ μοι ἔσοι πατήρ καὶ πότνια μήτηρ | ἠδὲ κασιγνήτος. Hw. reads *ὅτι ἐν τοῖς ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ὑμῶν νῦν ἐσομένοις*, i.e. *ex his pendenti*, comparing Eur. *Iph. A.* 1379 *κἀν ἐμοὶ πορθμός τε ναῶν καὶ Φρυγῶν κατασκαφαί*.—ἡ Valla; MSS. om.—τι om. M.—αὐτῶ(ι) CAEFGM; εὐαυτῶ B.

65 2. καὶ ὅπως M.—ὅπως [ἂν] Hw.—ἐχηι BM.

3. ἐτοιμα πάντα B.

- 66 "Οτι μὲν καλὰ τὰ προειργασμένα καὶ ὑπὲρ  
 καλῶν τῶν μελλόντων ὁ ἀγὼν ἔσται,  
 ὃ Συρακόσιοι καὶ ξύμμαχοι, οἳ τε  
 πολλοὶ δοκεῖτε ἡμῖν εἰδέναι (οὐδὲ  
 γὰρ ἂν αὐτῶν οὕτως προθύμως ἀντε- 5  
 λάβεσθε) καὶ εἴ τις μὴ ἐπὶ ὅσον δεῖ  
 ἦσθηται, σηματοῦμεν. Ἀθηναίους  
 γὰρ ἐς τὴν χώραν τήνδε ἐλθόντας  
 πρῶτον μὲν ἐπὶ τῆς Σικελίας κατα-  
 δουλώσει, ἔπειτ', εἰ κατορθώσειαν, καὶ τῆς 10  
 Πελοποννήσου καὶ τῆς ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος, καὶ  
 ἀρχὴν τὴν ἤδη μεγίστην τῶν τε πρὶν Ἑλλήνων  
 καὶ τῶν νῦν κεκτημένους, πρῶτοι ἀνθρώπων  
 ὑποστάντες τῷ ναυτικῷ, ὧπερ πάντα κατέσχον,  
 τὰς μὲν νενικήκατε ἤδη ναυμαχίας, τὴν δ' ἐκ τοῦ 15  
 εἰκότος νῦν νικήσετε. ἄνδρες γὰρ ἐπειδὴν ὧ  
 ἀξιούσι προύχειν κολουθῶσι, τό γ' ὑπόλοιπον  
 αὐτῶν τῆς δόξης ἀσθενέστερον αὐτὸ ἑαυτοῦ  
 ἔστιν ἢ εἰ μὴδ' ᾗθησαν τὸ πρῶτον, καὶ τῷ παρ'  
 ἐλπίδα τοῦ ἀρχήματος σφαλλόμενοι καὶ παρὰ 20  
 ἰσχὺν τῆς δυνάμεως ἐνδιδόασιν· ὃ νῦν Ἀθηναίους  
 67 εἰκὸς πεπονθέναι. ἡμῶν δὲ τό τε ὑπάρχον  
 πρότερον, ὧπερ καὶ ἀνεπιστήμονες ἔτι ὄντες  
 ἀπετολμήσαμεν, βεβαιότερον νῦν, καὶ τῆς δοκή-  
 σεως προσγεγεννημένης αὐτῷ τοῦ κρατίστους  
 εἶναι εἰ τοὺς κρατίστους ἐνικήσαμεν, διπλασία 5

- 66 1. οὕτως αὐτῶν all but B.  
 2. [ἤδη] μεγίστην Cl.—ἤδη before ναυμαχίας B only; rest om.  
 3. κολουσθῶσι CEFGM.—τὸ for τῷ M; οὕτω Sitz.—ἀρχή-  
 ματος for ἀρχήματος Hw.  
 67 1. ὑμῶν MSS.—τὸ κρατίστους MSS.; cor. Kr.

ἐκάστου ἢ ἐλπίς· τὰ δὲ πολλὰ πρὸς τὰς ἐπιχειρήσεις ἢ μεγίστη ἐλπίς μεγίστην καὶ τὴν προθυμίαν παρέχεται.

- 2 Τὰ τε τῆς ἀντιμιμήσεως αὐτῶν τῆς παρασκευῆς ἡμῶν τῷ μὲν ἡμετέρῳ τρόπῳ ξυνήθη τέ 10 ἐστὶ καὶ οὐκ ἀνάρμοστοι πρὸς ἕκαστον αὐτῶν ἐσόμεθα· οἱ δ', ἐπειδὴν πολλοὶ μὲν ὀπλῖται ἐπὶ τῶν καταστρωμάτων παρὰ τὸ καθεστηκὸς ὄσι, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἀκοντισταί, χερσαῖοι ὡς εἰπεῖν Ἀκαρνᾶνές τε καὶ ἄλλοι ἐπὶ ναῦς ἀναβάντες, οἱ οὐδ' ὅπως καθεζομένους χρῆ τὸ βέλος ἀφείναι εὐρήσουσι, πῶς οὐ σφαλοῦσί τε τὰς ναῦς καὶ ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς πάντες, οὐκ ἐν τῷ αὐτῶν τρόπῳ κινούμενοι,
- 3 ταραζονται; ἐπεὶ καὶ τῷ πλήθει τῶν νεῶν οὐκ ὠφελήσονται, εἴ τις καὶ τότε ὑμῶν, ὅτι οὐκ ἴσαις ναυμαχήσει, πεφόβηται· ἐν ὀλίγῳ γὰρ πολλαὶ 25 ἀργότεραι μὲν ἐς τὸ δρᾶν τι ὧν βούλονται ἔσονται, ῥᾶσται δὲ ἐς τὸ βλάπτεσθαι ἀφ' ὧν ἡμῖν
- 4 παρεσκευάσται. τὸ δ' ἀληθέστατον γινώτε, ἐξ ὧν ἡμεῖς οἰόμεθα σαφῶς πεπύσθαι· ὑπερβαλόντων γὰρ αὐτοῖς τῶν κακῶν καὶ βιαζόμενοι 30 ὑπὸ τῆς παρούσης ἀπορίας ἐς ἀπόνοιαν καθεστήκασιν οὐ παρασκευῆς πίστει μᾶλλον ἢ τύχης

II. πίστις (c. 67, 2-4). THE A. HAVE NO CHANCE :  
 a. We are prepared to meet all their expedients (§ 2);  
 b. The numbers on board will only confuse them (§ 2);  
 c. The number of their ships will do them more harm than good (§ 3);  
 d. They are already desperate (§ 4).

1. τὰ δὲ . . ἐλπίς B only; rest om.

2. ἕκαστον B only; rest τὴν ἐκάστην; τὴν ἐκάστην τέχνην Hu.—αὐτῶν] αὐτῶι EGM; αὐτῶν ACF; ἐαυτῶν B.

ἀποκινδυνεύσαι οὕτως ὅπως δύνανται, ἵν' ἡ βια-  
σάμενοι ἐκπλεύσωσιν ἢ κατὰ γῆν μετὰ τοῦτο τὴν  
ἀποχώρησιν ποιῶνται, ὡς τῶν γε παρόντων. οὐκ 35  
ἂν πράξαντες χεῖρον.

- 68 Πρὸς οὖν ἀταξίαν τε τοιαύτην καὶ τύχην  
III. ἐπίλογος. ἀνδρῶν ἑαυτὴν παραδεδωκυῖαν πολε-  
a. §§ 1, 2. Justice is on μιωτάτων, ὀργῇ προσμείζωμεν, καὶ  
our side. νομίσωμεν ἅμα μὲν νομιμώτατον  
b. § 3. Suc- cess now will make us secure once for all. εἶναι πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους, οἱ ἂν ὡς 5  
ἐπὶ τιμωρίᾳ τοῦ προσπεσόντος δι-  
καιώσωσιν ἀποπλήσαι τῆς γνώμης τὸ θυμούμενον,  
ἅμα δὲ ἐχθροὺς ἀμύνασθαι ἐκγενησόμενον ἡμῖν  
2 καί, τὸ λεγόμενον που, ἡδιστον εἶναι. ὡς δὲ  
ἐχθροὶ καὶ ἐχθιστοὶ πάντες ἴστε, οἳ γε ἐπὶ τὴν 10  
ἡμετέραν ἦλθον δουλωσόμενοι, ἐν ᾧ, εἰ κατῶρ-  
θωσαν, ἀνδράσι μὲν ἂν τὰ ἄλγιστα προσέθεσαν,  
παισὶ δὲ καὶ γυναιξὶ τὰ ἀπρεπέστατα, πόλει δὲ  
3 τῇ πάσῃ τὴν αἰσχίστην ἐπὶ κλησιν. ἀνθ' ὧν μὴ  
μαλακισθῆναί τινα πρέπει μηδὲ τὸ ἀκινδύνως 15  
ἀπελθεῖν αὐτοὺς κέρδος νομίσαι. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ  
καὶ εἰάν κρατήσωσιν, ὁμοίως δράσουσι· τὸ δέ,  
πραξάντων ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος ἃ βουλόμεθα, τοῦσδε  
τε κολασθῆναι καὶ τῇ πάσῃ Σικελίᾳ καρπουμένη  
καὶ πρὶν ἐλευθερίαν βεβαιοτέραν παραδοῦναι, 20

4. ἀποκινδυνεύσει MSS. ; cor. Duker.—βιαζόμενοι for βιασά-  
μενοι M.—ποιούνται CEFM.—πράξαντες BCEGM.

- 68 1. πῶς for πρὸς M.—ἐκγενησόμενον B only ; rest ἐγγενη-  
σόμενον.—[καί] Reiske and subsequent edd., taking ἡδιστον εἶναι  
as dependent on λεγόμενον. But the construction is probably  
ἐκγενησόμενον καὶ ἡδ. εἶναι, while τὸ λ. που is absolute, as in c.  
87, 6, and as it regularly is.

3. πραξάντων ἡμῶν B.—τοὺς δέ τε καὶ M.

καλὸς ὁ ἀγών. καὶ κινδύνων οὗτοι σπανιώτατοι οἱ ἂν ἐλάχιστα ἐκ τοῦ σφαλῆναι βλάπτοντες πλείστα διὰ τὸ εὐτυχεῖσθαι ὠφελῶσιν.”)

- 69 Καὶ οἱ μὲν τῶν Συρακοσίων στρατηγοὶ καὶ Γύλιππος τοιαῦτα καὶ αὐτοὶ τοῖς σφετέραις στρατιώταις παρακελευσάμενοι ἀντεπλήρουν τὰς ναῦς εὐθύς ἐπειδὴ καὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἤσθάνοντο.
- 2 ὁ δὲ Νικίας ὑπὸ τῶν παρόντων ἐκπεπληγμένος 5 καὶ ὄρων οἶος ὁ κίνδυνος καὶ ὡς ἐγγὺς ἦδη [ἦν], ἐπειδὴ καὶ ὅσον οὐκ ἔμελλον ἀνάγε- ‘N., feeling more keenly than any man the intensity of this last death struggle,—still thought that he had not said enough. He now renewed his appeal personally to the trierarchs.’ σθαι, καὶ νομίσας, ὅπερ πάσχουσιν ἐν τοῖς μεγάλοις ἀγῶσι, πάντα τε ἔργῳ ἔτι σφίσι ἐνδεᾶ εἶναι καὶ 10 λόγῳ αὐτοῖς οὐπω ἱκανᾶ εἰρησθαι, αὐθις τῶν τριηράρχων ἕνα ἕκαστον ἀνεκάλει, πατρόθεν τε ἐπονομάζων καὶ αὐτοὺς ὀνομαστὶ καὶ φυλῆν, ἀξίων τό τε καθ’ ἑαυτὸν, ᾧ ὑπῆρχε λαμπρότητός τι, μὴ 15 προδιδόναι τινὰ καὶ τὰς πατρικὰς ἀρετάς, ὧν ἐπιφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ πρόγονοι, μὴ ἀφανίζειν, πατρίδος τε τῆς ἐλευθερωτάτης ὑπομνησκῶν καὶ τῆς ἐν αὐτῇ ἀνεπιτάκτου πᾶσιν ἐς τὴν δίαιταν ἐξουσίας, ἀλλὰ τε λέγων ὅσα ἐν τῷ 20 τοιοῦτῳ ἤδη τοῦ καιροῦ ὄντες ἄνθρωποι οὐ πρὸς τὸ δοκεῖν τινι ἀρχαιολογεῖν φυλαξάμενοι εἴποιεν ἂν, καὶ ὑπὲρ ἀπάντων παραπλήσια ἐς τε

3. ὠφελοῦσι all but B.

- 69 2. [ἦν] is rightly omitted in B.—ἔργα M.—ἔτι om. AEFM.—[καὶ αὐτοὺς ὀνομαστὶ] Philippi, Sta., Sitz.; but, if any change is necessary, it would be better to read ὀνομάζων for ἐπ.—ἀτιμάζειν M.—ὄντος all but B.—τινα for τινι M.



γυναίκας καὶ παῖδας καὶ θεοὺς πατρώους προ-  
 φερόμενα, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τῇ παρουσίᾳ ἐκπλήξει ὠφέ- 25  
 λιμα νομίζοντες ἐπιβοῶνται.

- 3 Καὶ ὁ μὲν οὐχ ἱκανὰ μᾶλλον ἢ καὶ ἀναγκαῖα  
 νομίσας παρηνήσθαι, ἀποχωρήσας  
 ἤγε τὸν πεζὸν πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ  
 παρέταξεν ὡς ἐπὶ πλείστον ἐδύνατο,  
 ὅπως ὅτι μεγίστη τοῖς ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν 5  
 ὠφελία ἐς τὸ θαρσεῖν γίγνοιτο. ὁ  
 δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ Μένανδρος καὶ  
 Εὐθύδημος (οὗτοι γὰρ ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς  
 τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ ἐπέβησαν)  
 ἄραντες ἀπὸ τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρατο- 10

πέδου εὐθύς ἔπλεον πρὸς τὸ ζεῦγμα τοῦ λιμένος  
 καὶ τὸν παρακλησθέντα διέκπλουν βουλόμενοι  
 70 βιάσασθαι ἐς τὸ ἔξω.) προεξαγαγόμενοι δὲ οἱ  
 Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ναυσὶ παραπλησίαις  
 τὸν ἀριθμὸν καὶ πρότερον, κατὰ τε τὸν ἔκπλουν  
 μέρει αὐτῶν ἐφύλασσον καὶ κατὰ τὸν ἄλλον 5  
 κύκλῳ λιμένα, ὅπως πανταχόθεν ἅμα προσπίπ-  
 τοιεν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, καὶ ὁ πεζὸς ἅμα αὐτοῖς  
 παρεβόηθει ἤπερ καὶ αἱ νῆες κατίσχοιεν, ἄρχου  
 δὲ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις Σικανὸς μὲν

3. μᾶλλον ἢ B; μᾶλλον καὶ the rest; μᾶλλον ἢ καὶ Hu.;  
 μᾶλλον ἢ <οὐκ> Hw.

4. εὐθύς all but B.—παρακλησθέντα] παραλειφθέντα CAEFM  
 Schol., Dion. Hal.; καταλειφθέντα B; παραληφθέντα G; κατα-  
 ληφθέντα inferior MSS., Valla and several edd.; περιλειφθέντα  
 Bk.; [καὶ τὸν καταλειφθέντα δ.] Hw. The variants point to  
 some rarer word which they have displaced, and this word is  
 probably a compound of κλήω. Cf. c. 72, 3. See note.

70 1. προεξαγαγόμενοι Dion. Hal.—αὐτοῖς ἅμα all but B.—πα-  
 ρεβόηθει Dion. Hal.; παραβουηθει CM; παραβουηθῆ B.

καὶ Ἀγάθαρχος, κέρας ἐκάτερος τοῦ παντός  
 ἔχων, Πυθὴν δὲ καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι τὸ μέσον. 10  
 2 ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἀθηναῖοι προσέμισγον τῷ  
 ζεύγματι, τῇ μὲν πρώτῃ ῥύμῃ ἐπι-  
 πλέοντες ἐκράτουν τῶν τεταγμένων  
 νεῶν πρὸς αὐτῷ, καὶ ἐπειρῶντο λύειν  
 τὰς κλήσεις· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο παντα-  
 χόθεν σφίσι τῶν Συρακόσιων καὶ  
 ξυμμάχων ἐπιφερομένων οὐ πρὸς τῷ  
 ζεύγματι ἔτι μόνον ἢ ναυμαχία ἀλλὰ  
 κατὰ κατὰ τὸν λιμένα ἐγίγνετο, καὶ  
 ἦν καρτερὰ καὶ οἷα οὐχ ἕτερα τῶν  
 3 προτέρων. πολλὴ μὲν γὰρ ἐκατέροις  
 προθυμία ἀπὸ τῶν ναυτῶν ἐς τὸ ἐπι-  
 πλεῖν ὁπότε κελευσθεῖν ἐγίγνετο,  
 πολλὴ δὲ ἡ ἀντιτέχνησις τῶν κυβερνητῶν καὶ  
 ἀγωνισμὸς πρὸς ἀλλήλους· οἱ τε ἐπιβάται 25  
 ἐθεράπευον, ὁπότε προσπέσοι ναῦς νηὶ, μὴ  
 λείπεσθαι τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ καταστρώματος τῆς  
 ἄλλης τέχνης· πᾶς τέ τις ἐν ᾧ προστετάκτο  
 αὐτὸς ἕκαστος ἠπείγετο πρῶτος φαίνεσθαι.  
 4 ξυμπεσουσῶν δὲ ἐν ὀλίγῳ πολλῶν νεῶν (πλείσται 30  
 γὰρ δὴ αὐταὶ ἐν ἐλαχίστῳ ἐναυμάχησαν· βραχὺ  
 γὰρ ἀπέλιπον ξυναμφότεραι διακόσιαι γενέσθαι),  
 αἱ μὲν ἐμβολαὶ διὰ τὸ μὴ εἶναι τὰς ἀνακρούσεις  
 καὶ διέκπλους ὀλίγαι ἐγίγνοντο, αἱ δὲ πρῶσβολαί,  
 ὡς τύχοι ναῦς νηὶ προσπεσοῦσα ἢ διὰ τὸ φεύγειν 35

'The A. fleet made directly for the barrier.—They were already attempting to sever its connecting bonds, when the enemy crowded in upon them and forced them to desist.—On both sides a fierce and desperate courage was displayed,—the skill of the steersmen shone conspicuous.—After a time, all sort of order became lost.'

2. οἱ ἄλλοι om. BM; ἐπειδὴ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Dion. Hal.; ἐπ. δὲ καὶ οἱ δ. E.—κλήσεις GM.—ἦν ἢ ναυμαχία B.  
 4. ἐκβολαὶ BAFGM, Dion. Hal.—φυγεῖν AEFM, Dion. Hal.

- 5 ἢ ἄλλη ἐπιπλέουσα, πυκνότεραι ἦσαν. καὶ ὅσον  
 μὲν χρόνον προσφέροίτο ναῦς, οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν κατα-  
 στρωμάτων τοῖς ἀκοντίοις καὶ τοξεύμασι καὶ  
 λίθοις ἀφθόγως ἐπ' αὐτὴν ἐχρῶντο· ἐπειδὴ δὲ  
 προσμείξαιαν, οἱ ἐπιβάται ἐς χεῖρας ἰόντες 40  
 ἐπειρῶντο ταῖς ἀλλήλων ναυσὶν ἐπιβαίνειν.
- 6 ξυνετύγγανέ τε πολλαχοῦ διὰ τὴν στενοχωρίαν  
 τὰ μὲν ἄλλοις ἐμβεβληκέσαι, τὰ δὲ αὐτοὺς  
 ἐμβεβληθῆσαι, δύο τε <sup>ἐπεὶ</sup> περὶ μίαν καὶ ἔστιν ἡ καὶ  
 πλείους ναῦς κατ' ἀνάγκην ξυμμοιῆσθαι, καὶ 45  
 τοῖς κυβερνήταις τῶν μὲν φυλακὴν τῶν δ' ἐπι-  
 βουλήν, μὴ καθ' ἐν ἑκάστον, κατὰ πολλὰ δὲ  
 πανταχόθεν, περιεστάναι, καὶ τὸν κτύπον μέγαν  
 ἀπὸ πολλῶν νεῶν ξυμπιπτουσῶν ἐκπληξῆν τε  
 ἅμα καὶ ἀποστέρησιν τῆς ἀκοῆς ὧν οἱ <sup>κελευσταὶ</sup> 50
- 7 φθέγγονται παρέχειν. πολλὴ γὰρ δὴ ἡ παρα-  
 κέλευσις καὶ βοή ἀφ' ἑκατέρων τοῖς  
 κελουσταῖς κατὰ τε τὴν τέχνην καὶ  
 πρὸς τὴν αὐτίκα φιλονικίαν ἐγγιγνετο,  
 τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις βιάζεσθαι τε τὸν 55  
 ἕκπλου ἐπιβοῶντες καὶ περὶ τῆς ἐς  
 τὴν πατρίδα σωτηρίας νῦν, εἴ ποτε καὶ αὐθις,  
 προθύμως ἀντιλαβέσθαι, τοῖς δὲ Συρακοσίοις  
 καὶ ξυμμάχοις καλὸν εἶναι κωλύσαι τε αὐτοὺς  
 διαφυγεῖν καὶ τὴν οἰκείαν ἐκάστους πατρίδα 60
- 8 νικήσαντας ἐπαυξῆσαι. καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ προσ-

5. eis CAFGM.

6. ἐφθέγγοντο Dion. Hal. ; φθέγγοντο (sic) B.

7. ἡ before παρακέλευσις B only ; rest om.—τε before τὴν τέχ. B and Dion. Hal. only ; rest om.—ἐκάστου M, Dion. Hal.

ἐτι ἐκατέρων, εἴ τινά που ὄρῳεν μὴ κατ'  
 ἀνάγκην πρύμναν κρούμενον, ἀνακαλοῦντες  
 ὀνομαστὶ τὸν τρίηραρχον ἡρώτων, οἱ μὲν Ἀθη-  
 ναῖοι, εἰ τὴν πολεμωτάτην γῆν οἰκειοτέραν ἦδη <sup>65</sup>  
 τῆς οὐ δι' ὀλίγου πόνου κεκτημένης θαλάσσης  
 ἡγούμενοι ὑποχωροῦσιν, οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι, εἰ οἷς  
 σαφῶς ἴσασι προθυμούμενους [Ἀθηναίους] παντὶ  
 τρόπῳ διαφυγεῖν, τούτους αὐτοὶ φεύγοντας φεύ-  
 71 γουσιν. ὁ τε ἐκ τῆς γῆς πεζὸς ἀμ-  
 φοτέρων ἰσορροποῦ τῆς ναυμαχίας  
 καθεστηκυῖας πολλὸν τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ  
 ξύστασιν τῆς γνώμης εἶχε, φιλονικῶν  
 μὲν ὁ αὐτόθεν περὶ τοῦ πλείονος ἦδη καλοῦ, <sup>5</sup>  
 δεδιότες δὲ οἱ ἐπελθόντες μὴ τῶν παρόντων ἐτι  
 2 χεῖρω πράξωσι. πάντων γὰρ δὴ ἀνακειμένων  
 τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐς τὰς ναῦς· ὁ τε φόβος ἦν ὑπὲρ  
 τοῦ μέλλοντος οὐδενὶ ἔοικῶς καὶ διὰ τὸ <ἀνώ-  
 μαλον> τῆς ναυμαχίας ἀνώμαλον καὶ τὴν ἐποψίαν <sup>10</sup>  
 3 ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἠναγκάζοντο ἔχειν. δι' ὀλίγου γὰρ  
 οὔσης τῆς θέας καὶ οὐ πάντων ἅμα ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ  
 σκοποῦντων, εἰ μὲν τινες ἴδοιέν πη τοὺς σφετέ-  
 ρους ἐπικρατοῦντας, ἀνεθάρσυσάν τε ἂν καὶ πρὸς  
 ἀνάκλησιν θεῶν μὴ στερῆσαι σφᾶς τῆς σωτηρίας <sup>15</sup>  
 ἐτρέποντο· οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τὸ ἡσσωμένον βλέψαντες

8. πόνου is wanting except in B, Schol., Dion. Hal.—ἀποχω-  
 ροῦσιν all but B.—[Ἀθηναίους] Duker; then Cl. and subsequent  
 edd.—φεύγουσιν] ἔχουσιν M.

71 2. διὰ τὸ ἀνώμαλον καὶ τὴν ἐποψίαν τῆς ναυμαχίας MSS.; cor.  
 Wölflin, and so Hw., Sitz. Cf. Plut. Nic. 25 διὰ τὴν παντὸς  
 ἐπίβλεψιν τοῦ ἔργου ποικίλας μεταβολὰς λαμβάνοντος.—διὰ τὸ  
 ἀνώμαλον καὶ τὴν ἐποψίαν τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐκ τῆς γῆς <εἶναι, ἀνώ-  
 μάτως> ἠναγκάζοντο ἔχειν Gertz.

3. ἂν οἰμ. B.

ὀλοφυρμῷ τε ἅμα μετὰ βοῆς ἐχρῶντο καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν δρωμένων τῆς ὄψεως καὶ τὴν γνώμην μᾶλλον τῶν ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ ἐδουλοῦντο· ἄλλοι δὲ καὶ πρὸς ἀντίπαλόν τι τῆς ναυμαχίας ἀπιδόντες, διὰ τὸ ἀκρίτως ξυνεχές τῆς ἀμίλλης καὶ τοῖς σώμασιν αὐτοῖς ἴσα τῇ δόξῃ περιδεῶς ξυναπονεύοντες ἐν τοῖς χαλεπώτατα διήγον· αἰεὶ γὰρ παρ' ὀλίγον ἢ διέφευγον ἢ ἀπώλλυντο. ἦν τε ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ στρατεύματι τῶν Ἀθηναίων, 25 ἕως ἀγχώματα ἐναυμάχου, πάντα ὁμοῦ ἀκούσαι, ὀλοφυρμός, βοή, κῶντες, κρατούμενοι, ἅλλα ὅσ' ἂν ἐν μεγάλῳ κινδύνῳ μέγα στρατόπεδον πολυειδῆ ἀναγκάζοιτο φθέγγεσθαι. 30

5 παραπλήσια δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν αὐτοῖς ἔπασχον, πρὶν γε δὴ οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐπὶ πολὺ ἀντισχούσης τῆς ναυμαχίας ἔτρεψάν τε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ ἐπικείμενοι λαμπρῶς, πολλῇ κραυγῇ καὶ διακελευσμῷ χρώ- 35 μENOI, κατεδίωκον ἐς τὴν γῆν. | τότε δὲ ὁ μὲν ναυτικὸς στρατός, ἄλλος ἄλλη, ὅσοι μὴ μετέωροι ἐάλωσαν, κατενεχθέντες ἐξέπεσον ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον· ὁ δὲ πεζὸς οὐκέτι διαφόρως, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ μιᾶς ὀρμῆς οἰμωγῇ τε καὶ στόνῳ 40 πάντες, δυσανασχετοῦντες τὰ γιγνόμενα, οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς παρεβοήθουν, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ

3. αὐτῆς for αὐτοῖς M.

4. ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι AEFM, Dion. Hal.—βοή, ὀλοφυρμός Elmsley, 'ut gradatio sit a minore ad majus.'—ἄσα ἐν MSS.; cor. Hw.

6. ὀρμῆς] ὀργῆς M.

τείχους ἐς φυλακὴν, ἄλλοι δὲ καὶ despair.—The boldest rushed to rescue the ships, —others to man their walls. οἱ πλείστοι ἤδη περὶ σφᾶς αὐτοῦς καὶ ὄπη σωθήσονται διεσκόπουν.

7 ἦν τε ἐν τῷ παραντίκα οὐδεμιᾶς δὴ τῶν <sup>ξυμ-</sup>φορῶν ἐλάσσων ἐκπληξίς. παραπλήσιά τ' ἐπεπόνθεσαν καὶ ἔδρασαν αὐτοὶ ἐν Πύλῳ· διαφθαρεισῶν γὰρ τῶν νεῶν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις <sup>50</sup> προσαπώλλυντο αὐτοῖς καὶ οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἄνδρες διαβεβηκότες, καὶ τότε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἀνέλπιστον ἦν τὸ κατὰ γῆν σωθήσεσθαι, ἦν μὴ τι παρὰ λόγον γίγνηται.

72 <sup>Γενομένης</sup> δ' ἰσχυρᾶς τῆς ναυμαχίας καὶ πολλῶν νεῶν ἀμφοτέροις καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἀπολομένων οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐπικρατήσαντες τὰ τε ναυάγια καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀνείλοντο καὶ ἀποπλεύσαντες πρὸς τὴν πόλιν τροπαίου <sup>5</sup> 2 ἔστησαν. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ὑπὸ μεγέθους τῶν παρόντων κακῶν νεκρῶν μὲν <sup>περί ἢ ναυαγίων οὐδὲ ἐπενόουν αἰτῆσαι ἀναίρεσιν,</sup> τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ἐβουλεύοντο εὐθύς ἀναχωρεῖν. <sup>10</sup> 3 Δημοσθένης δὲ Νικίᾳ προσελθὼν <sup>'D. proposed to N. that at day-break—they should make a fresh attempt to break out of the harbour.</sup> γνώμην ἐποιεῖτο πληρώσαντας ἔτι τὰς λοιπὰς τῶν νεῶν βιάσασθαι, ἦν δύνωνται, ἅμα ἔφ' τὸν ἔκπλουν, λέγων

6. οἱ καὶ πλείστοι M.—ἤδη [περὶ] σφᾶς αὐτοῦς [καὶ] Hw. ; Kr., Hu. bracket καὶ only ; ὄπη καὶ Gertz.

7. ξυμφορῶν B only ; rest ξυμπασῶν.—τ' ἐπεπόνθεσαν M ; τε πεπόνθεσαν AEF G ; τε ἐπεπόνθεσαν BC.—αὐταῖς is wrongly attributed to M.—παρὰ λόγον Dion. Hal. ; παρὰλογον MSS.

72 1. ἀπολωμένων M. 2. ἐβούλοντο B, Sitz.

N. agreed—but nothing could prevail upon the seamen to go again on ship-board.—Preparations were therefore made 4 for commencing their march that very night.' ὅτι πλείους ἔτι αἱ λοιπαὶ εἰσι νῆες 15  
 χρήσιμα σφίσιν ἢ τοῖς πολεμοῖς· ἦσαν γὰρ τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις περί-  
 λοιποὶ ὡς ἐξήκοντα, τοῖς δ' ἐναντίοις ἐλάσσους ἢ πεντήκοντα. καὶ ξυγχω-  
 ρούντος Νικίου τῇ γνώμῃ καὶ βουλο- 20  
 μένων πληροῦν αὐτῶν οἱ ναῦται οὐκ ἤθελον ἐσβαίνειν διὰ τὸ καταπεπλήχθαι τε τῇ ἡσση καὶ μὴ ἂν ἔτι οἴεσθαι κρατῆσαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν ὡς κατὰ γῆν ἀναχωρήσοντες ἤδη ξύμπαντες τὴν  
 73 γνώμην εἶχον. Ἐρμοκράτης δὲ ὁ Συρακόσιος ὑποουήσας αὐτῶν τὴν διάνοιαν καὶ νομίσας δεινὸν εἶναι εἰ τοσαύτη στρατιὰ κατὰ γῆν ὑποχωρήσασα καὶ καθεζομένη ποι τῆς Σικελίας βουλήσεται αὐθις σφίσι τὸν πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι, 5  
 ἔσηγείται ἐλθὼν τοῖς ἐν τέλει οὖσιν ὡς οὐ χρεῶν ἀποχωρῆσαι τῆς νυκτὸς αὐτοὺς περιδεῖν, λέγων ταῦτα ἃ καὶ αὐτῷ ἐδόκει, ἀλλὰ ἐξελθόντας ἤδη πάντας Συρακοσίου καὶ τοὺς ξυμ- 10  
 μάχους τὰς τε ὁδοὺς ἀποικοδομησάσαι καὶ τὰ στεγνόπορα τῶν χωρίων προφθάσαντας φυλάσσειν. οἱ δὲ ξυνεγίνωσκον μὲν καὶ αὐτοὶ οὐχ ἡσσου ταῦτα ἐκείνου, καὶ ἐδόκει ποιητέα 15  
 εἶναι, τοὺς δὲ ἀνθρώπους ἄρτι (ἄσμενους) ἀπὸ

4. τε before τῇ ἡσση B only; rest om.—ἀναχωρήσαντες CM.  
 73 1. [λέγων . . ἐδόκει] Bloomfield.—ταῦτα] ταῦτα Kr.—ἃ καὶ] καὶ ἃ ME; ἄπερ Sitz.; [καὶ] Cl.—αὐτῷ] αὐτοῖς Bauer; Γυλιππῶ or αὐτῷ τῷ Γυλιππῶ Dobree.—προφθάσαντας] διαλαβόντας B, Sitz.  
 2. ἄσμενους. This must be the spelling, owing to ἡδομαι.

ναυμαχίας τε μεγάλης ἑναπεπαυμένου καὶ ἅμα  
 ἑορτῆς οὐσης (ἔτυχε γὰρ αὐτοῖς Ἡρακλεῖ ταύτην  
 τὴν ἡμέραν θυσία οὐσα) οὐ δοκεῖν ἂν ῥαδίως  
 ἐβελῆσαι ὑπακούσαι. ἔπο δὲ τοῦ περιχαροῦς 20  
 τῆς νίκης πρὸς πῶσιν τετράφθαι τοὺς πολλοὺς  
 ἐν τῇ ἑορτῇ, καὶ πάντα μᾶλλον ἐλπίζειν ἂν  
 σφῶν κείθεσθαι αὐτοὺς ἢ ὄπλα λαβόντας ἐν τῷ  
 3 παρόντι ἐξελθεῖν. ὡς δὲ τοῖς ἄρχουσι ταῦτα  
 λογιζομένοις ἐφαίνετο ἄπορα καὶ οὐκέτι ἔπειθεν 25  
 αὐτῶν ὁ Ἑρμοκράτης, αὐτὸς ἐπὶ τούτοις τάδε  
 μηχανᾶται, δεδιὼς μὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καθ' ἡσυχίαν  
 προφθάσωσιν ἐν τῇ νυκτὶ διελθόντες τὰ χαλε-  
 πώτατα τῶν χωρίων· πέμπει τῶν  
 4 ἐταίρων τινὰς τῶν ἑαυτοῦ μετὰ  
 ἰππέων πρὸς τὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων  
 στρατόπεδον ἡνίκα ξυνεσκόταζεν.  
 οἱ προσελάσαντες ἐξ ὅσου τις ἔμελλ-  
 λεν ἀκούσεσθαι καὶ ἀνακαλεσάμενοι  
 τινὰς ὡς ὄντες τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπι-  
 τήδειρι (ἦσαν γὰρ τινες τῷ Νικίᾳ  
 διάγγελοι τῶν ἔνδοθεν) ἐκέλευον  
 φράζειν Νικίᾳ μὴ ἀπάγειν τῆς  
 νυκτὸς τὸ στρατεύμα, ὡς Συρα-  
 κωσίων τὰς ὁδοὺς φυλασσόντων,  
 ἀλλὰ καθ' ἡσυχίαν τῆς ἡμέρας  
 4 παρασκευασάμενον ἀποχωρεῖν. καὶ  
 οἱ μὲν ἐπὶόντες ἀπήλθον, καὶ οἱ  
 ἀκούσαντες διήγγειλαν τοῖς στρατη-  
 74 γοῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων· οἱ δὲ πρὸς τὸ ἄγγελμα  
 ἐπέσχον τὴν νύκτα, νομίσαντες οὐκ ἀπάτην

'He sent some  
 friends to the A.  
 wall.—The  
 30 private corre-  
 spondents of N.  
 in S. had sent to  
 warn him (they  
 affirmed) not to  
 decamp during  
 the night, as the  
 S. had already  
 occupied the  
 35 roads. This  
 fraud was suc-  
 cessful. The  
 generals deter-  
 mined also to  
 stay the next  
 day,—that the  
 army might  
 carry away as  
 much of their  
 baggage as  
 40 possible. G.  
 had thus time  
 to occupy all  
 the positions  
 convenient for  
 obstructing the  
 A. march.



εἶναι. καὶ ἐπειδὴ καὶ ὡς οὐκ εὐθὺς ὥρμησαν, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς καὶ τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἡμέραν περι-  
 μείναι, ὅπως ξυσκευάσαιντο ὡς ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν 5  
 οἱ στρατιῶται ὅτι χρησιμώτατα, καὶ τὰ μὲν  
 ἄλλα πάντα καταλιπεῖν, ἀναλαβόντες δὲ αὐτὰ  
 ἅσα περὶ τὸ σῶμα ἐς δίαιταν ὑπῆρχεν ἐπιτήδεια  
 2 ἀφορμᾶσθαι. Συρακόσιοι δὲ καὶ Γύλιππος τῷ  
 μὲν πεζῷ προεξεληθόντες τὰς τε ὁδοὺς τὰς κατὰ 10  
 τὴν χώραν ἢ εἰκὸς ἦν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἰέναι  
 ἀπεφάργγυσαν, καὶ τῶν ρείθρων καὶ [τῶν] ποτα-  
 μῶν τὰς διαβάσεις ἐφύλασσον καὶ ἐς ὑποδοχὴν  
 τοῦ στρατεύματος ὡς κωλύσοντες ἢ ἐδόκει ἐτάσ-  
 σοντο· ταῖς δὲ ναυσὶ προσπλεύσαντες τὰς ναῦς 15  
 τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπὸ τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ ἀφείλκον  
 (ἐνέπρησαν δὲ τινὰς ὀλίγας, ὥσπερ διανοήθησαν,  
 αὐτοὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι), τὰς δ' ἄλλας καθ' ἡσυχίαν  
 οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος ὡς ἐκάστην ποι ἐκπεπτωκυῖαν  
 ἀναδησάμενοι ἐκόμιζον ἐς τὴν πόλιν. 20

75 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο, ἐπειδὴ ἐδόκει τῷ Νικίᾳ καὶ  
 [τῷ] Δημοσθένει ἰκανῶς παρεσκευάσθαι, καὶ ἡ  
 ἀνάστασις ἤδη τοῦ στρατεύματος  
 τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἀπὸ τῆς ναυμαχίας  
 ἐγίνετο. δεινὸν οὖν ἦν οὐ καθ' ἓν 5  
 μόνον τῶν πραγμάτων, ὅτι τὰς τε  
 ναῦς ἀπολωλεκότες πάσας ἀπεχώ-  
 ρουν καὶ ἀντὶ μεγάλης ἐλπίδος καὶ

'The next day  
 but one after  
 the defeat N.

2 and D. put their  
 army in motion.  
 It was not until  
 the army had  
 begun its march  
 that the full  
 measure of  
 wretchedness

74 1. ὡς GM; ὡς BAEF; ὡς C; [καὶ ἐπειδὴ] καὶ ὡς Sta.—  
 συσκευάσωνται M.

2. προεξεληθόντες all but B.—ἀπεφάργγυσαν MSS.; cor. Hu.  
 Meisterhans p. 145.—[τῶν] wanting in B.—ἀφείλκον M.

75 1. [τῷ] is wanting in B.

αὐτοὶ καὶ ἡ πόλις κινδυνεύοντες, was felt and manifested.—  
 ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἀπολείψει τοῦ The scenes of 10  
 στρατοπέδου ξυνέβαινε τῇ τε ὄψει woe passed  
 3 ἐκάστῳ ἀλγεινὰ καὶ τῇ γνώμῃ αἰσθῆσθαι. τῶν endurance.  
 τε γὰρ νεκρῶν ἀτάφων ὄντων, ὅποτε τις ἴδοι  
 τινὰ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων κείμενον, ἐς λύπην μετὰ  
 φόβου καθίστατο, καὶ οἱ ζῶντες καταλειπόμενοι 15  
 τραυματῖαι τε καὶ ἀσθενεῖς πολὺ τῶν τεθνεώτων  
 τοῖς ζῶσι λυπηρότεροι ἦσαν καὶ τῶν ἀπολωλότων  
 4 ἀθλιώτεροι. πρὸς γὰρ ἀντιβολίαν καὶ ὀλοφυρ-  
 μὸν τραπεζόμενοι ἐς ἀπορίαν καθίστασαν, ἄγειν τε  
 σφᾶς ἀξιούγτες καὶ ἕνα ἕκαστον ἐπιβώμενοι, εἴ 20  
 τινὰ πού τις ἴδοι ἢ ἑταίρων ἢ οἰκειῶν, τῶν τε  
 ξυσκῆνων ἤδη ἀπίοντων ἐκκρεμαννύμενοι καὶ  
 ἐπακολουθοῦντες ὅσον δύναϊντο, εἴ τῳ δὲ προ-  
 λίποι ἢ ῥώμῃ καὶ τὸ σῶμα, οὐκ ἄνευ ὀλίγων  
 ἐπιθεασμῶν καὶ οἰμωγῆς ἀπολειπόμενοι ὥστε 25  
 δάκρυσι πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα πλησθὲν καὶ ἀπορία  
 τοιαύτη μὴ ῥαδίως ἀφορμᾶσθαι, καίπερ ἐκ πολε-  
 μίας τε καὶ μελίζῳ ἢ κατὰ δάκρυα τὰ μὲν πεπον-  
 θότας ἤδη, τὰ δὲ περὶ τῶν ἐν ἀφανεί δεδιότας μὴ  
 5 πάθωσι. κατήφειά τέ τις ἅμα καὶ 'A downcast 30  
κατάμεινις σφῶν αὐτῶν πολλή ἦν. stupor and sense  
 οὐδὲν γὰρ ἄλλο ἢ πόλει ἐκπεπολιορ- of abasement  
possessed every  
man.'

3. [τοῖς ζῶσι] Sta.; [τοῖς ζῶσι] or τοῖς ὀρώσι Cl.; τοῖς ἀπιούσι Hw.; τ. ἐξιούσι Naber; τ. σφῶ or σωσι Hu.; τ. ἠβῶσι or ὀρωῶσι Widmann.

4. πού τις M.—ἐς ὅσον B.—προλείπει CAEFM; προλείπει G.—ἄνευ μετ' Sitz.—ὀλίγων] οὐκ ὀλίγων Mül.-Str.; λυγρῶν Heilmann; συκῶν Pp.; ἀλόγων Madvig; οἰκτρῶν Hw.; λιγέων Koth; ὀμῶν Hu.; [ὀλίγων] Sta. See note.—ἐπιθ(ε)ασμῶν MSS.; cor. Cobet V.L.<sup>2</sup> p. 590.—ἀπολειπόμενοι B.—μὴ τι all but B.

κημένη ἐφόκεσαν (ὑποφειγούση, καὶ ταύτη οὐ  
σμικρὰ· μυριάδες γὰρ τοῦ ξύμπαντος ὄχλου οὐκ  
ἐλάσσους τεσσάρων ἅμα ἐπορεύοντο. καὶ τού- 35  
των οἳ τε ἄλλοι πάντες ἔφερον ὃ τι τις ἐδύνατο  
ἕκαστος χρήσιμον, καὶ οἱ ὀπλίται καὶ οἱ ἰκπῆς

'Many had little  
or no provisions;  
—but of those  
who had every  
man carried his  
own—either  
without slaves,  
or knowing that  
no slave could  
be trusted.'

παρὰ τὸ εἰωθὸς αὐτοὶ τὰ σφέτερα  
αὐτῶν σιτία ὑπὸ τοῖς ὄπλοις, οἳ μὲν  
ἀπορία ἀκολουθῶν, οἳ δὲ ἀπιστία· 40  
ἀπηύτομοληκέσαν γὰρ πάλαι τε καὶ  
οἳ πλείστοι παραχρήμα. ἔφερον δὲ  
οὐδὲ ταῦτα ἰκανά· σίτος γὰρ οὐκέτι  
ἦν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. καὶ μὴν ἢ <τ' > ἄλλη  
αἰκία καὶ ἡ ἰσομοιρία τῶν κακῶν, ἔχουσα τινα 45  
ὅμως τὸ μετὰ πολλῶν κούφισιν, οὐδ' ὥς ῥαδία  
ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἐδοξάζετο, ἄλλως τε καὶ ἀπὸ οἴας  
λαμπρότητος καὶ ἀνυχήματος τοῦ πρώτου ἐς οἴαν  
7 τελευτήν καὶ ταπεινότητα ἀφίκατο. μέγιστον  
γὰρ δὴ τὸ διάφορον τοῦτο [τῷ] Ἑλληνικῷ 50  
στρατεύματι ἐγένετο, οἷς ἀντὶ μὲν τοῦ ἄλλους  
δουλωσομένους ἦκειν αὐτοὺς τοῦτο μᾶλλον

5. ἔφερον πάντες B.—ἕκαστος B; the rest κατὰ τὸ. [κατὰ τὸ] Hu., perhaps rightly; κατὰ τὸ <σωμα> Gertz.—αὐτοὶ τε τὰ σφέτερα AEFGM; αὐτοὶ τε καὶ τὰ σ. C; αὐτοὶ τὰ σ. B; αὐτοὶ γε τὰ σ. Bothe; αὐτοὶ γε καὶ τὰ σ. Hu.—ὑπὸ] ἐπὶ Bothe; then Pluygers and several edd.—ἀπηύτομοληκέσαν CM.

6. ἢ <τ' > ἄλλη. Cf. c. 77, 7. I have added τ' because ἡ ἰσομοιρία τῶν κακῶν is part of the αἰκία, with which it makes one expression (see note); καὶ μὴν <καὶ> ἢ d. Gertz; [ἢ d. αἰκία] Cl.; after αἰκία Sta. thinks that something is lost.—[καὶ ἡ] ἰσομοιρία Dobree.—[ἡ] ἰσομοιρία; [καὶ ἡ ἰσομοιρία τῶν κ.] Sitz.—[τὸ μετὰ πολλῶν] Badham, Hu.—ἄλλως τε καὶ <ἐνθυμουμένους> Hw.—ἀφίκατο] ἀφίκτο MSS.; cor. Badham.

7. [τῷ] Schol.; τῷ Pp.—τοὺς ἄλλους for τοῦ ἄλλους M.—αὐτοὺς οπι. M.

δεδιότας μὴ πάθωσι ξυνέβη ἀπίεσαι, ἀντὶ δ' εὐχῆς τε καὶ παιάνων, μεθ' ὧν ἐξέπλεον, πάλιν τούτων τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἐπιφημίμασιν ἀφορμᾶσθαι, 55 πεζούς τε ἀντὶ ναυβατῶν πορευομένους καὶ ὀπλιτικῶ προσέχοντας μᾶλλον ἢ ναυτικῶ. ὁμως δὲ ὑπὸ μεγέθους τοῦ ἐπικρεμαμένου ἔτι κινδύνου πάντα ταῦτα αὐτοῖς οἰστὰ ἔφαινετο.

- 76 Ὅρων δὲ ὁ Νικίας τὸ στράτευμα ἀθυμοῦν καὶ ἐν μεγάλῃ μεταβολῇ ὄν, ἐπιπαριῶν ὡς ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων ἐθάρσυνέ τε καὶ παρεμυθεῖτο, βρῆ τε χρώμενος ἔτι μᾶλλον· ἐκάστοις καθ' οὗς γίνοντο ὑπὸ προθυμίας καὶ βουλόμενός ὡς ἐπὶ πλείστον γεγωνίσκων ὠφελεῖν.

'N. displayed a degree of energy and heroism which he had never before seemed to possess.—He was seen everywhere, heartening up their dejection.'

- 77 Ἔτι καὶ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων, ὧ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ ξύμμαχοι, ἐλπίδα χρῆ ἔχειν (ἤδη τινὲς καὶ ἐκ δεινότερων ἢ τοιῶνδε ἐσαθῆσαν), μηδὲ καταμέμφεσθαι ὑμᾶς ἄγαν αὐτοὺς μήτε ταῖς ξυμφοραῖς μήτε ταῖς παρὰ τὴν ἀξίαν 2 νῦν κακοπαθείαις· κἀγὼ τοι οὐδενὸς ὑμῶν οὔτε ῥώμῃ πρόφερων (ἀλλ' ὁρᾶτε δὴ ὡς διακείμαι ὑπὸ τῆς νόσου) οὔτ' εὐτυχία δοκῶν που ὑστερός του εἶναι κατὰ τε τὸν ἴδιον βίον· καὶ ἐς τὰ ἄλλα, νῦν ἐν τῷ

πρόθεσις—  
'There is yet hope'—this leads without break into the

πίστις:  
a. I myself have hope in spite of my troubles (§§ 1-2);  
b. It is fair to expect that the gods will now incline to us (§ 3);  
c. Your numbers are great, and you may hope to

7. παιάνων CAEFM.—πεζούς δὲ all but B.—προσχόντας all but B.

- 77 1. καταμέμψασθαι all but B.—κακοπαθείαις BAG. Meistershans p. 42.  
2. κατὰ τε B only; rest om. τε.

reach a  
friendly  
place if you  
keep up  
your spirit  
and disci-  
pline  
(§§ 4-6).

αὐτῷ κινδύνῳ τοῖς φαυλοτάτοις αἰω-  
ροῦμαι· καίτοι πολλὰ μὲν ἐς θεοῦς  
νόμιμα δεδιήτημαι, πολλὰ δὲ ἐς ἀν- 15  
θρώπους δίκαια καὶ ἀνεπίφθονα.  
3 ἀνθ' ὧν ἡ μὲν ἐλπίς ὁμῶς θρασεῖα  
τοῦ μέλλοντος, αἱ δὲ ξυμφοραὶ οὐ κατ' ἀξίαν δὴ  
φοβοῦσι. τάχα δ' ἂν καὶ λωφήσειαν· ἱκανὰ γὰρ  
τοῖς τε <sup>εὐεργ.</sup> πολεμίοις ἠτύχηται καί, εἴ τῳ θεῶν 20  
ἐπίφθονοι ἐστρατεύσαμεν, ἀποχρώντως ἤδη τετι-  
4 μωρήμεθα. ἤλθον γάρ που καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς ἤδη  
ἐφ' ἐτέρους, καὶ ἀνθρώπεια δράσαντες ἀνεκτὰ  
ἔπαθον. καὶ ἡμᾶς εἰκὸς νῦν τὰ τε ἀπὸ τοῦ  
θεοῦ ἐλπίξω ἠπιώτερα ἔξειν (οἴκτου γὰρ ἀπ' 25  
αὐτῶν / ἀξιώτεροι ἢ δὲ εἰσμέν ἢ φθόνου), καὶ  
ὀρώντες ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς οἴοι ὀπλῖται ἅμα καὶ ὅσοι  
ξυντεταγμένοι χωρεῖτε μὴ καταπέπληχθε ἀγᾶν,  
λογίζεσθε δὲ ὅτι αὐτοὶ τε πόλις εὐθύς ἐστε ὅποι  
ἂν καθέξησθε καὶ ἄλλη οὐδεμία ὑμᾶς τῶν ἐν 30  
Σικελίᾳ οὐτ' ἂν ἐπιόντας δέξαιτο, ῥαδίως οὐτ' ἂν  
5 ἰδρυθέντας που ἐξαναστήσειε. τὴν δὲ πορείαν  
ὥστ' ἀσφαλῆ καὶ εὐτόκτον εἶναι αὐτοὶ φυλάξατε,  
μὴ ἄλλο τι ἠγησάμενός ἕκαστος ἢ ἐν ᾧ ἂν  
ἀναγκασθῆ χωρὶς μάχεσθαι, τοῦτο καὶ πατρίδα 35  
6 καὶ τεῖχος κρατήσας ἔξειν. σπουδὴ δὲ ἕμοίως  
καὶ νύκτα καὶ ἡμέραν ἔσται τῆς ὁδοῦ· τὰ γὰρ  
ἐπιτήδεια βραχέα ἔχομεν, καὶ ἦν ἀντιλαβώμεθά  
του φιλλίου χωρίου τῶν Σικελῶν (οὗτοι γὰρ ἡμῖν  
διὰ τὸ Συρακοσίων δέος ἔτι βέβασι εἰσιν), ἤδη 40

3. φοβοῦσαι M ; φοβοῦσαι τάχ' ἂν Sta.

4. θείου] θεοῦ MSS. ; cor. Kr.

5. ἂν om. all but B.

νομίζετε ἐν τῷ ἐχυρῷ εἶναι. προπέπεμπται δ' ὡς αὐτούς, καὶ ἀπαντᾶν εἰρημένον καὶ σιτία ἅμα κομίζειν.

- 7 Τὸ τε ξύμπαν γινώτε, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, ἀναγκαῖόν τε ὄν ὑμῖν ἀνδράσιν ἀγαθοῖς γίγνεσθαι, ὡς μὴ ὄντος χωρίου ἐγγὺς ὅποι ἂν μαλακισθέντες σφθεῖτε, καὶ ἦν νῦν διαφύγητε τοὺς πολεμίους, οἳ τε ἄλλοι τευξόμενοι ὧν ἐπιθυμεῖτέ που ἐπιδεῖν καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν μεγάλην δύναμιν τῆς πόλεως καίπερ πεπτωκυῖαν ἐπανορθώσοντες· ἄνδρες γὰρ πόλις, καὶ οὐ τεῖχῃ οὐδὲ νῆς ἀνδρῶν κενάι.”

ἐπίλογος. You 45  
must play the  
man: thus only  
can you see your  
homes and save  
the state.

- 78 - Ὁ μὲν Νικίας τοιάδε παρακελευόμενος ἅμα (ἐπῆρει τὸ στράτευμα, καὶ εἴ πῃ ὄρῳ διεσπασμένον καὶ μὴ ἐν τάξει χωροῦν ξυνάγων καὶ καθιστάς, καὶ ὁ Δημοσθένης, οὐδὲν ἦσσαν τοῖς καθ' ἑαυτὸν τοιαῦτά τε καὶ παραπλήσια λέγων. 5  
2 τὸ δὲ ἐχώρει ἐν πλαισίῳ τεταγμένον, πρῶτον μὲν ἡγούμενον τὸ Νικίον, ἐφεπόμενον δὲ τὸ Δημοσθένους· τοὺς δὲ σκευοφόρους καὶ τὸν πλείστον ὄχλον ἐντὸς εἶχον  
3 οἱ ὀπλίται. καὶ ἐπειδὴ [τε] ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῇ διαβάσει τοῦ Ἀνάπου ποταμοῦ, ἡῦρον ἐπ' αὐτῷ παρατεταγμένους τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ξυμ-

‘The army was distributed into two divisions; the front commanded by N.; the rear by D. 10

First Day.  
‘They marched along the left bank of the Anapus—forced the passage—

6. ὄχυρῷ all but B.—προπέπεπετε all but B.—ἅμα] ἄλλα MSS. ; cor. Reiske.

7. τὸ δὲ ξύμπαν all but B.

78 2. πλαισίῳ διπλασίῳ all but B.—πρῶτον μὲν ἡγούμενον om. all but B. 3. [τε] Kr.

and accom-  
plished about  
5 miles.

μάχων, καὶ τρεψάμενοι αὐτοὺς καὶ  
κρατήσαντες τοῦ πόρου ἐχώρουν ἐς 15  
τὸ πρόσθεν· οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι παριππεύοντές τε  
προσέκειντο καὶ ἔσακοντίζοντες οἱ ψιλοί.

- 4 Καὶ ταύτη μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ προελθόντες σταδίου  
Second Day. ὡς τεσσαράκοντα ἠύλισαντο πρὸς  
'They halted, after about 2½ miles, in a deserted village.—The S. profited by this to occupy the Akraean cliff.'  
λόφῳ τιμὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι· τῇ δ' 20  
ὑστεραία πρῶ ἐπορεύοντο καὶ προ-  
ἦλθον ὡς εἴκοσι σταδίους, καὶ κατ-  
έβησαν ἐς χωρίον ἄπεδόν τι καὶ  
αὐτοῦ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο, βουλόμενοι ἔκ τε τῶν  
οἰκιῶν λαβεῖν τι ἐδώδιμον (ῥακεῖτο γὰρ ὁ χῶρος) 25  
καὶ ὕδωρ μετὰ σφῶν· αὐτῶν φέρεσθαι αὐτόθεν·  
ἐν γὰρ τῷ πρόσθεν ἐπὶ πολλὰ στάδια ἢ ἐμελλον  
5 ἵεναί οὐκ ἄφθονον ἦν· οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἐν  
τούτῳ προελθόντες τὴν δίοδον τὴν ἐν τῷ πρόσ-  
θεν ἀπετελίχον· ἦν δὲ λόφος καρτερός καὶ 30  
ἐκατέρωθεν αὐτοῦ χαράδρα κρημνώδης, ἐκαλεῖτο  
δὲ Ἀκραῖον λέπας.

- 6 Τῇ δ' ὑστεραία οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι προῆσαν, καὶ οἱ  
Third Day. τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ξυμμάχων αὐ-  
'Even to reach this pass was beyond the A.—They were compelled to retreat to their camp of the night before.'  
τοὺς ἰππῆς καὶ ἀκοντισταὶ ὄντες 35  
πολλοί, ~~ἐκατέρωθεν ἐκώλυον~~, καὶ  
7 ἐσηκόντιζον τε καὶ παριππευον· καὶ  
χρόνον μὲν πολὺν ἐμάχοντο οἱ Ἀθη-  
ναῖοι, ἔπειτα ἀνεχώρησαν πάλιν ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ  
στρατόπεδον· καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκέτι ὁμοίως 40  
εἶχον· οὐ γὰρ ἔτι ἀποχωρεῖν οἶον τ' ἦν ὑπὸ  
τῶν ἰππέων.

4. προελθόντες all but G.—οἰκιῶν GM; rest οἰκείων.

5. ἐμπροσθεν M. 6. αὐτῶν M.—ἐκότεροι all but B.

- 79 Πρῶ δὲ ἄραυτες ἐπορεύοντο αὐθις, καὶ ἐβιά-  
σαντο πρὸς τὸν λόφον [ἐλθεῖν] τὸν *Fourth Day.*  
ἀποτειχισμένον, καὶ ἦυρον πρὸ *'They arrived*  
ἑαυτῶν ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἀποτειχίσματος *at the foot of*  
τὴν πεζὴν στρατιὰν παρατεταγμέ- *the Akraean*  
νην οὐκ ἐπ' ὀλίγων ἀσπίδων· στενὸν *cliff.—Their*  
5 *efforts to force*  
*this position*  
*were vain.'*
- 2 γὰρ ἦν τὸ χωρίον. καὶ προσβαλόντες οἱ Ἄθη-  
ναῖοι ἐτειχομάχουν, καὶ βαλλόμενοι ὑπὸ πολλῶν  
ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου ἐπάντους ὄντος (δικυνοῦντο γὰρ  
ῥᾶον οἱ ἄνωθεν) καὶ οὐ δύναμειοι βιάσασθαι 10
- 3 ἀνεχώρουν πάλιν καὶ ἀνεπαύοντο. ἔτυχον δὲ  
καὶ βρονταὶ τινες ἅμα γεγόμεναι καὶ *'They were yet*  
ὑδωρ, οἷα τοῦ ἔτους πρὸς μετόπωρον *further dis-*  
ἤδη ὄντος φιλεῖ γίγνεσθαι· ἀφ' ὧν *heartened by*  
οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μᾶλλον ἔτι ἠθύμουν, *storms—which*  
καὶ ἐνόμιζον ἐπὶ τῷ σφετέρῳ ὀλέθρῳ *they construed*  
15 *as portents.*  
*They fell back—*  
*effecting their*  
*retreat into the*  
*open plain.'*
- 4 καὶ ταῦτα πάντα γίγνεσθαι. ἀνα-  
πανομένων δ' αὐτῶν ὁ Γύλιππος καὶ οἱ Συρα-  
κόσιοι πέμπουσι μέρος τι τῆς στρατιᾶς ἀποτει-  
χιούντας αὐτὸς ἐκ τοῦ ὀπισθεν αὐτοῦς ἢ προελη- 20  
λύθησαν· ἀντιπέμψαντες δὲ κάκεινα σφῶν αὐτῶν  
5 τινὰς διεκώλυσαν. καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα πάσῃ τῇ  
στρατιᾷ ἀναχωρήσαντες πρὸς τὸ πεδίου μᾶλλον  
οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἠύλισαντο.
- Τῇ δ' ὑστεραία προχώρουν, καὶ οἱ Συρακό- 25  
σιοι προσέβαλλον τε πανταχῇ αὐτοῖς  
κύκλω καὶ πολλοὺς κατέτραυμάτι-  
ζον, καὶ εἰ μὲν ἐπίοιεν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι,

79 1. [ἐλθεῖν] Kr.  
5. προσέβαλον GM.

4. αὐτὸ om. all—but B.



They were so harassed that they could not accomplish one mile.

ὑπεχώρουν, εἰ δ' ἀναχωροῖεν, ἐπέ-  
κειντο, καὶ μάλιστα τοῖς ὑστάτοις 30  
προσπίπτοντες, εἰ πὼς κατὰ βραχὺ  
6 τρεψάμενοι πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα φοβήσειαν. καὶ  
ἐπὶ πολὺ μὲν τοιούτῳ τρόπῳ ἀντείχοντο οἱ Ἀθη-  
ναῖοι, ἔπειτα προελθόντες πέντε ἢ ἕξ σταδίου  
ἀνεπαύοντο ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ· ἀνεχώρησαν δὲ καὶ οἱ 32  
Συρακόσιοι ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἐς τὸ ἐαυτῶν στρατόπεδον)

- 80 Τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς τῷ Νικίᾳ καὶ Δημοσθένει  
ἔδόκει, ἐπειδὴ κακῶς σφίσι τὸ στρά-  
τευμα εἶχε τῶν τε ἐπιτηδείων πάν-  
των ἀπορία ἤδη καὶ κατατετρα-  
ματισμένοι ἦσαν πολλοὶ ἐν πολλαῖς προσβολαῖς 5  
τῶν πολεμίων γεγενημέναις, πῦρὰ καύσαντες ὡς  
πλείεστα ἀπάγειν τὴν στρατιάν, μηκέτι τὴν  
αὐτὴν ὁδὸν ἢ διενεσθῆσαν, ἀλλὰ τὸναντίον ἢ οἱ  
2 Συρακόσιοι ἐτήρουν, πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν. ἦν δὲ  
ἡ ξυμπασα ὁδὸς αὐτῆ οὐκ ἐπὶ Κατάνης τῷ 10  
στρατεύματι, ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὸ ἕτερον μέρος τῆς  
Σικελίας τὸ πρὸς Καμάριναν καὶ Γέλαν καὶ τὰς  
ταύτη πόλεις καὶ Ἑλληνίδας καὶ βαρβάρους.  
3 καύσαντες οὖν πῦρὰ πολλὰ ἐχώρουν ἐν τῇ νυκτί.  
καὶ αὐτοῖς, ὅλον φιλεῖ καὶ πᾶσι 15  
στρατοπέδοις, μάλιστα δὲ τοῖς μεγί-  
στοις, φόβοι καὶ δαίματα ἐγγίγνεσθαι, ἄλλως τε  
καὶ ἐν νυκτί τε καὶ διὰ πλεμίας καὶ [ἀπὸ]  
πολεμίων οὐ πολὺ ἀπεχόντων ἰούσιν, ἐμπίπτει

- 80 1. τῷ Δημοσθένει M.—καύσαντας BAEFM.—ἢ ἢ B; ἢ C; ἢ  
ἢ Kr.; cf. Herod. ix. 56 ἦσαν τὰ ἔμπροσθεν ἢ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.  
3. [ἀπὸ] Reiske.

4 ταραχή· καὶ τὸ μὲν Νικίου στρατεύμα, ὡσπερ 20  
ἤγειτο, ξυνέμενέ τε καὶ προύλαβε πολλῶ, τὸ δὲ  
Δημοσθένους, τὸ ἡμῶν μάλιστα καὶ πλέον,  
ἀπεσπάρθη τε καὶ ἀτάκτοτερον ἐχώρει.

5 Ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἑφ' ἀφικνοῦνται ὁμῶς πρὸς τὴν  
θάλασσαν, καὶ ἐσβάντες ἐς τὴν ὁδὸν <sup>North Dox.</sup> 25  
τὴν Ἐλωρινὴν καλουμένην ἐπορεύ- <sup>The front under  
N. by daybreak  
reached the  
Helórine road.</sup>  
οντο, ὅπως, ἐπειδὴ γένοιτο ἐπὶ τῷ  
ποταμῷ τῷ Κακυπάρει, παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ἴοιεν

ἄνω διὰ μεσογείας· ἤλπιζον γὰρ καὶ <sup>'At the K.—  
they found a S.  
detachment.—</sup> 30  
τοὺς Σικελούς· ταύτη οὐς μετέπεμψαν <sup>N., forcing his  
way, marched  
straight to the  
E.'</sup>  
6 ἀπαντήσασθαι. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἐγένοντο  
ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ, ἦυρον καὶ ἐνταῦθα

φυλακὴν τινα τῶν Συρακοσίων ἀποτεριχίζουσάν  
τε καὶ ἀποσταυροῦσαν τὸν πόρον· καὶ βιασά-  
μενοι αὐτὴν διέβησάν τε τὸν ποταμὸν καὶ ἐχώρου 35  
αὐτῆς πρὸς ἄλλον ποταμὸν, τὸν Ἐρινεόν· ταύτη  
γὰρ οἱ ἡγεμόνες ἐκέλευον.

81 Ἐν τούτῳ δ' οἱ Συρακοσῖοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι,  
ὡς ἦ τε ἡμέρα ἐγένετο καὶ ἐγνωσαν· <sup>'The S. in pur-  
sult—overtook  
the rear  
division.</sup>  
τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀπεληλυθότας, ἐν  
μίτια τε οἱ πολλοὶ τὸν Γύλιππον  
εἶχον ἐκόντα ἀφείναι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, καὶ κατὰ 5  
τάχος διώκοντες, ἢ οὐ χαλεπῶς ἦσθάνοντο  
κεχωρηκότας, καταλαμβάνουσι περὶ ἀρίστου  
2 ὄραν· καὶ ὡς προσέμειξαν τοῖς μετὰ τοῦ  
Δημοσθένους, ὑστέροις τε οὖσι καὶ σχολαίτερον

4. ὡσπερ] ὅσπερ Dobree.—τὸ πλέον all but B.

5. Ἐλωρινὴν CAEGM.—ἐπὶ] παρὰ all but B.

6. τε after ἀποτειχ. om. all but B.

81 2. ὡς BM; the rest ὡσπερ.—τ' οὖσι M; ἰούσι Kr.

καὶ ἀτακτῆτερον χωροῦσιν, ὡς τῆς νυκτὸς τότε 10  
 ξυνεταραχθῆσάν, εὐθὺς προσπεσόντες ἐμάχοντο,  
 καὶ οἱ ἰππῆς τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐκυκλοῦντό τε  
 ῥᾶον αὐτοὺς δίχα, δὴ ὄντας καὶ ξυνηῆγον ἐς ταῦτό.  
 3 τὸ δὲ Νικίου στρατεύμα ἀπέειχεν ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν  
 καὶ πεντήκοντα σταδίοις· θάσσόν τε γὰρ ὁ 15  
 Νικίας ἦγε, νομίζων ὅτι τὸ ὑπομένειν ἐν τῷ  
 τοιοῦτῳ ἐκόντας εἰκαί, καὶ μάχεσθαι σωτήριαν,  
 ἀλλὰ τὸ ὡς τάχιστα ὑποχωρεῖν, τοσαῦτα μαχο-  
 4 μένους ὅσ' αὖ ἀναγκάζονται.) ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης  
 ἐτύγχανέ τε τὰ πλείω ἐν πόνῳ ξυ- 20  
 γεστέρω ὢν διὰ τὸ ὑστέρῳ ἀναχω-  
 ροῦντι αὐτῷ πρώτῳ ἐπικεῖσθαι τοὺς  
 πολεμίους καὶ τότε γνοὺς τοὺς Συρα-  
 κοσίους διώκοντας οὐ προχώρει  
 μᾶλλον ἢ ἐς μάχην ξυνετάσσετο, ἕως ἐνδία- 25  
 τρίβων κύκλουται τε ὑπ' αὐτῶν καὶ ἐν πολλῷ  
 θορύβῳ αὐτὸς τε καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ [Ἀθηναῖοι]  
 ἦσαν· ἀνειληθέντες γὰρ ἐς τι χωρίον (ὃ κύκλῳ  
 μὲν τειχίῳ περιῆν, ἑδὸς δὲ ἐνθεν καὶ ἐνθεν,  
 ἐλάας δὲ οὐκ ὀλίγας εἶχεν, ἐβάλλοντο περι- 30  
 5 σταδόν. τοιαύταις δὲ προσβολαῖς καὶ οὐ ξυστα-  
 δὸν μάχαις οἱ Συρακοῖσιοι εἰκότως ἐχρῶντο· τὸ  
 γὰρ ἀποκινδυνεύειν πρὸς ἀνθρώπους ἀπρνενοη-  
 μένους οὐ πρὸς ἐκείνων μᾶλλον ἦν ἔτι ἢ πρὸς

3. ἔμπροσθεν M.—ὅσ' αὖ] ὅσα MSS.; cor. Dobree.—ἀναγκάζονται all but C.

4. ἐν πόνῳ τε all but B.—ἢ ἐς μάχην ἢ ξυνετάσσετο M.—ἐν before πολλῷ om. all but B; καὶ Hu.—[Ἀθηναῖοι] Kr.—ἐνθεν τε καὶ ἐνθεν CM, which is possible, though rarer than ἐν. καὶ ἐν.—ἐβάλλοντό τε AEFM; ἐβαλλον τότε C.

τῶν Ἀθηναίων, καὶ ἅμα φειδώ τέ τις ἐγένετο 35  
 ἐπ' εὐπραγία ἤδη σαφεῖ μὴ προαναλωθῆναι τῷ  
 καὶ ἐνόμιζον καὶ ὡς ταύτῃ τῇ ἰδέᾳ καταδαμα-  
 82 σάμενοι λήψεσθαι αὐτούς. Ἐπειδὴ δ' οὖν δι'  
 ἡμέρας βάλλοντες πανταχόθεν τοὺς <sup>Perceiving</sup>  
 Ἀθηναίους καὶ ξυμμάχους ἑώρων <sup>their condition,</sup>  
 ἤδη τεταλαιπωρημένους τοῖς τε <sup>G. sent a herald;</sup>  
 τραύμασι καὶ τῇ <sup>presently, a</sup> ἀλλῇ <sup>larger negotia-</sup>  
 κήρυγμα <sup>tion ended by</sup> ποιοῦνται <sup>the entire divi-</sup> 5  
 Γύλιππος καὶ <sup>sion capitul-</sup>  
 Συρακοσίοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι, πρῶτον <sup>ating.—They</sup>  
 μὲν τῶν νησιωτῶν εἰ τις βούλεται ἐπ' ἐλευθερία <sup>were conveyed</sup>  
 ὡς σφᾶς ἀπιέναι· καὶ ἀπεχώρησάν τινες πόλεις <sup>to S.</sup>  
 2 οὐ πολλαί. ἔπειτα δ' ὕστερον καὶ πρὸς τοὺς 10  
 ἄλλους ἅπαντας τοὺς μετὰ Δημοσθένους ὁμο-  
 λογία γίνεσθαι ὥστε ὄπλα τε παραδοῦναι καὶ  
 μὴ ἀποθανεῖν μηδένα μήτε βιαίως μήτε δεσμοῖς.  
 3 μήτε τῆς ἀναγκαιοτάτης ἐνδείας διαίτης. καὶ  
 παρέδωσαν οἱ πάντες σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἑξακισχίλιοι, 15  
 καὶ τὰ ἀργύριον δ' εἶχον ἕπαν κατέθεσαν ἐσβα-  
 λόντες ἐς ἀσπίδας ὑπτίας, καὶ ἐνέπλησαν  
 ἀσπίδας τέσσαρας. καὶ τούτους μὲν εὐθὺς ἀπε-  
 κόμιζον ἐς τὴν πόλιν. Νικίας δὲ καὶ οἱ μετ'  
 αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν 20  
 ποταμὸν τὸν Ἐρινεόν, καὶ διαβάς πρὸς μετέωρον  
 τι καθίσε τὴν στρατιάν.

5. τὸ τῶν Α. AEFM.—ἐγένετο all but B.—καὶ ὡς] καὶ ὡς  
 BCAEFG; ὡς καὶ M.

82 1. δ' οὖν] γούν MSS.; cor. Dobree.

2. μετὰ τοῦ Δ. M.

3. αὐτοῦ] αὐτὸν AEFM.—ἀφικνοῦνται αὐτῆ(ι) τῆ(ι) ἡ. all but  
 M; τῆ αὐτῆ ἡ. Hw., Hu.—καθεῖσε CAFGM; καθεῖς E; ἐκαθεῖσε  
 B.

## 83 Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι τῇ ἰστεραίᾳ καταλαμβάνοντες

*Seventh Day.*  
 'G. overtook N. on the right bank of the Erineus.—N. could not bring himself to submit to the same terms as D.—Accordingly the S. recommenced their attacks.'

2

3

4

5

## 84

*Eighth and last day.* 'N. attempted a fresh

αὐτὸν ἔλεγον ὅτι οἱ μετὰ Δημοσθένους παραδεδώκοιεν σφᾶς αὐτούς, κελεύοντες κάκεινον τὸ αὐτὸ δρᾶν· ὁ δ' ἀπιστῶν σπένδεται ἰππέα πέμψαι σκεψόμενον. ὡς δ' οἰγόμενος ἀπήγγειλε πάλιν παραδεδωκότας, ἐπικηρυκεύεται Γυλίππῳ καὶ Συρακοσίοις εἶναι ἐτοιμὸς ὑπὲρ Ἀθηναίων ξυμβῆναι, ὅσα ἀνήλωσαν χρήματα Συρακόσιοι ἐς τὸν πόλεμον, ταῦτα ἀποδοῦναι, ὥστε τὴν μετ' αὐτοῦ στρατιὰν ἀφεῖναι αὐτούς· μέχρι οὗ δ' ἂν τὰ χρήματα ἀποδοθῆ, ἄνδρας δώσειν Ἀθηναίων ὁμήρους, ἕνα κατὰ τάλαντον. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ Γύλιππος οὐ προσεδέχοντο τοὺς λόγους, ἀλλὰ προσπεσόντες καὶ περιστάντες πανταχόθεν ἔβαλλον καὶ τούτους μέχρι ὄψε. εἶχον δὲ καὶ οὗτοι πονήρας σίτου τε καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἀπορία. ὁμῶς δὲ τῆς νυκτὸς φυλάξαντες τὸ ἡσυχάζον ἐμελλον πορευεσθαι. καὶ ἀναλαμβάνουσί τε τὰ ὄπλα καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι αἰσθάνονται καὶ ἐπαιάνισαν. γνόντες δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὅτι οὐ λανθάνουσι, κατέθεντο πάλιν πλὴν τριακοσίων μάλιστα ἀνδρῶν· οὗτοι δὲ διὰ τῶν φυλάκων βιασάμενοι ἐχώρου τῆς νυκτὸς ἢ ἐδύναντο.

Νικίας δ' (ἐπειδὴ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο) ἤγε τὴν στρατιάν· οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι προσέκειντο τὸν αὐτὸν

## 83

1. μετὰ τοῦ Δ. Μ.

2. ὑπὲρ] ὑπὸ Μ.—μέχρι δ' οὐ Β; οδ] Dindorf.

τρόπον πανταχόθεν βάλλοντές τε  
 2 και κατακουτίζοντες. και οι Ἀθη-  
 ναίοι ἠπειγόντο πρὸς τὸν Ἀσσίναρον  
 ποταμόν, ἅμα μὲν βιαζόμενοι ὑπὸ  
 τῆς πανταχόθεν προσβολῆς ἰππέων  
 τε πολλῶν και τοῦ ἄλλου ὄχλου,  
 οἰόμενοι ῥᾶόν τι σφίσιν ἔσεσθαι, ἦν διαβῶσι τὸν  
 ποταμόν, ἅμα δὲ ὑπὸ τῆς ταλαιπωρίας και τοῦ  
 3 πιεῖν ἐπιθυμῶν. ὡς δὲ γίνονται ἐπ' αὐτῷ, ἐσπίπ-  
 τούσιν οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ ἔτι, ἀλλὰ πᾶς τέ  
 τις διαβῆναι αὐτὸς πρῶτος βουλό-  
 μενος και οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπικείμενοι  
 χαλεπὴν ἤδη τὴν διάβασιν ἐποιοῦν.  
 ἀθροοὶ γὰρ ἀναγκαζόμενοι χωρεῖν  
 ἐπέπιπτόν τε ἀλλήλοις και κατεπά-  
 τουν, περί τε τοῖς δορατίοις και  
 σκεύεσιν οἱ μὲν εὐθύς διεφθείροντο,  
 4 οἱ δὲ ἐμπαλασσομένοι κατερρέον. ἐς τὰ ἐπι-  
 θάτερα τε τοῦ ποταμοῦ παραστάντες οἱ Συρα-  
 κόσιοι (ἦν δὲ κρημνώδες) ἔβαλλον ἄνωθεν τοὺς  
 Ἀθηναίους, πίνοντάς τε τοὺς πολλοὺς ἀσμένους  
 και ἐν κοίλῳ ὄντι τῷ ποταμῷ ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς  
 5 ταρασσομένους. οἱ τε Πελοποννήσιοι ἐπικατα-  
 βάντες τοὺς ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ μάλιστα ἐσφαλον.  
 και τὸ ὕδωρ εὐθύς διεφθαρτο, ἀλλ' οὐδὲν ἦσσαν  
 ἐπίνετό τε ὁμοῦ τῷ πληθῶ <sup>ἡματι</sup> ἡματιόμενον και περι-  
 85 μάχητον ἦν τοῖς πολλοῖς. | τέλος δὲ νεκρῶν τε  
 84

3. δορατίοις] φορτίοις Naber.

4. τοὺς before πολλοὺς om. M.—ἀσμένους] ἀσμένους B.

5. Πελοποννήσιοι] Συρακόσιοι Longinus *περὶ ὕψους* c. 38. So Naber.—ἐπίνετο ὁμοῦ C, Longinus.

march, to get to the Asinarus.—The march was accomplished, in spite of incessant attacks from the S. cavalry; who got to the river before the A.' 5

'Here the resolution of the fugitives gave way; tormented with thirst—they rushed into the ford all at once.—The S. from above poured upon the huddled mass showers of missiles.' 15 20

πολλῶν ἐπ' ἀλλήλοις ἤδη κειμένων ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ  
 'N. surrendered himself to G., to be dealt with at the discretion of that general and the L.—G. gave orders that no more should be killed, but that the rest should be secured as captives.'

καὶ διεφθαρμένου τοῦ στρατεύματος  
 τοῦ μὲν κατὰ τὸν ποταμὸν, τοῦ δὲ  
 καί, εἴ τι διαφύγοι, ὑπὸ τῶν ἰππέων, 5  
 Νικίας Γυλίππου ἑαυτὸν παραδίδωσι  
 πιστεύσας μᾶλλον αὐτῷ ἢ τοῖς Συρα-  
 κοσίοις· καὶ ἑαυτῷ μὲν χρῆσασθαι  
 ἐκέλευεν ἐκείνόν τε καὶ Λακεδαι-  
 μονίους ὃ τι βούλονται, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους στρατιώ- 10  
 2 τας παύσασθαι φονεύοντας. καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος  
 μετὰ τοῦτο ζωγρεῖν ἤδη ἐκέλευε· καὶ τοὺς τε  
 λοιποὺς ὅσους μὴ ἀπεκρύψαντο (πολλοὶ δὲ οὗτοι  
 ἐγένοντο) ξυνεκόμισαν ζῶντας, καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς  
 τριακοσίους, οἳ τὴν φυλακὴν διεξήλθον τῆς 15  
 νυκτός, πέμψαντες τοὺς διωξομένους ξυνέλαβον.  
 3 τὸ μὲν οὖν ἀθροισθὲν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐς τὸ  
 κοινὸν οὐ πολὺ ἐγένετο, τὸ δὲ (διακλαπὲν πολὺ,  
 καὶ διεπλήσθη πᾶσα Σικελία αὐτῶν, ἅτε οὐκ  
 ἀπὸ ξυμβάσεως ὥσπερ τῶν μετὰ Δημοσθένους 20  
 4 ληφθέντων. μέρος δέ τι οὐκ ὀλίγον καὶ ἀπέθανε·  
 πλείστος γὰρ δὴ φόνος οὗτος καὶ οὐδενὸς ἐλάσ-  
 σων τῶν ἐν τῷ [Σικελικῷ] πολέμῳ τούτῳ ἐγένετο.  
 καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις προσβολαῖς ταῖς κατὰ τὴν  
 πορείαν συχναῖς γενομέναις οὐκ ὀλίγοι ἐτεθνή- 25

85 1. χρῆσθαι all but B; cf. ii. 4, 7, Andoc. i. 26 χρῆσασθέ μοι ὃ τι βούλεσθε, Hyperides III. xxxiii. 17 χρῆσάσθωσαν αὐτῷ ὃ τι βούλονται, Dem. 19, 103 ἐμοὶ χρῆσασθ' ὃ τι βούλεσθε. When ὃ τι βούλονται and not ὃ τι ἀν βούλησθε is used, the aor. is usual and more forcible.

2. μετ' αὐτοῦ M; μετὰ τοῦ AF.—ξυνεκόμισαν] ξυγκομίσας all but B.

3. μετὰ τοῦ Δ. M.

4. [Σικελικῷ] Dobree.—προσβολαῖς om. CAEFM(G).

κεσαν. πολλοὶ δὲ ὅμως καὶ διέφυγον, οἱ μὲν καὶ παραυτικά, οἱ δὲ καὶ δουλεύσαντες καὶ διαδιδράσκοντες ὕστερον· τοῦ-  
 τοις δ' ἦν ἀναχώρησις ἐς Κατάνην.

- 86 Ξυναθροισθέντες δὲ οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι, τῶν τε αἰχμαλώτων ὅσους ἐδύναντο πλείστους καὶ τὰ σκύλα ἀναλαμβάνοντες, ἀνεχώρησαν ἐς τὴν πόλιν. καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων ἰσπότους ἔλαβον κατε-  
 βίβασαν ἐς τὰς λιθοτομίας, ἀσφαλε-  
 στάτην εἶναι νομίσαντες τήρησιν, Νικίαν δὲ καὶ Δημοσθένη ἀκόντος Γυλίππου ἀπέσφαξαν. ὁ γὰρ Γύλιππος καλὸν τὸ ἀγώνισμα ἐνόμιζεν οἱ εἶναι ἐπὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ τοὺς ἀντι-  
 στρατήγους κομίσαι Λακεδαιμονίοις. ξυνέβαινε δὲ τὸν μὲν πολεμιώτατον αὐτοῖς εἶναι, Δημοσθένη, διὰ τὰ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ καὶ Πύλφ, τὸν δὲ διὰ τὰ αὐτὰ ἐπιτηδειώτατον· τοὺς γὰρ ἐκ τῆς νήσου  
 ἄνδρας τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ὁ Νικίας προθυμήθη, σπονδὰς πείσας τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ποιήσασθαι, ὥστε ἀφεθῆναι. ἀνθ' ὧν οἱ τε Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἦσαν αὐτῷ προσφιλεῖς κάκεινος οὐχ ἥκιστα διὰ τοῦτο πιστεύσας ἑαυτὸν τῷ Γυλίππῳ παρέδωκεν.  
 ἀλλὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων τινές, ὡς ἐλέγετο, οἱ μὲν δείσαντες, ὅτι πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐκεκοινολόγητο, μὴ

86

1. συναθροισθέντες all but B.—λαβόντες AEFM.
2. λιθοτομίας M; συρακόσσιας m.—ἀσφαλεστάτην <ταύτην> Madvig; cf. c. 42, 4.—τοὺς ἄλλους ἀντισ. M.
3. δημοσθένην MSS.—διὰ τοῦτο om. all but B.



βασιανιζόμενος διὰ τὸ τοιοῦτο ταραχὴν σφίσι ἐν  
εὐπραγίᾳ ποιήσῃ, ἄλλοι δέ, καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα οἱ  
 Κορίνθιοι, μὴ χρήμασι δὴ πείσας τινάς, ὅτι 25  
 πλούσιοι ἦν, ἀποδρᾶ καὶ αὐθις σφίσι νεώτερόν  
 τι ἀπ' αὐτοῦ γένηται, πείσαντες τοὺς ξυμμάχους  
 5 ἀπέκτειναν αὐτόν. καὶ ὁ μὲν τοιαύτη ἦ ὅτι  
 ἐγγύτατα τούτων αἰτίᾳ ~~ἐτεθνήκει~~, ἥκιστα δὲ  
 ἄξιός ὢν τῶν γε ἐπ' ἐμοῦ Ἑλλήνων ἐς τοῦτο 30  
δυστυχίας ἀφικέσθαι διὰ τὴν πάσαν ἐς ἀρετὴν  
 87 νενομισμένην ἐπιτήδευσι. τοὺς δ' ἐν ταῖς  
 λιθοτομίαις οἱ Συρακόσιοι χαλεπῶς  
 τοὺς πρώτους χρόνους μετεχείρισαν.  
 ἐν γὰρ κοίλῳ χωρίῳ ὄντας καὶ ὀλίγῳ  
 πολλοὺς οἱ τε ἥλιοι τὸ πρῶτον καὶ 5  
 τὸ πνύγος ἔτι ἐλύπει διὰ τὸ ἀστέρι  
γαστρον, καὶ αἱ νύκτες ἐπιγυγνόμεναι τούναντιόν  
 μετοπώραν καὶ ἰνυγραὶ τῇ μεταβολῇ ἐς ἀσθέ-  
 2 νειαν ἐνεώτερίζον, πάντα τε ποιοῦντων αὐτῶν διὰ  
 στενοχωρίαν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ καὶ προσέτι τῶν νεκρῶν 10  
 ὁμοῦ ἐπ' ἀλλήλοις ξυννενημένων, οἱ ἕκ τε τῶν  
 τραυμάτων καὶ διὰ τὴν μεταβολὴν καὶ τὸ τοιοῦ-  
 του ἀπέθνησκον, καὶ ὄσμαι ἦσαν οὐκ ἀνεκτοί,  
 καὶ λιμῶ ἅμα καὶ δίψῃ ἐπιέζοντο (ἐδίδosan γὰρ  
 αὐτῶν ἐκάστῳ ἐπὶ ὀκτῶ μηνῶν κοτύλην ὕδατος 15  
 καὶ δύο κοτύλας σίτου), ἄλλα τε ὅσα εἰκὸς ἐν  
 τῷ τοιοῦτῳ χωρίῳ ἐμπεπτωκότας κακοπαθήσαι,

4. δὴ om. all but B.—πείσαντές τε all but B.

5. πάσαν ἐς ἀρετὴν B Schol.; rest om.

87

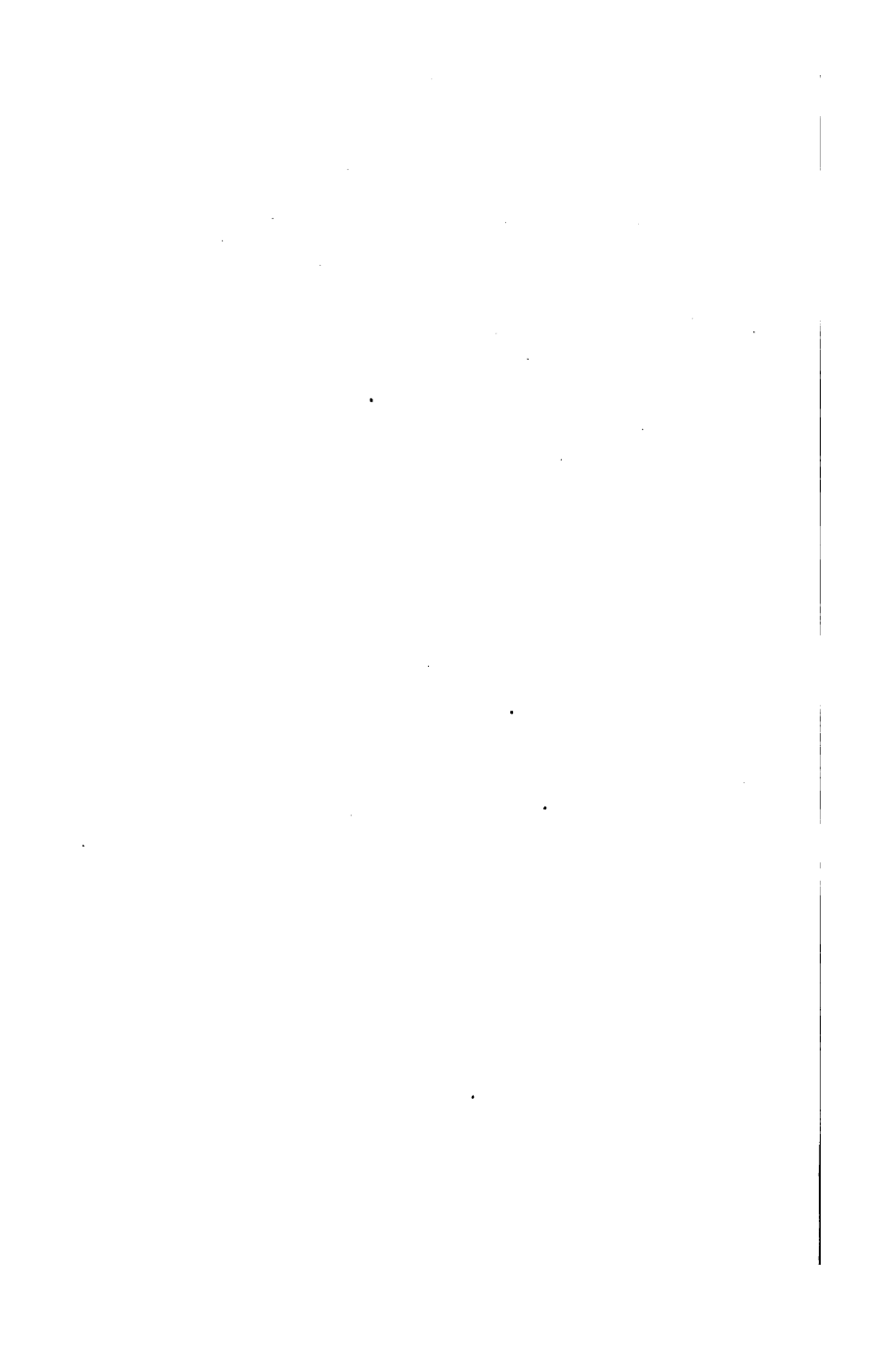
1. καὶ ὀλίγῳ om. all but B.

2. ξυννενημένων BM.—τοιοῦτο AEFGM.—δίψει MSS.—τῷ  
 before τοιοῦτῳ om. all but B.

- 3 οὐδὲν ὅ τι οὐκ ἐπεγένετο αὐτοῖς. καὶ ἡμέρας  
 μὲν ἑβδομήκοντά τινες οὕτω διητήθησαν ἄθροοι·  
 ἔπειτα πλὴν Ἀθηναίων καὶ εἰ τινες <sup>ἑτεροῦ</sup> Σικελιωτῶν 20  
 ἢ Ἰταλιωτῶν ξυνεστράτευσαν, τοὺς  
 4 ἄλλους ἀπέδοντο. ἐλήφθησαν δὲ οἱ  
 ξύμπαντες, ἀκριβεῖα μὲν χαλεπὸν  
 ἐξειπεῖν, ὅμως δὲ οὐκ ἐλάσσους  
 5 ἑπτακισχιλίων. ξυνέβη τε ἔργον 25  
 τοῦτο [Ἑλληνικὸν] τῶν κατὰ τὸν  
 πόλεμον τόνδε μέγιστον γενέσθαι,  
 δοκεῖν δ' ἔμοιγε καὶ ὦν ἀκοῇ Ἑλ-  
 ληνικῶν ἴσμεν, καὶ τοῖς τε κρατήσασι λαμπρό-  
 6 τατον καὶ τοῖς διαφθαρεῖσι δυστυχέστατον· κατὰ 30  
 πάντα γὰρ πάντως νικηθέντες καὶ οὐδὲν ὀλίγον  
 εἰς οὐδὲν κακοπαθήσαντες πανωλεθρία βῆ τὸ  
 λεγόμενον) καὶ πέζος καὶ νῆες καὶ οὐδὲν ὅ τι οὐκ  
 ἀπώλετο, καὶ ὀλίγοι ἀπὸ πολλῶν ἐπ' οἴκου  
 ἀπενόστησαν. ταῦτα μὲν τὰ περὶ Σικελίαν 35  
 γενόμενα.)

3. οἱ ἄθροοι M.

5. [Ἑλληνικὸν] Kr., Cl., Sta., Hu. etc.



## NOTES

§ 1 l. 1. 'O—the art. added because this is a continuation of 1 the narrative from vi. 104. Contrast c. 2, 1, where the art. is omitted because there is a transition to new points.

**Γέλιππος**—son of Cleandridas, who had settled at Thurii, on which see c. 33, 6 note. His appointment to command in Sicily was the immediate result of Alcibiades' advice. Nothing is known of his previous history. ('His character is in some points not Spartan. He is quick, enterprising, full of resource, able to adapt himself to all men and to all circumstances,' Freeman. This character reminds us of the description which Pericles gave of the Athenians.)

ὁ—the art. again because the persons are thought of separately. Contrast c. 80, 1 τῶ N. καὶ Δ. ἐδόκει.

**Πυθῆν**—Corinthian captain. Syr. envoys had gone to Corinth in the winter of 415, and Corinth had at once resolved to assist her colony.

τοῦ T.—T. has been all genders. In Attic it is masc., on the analogy of all nouns in *-pas*; in Alexandrine writers it became fem.; the Romans made it neut.

**Τύραννος**—Gyl. had been driven by foul weather to seek shelter there. T.—*regnata Laconi rura Phalanto*—was founded circ. 705 B.C. after the first Messenian war.

2. **ἐπισκεύασαν**—vi. 104 τὰς ναῦς ἐπισκεύαζεν. Diod. XIII. 1 τὰς ναῦς ἐπισκεύασαν . . . τριῆρεις κατασκευάσαν . . . τοῦ στόλου παρεσκευασμένου. To the Latin sense of *apparatus παρασκευῆ* corresponds; while *κατασκευῆ* has the English sense of the same word.

3. **Δοκροῦς**—founded about 690 B.C. on land belonging to the Sicels. Now Gerace.

5. **ἡδῆ**—they had received several false reports that Syr. was entirely shut in.

7. *κατὰ τὰς Ἐ.*—*νία*: cf. II. 76, 4 *κατὰ χῶμα προσάγειν*. Eripolae includes all the high ground west of Achradina which was not inclosed in the fortifications of the city.

8. *στρατιῶ*—dat. of accompaniment, only used in naval and military expressions.

*ἐβουλεύοντο*—because before they had supposed that the only chance of getting into Syr. was by eluding the A. fleet.

9. *ἐν δεξιῶ λαβόντες*—except here Thuc. always uses *ἐχειν ἐν δ.*, *ἐν ἀριστερῶ*.

10. *διακινδυνεύουσιν*—so II. 4 *ἐβουλεύοντο εἶτε κατακάουσιν εἶτε τι ἄλλο χρήσονται*. Thuc. does not use *πότερον* . . . ἤ. He uses *πότερον* twice, viz. I. 80 *πῶς χρή* . . . *ἐπειχθῆναι*; *πότερον ταῖς ναυσίν*; and VI. 38 *τί καὶ βούλεσθε*; *πότερον ἀρχεῖν*; In both cases ἄλλα follows (*ὑποφορά*), as in Andoc. I. 148 *τίνα γὰρ ἀναβιβάσωμαι*; *τὸν πατέρα*; *ἀλλὰ τέθνηκεν*. *ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἀδεύφους*; *ἀλλ' οὐκ εἰσίν*.

*διακινδυνεύουσιν ἐσπλεύσαι*—of the compounds of *κινδυνεύω*, *ἀνα-*, *ἀπο-*, *δια-*, *παρα-* are found with infin.; *ἐπι-*, *προ-*, *συγ-* are not.

11. *Ἱμέραν*—founded 646 B.C. from Zancle, to be a stronghold against Phoenician Panormus. It was destroyed for ever by the Carthaginians in 408.

12. *αὐτοῖς*—*τοὺς Ἱμεραίους*, the name of the people implied in the name of their city, as constantly.

13. *οὗς*—after the collective *στρατιάν*.

§ 2 l. 14. *καὶ ἔδοξε*—cf. VIII. 8 *ἐβουλεύοντο, καὶ ἔδοξε πρῶτον ἐς Χίον πλεῖν αὐτοῖς*.

16. *δμως*—in spite of his previous indifference; VI. 104 *ὑπερεῖδε τὸ πλῆθος . . . καὶ οὐδεμίαν φυλακὴν πω ἐποιεῖτο*.

*ὡς . . . ἀπίσταλι*—aor. for plup. in dependent clause, as constantly.

*πυνθάνομενος . . . εἶναι*—generally *πυνθάνομαι* and *αἰσθάνομαι* take the partic.

18. *φυλακὴν*—concrete, as in *φυλακὰς καθίστασθαι* II. 24.

*περαιούνται διὰ*—cf. I. 107 *διὰ τοῦ κόλπου περαιούσθαι*. The accus. is the ordinary constr.

*τοῦ πορθμοῦ*—IV. 24 *ἔστι δὲ ὁ πορθμὸς ἡ μεταξὺ Ῥηγίου θάλασσα καὶ Μεσσήνης*.

19. *σχόντες Ῥηγιῶ*—*σχεῖν* is also constructed with *ἐς* and *κατά*. (Bekker *Anecd.* I. 173 *σχών, δοτικῇ Ἰουκνιδίθης ἐβδόμῃ*.)

*Μεσσήνη*—its older name was Zancle; from Sicel Danklon, a reaping-hook, = *ἀγκών*.

§ 3 l. 20. *τοὺς τε Ἱμεραίους*—co-ordinate with *καὶ τοὺς Σελιουοντίους ἐκέλευον*.

21. *καὶ αὐτοῖς*—the *καὶ* is *exegetical*, introducing the explanation of *ξυμπολεμεῖν*.

25. ἀνελευσαν—so that the oarsmen were available as infantry.

τοὺς Σ. πέμψαντες ἐκέλευον—observe (1) that when a partic. and verb apply to a common object, the object follows the constr. required by the partic. ; (2) that πέμπω is a regular exception to this rule in such phrases as κήρυκα, πρέσβεις, ἀποίκους, πέμψαντες, as they are so frequently used absolutely that the object is generally not accommodated to the partic. at all : cf. II. 27 τὴν Ἀργίαν πέμψαντες ἐποίκους ἔχειν : VIII. 40 Ἀστύσοχον πέμψαντες ἐκέλευον. Contrast c. 3 μέρος τι πέμψας πρὸς τὸ φρούριον αἰρεῖ : c. 85 ἐπὶ τοὺς τριακοσίους πέμψαντες ξυέλαβον.

πανστρατιῇ—Selinus only sent ψιλούς τινας καὶ ἰππέας (§ 5), as it was at war with Segesta. (Thuc. is fond of thus contrasting great projects with meagre performances. Cf. II. 93.)

27. χωρίον—meanings (1) a strategical position, (2) a farm.

§ 4 l. 28. Σικελῶν τινας—the S. were a Latin tribe, and were driven from Latium into Bruttium, whence they were again driven over to Sicily by the Opicans.

29. προσχωρεῖν—the greater part of the S. had supported the Athenians through enmity with Syracuse since 451 B.C., when the Sicel leader Ducetius had defeated the combined forces of Acragas and Syracuse.

30. Ἀρχονίδου—he had aided Ducetius in founding Calacte on the N. coast of Sicily. When D. died in 440, Syracuse feared that A. would revive the power of the Sicels, and so made war on them.

31. ταύτη—i.e. those of Northern Sicily.

32. τινῶν—A. was prince of Herbita, and his territory, or at least his influence, probably extended to Calacte on the north coast.

34. ἐκ Δακ. . . ἦκειν—here ἦκω expresses ‘come duly to their assistance,’ as in βοήθεια ἦξει III. 4 ; c. 16 ; ὠφέλια ἦξει VI. 93. Cf. VI. 73 ἐς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα πρέσβεις ἀπέστειλαν ὅπως ξυμμαχία αὐτοῖς παραγένηται. The word ἦκω is constantly so used in drama, esp. in addressing persons who have come to bring help.

προθύμως—cf. VI. 18 π. παραγίγνεσθαι, and c. 66 and 70 π. ἀντιλαβέσθαι.

§ 5 l. 35. καὶ—‘and so,’ giving the result, as often.

36. σφετέρων—ἐαυτοῦ would be more correct here and in c. 3, 4 ; but the whole side is meant.

41. ἐς χιλιούς—direct object of ἀναλαβών. A prep. and its case may stand for subj. or obj. of a verb.

42. τοὺς πάντας—πᾶς preceded by the art. gives the sum total. Cf. II. 7 ἐς τὸν πάντα ἀριθμόν. (The Sicels were always a number of isolated atoms except only when united under Ducetius and to some extent under Archonides.)

2 § 1 l. 1. **Λευκάδος**—Gylippus and Pythen had left the Cor. here with fifteen ships, and had sailed out with four, hoping to prevent Italy from joining Athens, but despairing of Sicily.

2. **ὡς εἶχον τάχους**—cf. c. 57 *ὡς ἕκαστοι τῆς ξυντυχίας ἔσχον*. VI. 97 *ὡς ἕκαστος τάχους εἶχε*. Tac. *An.* xv. 53 *ut quisque audentiae habuisset accurrerunt* is a conscious imitation of this. Xen. *Hel.* 4, 5, 15 *ὡς τάχους ἔ. εἶχε*. Herod. vi. 116 *ὡς ποδῶν εἶχον*.

5. **ἀφικνεῖται**—having entered by the Little Harbour (called Laccius), eluding the A. fleet which commanded the Great Harbour.

8. **μέλλοντας ἐκκλησιάσειν**—there is no evidence to prove that 'it was the very day,' as Freeman says, 'which had been fixed for the discussion.' Thuc. only says that they *intended* to discuss the question of peace.

12. **Δακ. ἀποστειλάντων**—Krüger notes that the gen. abs. is often thus placed qualifying a verb. Cf. v. 4 *τρίτος αὐτὸς Ἀθηναίων πεμπόντων ἐξέπλευσε*.

§ 2 l. 16. **ἡσθάνοντο**—by message from him.

§ 3 l. 16. **Ἰερὰς**—Steph. Byz. says Philistus referred to it as *φρούριον Σικελίας*; but it is quite unknown.

**τότε**—Classen refers this to *ἐν τῇ παρόδῳ*, but as Thuc. never uses *τότε* with reference to the period implied in a temporal expression, Poppo rightly refers it to *οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐξῆλθον*.

**τάχος . . . τῶν Σικελῶν**—the perversion of the natural order adds emphasis to *τῶν Σικελῶν*. Cf. II. 5, 5 *ἐν σπονδαῖς σφῶν πειραθέντες καταλαβεῖν τὴν πόλιν*, where *σφῶν* belongs to *τὴν πόλιν*. Cf. on c. 17, 3, 4, and 18, 1.

**ἐν τῇ παρόδῳ**—So I. 126; cf. *ἐν ὁδῷ εἶναι*, 'to be on the road.'

17. **ἄν, καὶ ξυν.**—when two partic. are joined by *καὶ*, the action of the one generally precedes that of the other in time, or gives the cause of it. The former may be the case here. (Hw. and Sta. bracket *καὶ*.)

19. **Εὐρότηλον**—it is strange enough that the Syr. should not have established an outpost on the point of the 'Broad Nail' in the winter of 415 when the fortifications were extended; but still stranger that G. should have found Eurycles now undefended by the Athenians.

20. **μετὰ τῶν Σ.**, they had joined him by marching through the open space north of the A. lines.

§ 4 l. 21. **ἔνυχε . . . ἔλθῶν**—with the aor. of *τυγχάνω*, *φθάσω*, *λανθάνω* the aor. partic. expresses time not antecedent to, but coincident with the time of the verb. To express time antecedent to the time of these verbs, either (1) the pres. or imperf.

of these verbs must be used, or (2) if the aor. is used, the perf. partic. is necessary. Cf. on c. 4, 3.

22. **κατὰ τοῦτο τοῦ καιροῦ**—cf. c. 69 *ἐν τῷ τοιοῦτῳ τοῦ καιροῦ*; c. 33 *ἐν τούτῳ τύχης*. Cf. also the idiom *εἰς τοῦτο (τοσοῦτο) ἔλθειν* (*ἀφικέσθαι, ἦκειν*) with gen.; *id temporis*; *eo (furoris) venire*. (Phrynichus says that the noun of *time* requires the art., but 'no such rule was known to Attic authors, the art. being employed or omitted according to the whim of the writer or as the meaning required.' Rutherford.)

23. **ἑπτὰ . . . ἢ ὀκτὼ**—it would be about seven to the fort on the *κρημνός*, about eight to the *κύκλος*, as far as the building was then completed. (Those who think that the *κύκλος* was further north, and that the wall between it and the *κρημνός* was double—Classen, Holm, Lupus, Müller—are forced to bracket **ἑπτὰ . . . σταδίων**, as the length of the double wall must then be considerably greater. See Intr. p. xii.)

**μὲν**—answered by **τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ**. The double wall, as nearly completed, is contrasted with the northern wall, very incomplete. (Fr. Müller and Oeltze *de particularum μὲν εἰ δὲ usui Halle* '87 place **μὲν** between **ἐς** and **τὸν** below.)

**σταδίων**—gen. of measure; cf. II. 13 *τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχη τεσσαράκοντα σταδίων*. The position of the gen. is due to the antithesis, which often causes a disturbance of the natural order. See on c. 17, 3.

**ἀπετελέστο**—on the question whether Thuc. here neglects to take account of the wall between the *κύκλος* and the *κρημνός*, see Intr. p. xiii.

24. **ἐς τὸν . . . λυμένα**—it crossed three levels, (1) a short portion of Epipolae, (2) *τὸ ὀμαλόν*, the level just below the *κρημνός*, (3) *τὸ ἔλος*, the marshy ground about Lysimeleia.

25. **διπλοῦν**—'*contra exteriorem etiam hostem*,' Justus Lipsius. Cf. Lucian *Ver. hist.* I. 19. Endymion the king of the moon made war on Phaethon k. of the sun, because the latter had prevented Endymion from colonising Hesperus. The Nephelocentaurs in Phaethon's service build a wall *ὥστε μηκέτι τὰς αὐγάς ἀπὸ τοῦ ἡλίου πρὸς τὴν σελήνην διήκειν*. *τὸ δὲ τεῖχος ἦν διπλοῦν, ὥστε σαφῆς ἐκλείψις τῆς σελήνης ἐγεγόνει*. This produced peace.

26. **τὸ πρὸς τὴν θ.**—expegetic of **τι**. Cf. VIII. 21 *ἐς διακοσίουσιν τινὰς τοὺς πάντα*.

27. **τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ <ἀνω> τοῦ κ.**—'the remainder of the wall north of the fort'; the same as *τὸ πρὸς βορέαν τοῦ κύκλου τεῖχος* in VI. 99. Cf. Herod. I. 72 of the course of the Halys *ῥέων ἀνω πρὸς βορέην*. (So in VI. 99 *κάτωθεν τοῦ κύκλου* = south of the κ., as Sitzler explains. Without *ἀνω* there are two ways of taking the text: (1) *τῷ ἄλλῳ* = *ἐτέρωθι* 'on the other side of,')



of which meaning there is no example; or (2) making *πρὸς τὸν Τρώγιλον* govern *τοῦ κύκλου* 'for the rest of the wall on the Trogius side of the κ.,' but, from the analogy of other prepositional phrases, it is clear that even so *τοῦ κύκλου* must be 'partitive'; cf. IV. 108, 1 *τὰ (τοῦ ποταμοῦ) πρὸς Ἡϊόνα*; IV. 5 *τοῦ χωρίου τὸ πρὸς ἠπειρον*. This would necessitate taking *κύκλος* here to mean the whole circumference of the walls, as in II. 13; but κ. 'must mean a central point between the two pieces of wall spoken of,' as it clearly does in all the other passages—VI. 98, 99, 101, 102.)

30. *ἔστιν ἃ . . . τὰ δὲ*—for *τὰ μὲν . . . τὰ δὲ . . .*

*καὶ ἡμέτερα . . . καὶ ἐξεργασμένα*—the first *καὶ* marks the antithesis between *τῷ πλεονί* and *ἔστιν ἃ*, the second that between *ἔστιν ἃ* and *τὰ δὲ*.

31. *παρὰ τοσοῦτον*—cf. VIII. 33 *παρὰ τοσοῦτον ἐγένετ' αὐτῶ μὴ περιπσεῖν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις*, and *παρὰ ἐν πάλαισμα ἔδραμε νικᾶν* Herod. IX. 33.

32. *μὲν*—in transition, as often, like *μὲν δὴ*; II. 4 *οἱ μὲν δὴ οὕτως ἐπεκράγεσαν. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι*; III. 24.

3 § 1 l. 1. *αἰφνιδίως*—Thuc. uses *ἀφνω*, *αἰφνιδίως*, *ἐξαίφνης*, and, in the earlier books, *ἐξαπίνης* and *ἐξαπινάλως*. The last two are Ionic.

2. *σφίσι*—indirect reflexive, not referring to the subj. of its own clause, but to that of the main clause. Hence *σφεῖς* is regularly used only in subord. sentences. But (1) Thuc. sometimes uses *σφᾶς* like Ionic writers, for *σφᾶς αὐτοῦς* or *ἐαυτοῦς*, as II. 65 *αὐτοὶ ἐν σφίσι . . . ἐσφάλησαν*. (2) He uses *ἐαυτῶν*, like Attic writers, for *σφῶν* or *σφετέρας*, as II. 7 *οἱ Λακ. πόλεις ξυμμαχίδας ποιούμενοι ὄσαι ἦσαν ἐκτὸς τῆς ἐαυτῶν δυνάμεως*, where *ἐαυτῶν* refers to *Λακεδαιμόνιοι*.

*ἐπιόντων*—as Thuc. has given no hint that Gyl. had as yet passed the Athenian lines, and as the Syr. had gone out to meet him, we may assume that he was still on the west side of the lines.

3. *ἔθορυβήθησαν μὲν . . . παρτάξαντο δὲ*—sharp antithesis, as III. 101 *ὀμήρους μὲν ἔδοσαν, ἠκολούθουν δὲ οὐ*.

4. *θήμενος τὰ δπλα*—lit. 'having grounded arms,' 'taken up a position,' *cum constitisset*.

5. *ἐγγὺς*—apparently in the plain, before the *διπλοῦν τεῖχος*. *προσπέμπει*—in this use of *πέμπω* the historic pres. is commoner than the aor. If the negotiation is elaborate, the imperf. is used.

6. *λέγοντα*—contrast II. 85 *πέμπουσι ξυμβούλους κελεύοντες*. The nom. and accus. are both used. Cf. III. 52 *προσπέμπει αὐτοῖς κήρυκα λέγοντα*. (Meineke and Hw. *λέγων* or *λέγοντα*. Kr. thinks *λέγοντα* may be spurious.)

εἰ βούλονται—formal expression in proposing terms; *c.g.* IV. 37 ἐκήρυξαν εἰ βούλονται τὰ ὅπλα παραδοῦναι.

7. ἡμερῶν—any time within the period, like *νυκτός, ἡμέρας*.

8. ἐτοίμος—as though λέγων had preceded. Cf. V. 41 οὐκ ἐόντων μεμνήσθαι περὶ αὐτῆς, ἀλλ' εἰ βούλονται σπένδεσθαι, ἐτοίμοι εἶναι; VIII. 48, 6.

§ 2 l. 9. ἐν ὀλιγοῖα ποιέσθαι—*sc.* αὐτά, the proceeding, as in IV. 5 ἐορτῆν ἐτυχον ἀγοντες καὶ ἐν ὀλιγοῖα ἐποιούνο. Cf. ἐν with ἔχω, τίθεσθαι, εἶναι, γίγνεσθαι, as I. 35 ἐν ἀδικηματι θήσονται; Aesch. P. V. 239 ἐν οἴκῳ προθέμενος; ἐν ὀργῇ ἔχειν, etc.

10. οὐδὲν ἀποκρινόμενοι—Plutarch says the soldiers asked whether the coming of a single Spartan had so emboldened them. Cf. Isocr. *Archid.* 52 ἀναμνήσθητε ὅτι εἰ πολιορκουμένη τινὶ τῶν πόλεων εἰς μόνος Λακεδαιμονίων βοηθήσειεν, ὑπὸ πάντων ἂν ὠμολογεῖτο παρὰ τοῦτον γενέσθαι τὴν σωτηρίαν αὐτοῖς.

12. ἀλλήλοισι—added to show that the subj. is no longer *οἱ δέ*.

§ 3 l. 14. ἐπανάγη—*i.e.* further westwards, away from the Athenian lines, and in the review ground west of Lysimeleia. Gyl. had apparently not yet entered Syr. (The edd. say *eastwardis*, and assume that Gyl. had passed between the Athenian lines and the walls of Syr. As Freeman says, such *εὐρυχωρία* could have been found only to the west of the A. wall. But he too thinks that Gyl. had been east of the lines till now, and had to march out round the north of the lines, not venturing to meet the A. in the narrow space between their fort and the city walls. Diodorus says nothing; but Plutarch *Nic.* 19 has προσῆγεν εὐθὺς ὁ Γύλιππος ἐξ ὁδοῦ παρατεταγμένος.)

15. μᾶλλον—with τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν 'the more open ground.' Cf. III. 107 ἐν τῷ εὐωνύμῳ μᾶλλον.

16. ἡσύχαζε—the opposite of *πολεμῶ*, and so means to abstain from acts of hostility. Cf. c. 12, 1.

17. ἐαυτῶν—*plur.*, as in c. 1, 5.

τείχει—*i.e.* τὸ διπλοῦν τ.

ὡς . . . ἔγνω—*στε* is used when two acts are represented as simultaneous; *ἐπειδὴ* when the act of its verb precedes that of the main verb; *ὡς* when no connection between the time of the two acts is expressed.

18. ἀπήγαγε—by marching round the northern extremity of the Athenian lines.

19. Τεμενίτιν—it had been taken into the city and fortified in the preceding winter.

§ 4 l. 22. ὅπως—by far the commonest final particle in Thuc., and rather commoner than *ὅνα* in Xen. In all other authors *ὅνα* very greatly predominates. (See table in *M.T.* p. 398.)

ἄλλοσε—esp. to Labdalum.

23. πέμψας—back by the way by which he had come.

τὸ φρούριον—as Gyl. intended to build his cross-wall along the north of Epipolae, it was necessary first to get possession of Labdalum.

τὸ Λάβδαλον—in III. 97 the name means the neighbourhood so called, but here it is the fort built there. Nicias had made no use of L., and did not even keep up proper communications with it. After Gyl. had passed it, it should have been abandoned.

24. αἶρεε καὶ . . . ἀπέκτεινεν—cf. II. 67 ξυλλαμβάνει . . . καὶ ἐκέλευσεν; *ib.* 69 ἀποθνήσκει . . . καὶ διέφθειρε.

25. οὐκ ἐπιφανὲς—because the ridge on which the fort stood was lower than the centre of Epipolae.

§ 5 l. 27. τριήρης . . . ἀλώσκειται—an event of importance, as this was the first Syracusan success at sea. The Syr. were beginning to think of regaining control of the Great Harbour which they had lost since the A. fleet sailed thither from Thapsus.

29. ἐφορμούσα—sent out from the A. fleet to the mouth of the Harbour.

4 § 1 l. 1. ἐπέχειλον—his ‘main object now is to hinder them from carrying their north wall to the edge of the cliff, and down to the water on that side. A wall running east and west was to be built.’ Freeman. This is the *third* Syr. counterwork.

2. διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν . . . ἐγκάρσιον—four expressions are here given in order to fix the direction: (1) διὰ τῶν Ἐ. shows that the wall was to run along E.: (2) ἀπὸ τῆς π. ἀρξάμενοι shows that it was to run from east to west: (3) ἄνω ‘north of the κύκλος,’ as VI. 99 κάτωθεν τοῦ κύκλου ‘south of’ it; cf. on c. 2, 4; (4) πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον ‘at an angle’ to the north wall of the A. (The meaning of ἄνω is much disputed: (a) Freeman says it means that ‘the wall was carried westwards, up the slope,’ with which the note in Jowett agrees. So Stahl. In this case ἄνω adds nothing new, but—as often—only gives the general direction which is further defined by the words following it—viz. πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον; (b) Classen renders ‘along the northern height’ and Fr. Müller ‘north of the κύκλος,’ which is much the same thing. This is better, because (1) it enables us to give the same meaning throughout the description to ἄνω, viz. ‘north’ (cf. c. 4, 3) of the place specified; (2) if ἄνω does not mean ‘north,’ there is nothing to show on which side of the κύκλος the new wall ran. This can indeed be *inferred* from what follows, but in the case of the other counterworks Thuc. states clearly that the one was κάτωθεν τοῦ κύκλου, the other διὰ τοῦ ἔλους; (3) ἄνω thus gives a new indication of direction and does not merely repeat the other expressions.)

4. πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον—adverbial, 'cross-wise': with prepositional phrases used adverbially the article is rarely found.

5. ὅπως . . . εἰ μὴ δύναιτο . . . μηκέτι οἰοί τε δεῖν—when εἰ and subj. is changed into εἰ and opt., the subj. in a final clause is regularly changed into opt.; the only exceptions in Thuc. are this passage and iv. 120 ὅπως, εἰ . . . περιτυγχάνω, ἡ τριήρης ἀμύνη (v. 1. ἀμύνοι).

7. ἀποταχίσαι—'to invest the city,' by completing the northern wall.

§ 2 l. 7. οἱ τε Ἀ. ἀνεβέβηκεσαν . . . καὶ ὁ Γ. . . ἐπήει—cf. II. 59 ἦ τε γῆ αὐτῶν ἐτέμμητο τὸ δεύτερον καὶ ἡ νόσος ἐπέκειτο. The A. had lately (ἦδη) gone up when Gyl. made his attack; τε . . . καὶ are paratactic and describe nearly simultaneous events.

8. τὸ ἐπὶ θαλάσση—i.e. they had finished the small piece referred to in c. 2, 4. Thuc. always writes ἐπὶ θαλάσση, and so the orators unless some particular sea is referred to, as Demosth. vi. 12 τῆς ἐπὶ τῇ θ. ἀρχῆς.

10. ἦν γὰρ κ.τ.λ.—cf. c. 48 καὶ (ἦν γὰρ τι . . . ; i. 137 καὶ (ἦν γὰρ ἀγνώσ. . .

τείχους—the northern wall.

§ 3 l. 12. ἔτυχον . . . αὐλισόμενοι—imperf. partic. of prolonged action; the A. were bivouacking by chance outside their fortress, on the east side. ἐτύχχανον αὐλισόμενοι would mean 'they had bivouacked by chance.' Cf. on c. 2, 4.

13. ὡς ἦσθοντο—the regular periphrasis for αἰσθόμενοι when the partic. would be inelegant.

14. σφετέρους—after ὁ. See on c. 1, 5.

πάλιν—is placed after the verb when not emphatic. It is esp. common after ἀπάγειν and ἀναχωρεῖν.

15. ὑψηλότερον—pred.; cf. II. 75 ἦρετο μέγα.

16. ἄλλους—exclusive; cf. c. 61, 1.

18. ἕκαστοι—this word is frequently put into the relative clause, like *quisque*, instead of in the principal clause.

§ 4 l. 19. τὸ Πλημμύριον—'the A. fleet was now . . . in the north-western corner of the harbour, near the swamp of Lysimeleia . . . Now that the Syr. were beginning to stir by sea, such a position gave them no command of the harbour in general . . . Everything now had to come by sea, at a great disadvantage, as long as the A. had no command of the mouth of the harbour. . . . N. therefore determined to occupy Plemmyrion.'—Freeman.

20. ἀντιπέρας—the view from it takes in the whole extent of Ortygia and Achradina.

23. ῥῆον—ῥῶων would be expected; but ἡ ἐσκομιδὴ ἔσται is treated as passive of τὴν ἐσκομιδὴν ποιήσομαι, so that ἔσται

would more naturally be *γενήσεται*, as in II. 18 *χαλεπῶς ἡ ἀνίστασις ἐγίγνετο*. Cf. c. 28, 1 (*γίγνεται* and *ἐστὶ* are frequently qualified by an adv. in such phrases as *κακῶς γίγνεται* = *it turns out badly for*; so that *ῥᾶον* here is not opposed to Gk. idiom.)

24. *δι' ἐλάσσονος*—local, as in *δι' ὀλίγου* 36, 5; at a shorter distance from the Syracusan fleet.

25. *πρὸς τῷ λιμένι*—cf. VIII. 94 *τοῦ πολέμου . . . πρὸς τῷ λιμένι ὄντος*, of a battle close to Piræus. The phrase means 'near the mouth of the harbour.' The fleet would now be drawn up just inside the harbour, and there would be less danger of disasters like that related in c. 3, 5 when provisions were to be brought in.

27. *ἐκ μυχῶ*—the north-western corner, close to the point at which the double wall touched the harbour.

*τὰς ἐπαναγωγὰς*—putting out against an enemy; *ἐπαγωγή*, conveyance of provisions, as c. 24.

28. *ποιήσεσθαι*—see index, s. v. *ποιεῖσθαι*.

*ἦν τι . . . κινῶνται*—the full sentence is *εἰ τειχισθεῖη, ἐφαίνετο οὐκ . . . ποιήσεσθαι, ἦν τι ναυτικῶ κ.*; hence there are two protases, both of which, in the *recta*, are subj. with *ἦν*. In these cases, the first protasis is the principal condition, the second the subordinate. Cf. *Andoc.* I. 149 *ἐὰν τοῖς ἐχθροῖς πεισθῆτε, οὐδ' ἂν ὑστέρω χρόνῳ ὑμῖν μεταμελήση, οὐδὲν ἐτι πλέον ποιήσετε*.

*κινῶνται*—(1) sc. *οἱ Συρακόσιοι*. Thuc. changes the subject more rapidly than we should do. Cf. II. 3 *ὅπως μὴ προσφέρωνται (οἱ Πλαταιῆς) καὶ σφίσι ἐκ τοῦ ἴσου γίγνωνται (οἱ Θηβαῖοι)*; (2) passive voice, as usual with verbs used reflexively, the purely reflexive use of the mid. being quite rare. Cf. v. 8 *ὡς εἶδε κινουμένους τοὺς Ἀθηναίους*.

*προσείχέ τε*—'in fact he was now disposed to give more attention to naval warfare.'

30. *ἐπειδή*—in *temporal* sentences where the indic. was used in the *Recta*, it is always retained in the *Obliqua*.

*ἦκεν*—cf. c. 1, 4.

§ 5 l. 31. *στρατιῶν*—'troops'; the greater part of the army was still encamped along the walls.

32. *φρούρια*—'N. built three forts, a greater and two smaller. . . . The new station, standing apart from the constant fighting which went on around the walls on Epipolæ, was thought to be a safer resting-place for provisions and stuff generally.'—Freeman.

33. *σκευή*—'stores'; cf. c. 24, 2.

*ἔκειτο*—Thuc. always uses the simple verb instead of *ἀπόκειμαι* in this sense.

34. τὰ μέγαρα—*i.e.* transports.  
 § 6 l. 35. ὥστε—*quamobrem*. In Homer ὥστε is used only in a *comparative* and *causal* sense. In tragedy, when used with the indic. (not found in Aesch.), ὥστε nearly always = *quamobrem*, and this use is common in Thuc., as II. 87, and other prose authors.

πληρωμάτων—one of the many nouns in -μα which is used in a concrete sense, of persons. They are esp. common in tragedy, as δούλευμα, slave, πτώμα, fallen body.

36. κάκωσις ἐγένετο—*pass.* of κάκωσις ποιέσθαι. Thuc. is esp. fond of abstract nouns in -σις, as δήλωσις, δλόφουσις, ξύλωσις, and probably coined some himself.

37. χρώμενοι—causal, joined to ὅποτε ἐξέλλοιεν. Such juxtaposition of dissimilar expressions is far commoner in Thuc. than in other authors. Tacitus imitates the mannerism.

ἐγγύθεν—*adv.* joined to *adj.* σπανίῳ, as VIII. 48 ἀκριτοὶ καὶ βιαιότερον ἀποθνήσκου, and often.

38. ἐπὶ φρυγ. . . . ἐξέλλοιεν—*ἐπὶ* with accus. after verbs of motion corresponds to the supine in -*um*.

39. τῶν ἰππέων—having gone round the west end of Eripolae.

42. Συρακοσίοις—as the subject, μέρος ἰππέων, of the plu-perf. *pas.* is *personal*, the dat. is *ethic* rather than dat. of the agent. Contrast ταῦτα πέπρακται μοι. (When the subject of the perf. *pas.* is *personal*, the agent is regularly expressed by ὑπό.)

43. ἵνα μὴ . . . ἐξέλοιεν—*epexegetic* of διὰ τοὺς ἐν τῷ II., as in I. 99 διὰ τὴν ἀπόκνησιν τῶν στρατειῶν, ἵνα μὴ ἀπ' οἴκου ὦσι.

44. Ὀλυμπιεῶ—this includes (a) the τέμενος of the god, (b) the adjacent land. There are still two gaunt pillars of the temple standing.

45. πολλίχνη—later this was turned into a proper name.

ἐτετάχατο—*cf.* ἀφίκατο c. 75. The termination is Ionic, but is occasionally found in other Attic prose writers; *e.g.* Xen. Anab. IV. 8, 5 ἀντιτετάχαται. (Moeris wrongly says ἐτετάχατο Ἀττικῶς· τεταγμένοι ἦσαν Ἑλληνικῶς.)

§ 7 l. 48. εἰρητο—regular word of military instructions.

50. ναυλοχεῖν αὐτάς—'to lie in wait for them.'

§ 1 l. 3. προπαρεβάλλοντο—'had previously laid in a line 5 for use,' *i.e.* for the wall from the circle to Trogius.

σφίσιν—for σφίσιν αὐτοῖς or εαυτοῖς. Cf. on c. 3, 1. Thuc. often uses σφᾶς thus as a primary reflexive, referring to the subj. of its own clause; but not when the reflexive is emphatic or in antithesis.

4. τοῦ τεχίσματος—the cross-wall which he was building.

§ 2 l. 7. ἤρχε—'was first to' )( ἤρχετο 'began to.'

9. **τειχισμάτων**—the incomplete Athenian wall and the Syracusan cross-wall.

10. **χρήσις ἦν**—another case of simple abstract nouns (esp. in *-σις* and *-μα*) with *εἶμι*, *γίγνομαι*. Cf. c. 4, 6; 16, 2.

§ 3 l. 15. **οὐκ ἔφη . . . ἐκέλευν ἄλλ' ἑαυτοῦ**—the general principle in Gk. antithesis is that the more emphatic clause comes second. (The rule might be broken in the case of *ἔφη*, to get the neg. before it.)

16. **ἀμάρτημα**—to add to the disaster Gongylus had fallen; so Plutarch relates.

18. **τῇ τάξει**—explained by *ἐντὸς . . . ποιήσας*, and causal.

19. **ἐντὸς**—i.e. *μεταξὺ τῶν τειχισμάτων*.

**ποιήσας**—sc. *τὴν τάξιν*. The usual phrase is *ἐντὸς ποιεῖσθαι*. The act. is used because he actually drew up (constructed) the line of battle. Contrast *ξύλλογον ποιεῖν*, of a *στρατηγός*, with *ξύλλογον ποιεῖσθαι*, of the men attending.

§ 4 l. 21. **διανοεῖσθαι οὕτως**—‘to convince themselves that they would find their resources ample, and that they would be guilty of intolerable lack of determination unless.’

22. **τῇ μὲν παρασκευῇ** ( *τῇ δὲ γνώμῃ*, the material contrasted with the moral resources. A common antithesis, which we should not make so prominent. *γνώμη* goes with *ἀξιώσουσι*.)

23. **εἰ μὴ ἀξιώσουσι**—‘unless they mean to bind themselves.’

24. **Πελοποννήσιοι . . . Δωριῆς, Ἰόνων . . . νησιωτῶν**—chiasmus. *Πελοποννήσιοι* is addressed to the Syracusans by their allies, thus reminding them of the origin of which they were very proud. Cf. Theocritus 15, 90 *Συρακοσίαις ἐπιστάσεις; | ὡς εἰδῆς καὶ τοῦτο, Κορινθιαὶ εἰμὲς ἄνωθεν, | ὡς καὶ ὁ Βελλεροφῶν· Πελοποννασιστὶ λαλεῖμε· | δωρίσδεν δ' ἔξῃστι δοκῶ τοῖς Δωριέεσσι*. The Athenians, on the contrary, did not at all care for the title ‘Ionians.’

25. **νησιωτῶν**—the Syracusans regarded themselves as *ἠπειρώται*. Cf. c. 21.

**ξυγκλύδων**—cf. Livy 22, 43 *militēs mixtos ex conlunione omnium gentium*. The word is rare in Attic, but is common in late authors. (Cf. Photius *συγκλύδων· συμμικτων, ἐπηλύδων*.)

**κρατήσαντες ἐξέλασασθαι**—when partic. and verb govern a different case, a common object will nearly always follow the construction required by the partic.

26. **ἐξέλασασθαι**—the mid., which is unusual, is found also in IV. 35.

6 § 1 l. 3. **εἰ . . . μὴ ἐθέλοιεν . . . εἶναι**—the *Recta* would be *ἐὰν μὴ ἐθέλωσι . . . ἔσσι*, but *ἐὰν* is future, not iterative. ‘Even if the enemy should hesitate.’

ἐκείνοι—used of 'the enemy,' as often; sometimes even when a different pronoun is required by strict grammar.

5. περιορᾶν παροικοδομούμενον—the pres. partic. because the details of the building operation are thought of.

9. ταῦτόν ἤδη ἐποίησεν—it would probably come to the same thing whether they fought a series of battles with unbroken success, or did not fight at all. τε . . . καὶ are *alternative*, as often, and the infins. form the subject to ταῦτόν ἐποίησεν.

10. νικᾶν—why could not Nicias have attacked the cross-wall if he won a series of victories? Thuc., speaking in his own person, seems to represent Nicias as quite blind to this possibility.

11. διὰ παντός—'continually.'

οὖν—resuming after a long parenthesis. See on c. 42, 3.

§ 2 l. 13. ἔξω τῶν τειχῶν—i.e. north-west of the κύκλος. With προάγειν ἔξω cf. ἐκπλεῖν, ἐκστρατεύεσθαι ἔξω.

μᾶλλον ἢ πρότερον—'and not as previously.' Before, they had fought μεταξύ τῶν τειχισμάτων. (This use of μᾶλλον is a common *meiosis*. Cf. II. 41, 2 οὐ κόμπος μᾶλλον ἢ ἔργων ἀλήθεια.)

14. προαγαγῶν—as to the exact scene and formation of the battle edd. are unable to agree. The question is of no importance.

15. ἐκ πλαγίου—so as to take the A. left in flank. Contrast κατὰ πρόσωπον I. 106.

§ 3 l. 20. δι' αὐτό—Thuc. constantly uses αὐτό thus to denote something which he has just described. So too αὐτό δρᾶν or ποιεῖν are idiomatic.

21. κατηράχθη—this verb κατ-αράσσω is often used by Dio Cassius; and is found in other late authors, but with ρρ.

§ 4 l. 22. νυκτί—words expressing *time* do not need ἐν. Thuc. extends this rule to words like ἐσβολή and πόλεμος, which are *quasi-temporal*.

23. ἐφθασαν παροικοδομήσαντες—notice the rule that with φθάνω, τυγχάνω and λανθάνω the aor. partic. does not denote past time relatively to the leading verb.

καὶ παρελθόντες—'and so they passed.' The whole of the passage from this to the end of the c. is an *explanation* of the words παροικοδομήσαντες.

25. μηκέτι μήτε—more emphatic than μήτε . . . ἔτι.

μήτε . . . τε—so *neque . . . et*.

26. αὐτῶν, ἐκείνους—applying to the same persons, as often in all Attic prose. So *hic* and *ille* in Cic. *de Fin.* 4, 16, 43.

27. ἀπεστερηκέναι . . . μή—cf. II. 101 ἀπιστοῦντες μή ἤξειν. The perf. denotes the completion of the act.

ἀπεστερηκέναι . . . μή ἂν . . . ἀποτελεῖσθαι—virtually oblique for οὐκ ἂν ἀποτελεῖσθαι.



- 7 § 1 l. 1. αἶ τε—answered by καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος below.
2. καὶ Ἀμπρακιωτῶν—the art. (αι) is not repeated, as often in Thuc. ; cf. c. 14 τὰ τε ὄντα καὶ ἀπαναλισκόμενα.
6. τὸ λοιπὸν—with τοῦ ἐγ. τείχους.
7. μέχρι τοῦ Εὐρύστου—it was carried so far to prevent an enemy from approaching by the western ascent to Eripolae.
- § 2 l. 9. ἐς τὴν ἄλλην Σ. ἐπὶ σ. ἔφχετο—Cf. Herod. vii. 193 ἐπὶ τὸ κῶας ἐπλεον ἐς Αἶαν.
- στρατιάν τε—answered by καὶ τῶν πόλεων.
10. καὶ ναυτικὴν—‘intending to collect one both naval and military.’
11. μὴ πρόθυμος ἦν=τὰς μὴ π. οὖσας, ‘any that were not (then) eager.’ Cf. [Dem.] 11, 4 τῶν φίλων . . . τοὺς δὲ μηκέτι προθύμους εἶναι συναγωνίστας.
- § 3 l. 13. ἄλλοι—exclusive use, πρέσβεις being contrasted with Gylippus.
15. τρόπῳ ᾧ ἄν—for ᾧ ἄν τρόπῳ ; unusual order, found also in [Dem.] 47, 33 τρόπῳ ᾧ ἄν δυνώμεθα.
17. ἐπιμεταπεμπομένων—‘sending for fresh troops.’ Cf. ἐπιπέμπειν c. 15.
- § 4 l. 19. ἐπλήρου καὶ ἀνεπερώοντο—so c. 51 ; Dem. 51, 5 ἐπεπλήρωτό μοι καὶ πάντες ἐωρᾶθ’ ὑμεῖς ἀναπειρωμένην τὴν ναῦν. Diod. 13, 8 τὰς ἀναπειρας ἐποιοῦντο. The technical expression for practising manoeuvres.
21. ἐπέρωοντο—opposite of ἀρρωστεῖν. Both have a physical and a moral sense. Cf. II. 8 ἔρρωντο ἐς τὸν πόλεμον.
- 8 § 1 l. 4. ἐπεμπε . . ἀγγέλλων—so II. 81 ἐπεμπον κελεύοντες. The partic. is generally in the nom. with πέμπω in Thuc. The imperf. here is probably intended to represent the details of an elaborate act (as often with πέμπω) : thus it will suit both πολλάκις μὲν and μάλιστα δὲ. See c. 3, 1 on λέγοντα.
6. καθ’ ἕκαστα—a prepositional phrase replacing the object (of ἀγγέλλων), as often with ἐπὶ πολύ.
8. δεινοῖς—regular word for the difficulties of war.
- εἰ μὴ . . μεταπέμψουσιν—the construction, εἰ with fut., expresses merely the logical dependence of the apodosis on the protasis, whereas ἦν with subj. shows that the speaker hopes or fears the fulfilment of the condition. Thus Thuc. here puts the matter in a scientific form.
10. εἶναι—not ἔσσεσθαι. Cf. Lysias 21, 25 ἡγουμένους αἰσχροὺν εἶναι εἰ ἀναγκασθησόμεθα. (The logical expression is sacrificed to effective rhetoric.)
- § 2 l. 11. κατὰ τοῦ λέγειν ἀδυνασίαν—the omission of τὴν after κατὰ shows that Nicias did not know that they actually were incompetent.
12. ἀδυνασίαν—this form, in place of the commoner ἀδυ-

ναμία, is found in Herod., and was perhaps used also by Antiphon.

γγινόμενοι—notice that in expressing the two causes, Thuc. varies the construction (κατὰ and causal participle).

13. πρὸς χάριν—cf. II. 65, 8 πρὸς ἡδονήν τι λέγειν, and πρὸς ὀργήν τι ἀντειπεῖν. The phrases are useful.

τὰ ὄντα—'the facts.'

14. ἐπιστολήν—*litteras*. In Lat. down to the empire *epistula* means a *private* letter. (Contrast the *verbosa et grandis epistula* from Capreae.)

16. ἐν τῷ ἀγγέλῳ—in the hands of, i.e. *through*. Cf. Aeschines 2, 104 ἐν ἡμῶν ἀποκωδυνεῦεν. Common both in prose and verse.

μαθόντας = μαθεῖν καί—so that μάλιστα belongs to μαθόντας as well as to βουλευσασθαι.

17. βουλευσασθαι—'come to a decision.'

§ 3 l. 18. καί—'and so,' a use frequent also in Aeschylus.

φέροντες—as in Soph. *Aj.* 735 ἡκεῖ φέρων Αἰαντος ἡμῶν πράξιν.

20. διὰ φυλακῆς . . ἔχων—cf. διὰ χειρὸς ἔχειν, δι' ὀργῆς ἔ. etc. = ξυνεχῶς φυλάσσω. τὰ κατὰ τὸ σ. is object of ἔχων. 'Superintended the army by keeping it in a state of defence instead of running self-imposed risks.' So Dio Cass. 47, 36 αὐτοὶ τε διὰ φυλακῆς μᾶλλον ἢ διὰ κινδύνων τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐποιούντο, taken from this passage. Isaens 7, 14 ὃν ἡσκει καὶ δι' ἐπιμελείας ἔχεν.

21. δι' ἐκουσίων κινδύνων—Classen supplies ἔχων; Stahl takes the words with ἐπεμέλετο as an adverbial phrase. Either way will do, since ἔχων is itself almost equivalent to an adv. here, implying *continuance*.

22. ἐπεμέλετο—absolute.

3. Περδίκκου—Perdiccas II., son of Alexander the Phil-<sup>9</sup>hellene. His shifty policy gave great trouble to Athens in the war.

(1) Before 432 he was in alliance with Athens.

(2) In 432 he encouraged the revolt of Potidaea, because Athens was in alliance with his brother and enemy Philip.

(3) In 431 he was reconciled to Athens.

(4) In 429 Athens projected an expedition against him, but was unable to undertake it.

(5) In 424 he encouraged Brasidas to invade Thrace.

(6) In 424 autumn, owing to differences with Brasidas, he made terms with the Athenians, but lent no assistance.

(7) In 418 winter, he again joined Sparta, after the battle of Mantinea. The Athenians blockaded him in 417.

(8) He is now again on terms with Athens, but Thuc. has omitted to explain this new change.

The condition of Macedon was much improved after the accession of Archelaus in 413.

ἐπ' Ἀμφίπολιν—founded 437 by Hagnon (strategus 440, 430, 429). It passed over to Sparta in 424, and was never regained by Athens, though it should have been given back under the terms of the Peace of Nicias. In 358 Philip added it to Macedon. It was the central city of one of the four confederacies into which Rome divided Macedon in 168, after the fall of Perseus.

4. τὴν μὲν πόλιν οὐχ εἶλεν—the neg. put first in parataxis, as often when the *chief object of an action fails*; cf. v. 6 Σπαγείῳ προσβάλλει . . . καὶ οὐχ εἶλεν, Γαληψὸν δὲ λαμβάνει.

10 § 1 l. 1. ἤκοντες—'came in due course.' Note that ἤκω has the meaning (1) 'to appear duly'—in court, of litigants, (2) 'to return' from an errand, (3) 'to reach' one's destination.

2. ὅσα τε ἀπὸ—the oral message.' ἀπὸ describes the means. Cf. Aristoph. *Eq.* 539 ἀπὸ κραμβοτάτου στόματος μάτρων ἐπινοίας; *Vesp.* 656 λογίσαι μὴ ψήφοις, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ χειρῶν.

3. εἶρητο. Cf. c. 4, 7.

4. ἐπηρώτα—why is the indic. used here? Probably because Thuc. refers only to *one* occasion, though many asked questions on that occasion.

5. ὁ γραμματεὺς—sc. τοῦ δήμου. Cf. Arist. *Ath. Pol.* c. 54 χειροτονεῖ δὲ καὶ ὁ δῆμος γραμματέα τὸν ἀναγνωσόμενον αὐτῷ καὶ τῇ βουλῇ, καὶ οὗτος οὐδενὸς ἐστί κύριος ἀλλὰ τοῦ ἀναγνώνα.

6. τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις—i.e. in the ecclesia. Probably, if we may infer from the decision arrived at, a special summons (κατάκλησις) had been issued to the country population, among which Nicias found his chief support.

δηλοῦσαν—regular word with ἐπιστολή, ψήφισμα, νόμος, στήλη.

τοιάδε—the letter is in the form of a set speech. (It is entitled in F (*Augustanus*) πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Ἀθήναις Νικίου ἐπιστολή. Cf. T. Its full description would run, according to the rules of Hermogenes, which are followed throughout the rhetorical scholia of Thuc., ἡ στάσις πραγματικὴ, λογικὴ (οἱ ἀγραφῶς), συμβουλευτικῶς εἶδους, κεφάλαιον ἔχουσα τὸ συμφέρον. Cf. the third letter of Isocrates, written after Chaeronea to Philip.)

11 § 1 l. 2. ἐν ἄλλαις—here ἐν contains the meaning 'on account of,' 'thanks to,' which it often suggests, just as in Eng. 'we could not find our way *in* the dark.' Cf. on c. 8, 2.

3. μαθόντας—cf. τι μαθῶν, παθῶν.

4. ἐν ᾧ—describes the *circumstances*, as very often in Thuc., *in quo sumus statu*. Cf. on c. 29, 4.

**βουλευσασθαι**—'to come to a decision'—again ingressive.

§ 2 l. 5. **κρατησάντων γὰρ**—the διήγησις (*narratio*). (This excellently illustrates Aristot. *Rhet.* I, 16, 11 ἐν δὲ δημηγορίᾳ ἤκιστα διήγησις ἐστίν, ὅτι περὶ τῶν μελλόντων οὐθεὶς διηγείται. ἀλλ' ἐάν περ διήγησις ᾖ, τῶν γενομένων ἐστίν, ἢ ἀναμνησθέντες ἐκείνων βέλτιον βουλευσώνται περὶ τῶν ὕστερον.)

**μάχαις ταῖς πλείοσι**—why this order? to emphasize the adjective. Cf. II. 2, 2 ἄνδρας τοὺς ὑπεραντίους.

6. **Συρακοσίου**—Classen notes on I. 108 that Thuc. constructs κρατεῖν with accus. when it is connected with μάχη or μαχόμενος (or when one of them is clearly implied in context); otherwise with gen. This rule is generally observed, for κρατεῖν with gen. = κρείσσων γενέσθαι. Cf. Demosth. 8, 32 ἐν κρατήσαντας τοῖς ἑπλοῖς; 19, 319 Φωκίας ἐκράτησε (sc. μάχη). [Demosth.] 13, 17 ἐν τοῖς ἑπλοῖς κρατεῖν τῶν ἐχθρῶν is bad.

**ἐφ' οὗς ἐπέμφομεν**—this remark is intended as a defence, by reminding the Athenians of the original plan of campaign. Hence ἐπέμφομεν, not ἐστρατεύσαμεν.

9. **ἐκ τε . . . καὶ ἀπὸ**—one of the commonest interchanges of prepositions, esp. in Isocrates. In some uses ἐκ and ἀπὸ are different; e.g. of descent, ἐκ is used of direct, ἀπὸ of indirect descent. Even as used here, ἐκ generally expresses the more important or immediate cause.

10. **ἔστιν ὧν**—in the nom. plur. always εἰσὶν (οἱ, αἱ); in oblique cases always ἔστιν (ῶν, οἷς, etc.) in Thuc., except when words intervene, as in c. 25 ἦσαν τῶν σταυρῶν οὗς.

11. **νικᾷται . . . ἀνεχώρησαμεν**—for the hist. pres. followed by aor., cf. on c. 3, 4. (Notice the extreme simplicity and beauty of the style here.)

**τῇ δ' ὕστερα**—sc. μάχη, as in III. 91. In I. 44, 1 ἐν τῇ ὕστερα = in the next day's assembly; and so in v. 46, 1. But when no noun precedes, ἡμέρα is meant.

12. **ἀκοντισταῖς βιασθέντες**—in c. 43 βιασθέντες ὑπ' αὐτῶν. The dat. is not 'agent,' but that used in military and naval phrases, of the general's παρασκευή. Hence ὑπ' αὐτοῦ is to be supplied. Note also that with βιάζομαι and all verbs denoting force, ὑπὸ and gen. is common with non-personal agents, as βιασθεὶς ὑπὸ τῆς νόσου. See on c. 13, 2.

§ 3 l. 15. **πλήθος**—of superior numbers, as often.

**ἡσυχάζομεν**—regular word to denote abstention from hostile operations. So quiescere.

17. **μέρος τι**—the addition of τι indefinitely extends the force of μέρος.

19. **ὥστε μὴ εἶναι**—the infin. with ὥστε here expresses something which has actually occurred (it being the natural result), as in II. 4 τὰς πύλας ἐκλήσεν ὥστε μηδὲ ταύτη ἐτι ἐξοδὸν εἶναι.

The more energetic indic. construction with *ὥστε* is far commoner in Xenophon and the Orators than in Herod., Thuc. and Tragedy.

*περιτείχισαι αὐτούς*—he might have said *περιτείχισω αὐτῶν*. Cf. IV. 131 *οὐκ ἐγίγνετο σφῶν περιτείχισις*.

21. *ἐπελθόν*—‘attack,’ here with accus., *παρτείχισμα* being common object to partic. and verb.

§ 4 l. 22. *Ἐμβέβηκε . . . δοκοῦντας*—with *ἐμβάλλει* and infin. either dat. or accus. is used, dat. when the case precedes the infin., as II. 61 *ξυνέβη ὑμῶν πεισθῆναι ἀκεραλοῖς*.

*τε*—‘and so,’ giving the result of preceding details.

23. *αὐτοὺς μᾶλλον*—‘ourselves instead.’

*ὅσα γε—ἀμύτταται*, ‘as far as concerns,’ as in IV. 48 *ὅσα γε κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον τόνδε*. Demosth. 21, 18 *τούτων, ὅσα γ’ ἐν τῷ δήμῳ γέγονεν*; Plato, *Rep.* v. 14 *ὅσα ἀνθρώποι*. Thuc. very often omits parts of *εἰμί, γίγνομαι* after *ὅσος*.

24. *τούτο πάσχειν*—passive of *τούτο ποιεῖν* or *δρᾶν*, the regular phrases for referring to an action just described: I. 5, 2; 6, 5; II. 11, 8; 49, 5.

*οὐδὲ γάρ*—here begins the description of the difficulties of Nicias.

*τῆς χώρας*—put in a prominent position because it further emphasizes *ὅσα γε κατὰ γῆν*. Thuc. constantly inverts the natural order for the sake of emphasis, esp. the order of the gen.

25. *ἐπὶ πολὺ*—used here of *space*; less often of *time*.

12 § 1 l. 1. *πεπόμεφασι δὲ καὶ . . . καὶ . . . οἴχεται*—chiasmus is very common in Thuc., and is quite a feature of his style.

4. *τὰς μὲν . . . ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν*—the regular, but not universal order when a preposition occurs with *ὁ μὲν* or *ὁ δὲ* is that the particle should follow the preposition immediately; e.g. Andoc. I. 29 *περὶ μὲν τῶν μυστηρίων . . . περὶ δὲ τῶν ἀναθημάτων*. In VI. 76, 4 *οἱ μὲν* is in a remarkable position.

*καὶ πείσων . . . καὶ στρατιῶν*—the double *καὶ* marks the balancing of the clauses, as in *ὥσπερ καὶ . . . οὕτω καὶ*.

§ 2 l. 9. *τῶν τευχῶν . . . περῶν*—the act. and mid. are equally used in this sense, II. 81 *ὅπως περῶντο τοῦ τεύχους*. (Eustathius on Hom. Δ 166 *τὸ περᾶσθαι παθητικὸν Ἀπτικοὶ λέγουσιν ἀντὶ τοῦ ποιέσθαι ἀπέπειραν*. ‘Ὀμηρὸς μέντοι τὸ περᾶσθαι *πειρᾶν ἐνταῦθα φησὶν ἐνεργητικῶς . . . καὶ Θουκυδίδης δὲ ‘τῶν τευχῶν ἡμῶν περᾶν.’*) See also on c. 32, 1.

§ 3 l. 11. *δεινὸν . . . δόξῃ*—passive of *δεινὸν ποιέσθαι* ‘to consider incredible.’ *δεινὸν ποιεῖν* denotes the outward expression of surprise, and is often used by Herod. and Thuc. But often in the Orators *δεινὸν ποιεῖν* means ‘to act disgracefully’; as Lys. 3. 7, 26.

12. *ὅτι καὶ*—for the ellipse after *ὅτι*, cf. [Demosth.] 47, 41 *ἀ πεπονηθὺς ἦν εἶπον καὶ ὅτι εἰσπράττων τῇ πόλει τὰ σκεῆθ.*

14. *κάκεινοι*—*ἐκεῖνος* of 'the enemy,' as c. 6, 1. In. II. 11, 6 *ὅταν ὁρώσιν ἡμᾶς θηοῦντάς τε καὶ τὰ κείνων φθείροντας*, we expect *τὰ ἑαυτῶν*, but Thuc. makes Archidamus refer to the enemy as *ἐκεῖνοι*.

*τὸ μὲν πρῶτον*—'though at first.'

15. *ἤκμαξε* . . . *ξηρότητι*—cf. II. 20 *ἀκμάζοντες νεότητι*.

17. *σωτηρία*—'soundness.'

*νῦν δὲ*—the contrast of Past with Present is among the commonest of rhetorical devices. Aristotle remarks that the efficacy of Antithesis results from its having the appearance of being a Proof; Bain that it is a consequence of the law that 'we are affected only by change of impression.'

§ 4 l. 20. *ἀνελέκσαντας διαψύξαι*—cf. Herod. VII. 59 *τὰς νέας ἀνέψυχον ἀνελέκσαντες*; Xen. *Hell.* I. 5, 10 *ἀνελέκσας τὰς ναῦς ἡσυχίαν ἤγεν ἐπισκευάζων καὶ ἀναψύχων*.

21. *καὶ ἔτι πλείους*—the corrective use of *καὶ*, as Demosth. in the third Philippic, *ἀπόλωλε καὶ νερόσηκεν ἡ Ἑλλάς*.

23. *φανερὰ δὲ εἰσιν*—cf. *δήλός εἰμι*. A periphrasis of *ποιῶ, εἰμι*, or *γίνομαι* with an adj. is very common, esp. in Herod. See Stein on Herod. v. 63, 5. Cf. Isocr. *Paneg.* 122 *πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἐκδότους ἐποίησαν*.

25. *μᾶλλον*—*i.e.* *ἡ ἡμῶν*, ellipse with the comparative being very common.

*ἔξουσία*—the idiom *ἔξουσία ἐστί* or *γίγνεται* with plain infin. occurs frequently.

§ 1 l. 1. *ἐκ πολλῆς περιουσίας*—'as the result of a great superiority,' *i.e.* 'if we had a great numerical superiority.' For the use of *ἐκ* cf. II. 62, 5 *ἡ ξύνεσις τὴν τόλμαν ἐκ τοῦ ὑπέρφρονος ἐχυρωτέραν παρέχεται*. The phrase *ἐκ περιουσίας* occurs also in VIII. 45; Demosth. 18, 3; 45, 67.

2. *καὶ μὴ ἀναγκαζομένους*—on the use of the partic. here see note on c. 18, 1.

4. *εἰ* . . . *ἀφαιρήσομεν*—see on c. 8, 1.

*τῆς τηρήσεως*—the use of these verbal nouns in *-της* and *-αις*, so common in Thuc., is a means of giving dignity to the expression.

§ 2 l. 7. *ἔτι νῦν*—both *ἔτι νῦν* and *νῦν ἔτι* are found. *φθείρεσθαι* is the opposite of *αὐξάνεσθαι*.

8. *διὰ φρυγανισμῶν*—cf. *lignatum, rabulatum, aquatum ire*.

10. *ἀπολλυμένων* . . . *ἀτομολοῦσι*—*anacoluthon*, the partic. being exchanged for a finite verb, as in II. 47, 3 *λεγόμενον μὲν . . . οὐ μέντοι ἐμνημονεύετο*. (*Anacoluthon* is common in Thuc., but many falsely explain the *solecisms* that appear in the vulgate as *anacolutha*.)

11. ἐς ἀντίπαλα καθεστήκαμεν—in II. 89 ἀντίπαλος is contrasted with ὑποδέεστρος. As long as the fleet was intact, the attendants had felt the superiority of the Athenian force: but now the two sides were to contend on equal terms.

13. ὑπὸ . . . μισθοῦ . . . ἐπαρθέντες—the verbs which in prose commonly have ὑπὸ with things are such as νικῶμαι, βλάπτομαι, διαφθείρομαι, ἀναγκάζομαι, ἡττώμαι, πείθομαι. Lysias also uses ἐπαίρομαι with ὑπὸ. The thing so used must be such as can easily be personified, e.g. (1) natural phenomena, χειμῶν, ἀπλοια, σεισμός, (2) external circumstances, κίνδυνος, συμφορά, πληγαί, δεσμοί, κέρδος, χρήματα, νόμος, (3) emotions, ἡδονή, φθόνος, (4) words that imply a person, λόγοι, πράγματα, δύναμις, when the person is often inserted (as ὑπὸ τῆς τοῦ ῥήτορος δεινότητος), and all the topics of rhetoric, as ὑπὸ τῶν εἰκότων, ὑπὸ τοῦ δικαίου. The construction is optional in these cases; e.g. Isocr. 5, 40 says τὰς πόλεις ὠμαλισμένας ὑπὸ τῶν συμφορῶν, but 6, 65 ὠμαλισμένοι ταῖς συμφοραῖς.

16. παρὰ γνώμην—(1) here 'unexpectedly'; (2) may mean also 'unreasonably.'

17. ἐπ' αὐτομολίας προφάσει—'taking the opportunity afforded by desertion' is probably the meaning, as perhaps in Demosth. 16, 25 ἐπὶ τῇ προφάσει τῇ Πλαταιῶν καὶ Θεσπιῶν τὰς οὐσας πόλεις ἀνααιρεθείσας περιδεῖν. Elsewhere ἐπὶ προφάσει means 'on pretext.' Some, he says, desert to the enemy; others simply go away. (Classen says 'on any opportunity of deserting'; but προφάσις certainly does not mean 'an opportunity of doing something,' but an opportunity which is afforded by something.)

18. ὡς ἕκαστοι δύνανται—'as they find a chance,' i.e. without joining the enemy. Hence he adds πολλὴ ἡ Σικελία. Cf. II. 16, 3 ὡς ἕκαστός που ἐδύνατο.

19. πολλὴ δ' ἡ Σικελία—the remark has more point than appears at first sight; for there must have been many in the Ecclesia who still had a very vague notion of the size of Sicily.

20. Ὑκκαρικὰ—Hyccara (now Carini) was a Sicilian town between Phoenician Panormus and Elymian Segesta. The Athenians captured it shortly after arriving in Sicily. Lais, who became one of the most famous and most exacting of the Beauties of antiquity, was captured there and sent to Corinth. A pathetic episode in the life of Alcibiades is his love for Timandra, mother of Lais.

21. ἀντεμβιβάζει ὑπὲρ σφῶν—cf. Herod. III. 14 ὑπὲρ ἀνδρῶν ἕκαστου δέκα ἀνταπόλλυσθαι.

22. τὴν ἀκρίβειαν τοῦ ναυτικοῦ—cf. Arrian, *Anab.* I. 2, 7 τὴν δ. τῆς διώξεως ἀφείλοντο.

§ 1 l. 1. ἐπισταμένοις δ' ὑμῖν γράφω—'you do not need to be told that.' Both in Greek and, still oftener, in Lat. a 1st pers. sing. is used where *we* prefer to avoid it. With the perf. in Gk., the impers. pass. is preferred to the 1st pers. sing. act.

2. βραχεία ἀκμή πληρώματος—generally taken to mean 'the efficient part of a ship's crew is small'; and this accords well with the next clause. But the Schol. says οὐ πολλῶ χρόνῳ ἀκμάζει ἡ ναυτικὴ δύναμις, with which agrees Plutarch, *Caes.* 40 παρεσκευασμένοις ἀριστα πᾶσι πρὸς τὸν χρόνον ἤξιον τρῖβειν καὶ μαραίνειν τὴν τῶν πολεμίων ἀκμὴν βραχείαν ὄσαν. The Schol. is probably right, though βραχὺς in Thuc. often = 'small.'

καὶ ὀλίγοι τῶν ναυτῶν—'it is but few of the sailors that both start the ship, and (then) keep rowing (all the time).' ἐξορμᾶν means that the sailors start 'working,' ξυνέχων that only few of them continue to work, ξυνεχῶς τὴν εἰρεσίαν ποιούνται. Too many of those who work at first 'get slack' after a short time: others reserve themselves at the start.

§ 2 l. 4. τοῦτων—Thuc. is very fond of putting the 'partitive' τοῦτων first in the sentence.

πάντων ἀπορώτατον—note the idiom. Demosth. 8, 35 πάντων ἀνθρώπων φαυλότατοι; *ib.* 58 ἀνοητότατος πάντων; 9, 10 πάντων εὐθέστατοι; 3, 16 πάντων ἀσχίστα; *ib.* 31 πάντων ἀνδρείοτατον.

5. τό τε μὴ . . . εἶναι . . . καὶ ὅτι—a clause with ὅτι is often combined with a clause in different construction, e.g. Demosth. 19, 203 ἐπιδείξει καὶ ὅτι ψεύσεται καὶ τὴν δικαίαν ἦτις ἐστὶν ἀπολογία.

6. χλευαὶ . . . ἀρξαι—cf. VI. 42 εὐκοσμότεροι καὶ ῥόους ἀρχων.

αἱ ὑμέτεροι φύσεις—the common complaint that with Athenian freedom was mingled ἀταξία. The opponents of democracy ascribed the defect to ignorance. It was, however, mainly caused by the too rapid development of the Athenian polity after the Persian wars; the people acquired democratic institutions before they had mastered the lesson of obedience. Only exceptional men like Themistocles and Pericles were able to remedy the defect.

7. ἐπιπληρωσόμεθα—the fut. expressing possibility after the rel. in primary sequence, the only construction in Attic prose, except where the delib. subj. is possible. Homer uses also the subj., generally with κέν.

9. ἀφ' ὧν . . . γίνεσθαι—'both the men that we have and the men that we lose come of necessity from the men that we brought out with us.'

10. τὰ τε ὄντα refers to ὀλίγοι τῶν ναυτῶν above: though



but few of the sailors in the ship are really efficient, yet we cannot turn the crews out and supply their places with others—or, if we do, we must draw on the reserves we brought; but they are badly needed to supply our losses.

τε . . . καὶ—two distinct things are here joined without repetition of the art., as in Eur. *Ion* 7 τὰ τ' ὄντα καὶ μέλλοντα θεσπίζων αἶε.

καὶ ἀπαναισκόμενα—refers to βραχεία ἀκμὴ πληρώματος above. Sickness, exhaustion, and death remove many men in the crews: such losses represent a dead loss on the total sent out, since there is no source of supply except the reserves. Notice (1) the chiasmic arrangement here—βραχεία ἀκμὴ . . . ὀλίγοι . . . τὰ ὄντα . . . ἀπαναισκόμενα—of which Thuc. is very fond: (2) the *neu.*, used because totals are being dealt with.

αἱ γὰρ νῦν—for αἱ γὰρ πόλεις αἱ νῦν οὐσαι ξυμ.

11. Νάξος καὶ Κατάνη—Naxos, though the oldest Greek city in Sicily, was never important. It was destroyed in 403 B.C. Pausanias says that no traces of it remained in his day (a slight exaggeration). The site is now occupied by an orange grove. Catania was a colony from Naxos. It is an uninteresting town, the ancient remains having been buried by earthquakes and volcanic eruptions; but it is now the second city in Sicily in point of size.

§ 3 l. 12. ἐν ἔτι . . . ὥστε—i.e. 'if they only succeed in gaining over the Italian cities'; the ὥστε clause being *epexegetic* of ἐν. Cf. Herod. v. 31 εἰ γὰρ τοῦτό γε δοκίει ὑμῶν εἶναι χρῆστον ὥστε τυραννεύεσθαι τὰς πόλεις; Theocr. 14, 58 εἰ δ' οὕτως ἄρα τοι δοκεῖ ὥστ' ἀποδαμῆν.

13. τῆς Ἰταλίας—already before the Peloponnesian war both the Athenians and Spartans had made alliances in Italy, by which they understood only the S.W. corner of Italy, from Heraclea on the east and the Laus on the west.

14. ὄραντα . . . ἐπιβοηθούντων—cf. II. 25 ὄντι ἀσθενεῖ καὶ ἀνθρώπων οὐκ ἐνότων.

ἐν φ—see c. 11, 1.

15. διαπεπολεμήσεται—'they will bring the war to an end without striking a blow.'

§ 4 l. 18. ἤδῳ μὲν ἄν—Demosth., in the 3rd Olynthiac, says that the old orators, Aristides, Pericles, Nicias, used to speak the truth, not try to please. So Thuc. says of Pericles. Cf. Livy 22, 38 *contio verior quam gratior*.

23. ἦν τι . . . μὴ—'should the event fail to correspond' with the pleasant anticipation aroused in you by the evil habit some orators have of speaking πρὸς χάριν, πρὸς ἡδονήν.

24. ἀσφαλιστερον—strikes the key-note of Nicias' policy.

§ 1 l. 1. *ὡς ἐφ' ἃ ἤλθομεν*—'and so, as concerns the original object of the expedition, consider that,' etc. *ὡς* with gen. abs. is often used thus with *διανοοῦμαι* and such words. See *M. T.* 918. Plat. *Rep.* p. 523 c *ὡς ἐγγύθεν ὀρμωμένους λέγοντός μου διανοοῦ*.

3. *οὕτω τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε*—cf. Demosth. 18, 291 *οὐχ ὡς ἂν εἰθους καὶ δίκαιος πολίτης ἔσχε τὴν γνώμην*. A patriot's part is to deplore the misfortune of his country, but not to attack the statesmen unless they are really culpable.

7. *ἀνταρκούντων . . . δέον*—the change is necessary because the 2nd partic. is impersonal. Cf. 25, 9 *δύτων . . . διαπεπολημισμένοι*.

8. *μεταπέμπειν . . . ἐπιπέμπειν*—*paronomasia*, as II. 60, 1 *κακοτυχῶν ἐν εὐτυχούσῃ*, 98, 1 *ἀπεγίγνετο μὲν οὐδέν, προσεγίγνετο δέ*. (It is one of the *σχήματα λέξεως* first taught by Gorgias.)

11. *ἀδύνατος*—recalling the technical term for *οἱ τὸ σῶμα πεπηρωμένοι* at Athens.

§ 2 l. 13. *πολλὰ . . . ὑμᾶς εὖ ἐποίησα*—rather unusual for *πολλὰ ὑμᾶς ἀγαθὰ ἐποίησα*. Demosth. 19, 41, quoting Philip, *ἤλκα τὴν πόλιν εὖ ποιήσω*; *id.* 220 *μείζον' ἢ κατ' Ἀμφίπολιν εὖ ποιήσειν τὴν πόλιν*. It was one of the stock devices of orators to dwell on their services to the state.

§ 3 l. 15. *μέλλετε*—*sc. πράσσετε*.

*μὴ ἐς ἀναβολὰς πράσσετε*—Herod. VIII. 21 *οὐκέτι ἐς ἀναβολὰς ἐποιεῦντο τὴν ἀναχώρησιν*; Isocr. *Ep.* 1, 10 *δηλώσομεν δ' οὐκ εἰς ἀναβολὰς*. Cf. *οὐκ ἐς μακράν*.

17. *τὰ μὲν ἐν Σικελίᾳ*—'help in S.'

*δι' ὀλίγου ποριουμένων*—'will quickly obtain.' *δι' ὀλίγου* is common in Thuc., both temporal and local. Demosth. 19, 186 *χρόνος ἐν ᾧ ποριούνται ὧν ἂν δέωνται*.

19. *σχολαίτερον μὲν*—*sc. ποριουμένων*.

20. *τὰ μὲν λήσουσιν*—*sc. πορισάμενοι*, and so with *φθήσονται*. There is *anacoluthon* here, the partic. *ποριουμένων* being replaced by the finite *λήσουσι, φθήσονται*. Cf. II. 47; 3 *λεγόμενον μὲν . . . οὐ μέντοι ἐμνημονεύετο*.

§ 1 l. 3. *παρέλυσαν*—'released.' Cf. Herod. VII. 38 *τῶν παίδων ἓνα παρέλυσον τῆς στρατηγῆς*. Lucian has *παράλυειν τῆς δίκης*.

5. *αὐτοῦ ἐκέ*—pleonasm with *αὐτοῦ* is common: e.g. Homer *Il.* 19, 330 *αὐτοῦ ἐνὶ Τροίῃ*; *Od.* 20, 159 *αὐτοῦ κατὰ δῶματ'*. Herod. I. 82 *αὐτοῦ ἐν τῇσι Θυρέγσι*. Plat. *Alc.* p. 109 B *αὐτοῦ ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ*.

6. *δύο*—thus the places of Alcibiades and Lamachus were filled, but it was a great error to restore the 'debating club' method of command. Cf. Macaulay on Argyle's expedition, *E. H.* I. 5.

7. *μόνος ἐν ἀσθενείᾳ τ.*—the chief emphasis is on *μόνος*. Take *ταλαιπωρεῖν* to mean *exceptional* distress as usual. It is often used of sickness and of the hardships of a protracted or unfortunate expedition.

10. *Ἀθηναίων . . . ἐκ καταλόγου*—the fourth class (*θῆτες*) was excluded from the muster-roll, and regularly served as *ἐπιβάται*, being exceptionally employed, *ἐξω τοῦ καταλόγου*, in the infantry.

12. *Δημοσθένη*—his record: (1) 426, Aetolian expedition, which, after a bad start, resulted in the total defeat of the Aetolians and Ambraciots at Argos Amphiloichicum: (2) 425, established Pylus: (3) 424, successful expedition against Megara, but subsequent failure in Boeotia. He had figured as prosecutor in the courts.

13. *Εὐρυμέδοντα*—his record: (1) 427, commanded the fleet sent to Corcyra, but took no action: (2) 426, commanded the land force in a successful attack on Boeotia: (3) 425, commanded the first fleet sent to Sicily by Athens, and, on the way, aided in the extermination of the Corcyrean aristocrats. For his want of success in Sicily in 425 he was fined.

§ 2 l. 19. *ἤξει*—see c. 1, 4.

*ἐπιμέλεια ἴσται*—so Demosth. proem 54 *ἡ ἡμετέρα γέγον' ἐπιμέλεια*. Periphrases of abstract nouns with *εἰμί*, *γίγνομαι* are very idiomatic.

17 § 1 l. 1. *ὑπομένον*—remaining *behind*, esp. in a place of danger or duty. Hence often used by litigants who *might have avoided trial* by flight: also of troops in action.

3. *στρατιῶν ἐπαγγέλλων*—cf. III. 16 *κατὰ πόλεις ἐπήγγελλον νεῶν πλῆθος*. Technical word for sending out a *formal* notice, which may amount to a command. Cf. *περιαγγέλλω*.

5. *αὐτόθεν*—from Attica.

§ 2 l. 6. *πέμπουσι*—see on c. 3, 1. So *pergo* is constantly used in hist. pres.

*περὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον*—this system of cruising was started by Pericles, it being impossible for Athens to spare sufficient troops for an invasion of the Pel.

8. *φυλάσσοιεν μηδένα . . . περαιούσθαι*—*M. T.* 724 'verbs of *caution* may be followed by an infin. (with or without *μή*), which sometimes has the art.'

§ 3 l. 11. *τὰ ἐν τῇ Σ. βελτίω*—sc. *εἶναι*. *ἀγγέλλω* ordinarily follows the same rule as *λέγω*, *i. e.* it takes *ὅτι*, etc., and moods when it implies no command; infin. when it implies command: but Thuc. does not keep strictly to these rules. *ἀγγέλλω* sometimes takes partic. on analogy of verbs of *showing*. Demosth. has *Φίλιππος ἠγγέλθη ἀσθενῶν*.

13. *πέμψην . . . ποιήσασθαι*—for the periphrases of noun

and ποιῶμαι and its pass. γίγνομαι, see Index. προτέραν refers to the sending of Gylippus and Pythen.

15. ἐν ὀλλάσι—order perverted for the sake of emphasis, as often. The sending of troops in merchant ships was unusual.

παρεσκευάζοντο . . . ἀποστελόντες—the omission of ὡς with παρασκευάζομαι is very rare *except* in Thuc., who has it several times. Xen. *Hel.* IV. 1, 41 παρεσκευάζετο πόρευσόμενος.

18. τῷ αὐτῷ τ.—*i.e.* ἐν ὀλλάσι, with πέμψοντες.

§ 4 l. 19. ναῦς—put first for the sake of the antithesis with ἐν ὀλλάσι. So in II. 7 πρὸς ταῖς αὐτοῦ ὑπαρχούσας ἐξ Ἰταλίας καὶ Σικελίας τοῖς τάκεινων ἐλομένοις ναῦς ἐπετάχθη διακοσίας ποιεῖσθαι, where ἐξ Ἰταλίας καὶ Σ. ought to follow τοῖς, but is put first to contrast it with αὐτοῦ.

21. ὅπως . . . ἀποπειράσωσι . . . καλύοιεν—‘as the two forms are equally correct, we sometimes find both in the same sentence.’—Goodwin.

22. τὴν ἐν τῇ Ν. φυλακῇν—the station was first established under Phormio in the autumn of 430 in order to close the mouth of the Corinthian Gulf. Trans. ‘against the ships stationed at N.’

23. αὐτῶν—should be σφῶν.

24-5. πρὸς τὴν σφετέραν ἀντίταξιν—‘by having to watch their line of war-ships which would be opposing them’; *i.e.* the attention which the A. would have to bestow on the Cor. triremes would give the merchant ships a chance.

§ 1 l. 1. παρεσκευάζοντο δὲ—this *epanaphora* of παρασκευάζομαι completes the account of the preparations on the part of (1) Demosthenes, (2) the Corinthians and Lac., (3) the Lac. Cf. II. 7 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι παρεσκευάζοντο, παρεσκευάζοντο δὲ καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.

τὴν . . . ἐσβολὴν—there had been no invasion of Attica since 425.

2. ὡςπερ τε προεδέδοκτο . . . ἐναγόντων—the circumstantial partic. is joined with any expression of similar import in another construction; ‘in accordance with their own previous determination and at the instigation of.’ Thus the peace of Nicias was finally breaking down after some eight years of half peace.

5. ἐπειδὴ ἐπυνθάνοντο—sc. the Cor. and Syr.

τὴν . . . βοήθειαν ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν—Cf. II. 52 ἡ ἐνυκομδὴ ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν; Herod. III. 7 οἱ τὴν ἐσβολὴν ταύτην παρασκευάσαντες ἐς Αἰγύπτου; v. 63 ὁ πρῶτος στόλος ἐκ Λακεδαιμόνος. This omission of art. before the prep. is common with verbal substantives. If the prep. and case *precedes* the art., as in καθ’ ἡμέραν ἢ τέρψις (cf. on c. 17, 4) II. 38, 1, the object is to produce *antithesis*.

7. δῆ—giving the *actual* reason, as in v. 85 *al.*

8. προσκείμενος ἐδίδασκε—'urgently advised them.'

9. Δεκλείαν—it commands the road from Athens to Oropus, and thus to Euboea, whence came a great part of the corn supplies of Athens. Of similar strategical importance were Phyle and Oenoe.

§ 2 l. 17. πρότερον—the Archidamian war.

19. Πλάταιαν—it was an ally of Athens since 520 B.C. III. 68, 5.

21. πρότερον—the thirty years' truce, 445 B.C.

22. θέλωσι—the form θέλω is archaic, and in Attic prose occurs only in the phrase ἦν θεὸς θέλω.

διδόναι δίκας—'submit to a judicial decision'; contrast δίκην δοῦναι.

24. εἰκότως—'deservedly.' Cf. εἰκός ἐστι = *deceit*.

ἐνεθυμούντο—'began to think over'—*i.e.* began to think it had been deserved.

25. τὴν περὶ Πύλον ξυμφορὰν—in 425 B.C.

§ 3 l. 28. Ἐπιδαύρου = E. Limera, in Laconia. There are ruins of the town. The A. had ravaged it in 414, and thus broken the terms of the peace.

Πρασιῶν—also in Laconia, and ravaged at the same time as Epidaurus. It had been destroyed by the A. in 430. It suffered severely, and its fate is a proof how effective the method of Pericles was.

30. τῶν κατὰ τὰς σπονδὰς ἄ.—'about disputed points in the treaty of 421,' after *περὶ του*.

32. ἐπιτρέπειν—Pollux says ἡ διαίτα (arbitration) ἐκαλεῖτο ἐπιτροπή.

τότε δῆ—co-ordinate with ἐπειδὴ above, introducing the decisive moment.

34. σφίσι—the subject of the perf. or pluperf. pass. not being personal, the agent is necessarily in dative.

ἡμάρτητο—cf. Plat. *Rep.* p. 544 D ἡμαρτημένας πόλεις.

35. τὸ αὐτὸ—rendering τὸ παρανόημα still clearer. The sentence of which this section consists is in every way a model of style, and will repay careful attention.

περιεστάναι—'shifted round' like a wheel, as Cicero says of politics *orbis reipublicae est conversus (ad At. II. 9)*.

§ 4 l. 36. σιδηρον—'iron tools.'

37. περιήγγελλον—as in II. 85 *ναὺς περιήγγελλον κατὰ πόλεις*. We expect *παρασκευάζεσθαι* or *πέμψαι* to follow.

39. ἐπιτειχισμόν—of Decelea.

41. ἐπικουρίαν—esp. used of a foreign (or mercenary) force.

42. προσηγάκαζον—sc. *πορίζειν*, the same brachylogy as with *διανοοῦμαι* v. 80, *οἶμαι* c. 66, 3, *ὄρω* v. 80.

43. *ὄγδοον καὶ δέκατον*—contrast VIII. 6 *ἐνὸς δέον εἰκοστόν*. The periphrastic forms are preferred in prose, esp. for 19, 29, etc.

44. *ἐτελεύτα τῷδε*—the *epanaphora* of the verb in this formula is prob. accidental. The formal close is in accordance with the Gk. habit of ending quietly.

§ 1 l. 1. *ἐπιγυγγομένου*—used of natural phenomena, whether ordinary or unexpected. 19

4. *ἡγήτο*—*ἡγεμών* is the regular word for a Spartan king or regent in the field, and for the supreme commander of any foreign expedition.

*Ἀρχιδάμου*—had died in 427 B.C.

5. *πρῶτον μὲν . . . ἔπειτα*—Thuc. has *πρῶτον* (*πρῶτα*) *μὲν* . . . *ἔπειτα* twenty-eight times, while he adds *δὲ* only eight times. If *καὶ* follows *ἔπειτα*, *δὲ* is regularly added, even if *πρῶτον* is without *μὲν*.

6. *τὰ περὶ τὸ πεδίον*—‘the country about the (Attic) plain.’

7. *κατὰ πόλεις διαλόμενοι*—a common practice.

§ 2 l. 10. *εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν*—if the text is right, Thuc. reckons in the case of Boeotia from Oropus, which belonged to Athens and from which ran the road to Decerea and Athens, through the demes of Aphidna and Cephisia. Otherwise the distance would be much less. But from *ἀπέχει* to *Βουωρίας* may be spurious, like some others of the geographical data in Thuc.

11. [*καὶ οὐ π. πλέον*]—‘or not much more’; but *καὶ* added in B is prob. only a correction. When an adscript is brought into the text, it is frequently joined on with *καὶ*.

12. *ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ*—‘for the control of,’ in speaking of forts, etc., which by their position threaten a locality; e.g. v. 7 *ἔθεῖατο τὴν θέσιν τῆς πόλεως ἐπὶ Θράκη ὡς ἔχει*. Cf. the Châteauf Gaillard.

13. *τοῖς κρατίστοις*—‘the richest parts,’ the soil of Attica as a whole not being rich. The land about Cephisia is noted for its vegetation.

*ἐς τὸ κακουργεῖν*—with *ψοδομεῖτο*, expressing purpose. Cf. Demosth. 31, 13 *παρεσκεύασεν εἰς τὸ λέγειν τι δοκεῖν*.

§ 3 l. 18. *ταῖς ὀλκάσι*—without *ἐν*, as c. 7, 3.

21. *ἐπιεξάμενοι*—i.e. placing them among the hoplites. They were first so used by Brasidas in Thrace. Before this they had only attended their masters in the field. One as *θεράπων* was his master’s armour-bearer. The rest were used either as light-armed troops, or as sappers, engineers, or carriers. The king often ordered them to carry booty.

*νεοδαμώδων*—helots emancipated as a reward for military services since 424 B.C.

23. *ἀρχοντα*—not *ἡγεμών*, as it was not a general expedition

under the king. Contrast § 1. So Brasidas is always called *ἀρχων* or *στρατηγός*.

**Βοιωτοί**—loosely reckoned among *οἱ ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ*, as though he had said only *οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι*, which generally in Thuc. includes all the allies of Sparta. When in II. 9 he says *Πελοποννήσιοι πάντες πλὴν Ἀργείων καὶ Ἀχαιῶν*, he uses II. in the strict geographical sense, in contrast with the Greeks *ἐξ Ἰελοποννήσου*.

§ 4 l. 26. *ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις*—the same idiom c. 24, 3; 27, 3; 71, 3. It is constantly corrupted in the MSS. of Thuc., as the scribes did not understand it.

**ὀρμήσαντες**—generally *ὀρμῶμαι* is used in this sense.

27. *ἐς τὸ πέλαγος ἀφείσαν*—a frequent idiom; e.g. Herod. VII. 193; Aristoph. *Eq.* 432 *ἀφίσω κατὰ κύμ' ἔμαντὸν οὐρίον. θάλασσα* cannot be used in this phrase; only Plutarch and Pausanias do so.

28. *μετὰ δὲ τούτους Κορίνθιοι*—this still refers to *οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ* above, which is in fact divided into *Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν . . . Βοιωτοὶ δὲ . . . Κορίνθιοι . . . Σικυῶνιοι*, but the sense requires that the imperf. *ἀπέστελλον* should be given up for the aor. *ἀφείσαν, ἀπέπεψαν, ἀπέστειλαν*. (The form of this passage, like many others, shows how Thuc. is in a transition stage between the *εἰρομένη λέξις*—running style of Herod.—and the artificial periods of Isocrates.)

31. **ἄρχοντα**—governed by both partic. and verb.

33. **Σικυῶνιοι**—now dissatisfied with Sparta because early in 417 an aristocratic government had been forced upon it. This aristocracy, however, subsequently got the upper hand, and Sicyon aided Sparta after the battle of Leuctra, 371. But in 369, the democrats revived and Sicyon joined Thebes. In 367 or 6, after violent dissensions and the tyranny of Euthyphron, it passed again into the hands of Sparta.

§ 5 l. 39. **ἕωσπερ**—rare, except in Plato. It occurs in Xen. *Hel.* VI. 5, 12; VII. 2, 23 (Dindorf); *Cyrop.* VII. 5, 39; Demosth. 54, 3; Plat. *Lach.* p. 188 B; *Apol.* p. 29 D; *Protag.* p. 325 A; *Rep.* p. 342 B, 433 B; *Phaedr.* p. 243 E; *Theaet.* p. 177 D, 200 C; *Meno* p. 97 C; *Parmen.* p. 144 C; *Sophist.* p. 235 C.

**αὐτοῖς**—‘they found that’—dat. of interest.

43. *τὸν νοῦν ἐχώσιν*—distinguish from *νοῦν ἔχειν* = to be sensible.

20 § 1 l. 3. **περὶ τε**—answered by *καὶ τὸν Δημοσθένη*.

5. **ᾧ εἶρητο . . . ἀφικομένῳ . . . παρακαλεῖν**—same construction c. 20, 1. The other constr.—the partic.—in the accus.—is found also in c. 20. Cf. VIII. 39 *εἶρητο αὐτοῖς ἐς Μίλητον ἀφικομένους ξυνεπιμελίσθαι*.

7. τὸ ξυμμαχικὸν — Argos was neutral throughout the Archidamian War, having a treaty with Sparta. It finally joined Athens in 417.

παρακαλεῖν . . . ἐπὶ—a military phrase ; cf. παραβοηθεῖν ἐπὶ c. 37, 3 ; 53, 1 ; 71, 6.

§ 2 l. 10. ἀπέστέλλον—imperf. representing the details of an elaborate business, as constantly with 'sending' verbs ; cf. on c. 3, 1.

11. Χίαις—the only island in the Aegean besides Lesbos then retaining the position of an independent ally of Athens. Hence it supplied a contingent of ships and paid no tribute.

12. Ἀθηναίων—after δ. καὶ χ., partitive. See on c. 16, 1.

13. νησιωτῶν—i.e. the other Aegean islands ; it was their duty to supply πρὸς καὶ χρήματα.

14. χρήσασθαι—ingressive, 'obtain for service'—a sense almost confined to first aor. forms.

ἄλλων—viz. those of Ionia, Hellespont, and Thracian Chalcidice. They also were liable to supply infantry, if required. (This incident illustrates the encroachments of Athens on the rights of her allies. They were not originally liable to personal service after they commuted their contingents for a money payment ; much less were they bound to supply anything Athens might require.)

15. εἶχον—subject, the Athenians.

16. ξυμπορίσαντες—joined by καὶ to the datives above, as all express attendant circumstances of some kind.

17. Χαρικλέους—he had been one of the commission, ζητηταί, appointed to inquire into the mysterious mutilation of the Hermae in 415. (Like Pisander, he started as a democrat, but went over to the oligarchs in 412, becoming one of the Four Hundred. He fled to Decelea when the Four Hundred were deposed, and assisted in the ruin of Athens. He returned along with Critias and other exiles under the terms of peace imposed by Sparta. He was active in promoting the establishment of the Thirty, of whom he became one. When Theramenes opposed the violent measures of Critias, and the party split into two factions, Charicles followed Critias and shared with him the authorship of the worst deeds of the Thirty. His demeanour was servile to Lysander, but overbearing towards his countrymen.)

§ 3 l. 21. καὶ τὸν κ.τ.λ.—the clause is object of περιέμενε. Cf. III. 2, 2.

§ 1 l. 2. ἦκεν—'returned' from his expedition into the interior. 21

4. ἕκασταχόθεν—in the rel. clause, as c. 20, 2.

§ 2 l. 7. ἀπόπειραν λαμβάνειν—cf. Herod. VIII. 9 ἀπόπειραν ποιήσασθαι.



8. ἀπ' αὐτοῦ—*i.e.* ἀπὸ τοῦ ναυμαχίας ἀπόπειραν λ. : there is the same use of *id, hoc, quod, quae*, in Lat., as Cic. *de Leg.* II. 33 *exemplorum nostra est plena respublica ex augurum praedictis multa vera cecidisse. Neque enim . . . id (i.e. augurandi consuetudinem) ad hoc tempus retinuisset.*

9. ἄξιον τοῦ κινδύνου—'worth the risk,' something which would be *cheap at the price, a good return.*

§ 3 l. 10. ξυνανέπειθε δὲ—very difficult : 'Moreover H. earnestly supported his advice (*καὶ only emphasises ξυν-*), so that they might not lack spirit to attack by sea, saying as a retort to the A. that even they had no hereditary right to naval skill, nor yet would it last for ever.' The imperf. and the *-av-* both denote the *difficulty* of persuading them. They had before thought of peace.

11. Ἐρμοκράτης—the Themistocles of Syracuse.

12. τοῦ . . . μὴ ἀθυμεῖν—expresses purpose, a construction rare outside Thuc. (So Goodwin ; but edd. rightly deny that the words can go directly with *ξυνανέπειθε*. The remedy is surely to comma them off, not to alter τοῦ.)

ταῖς ναυσὶ—*not* 'attack the A. fleet,' but 'attack with their own fleet' ; cf. c. 7, 4.

13. ἐπιχειρῆσαι—the MSS. have the fut., but the abbreviations for the aor. and fut. were indistinguishable. (If it is bracketed, ταῖς ναυσὶ must go with ἀθυμεῖν.)

πρὸς τοὺς Ἀ.—it is always assumed that this goes with ἐπιχειρῆσαι, but there are no instances of ἐπιχειρεῖν πρὸς (L. and S. cite this wrongly as 7, 51) : hence we take it with λέγων, as in σκοπεῖν, βουλευέσθαι πρὸς. Cf. Andoc. 1, 48 λέγει πρὸς με, 'he says, meaning me . . .'; Aeschines 2, 42 μνημονικῶς εἰπεῖν πρὸς τὰ . . . 'in answer to . . .'; Demosth. 24, 190 πρὸς τοὺς τοιοῦτους λόγους προακηκόενα μικρά. (It is well known how fond Thuc. is of making the leaders of opposing forces answer one another. Here we may imagine Nicias reminding the A. of their naval record, and Hermocrates making this retort.) For πρὸς cf. Steup on III. 48, 2.

15. ἄδιον—Classen understands this of the *future*, probably rightly. Cf. II. 41, 5 πανταχοῦ μνημεῖα ἀδία ξυγκατοικίσαντες, that will 'last for ever.'

16. ἀλλ'—bracketed needlessly by Stahl and Classen. Do not supply ἔχειν, as edd. say, or you will get no antithesis to πατριον and ἀδιον.

ἡπειρώτας—*i.e.* not a naval power. The word is often used of Syr. and indeed of Sicily generally.

18. ὑπὸ Μήδων—because Themistocles persuaded them to build a fleet at the time of the Persian wars.

γενέσθαι—does not go after ἀναγκασθέντας, as it is commonly

taken, but is parallel with *ἔχειν*. Thus *ναυτικούς γ.* gives the antithesis we wanted.

19. *πρὸς ἀνδρας κ.τ.λ.*—it is a fact well known in business that 'bounce' is best answered with 'bounce.' 'In dealing with daring men . . . those who in turn show daring appear most formidable.'

*οἷους*—attracted, as often with short clauses. So in *Oratio Obliqua* short rel. clauses are sometimes attracted into the infin. *χαλεπός* = 'dangerous,' as in III. 42, 3.

21. [*αὐτοῖς*]—prob. spurious, since *πρὸς ἀνδρας τ.* seems to be put first so as to refer to all that follows.

22. *φ*—resumed by *τὸ αὐτό*.

*ἐκείνου*—i. e. *ἄνδρες πολυμηροί*.

*οὐ δύναται ἔστιν ὅτε*—for the omission of *μὲν* cf. c. 1, 2, l. 30.

23. *προύχοντες*—this is the Attic word. Thuc. also uses *προφέρειν* which is Ionic in this sense c. 64, 2; 77, 2.

*τῶν*—'their.'

24. *σφᾶς*—when a plur. subj. of infin. includes the subj. of the main verb as here, whether in whole or in part, it is put either in nom. or accus. at will. Cf. c. 48, 1 ὁ Ν. *ἐνόμιζε . . . λαθεῖν ἄν . . . ποιῶντες*. Andoc. 1, 82 has *ἐψηφίσασθε . . . δοκιμάσαντας ἀναγράψαι*, part of the voters being subj. of the infin.

25. *ὑποσχέιν*—we expect rather *παρασχέιν*: a rare sense of *ὑπ.* See L. and S.; Hesych. *ὑπεχε' παρέχε*.

§ 4 l. 25. *καὶ Συρακοσίων*—and so he knew that by their unexpected boldness in resisting the A. fleet, the S. would gain much more through the amazement with which their conduct would strike the enemy, than they would lose by their inferiority to the A. in naval skill.'

27. *πλέον τι*—in II. 11 both *πλέον τι* and *ἀμελέστερόν τι* are found; the *τι* indefinitely increasing the range of the adv. *μᾶλλον τι* is common.

*τὸ τοιοῦτον*—such conduct as has been described; a regular use of *τοιοῦτος*, very common in Aristotle, and a cause of *obscurity* in his style.

29. *ἐπιστήμη . . . ἀπειρίαν*—stock antithesis in Thuc.

§ 5 l. 33. *εἰ τοῦ ἄλλου*—attraction, as Soph. *O. C.* 734 *πρὸς πόλιν δ' ἐπίσταμαι | σθένουσαν ἦκων, εἰ τιν' Ἑλλάδος, μέγα*.

§ 1 l. 1. 'Ο δὲ Γ.—put first for emphasis though the subj. changes below at *αἱ τρήρεις*. This is fairly common in Gk. and Lat.: cf. Cic. *ad At.* III. 9 *Quintus frater quinti ex Asia decessisset, . . . valde fuit ei properandum*.

4. *αὐτὸς μὲν*—'while he,' paratactic.

6. *αἱ δὲ τρήρεις*—the subj. is presently subdivided into thirty-five and forty-five.

9. αἱ δὲ πέντε—'the other forty-five of them,' the art. being often thus added with the items of a sum total.

11. τὸ νεώριον—the docks in the Great Harbour were probably built by Gelon (485-476). 'It is less clear whether he had any hand in the other haven of the warships, in the Little Harbour. . . . It was only by Dionysius that it was brought to perfection,' after 405. Freeman.

12. περιέπλεον—i.e. round the south point of Ortygia.

βουλόμενοι—after τμήρεις, applying to the men in the ships as usual.

13. ἐντός—sc. τοῦ μεγάλου λιμένος.

14. ἀμφοτέρωθεν—better, as Classen, = 'by sea and land'; but Freeman says: 'the plan was that the one division should sail across the Great Harbour, while the other sailed round the Island, so as to attack the A. fleet unexpectedly on both sides at once.'

§ 2 l. 15. ἀντιπληρώσαντες—antithesis to ἐπλήρουν c. 21, end. Abresch compares βάλλειν and ἀντι- c. 25, πολιορκεῖν and ἀντι- c. 28, παρατάσσειν and ἀντι- c. 5.

16. ταῖς μὲν—again the art. in giving the parts of a whole.

23

§ 1 l. 3. ἐπικαταβάντων—gone down to the shore to watch the battle.

5. προσπεσῶν—before the garrisons left in them and the men on the shore could arm.

7. πρώτον—adjective (for nothing further happens to τὸ μέγιστον).

§ 2 l. 11. τοῦ πρώτου ἀλόγτος—'that which was first taken,' πρώτου being predicate in spite of its order. Cf. c. 13, 2.

14. στρατόπεδον—'here means the space between the A. walls on the other side of the harbour.' Freeman.

ἐξεκομίζοντο—'were getting away.'

19. ἤλισκετο . . . ἐτόγγανον—the two *imperfects* mark the events as simultaneous. This would not be so with ἐπειδὴ if aor. were used. See note on c. 3, 3.

20. οἱ ἐξ αὐτῶν φεύγοντες—cf. Andoc. οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἐφευγον. Attraction of the preposition is very rare in Latin; e.g. Cic. *ad Fam.* vii. 1 ex illo cubiculo, ex quo . . . tempora consumpseris, for *in illo* . . .

21. παρέπλευσαν—'sailed past,' and so across the harbour.

§ 3 l. 23. ναυμαχούσαι—this order of the attributive partic. is only possible when the noun has other attributes besides the partic.; here πρὸ τοῦ σ.

25. περὶ ἀλλήλας—prepositions with ἐαυτοῦς, σφᾶς αὐτοῦς, ἀλλήλους are used to express reciprocity unless there is a compound of διὰ available.

παρέδσαν—'gave away.'

26. *καὶ ὑφ' ὧν*—for *καὶ ἐκείνας ὑφ' ὧν*. The antecedent can always be omitted, but the rel., unless it be either in the nom. or else governed by a prep., is regularly attracted. Thus in II. 61 for *ἐγκαρπερεῖν ἃ ἔγνωτε* we should prob. read *ἐ. οἷς ἔγνωτε*.

§ 4 l. 29. *πλὴν ὄσον*—sc. *τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἦν*, a part of *εἰμι* being constantly omitted after *ὄσος*.

33. *νησιδίω*—‘the ceremony was gone through on one of the small islets off Plemmyriōn; but it was the last act of the invaders on that side of the Syr. harbour.’ Freeman.

34. *στρατόπεδον*—as l. 14 above.

§ 1 l. 2. *οὕτως ἐπεπράγεσαν*—used of a bad result, as in 24 II. 4.

3. *τροπαία ἔστησαν αὐτῶν*—the regular construction.

7. *ἐπισκευάσαντες*—see on c. 1, 1.

§ 2 l. 8. *ἐν τῶν τειχῶν τῇ ἀλώσει*—Classen notes that Herod. and Thuc. are fond of inserting the gen. between a prep. and its case.

10. *χρήματα*—‘*bona*, non pecuniae.’ Haacke.

12. *πολλὰ μὲν . . . πολλὰ δὲ*—Thuc. does not use this *anaphora* so elaborately as most writers. The instances in him are simple, like *εἰ μὲν . . . εἰ δέ, ἅμα μὲν . . . ἅμα δέ*. For *πολλὰ μὲν . . . πολλὰ δέ* cf. VI. 20, 4. Eur. *Rhes.* 311 has a fourfold *anaphora* with *πολύς*.

*ἐμπόρων*—some from Greece, some from Sicily.

15. *ἐγκατελήφθη*—similar compounds in Thuc. are *ἐγκαταλείπω, ἐγκαθέζομαι, ἐγκαθίστημι, ἐγκαθορμίζομαι, ἐγκατοικοδομεῖν, ἐγκατασκήπτειν*.

§ 3 l. 19. *οἱ ἔσπλοι*—because the S. now commanded the mouth of the harbour.

22. *διὰ μάχης . . . ἐγίνοντο*—cf. *διὰ μάχης ἵνα* II. 11; Eur. *Helen.* 978. See also on c. 8, 3. (See Wecklein on Aesch. *P. V.* 121.)

23. *ἔς τε*—the *τε* is not correlative with either of the preceding negs., but simply joins the sentences, this being a use of *τε* that gradually fell out of Attic prose.

§ 1 l. 5. *ὡς περ . . . φράσουσιν*—purpose.

6. *ἐν ἐλπίσιν εἰσι*—cf. below § 6, and *ἐν ἐλπίδι* c. 46. The opposite is *ἐν ἀθυμίᾳ* or *ἀπορίᾳ εἶναι*.

§ 2 l. 10. *τῶν τε π. ἐπιτυχούσαι*—Thuc. uses the dat. also with *ἐπιτυχῶν*.

12. *Καυλωνιάτιδι*—‘neighbourhood of Caulonia’ in Bruttii. The whole of this region was *πολύδενδρος*, and contained *ξύλα ἀφθονα*, VI. 90. Pythagoras lived there when driven from Croton.

§ 4 l. 18. *φυλάξαντες*—for this sense, cf. c. 83 *τῆς νυκτὸς φ. τὸ ἡσυχάζον*.

19. **Μεγάροις**—Hyblæan M. : it was the fourth site on which settled the emigrants from Megara in Greece.

21. **ἀποφεύγουσιν**—sudden change of subj. ; cf. on c. 4, 4.

§ 5 l. 3. **νεωσοίκων**—prob. built by Gelon, the second founder of Syracuse. See on c. 22, 1, l. 11. The piles had been driven in during the winter of 415.

§ 6 l. 29. **μυριοφόρον**—‘of 10,000 talents’ burden,’ assuming with Arnold that a talent was the ordinary unit of weight : but the matter is not certain. Lobeck conj. *μυριαμφόρον*, but the form is well attested.

32. **ἄνευον**—‘drew up with windlasses’ (*δνοι*).

36. **ὀκάδος**—*i.e.* the *ναῦς μυριοφόρος*. Notice again the attraction of *ἐκ*.

§ 7 l. 38. **τῆς σταυρώσεως ἡ κρύφιος**—‘the hidden part of the stockade,’ the adj. assimilated, as with *πολύς, ἡμισύς*, sometimes *δσος*.

**ἦσαν . . . οὖς**—see on c. 11, 2, l. 10.

40. **δεινὸν**—‘dangerous.’

**μὴ . . . περιβάλλῃ**—exegetic of *προσπλεύσαι*, and so depending on *δεινὸν ἦν*.

41. **περὶ ἔρμα**—cf. the fine lines of the Furies in Aesch. *Eum.* 554 *δ’ αἰῶνος δὲ τὸν πρὶν ἔλθον ἔρματι προσβαλὼν δίκας ὄλετ’ ἄκλαυστος*. Anacreon *ἀσήμερον ὑπὲρ ἐρμάτων φορεῖμα*.

§ 8 l. 44. **πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἄλλα**—M. W. Humphreys examines this phrase in *Class. Rev.* v. 431, and concludes that *καὶ* is *not* needed in connecting *ἄλλος* with *πολύς*, and that when it is inserted, it means ‘*also*.’ He shows that *ἄλλοι πολλοὶ* is very common and *πολλοὶ ἄλλοι* not rare.

**οἶον εἰκὸς**—note the phrase and cf. *εἰκότως*.

47. **πείραις**—‘stratagems.’ Bloomfield notes that *πεῖρα* implies trickery. Cf. Soph. *Aj.* 2 *πεῖράν τιν’ ἐχθρῶν ἀρπάσαι*.

§ 9 l. 48. **πόλεις**—of their allies in Sicily.

**πρόσβεις . . . Κορινθίων**—not Syracusans, in order that greater credence might be given to the message (Haacke).

50. **ἀγγέλλοντας**—see on c. 3, 1.

52. **τῆς ναυμαχίας περὶ**—they would of course not send an embassy round to report the defeat (this would be *τὴν ναυμαχίαν*), but, as the news was sure to spread, to give explanations.

55. **δηλώσοντας**—the constr. changes from pres. to fut., as in II. 44 *οὐκ δλοφύρομαι μᾶλλον ἢ παραμυθήσομαι* ; cf. Tac. *Ann.* I. 18 *interficietis quam desciscitis*.

57. **ἐπ’ αὐτοὺς**—‘against the A.’

60. **διαπεπολεμησόμενον**—the accus. abs. joined to gen. as in c. 15, 1, and Plato, *Rep.* p. 604 B *ὡς οὔτε δήλου ὄντος . . . οὔτε ἐς τὸ πρόσθεν οὐδὲν προβαῖνον*. Cf. Livy 23, 13 *debellatum fore* (fut. perf. infin. pass.), *si adniti voluissent*.

61. ἔπρασσον—of negotiation or diplomacy, as often.

§ 1 l. 1. **ἐνελέγη αὐτῷ**—continues from c. 20, 3. It is likely **26** that the dat. in this construction is by origin a dat. of possession, like *ἐστὶ μοι*, just as much as the dat. of the 'agent' with perf. passives; since we find occasionally such a phrase as τὰ *πραχθέντ' αὐτῷ* for 'his acts' instead of τὰ *πεπραγμέν' αὐτῷ*. So we can trans. 'when his forces had mustered.'

5. **Χαρικλεῖ**—see c. 20.

§ 2 l. 10. **Ἐπιδαύρου**—cf. c. 18, 3. This descent on E. repeated and emphasized the A. action of the preceding year.

11. τὰ **καταντικρῷ**—'at a point on the Laconian coast opposite K., at a spot marked by the temple of Apollôn,' as Freeman says. Grote (see margin) wrongly says 'on the island.'

§ 3 l. 18. **ξυγκατέλαβε**—with Charicles.

§ 1 l. 1. **μαχαιοφόρων**—the wearing of dirks is a well-known **27** custom of some of the Thracian tribes.

2. τοῦ **Διακοῦ**—the Dii were independent and lived mostly in the region of the Rhodope or Despoto mountains.

4. οὐς **ἔδει**—'should have,' according to arrangement. *M. T.* 415.

§ 2 l. 6. **ὕστερον**—'too late,' as in *ὑστερον παρεγένοντο, ἦλθον*.

7. **ἔθεν**—antecedent omitted, as in Demosth. 45, 81 *ἀνάγειν ὅθεν ἐληφας*. Andoc. 1, 64 *ἔλαβον ὅθεν ὀρμώμενοι ταῦτ' ἐπόουν*.

8. **ἔχειν**—'keep.'

τὸν **ἐκ τῆς Δ. πόλεμον**—'the incursions from D.:' not the same as ὁ *Δεκελεικὸς πόλεμος*, as ancient authors call the war from 413.

10. **δραχμῆν**—double the ordinary pay of a hoplite.

§ 3 l. 11. **ἐπειδὴ γὰρ**—'from the time that D. was occupied for the injury of the country, at first by the whole army, after being fortified by it during this summer, and afterwards by garrisons relieving one another at fixed intervals.' (This trans. takes *ὑπὸ πάσης τῆς σ.* both with *τειχισθεῖσα* and with *ἐπῳκεῖτο*, not, as is usually done, with *τειχισθεῖσα* only.)

13. **φρουρὰς**—replacing the gen. with *ὑπὸ*.

16. **ἐβλαπτε**—the subj. to be supplied is ἡ Δ. *τειχισθεῖσα*.

17. **ὀλέθρῳ**—a strong word, 'devastation,' like the *vastitas Italiae* which Hannibal saw in a vision. *ὀλεθρὸς* is not generally used with things; it is as though a pest were destroying their resources.

§ 4 l. 19. **βραχεται**—the average duration of the previous invasions had only been about a month, *i.e.* as long as provisions held out.

23. **ὄτ' ἐμὲν . . . ὄτ' ἐδὲ**—does not occur elsewhere in good

Attic prose. Xen. *Hier.* 1, 5 has *ἔστι μὲν ὅτε . . . ἔστι δ' ὅτε*, and the edd. compare Plato, *Phaedo*, p. 59 A *ὅτε μὲν . . . ἐνίστοε δὲ* and *Theaet.* p. 207 D *ὅτε μὲν . . . τότε δέ*.

πλειόνων ἐπίοντων—viz. arriving from the Peloponnese to overrun Attica. The Spartans expected the occupation of Declea would at once cripple the A. in Sicily. It did not do so: therefore special efforts were from time to time made by sending extra troops. The A. had done much the same at the beginning of the war in the case of Potidaea.

24. ἐξ ἀνάγκης—'of necessity,' to provision the garrison.

τῆς ἰσῆς φρουρᾶς—'the normal garrison'; in ἰσῆς he is thinking of the successive garrisons.

27. οὐκ ἐκ παρόργου—*non obiter*. His father Archidamus had been accused of slackness in his conduct of the war.

§ 5 l. 29. τῆς . . . χώρας . . . ἐστέρηντο—στερεῖν is to withhold something forcibly or fraudulently from its owner; as Demosth. speaks of himself as ἐστερημένος τῶν πατρῶων by his guardians.

35. ἐν γῆ ἀποκρότω—with ἀπεχωλοῦντο; the two causes being expressed in different constructions, as often. Xen. in his treatise on riding refers to the roughness of the ground in parts of Attica, and gives advice to riders.

36. ξυνεχῶς ταλαιπωροῦντες—'by continual fatigue.'

28 § 1 l. 3. Ὀρωποῦ—at this time O. belonged to Athens. It fell into the hands of Boeotia in 412.

5. πολυτελῆς—the question of finance was now becoming serious. Want of money finally ruined A. in the war.

τῶν τε πάντων—'so all that the city needed had to be imported, and thus it ceased to be a city and became a fortress.'

§ 2 l. 8. τῇ ἐπάλλξει—collective, as in II. 13. So Livy 23, 16, 8 uses *vallum ferre* for *vallos f.*

11. ἐφ' ὄπλοις που—'at camping-stations here and there.' ὄπλα are military posts *within* the city, as distinct from τὸ τεῖχος, which stands for the fortifications generally, being used collectively. (One must agree with Müller-Strübing that που is whimsical and poor. If it is genuine, Thuc. is at fault.)

§ 3 l. 16. τό γ' ἄν—the following clauses, (1) ἀποστῆναι, (2) ἀντιπολιορκεῖν, (3) ποιῆσαι, are in explanatory apposition to the preceding ἦν, which = φιλονικίαν. The ἄν belongs to all three clauses. Hence what would have seemed incredible is this: εἰ αὐτοὶ πολιορκοῦντο . . . , οὐδ' ἄν ὡς ἀποσταίεν ἐκ Σ., ἀλλὰ . . . ἀντιπολιορκοῦεν ἄν, καὶ τοσοῦτον ἄν τὸν παράλογον ποιῆσειαν κ.τ.λ. Hence, trans. literally, 'And yet (though they had two wars) their pertinacity was such that no man before it was experienced would have believed the account of it, that, even if they were themselves besieged by the P. by means of a

permanent occupation, they would not even so withdraw from S., but would in turn lay siege in the same manner to Syr. (a city which taken alone is as large as A.) and would astonish the Greeks with such a display of strength and audacity that, whereas at the beginning of the war the Greeks generally supposed that they would hold out perhaps for a year, perhaps for two years, possibly for three, but certainly not longer than three, if the P. should invade Attica, they on the contrary in the seventeenth year after the first invasion should actually go to S. . . . and voluntarily take on themselves another war.

18. μηδ' ὧς—ὧς (= οὐτως) only appears in prose in καὶ ὧς, οὐδ' ὧς, μηδ' ὧς; occasionally before οὖν, as III. 37, 5.

20. αὐτήν γε καθ' αὐτήν—*i.e.* without reckoning Sparta at all; that is to say, Syr. would have been a big city for A. to besiege even if she were not herself in difficulties at the time. (Others think this means (a) without counting the Athenian empire, (b) without reckoning allies on either side.)

21. τοσοῦτον—answered by ὅσον.

22. ὅσον—when two things, persons, or sets of persons are compared by means of τοσοῦτον . . . ὅσον, there are often two clauses following the ὅσον: these two clauses are then themselves contrasted by μέν and δέ—here <οἱ μέν> . . . οἱ δέ ἔρει—and they describe the extent of the difference between the two things compared in the τοσοῦτον clause. (See Appendix II.) Here 'the A. astonished the Greek world so much that the Greek world thought they would hold out a year or two, whereas the A. after all these years undertook the Sicilian expedition.'

23. <οἱ μέν> . . . οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ . . . οἱ δέ . . . γε . . . οἱ δέ—when these particles are thus repeated, it is usual to find the extremes contrasted; as here <οἱ μέν> and the last οἱ δέ, *i.e.* the Greeks at large and Athens. The first <οἱ μέν> is subdivided in the clauses that follow it.

24. οἱ δέ τριῶν γε ἐτῶν—δέ γε or δέ . . . γε caps a previous statement. οὐδεὶς is in limiting apposition to οἱ δέ, and τριῶν ἐτῶν is gen. of comparison.

27. τὴν πρώτην ἐσβολήν—in June 431.

28. ἦλθον—Thuc. here proceeds as if he had said τοσοῦτον τὸν παράλογον ἐποίησαν instead of τοσοῦτον τὸν π. ποιῆσαι ἄν—shifting the point of view which was that of a person hearing of such vigour before he actually witnessed it.

τῷ πολέμῳ . . . τετραχωμένοι—at the time of the expedition A. had been recovering for seven years; but Thuc. here thinks of the state of A. in 415 as contrasted with her state in 431.

§ 4 l. 31. δὲ δ—the plur. because he sums up all the causes that led to their impoverisation, namely the losses of *individuals*



and the losses of the *treasury* resulting from the *φιλονικία* above described.

καὶ τότε—other causes of impoverisation are now added, namely those resulting from the fortification of Decelea. 'For these reasons and because of the serious damage which was being then caused by D. and the other expenses that fell heavily on them.'

32. ὑπὸ τῆς Δ. . . βλαπτούσης—this construction, in which the partic. has the force of a verbal subst., is less common in Gk. than in Latin (*ante urbem conditam*). It seems that it is not used unless the noun and prep. would make sense *without the partic.*; the only exception being *ἀμα* with expressions of time. Cf. c. 42, 2 διὰ τὴν Δεκέλειαν τειχιζομένην; II. 49 μετὰ ταῦτα λωφήσαντα. It is oftenest found with *ἀμα*, μετὰ with accus., and ἐπὶ with gen., as Herod. I. 15 ἐπὶ τούτου τυραννεύοντος. (See Gildersleeve in *A. J. P.* July '92.)

33. τῶν . . . προσπιπτόντων—gen. abs., the two causes being again differently expressed.

34. ἄδύνατοι . . . τοῖς χρήμασι—on the analogy of *δύνατος* and *δύναμαι* with dat.

35. τὴν εἰκοστὴν—a tax of five per cent on all imports and exports within the A. empire. Probably this system lasted, with the exception of Chalcedon (? others), to the end of the war. *εἰκοστολόγοι* were appointed to collect it in the different ports, and, according to Aristophanes, they sometimes carried on smuggling on their own account; and Aegina seems to have become a sort of depot for contraband goods smuggled out of Attic territory to the Peloponnese. Aegina was a free port. (Cf. Gilbert, *Beiträge zur innern Geschichte Athens*, p. 286.) The establishment of the *εἰκοστὴ* is the beginning of important financial reforms.

40. καὶ πρὶν—'as before.'

41. πολλὰ μείζους . . . ὅσῳ καὶ μείζων—a double compar. or superl. is the way to express *proportion*. Cf. I. 68 προσήκει ἡμᾶς οὐχ ἥκιστα εἰπεῖν, ὅσῳ καὶ μέγιστα ἐγκλήματα ἔχομεν; c. 41, 3.

29 § 1 l. 1. τῷ Δ. ὑστερήσαντας—'who came too late for D. to use them.'

5. Διαιρέφει—Pausanias I. 23 describes a statue at Athens of D. pierced with arrows, presumably in the act of regaining his ship (see c. 30, 1) after the barbarous slaughter of the children of Mycalessus. The inscribed base of this statue is extant.

6. εἰπόντες . . . βλάψαι—λέγω is constructed with accus. and infin. regularly (*a*) when it = *κελεύω*, as here: (*b*) when used in the sense of *ferunt, fertur*. It is then oftener in the

*pass.*, but the *act.* is found so. When Thuc. wants to imply that a statement is false, he says λέγεται ὡς. Instances of λέγω with accus. and infin. in the sense of φημί are not common.

§ 2 l. 11. Χαλκίδος—after ravaging the country round Tanagra, they had crossed to Euboea.

ἀφ' ἐσπέρας—cf. ἀπὸ πρώτου ἔβην c. 43, 2.

13. Μυκαλησσόν—the destruction of this town, so ancient that its foundation was said to be contemporary with Cadmus, was in every way disgraceful and revolting. Pausanias says the place was in ruins in his day, and there are still considerable remains both of the acropolis and of the lower town.

§ 3 l. 14. Ἐρμαίω—'shrine of H.' on the road from the coast to Thebes.

18. ἀπροσδοκίτους = οὐ προσδεχομένους, active. Many adj. have both an act. and pass. meaning, e.g. φοβερός, ἀδεής, προστρόπαιος, and so in Lat. *formidolosus*, etc. Sallust, *Cat.* 39, 2. Cf. on c. 42, 3, line 24.

21. ἔστιν ἢ . . . τοῦ δέ—cf. c. 2, 4.

βραχίος φκοδομημένου—cf. II. 34, 8 βῆμα ὑψηλὸν πεποιημένον.

§ 4 l. 26. τοὺς ἀνθρώπους—Pausanias says that a man would have searched in vain in his day for descendants of the inhabitants of Mycalessus.

28. πάντας . . . ἔτη—like ἕκαστος, οὐδεὶς, πᾶς τις, τις referring to a plur.

32. ὁμοία—for ὁμοίως, as several times in Herod., but in no other Attic prose author. Thuc. also has ἴσα for ἰσως.

33. τοῖς μάλιστα—sc. φοβικοῖς. This idiom is found also in Herod. and in late writers. Josephus speaks of a man called by the Jews Θρακίδαν διὰ τὴν τῆς ὠμότητος ὑπερβολήν.

ἐν ᾧ ἂν—'whenever,' ἐν ᾧ describing all the attendant circumstances.

θαροσση—ingressive

§ 5 l. 35. ἰδέα πᾶσα—Thuc. is fond of this expression.

37. καὶ ἄρτι ἔτυχον—notice that the rel. is dropped in the second clause, as very often. Generally, however, a demonstrative is added instead, as in II. 4 δ ἦν τοῦ τείχους καὶ αἱ θύραι ἔτυχον ἀνεωγμέναι αὐτοῦ. Cf. Hooker in the *Eccles. Pol.* 'Whom although to know be life, and joy to make mention of His name.' Also 'Whose fan is in His hand and He will throughly purge His floor.' Livy, 23, 8 *Cum quo . . . steterat, nec cum . . . patria majestas sententia depulerat.*

37-8. ἔτυχον . . . ἐσεληλυθότες—the perf. is necessary to make the partic. precede ἔτυχον (ἔλαθον ἐφθασα) in time; as in II. 4 ἔτυχον . . . ἀνεωγμέναι.

38. κατέκοψαν πάντας—Freeman well says that this 'deed

of blood outdid all crimes of Greek against Greek, and sent a shudder through all Hellas.' But, after all, Napoleon III. got the throne of France by acts as infamous.

**ξυμφορά** . . . **αὐτή**—'this was a calamity to the whole city unparalleled in severity, and fell upon it with singular suddenness and horror.' Each of the expressions appended to *ξυμφορά* adds a new point: (a) it was universal—*πάση*, (b) it was greater than others—*οὐδεμιᾶς ἥσσω*, (c) it was quite sudden and very horrible.

39. *οὐδεμιᾶς ἥσσω*—i.e. 'greater than any,' as in Aesch. *P. V.* 1013 (*αὐθαδία*) *αὐτὴ καθ' αὐτὴν οὐδενὸς μείζον σθένει* = 'less than anything.' Demosth. 1, 27 *ἢ τῶν πραγμάτων αἰσχύνῃ οὐδεμιᾶς ἐλάττωμα ζημίας τοῖς γε σώφροσι*. Cf. cc. 71 and 85. Note that *ἥσσω ἢ μηδὲν* would mean 'less than (the abstract idea of) nothing.'

**μᾶλλον ἑτέρας**—a common idiom in place of a superlative.

30 § 1 l. 3. **προκεχωρηκότας**—on the return march to the coast.

5. **ἀφείλοντο** . . . **καταδιώκουσιν**—see on c. 3, 4.

§ 2 l. 8. **ἐν τῇ ἐσβάσει τοὺς πλείστους**—it appears below that, out of 1200, the number of those killed was 250. Hence the sense 'most of those who were killed fell whilst embarking.'

10. **ἔξω τοξεύματος**—'out of range,' Xen. *Cyr.* 1. 4, 23, like *ἔξω βελῶν*. Eur. *Orest.* 1531 *εἰς ξίφους*. Livy, 22, 15, 8 *præusquam ad conjectum telii veniret*.

11. **ἐπεὶ ἐν γε τῇ ἄλλῃ**—'whereas elsewhere in the retreat they ran forward from the line and closed in together and protected themselves with skill after the fashion of their country against the Th. cavalry . . ., and so only a few of them fell during this.'

•16. **ἐν τούτῳ**—neut., like *ἐν ψ* c. 29, 4.

18. **τῶν Θρακῶν**—depends on *πεντήκοντα καὶ δ*.

19. **ἀπὸ**—cf. c. 87, 6 *ὄλιγοι ἀπὸ πολλῶν*.

22. **βουλευαρχῶν**—Thebes elected two of the eleven chiefs of the Boeotian confederacy.

26. **ὡς ἐπὶ μεγέθει**—*pro civitatis magnitudine*, Portus: but it is uncertain whether *τῆς πόλεως* or *τοῦ πάθους* should be supplied. See Classen on c. 113, 4.

27. **ὀλοφύρασθαι ἀξίῳ**—in Lat. with *dignus*, *aptus*, the infin. is used only in poetry and Silver prose. Also the pass. infin. is used, while in Gk. the act. or mid. is regular.

31 § 1 l. 1. **τότε**—refers to c. 26, 3.

2. **ἐκ τῆς Λακωνικῆς**—the prep. is attracted to *ἀποπλέων*.

3. **Φειᾶ**—now Katakolo, the landing-place for visitors to Olympia.

6. **ἔπλεον**—'proceeded on the voyage.'

§ 2 l. 8. **Ζάκυνθον καὶ Κ.**—the policy and interests of

Zacynthus coincided with those of Corcyra. In 430 Sparta made an effort to obtain Z., but failed. Cephallenia, after remaining for a time neutral, joined Athens in the autumn of 431. Pericles had seen that the possession of the islands which lay on the road to Sicily was of extreme importance, and already in 433 he began to form alliances with them. This was not with a view to invading Sicily, but to prevent Sparta from obtaining help from Syracuse, her ally, and from controlling the route to Sicily.

9. τῶν Μεσσηνίων—sc. ὅπλιτας.

11. Ἀκαρνανίως—all Acarnania, except Oeniadae, had made an alliance with Athens in the autumn of 430, and Demosthenes himself had taken Oeniadae into the alliance in 424.

12. Ἀλύξειαν—near the coast of Acarnania. Here Timotheus, son of Conon, set up his trophy in 375 during his successful voyage to restore Athenian supremacy in the north-west.

Ἀνακτόριον—had been an ally of Sparta; but it was seized by the Athenians at Naupactus and the Acarnanians in 425. Hence αὐτοί=οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.

§ 3 l. 14. περὶ ταῦτα—‘occupied in this.’ περὶ is much commoner in this sense than ἀμφί, which prep. occurs only twice in Thuc. and not at all in the Orators.

15. τότε—see c. 16, 2. τότε is often used in referring back to what has been already mentioned. Cf. c. 31, 1; 81, 2.

18. κατὰ πλοῦν—cf. καθ’ ὁδόν, κατὰ τὴν πορείαν, κατὰ τὴν στρατηγίαν.

§ 4 l. 21. Κόνων—the admiral and statesman who opposed Thrasylbulus at the end of the war. After Aegospotami he lived in exile in Cyprus. In 394 he won the battle of Cnidus after which he rebuilt the walls of Athens. He was probably sent to Naupactus in 414.

24. κατοκνοῦσι—the MSS. καταλόουσι is not appropriate, because there could be no question of bringing the war to an end, since the fortification of Decelea. (Classen’s explanation is that war was not yet declared between Athens and the Peloponnesians. But, if not, between whom is ὁ πόλεμος? It certainly had not been declared between the Corinthian ships and the A. squadron.)

25. πέμπειν—the request points to the decline of Athenian naval supremacy.

ὡς . . . οὖσας—‘even the partic. of personal verbs sometimes stand with their nouns in the accus. abs. . . if they are preceded by ὡς or ὡσπερ.’ *M. T.* 853.

26. δυοῖν δεούσας ἕκοσι—the number of A. ships at Naupactus was generally twenty.

§ 5 l. 31. τῆς στρατιᾶς τὸν ξ.—cf. c. 24, 2. περὶ governs τὸν ξ.

36. ἀποτραπόμενος—'turning back' from his homeward voyage. Fr. Müller renders 'after his return from Sicily.'

ὄσπερ καὶ ἤρθε—not as στρατηγός, which office he had held since Hecatombæon 414, while the election was probably early in 414, but as colleague, ξυνάρχων, of Demosth. in this expedition.

32 § 1 l. 1. οἱ δὲ . . . πρόβες—the subj. is again placed first for emphasis, in spite of ὁ Νικίας below. Cf. III. 4, 1. It is not common.

τότε—as in c. 31, 3.

μετὰ τὴν τοῦ Π. ἄλωσιν—why would not μετὰ Πλημμύριον ἡρημένον do? See on c. 28, 4, l. 32.

3. οἰχόμενοι—attributive, though not under the art.

6. τοὺς τὴν δ. ἔχοντας—'who commanded the route.'

8. Κεντόριπας—Centuripa, now Centorbi, a very ancient Sicel town S.W. of Etna, of which it commands a splendid view.

Ἄλικυαλούς—the only Alicyæ known in Sicily is in the N.W. and cannot be meant here.

9. διαφρήσῃσι—a rare word, but well attested by the explanations given of it by ancient grammarians.

11. περάσειν—see on c. 12, 2. In Attic *πειρώμαι* = *conari*, and only Herod. and Thuc. among prose authors use the act. = *conari*.

12. Ἀκραγαντίνοι—the great Sicel leader Ducetius had attacked Acragas, which sought aid from Syr. 451. But Ducetius defeated the two. Then he was defeated by Syr., and sent to live at Corinth. He was allowed to return in 446, to the disgust of Acragas, which now retained its jealousy of Syr.

§ 2 l. 16. ἀφυλάκτους τε καὶ ἐξάφνης—the circumstances are differently expressed, as in c. 18, 1. Cf. Tacitus *An.* 1, 23 *fletu et pectus atque os manibus verberans*.

33 § 1 l. 1. Καμαριναῖοι—C. had previously been neutral. Its relations with Syr. had not been satisfactory. Originally an outpost of Syr., it had revolted from its mother-city and had been destroyed circ. 550. Subsequently it became part of Gela. In 484 Gelon transferred its population to Syr.; and in 461 it was re-colonised by Gela.

6. Γελφοί—they had previously promised to send στρατιάν οὐ πολλήν c. 1, 4. In 498 Hippocrates, tyrant of Gela, defeated the Syr.: his successor Gelon transferred his seat to Syr.

8. σχεδόν τι—'almost,' since some towns still remained faithful to A.: see c. 57, 11.

§ 2 l. 9. οὐδὲ μὲθ' ἐτέρων—regular phrase for 'neutral'

10. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι—this resumes the subject *πάσα ἡ Συκελία*

after the parenthesis. Cf. Andoc. i. 78, in the psephism of Patroclides, *ὅσα ὄνματα τῶν τετρακοσίων τῶν ἐγγέγραπται . . . πλὴν ὅπῃσα ἐν στήλαις γέγραπται . . . τὰ δὲ ἄλλα πάντα ἐξ-αλείψαι.*

§ 3 l. 14. *ἐπέσχον τὸ . . . ἐπιχαρῆν*—‘refrained from attacking.’ (Some edd. wrongly compare II. 81, 4 *οὐτ’ ἐπέσχον τὸ στρατοπέδον καταλαβεῖν*, where if the text is sound the sense must be ‘did not intend to occupy the camp,’ *ποτ’* ‘did not refrain from occupying a camp.’)

19. *τὸν Ἴόνιον*—sc. *κόλπον*.

§ 4 l. 21. *Χοιράδας*—two islands off Tarentum.

23. *Μεσσηπίου*—one of the three divisions of Iapygia, Messapia, extended from Tarentum to Brundisium.

25. *Ἄρτα*—he seems to have been a man of note in his day; for Athenaeus refers to him as *μέγας καὶ λαμπρός*.

*δυναστῆς*—suggested a foreign, un-Greek form of government. Hence the bad sense of *δυναστεία*, which is used, for instance, of the Thirty.

27. *Μεταπόντιον*—there are ruins of a temple on the site. The Romans destroyed it for having sided with Hannibal. Pausanias saw a theatre and walls standing. Pythagoras died there.

§ 5 l. 30. *ἀναλαβόντες ταῦτα*—‘taking these with them’; the neut. is used as in c. 14, 2.

31. *Θουρίαν*—on the site of Sybaris. In 193 B.C. it became a Latin Colony—called Copia—after the great extension of the *ager Romanus* in Bruttii. Thurii was colonised by Athens in 443. Herodotus was among the colonists.

34. *εἴ τις ὑπέλειπετο*—best taken with *ἀθροίσαντες*.

36. *ἐν τούτῳ τύχης*—the expulsion of the anti-Athenian party would make an offensive and defensive alliance possible.

§ 1 l. 3. *τῶν ὀκτάδων*—depends on *κοιμηθῆς*.

6. *ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίᾳ*—Thuc. uses also *ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν*. Similarly *ἐπὶ* is used with either the gen. or dat. of place in the same phrases.

7. *ἔτι*—of additional ships.

8. *ἐλάσσους . . . τῶν Ἀττικῶν νεῶν*—this might have been *ἐ. τῶν Ἀθηναίων, i.e. ἢ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις*. Cf. VIII. 53 *ναῦς οὐκ ἐλάσσους σφῶν ἔχουσι*.

9. *κατὰ Ἐρινεὸν*—east of Rhium, which, with Antirrhium on the opposite coast, commanded the entrance to the Gulf. Had the Corinthians been superior in numbers, they would have lain off Rhium, S.W. of Naupactus, and have tried to shut in the A.

§ 2 l. 10. *καὶ αὐτοῖς*—the dative is put early to contrast it with *οἱ δ’ Ἀθηναῖοι* below.

14. *αὐτόθεν*—from Achaea, which had originally been neutral, but in 417 joined Sparta.

*ἀνεχούσαις*—see L. and S., B.; cf. Herod. VII. 123 *πάσης τῆς Παλλήνης ἀνέχει μάλιστα*. The meaning is common in Pausanias.

16. *Πολυάνθης*—prob. the same as the P. to whom, according to Xenophon, Tithraustes sent a bribe in order to bring about a war against Sparta.

§ 3 l. 17. *τριάκοντα . . . καὶ τρισίν*—in c. 31, 4 the number is given as eighteen. Demosth. had added ten; and the rest must have come with Diphilus.

§ 5 l. 25. *ἀπλῶς*—with *κατέδου*, ‘absolutely.’ (Holden takes this with *οὐδεμία*, but there is no reason for emphasising this.) *ἐπὶ δέ τινες*—the *τινες* shows he was not certain of the exact number.

26. *ἐμβαλλόμεναι*—technically the *ἐμβολή* was a charge broadside with the *ἐμβολον*; *προσβολή* a charge prow to prow.

29. *ἐπωτίδας*—τὰ ἐκατέρωθεν *πρώρας ἐξέχοντα ξύλα*, Schol. The anchors hung from them.

§ 6 l. 30. *ἀντίπαλα*—internal accus., defining the verb. Hence = *ἀντίπαλον ναυμαχίαν*. The plur. presents the details.

*ὥς*—the only case in which Thuc. uses *ὥς* for *ὥστε*. The use is common in Aeschylus, Sophocles, Herod., Xen.

31. *αὐτοῖς ἐκατέρους*—the nom. would be more regular; but the subjects are not really identical, since the infin. clause is meant to be *general*. It appears from what follows that the A. did not finally consider themselves victors.

33. *αὐτῶν = τῶν ναυαγίων*. For the two gens. cf. I. 25 *κατὰ τὴν Φαιάκων προενόκησιν τῆς Κερκύρας*. See Classen on III. 116, 6.

34. *οὐκέτι*—note (1) the adv. qualifying the noun: it is common with the neg., and verbal nouns often take the construction of the verb, as II. 65 *ὑπὸ τοῦ πρώτου ἀνδρὸς ἀρχή*; (2) the use of *οὐκέτι*, denoting a change of purpose or a disappointment of expectation.

§ 7 l. 43. *οἱ ἕτεροι*—sc. *ἐνόμισαν*.

44. *οἱ τε . . . οἱ τ'*—the double *τε* shows that the two clauses are exactly parallel. Thuc. is fond of this *τε . . . τε* joining two concurrent acts.

45. *κρατῶν εἰ μὴ κ.τ.λ.*—this is not a mere subtlety. The naval superiority of the A., esp. at Naupactus, had been so repeatedly acknowledged that the Cor. rightly considered that not to be beaten constituted a victory.

47. *ὅτι οὐ π. ἐνίκων*—the indic. shows that Thuc. states this as a fact: *νικῶν* would mean that the A. reflected *οὐ νικῶμεν*.

35 § 1 l. 2. *παρσκευάσθησαν*—‘had been induced.’ This is

undoubtedly the meaning, and it is common in the Orators, though there it generally implies underhand dealing. *E.g.* Demosth. 20, 145 *πεισθείς ὑπὸ σοῦ διεγράψατο ἢ καὶ ὄλως ὑπὸ σοῦ παρεσκευάσθη*; and *παρασκευή* constantly has a bad sense.

6. *τὸν πεζόν*—for *τὸν π. στρατόν*. The ellipse of a masc. non-personal noun is rare. This one is found only in Herod. and Thuc.

8. *τῷ Σ. ποταμῷ*—it gave its name to the ancient Sybaris, on the site of which Thurii now stood. Cf. the Gelas and Gela. The art. is usual when *ποταμὸς* is inserted with names of rivers. It is, however, often omitted by Herod. and now and then by Thuc.

§ 2 l. 11. *οὐκ ἂν . . . βουλομένοις εἶναι*—the same idiom is found in Lat. with *volenti esse*. The only instance of any other verb than *volo* is in Tac. *An.* i. 59 *ut quibusque bellum invitis aut cupientibus erat*.

12. *εἶναι*—rare use of infin. after *λέγω* in *O.O.*: even here *εἶπον* implies a formal notice, as also in II. 13 *λέγων τὴν ἰσχνὴν αὐτοῖς ἀπὸ τούτων εἶναι*. But the infin. is occasionally used loosely with *λέγω*.

*ἐπικαταβάντες . . . πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν*—the object of partic. and verb is, as usual, accommodated to the partic.

17. *Δοκρῶν*—they had refused to receive the *A.* from the first.

*Πέτραν* = Leucopetra.

§ 1 l. 2. *αἰθῆς*—referring to the previous sea-fight.

3. *ἄλλῃ*—‘as well,’ cf. c. 4, 3.

4. *παρασκευῇ*—‘force.’

*τοῦ πεζοῦ*—what is called the gen. of material. Rutherford *Syn.* § 106.

5. *πρὶν ἔλθειν*—depends on *φθάσαι*. *πρὶν* regularly takes aor. infin. unless *continuance* or *attempt* is implied.

6. *ξυνέλεγον*—equivalent to pluperf. in a rel. clause. It is like the historic pres. for aor.

§ 2 l. 8. *ὡς*—‘in such a manner as would give them the advantage according to what they had learned from the former battle.’

8-9. *τι πλέον . . . στήσαντες*—cf. *πλέον τί ἐστί* with dat., and *πλέον τι ποιεῖν*. Cf. on § 5, l. 36.

9. *ἐνείδον*—‘to learn by experience’ in action.

10. *ξυντεμόντες ἐς ἑλασσόν*—‘shortening.’

13. *ἀντήριδας ἀπ’ αὐτῶν*—stays of timber which extended from the cat-heads through the sides of the ship, and projected nine feet both ways, inside and outside.

14. *τοιχος*—wall of a building: *τείχος* wall of a town. For a similar distinction cf. *τέμαχος* slice of fish: *τόμος* slice of meat.



16. **πρόρραθεν**—with *ἐπισκευασάμενοι*, ‘strengthening them at the prow.’

§ 3 l. 19. **διὰ τὸ μὴ**—‘because they rowed round and struck the enemy broadside, and did not meet him prow to prow.’

22. **οὐκ ἐν πολλῷ**—for *ἐν οὐ πολλῷ*: cf. II. 102, and *μὴ ἐπ’ ἀγαθῷ* II. 17, 2.

23. **πρὸς αὐτῶν**—so *πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων* c. 49, 2. Not a common use.

26. **πρὸς κοῖλα**—sc. *τὰ ἐμβολα*.

§ 4 l. 28. **σφῶν**—with *περίπλουν οὔτε δ*. For the order cf. II. 5, 5 *σφῶν πειραθέντες καταλαβεῖν τὴν πόλιν*. It is put in contrast with *Ἀθηναίους*.

29. **περίπλουν**—the manœuvre of rowing round and ‘boring’ the enemy’s vessels into a small space, so as to throw them into confusion.

**διέκπλουν**—the manœuvre of ‘rowing through the intervals of the adversary’s line, and thus getting in their rear, . . . and before the ship of the adversary could change its position, of striking it either in the stern, or in some weak part.’ Grote. It is first heard of in Herod. vi. 12.

**ἕπερ τῆς τέχνης**—‘which were the very manœuvres on which they depended most.’

30. **αὐτοὶ γὰρ κ.τ.λ.**—‘for they themselves as far as possible would not, on the one hand, give them a chance of breaking their line, while the want of pace, on the other hand, would prevent them from boring them in.’

31. **τὸ μὲν . . . τὸ δέ**—adverbial, as *τὰ μὲν . . . τὰ δέ, τοῦτο μὲν . . . τοῦτο δέ*.

**οὐ δάσειν διέκπλουν**—so II. 83, 5 *οὐ διδόντες διέκπλουν*.

33. **κωλύσειν ὥστε**—in Thuc. verbs of advising, preventing, and agreeing—as *πείθειν, εἰργεῖν, ξυμβαίνειν*—most commonly take *ὥστε* among verbs that can take the simple infin.

§ 5 l. 34. **τῇ τε πρότερον**—‘they would purposely employ the system of charging prow to prow, which was before considered want of skill in their pilots.’ *τὸ ἀντίπρῳρον ξυγκρούσαι* is put as the supposed definition of *ἀμαθία τῶν κυβερνητῶν*, and the form of the sentence is an example of the effect which Thuc. produces by emphasising single words—here *ἀμαθία*. Thuc. much prefers giving *definitions* to giving *examples*; whereas in later oratory examples, *παραδείγματα*, are commoner. For the *example*, cf. II. 42, 2, *δοκεῖ δέ μοι δηλοῦν ἀνδρὸς ἀρετὴν* (‘virtue in a man,’ as *ἀμαθία κυβερνητοῦ* here) . . . *ἢ νῦν τῶνδε καταστροφῆ*.

35. **ἀντίπρῳρον**—agreeing with the indef. subject of *ξυγκρούσαι*.

**ξυγκρούσαι**—probably trans., as elsewhere in classical Greek. It is easy to supply *τὴν ναῦν*.

36. **πλείστον . . . σχήσειν**—as there is no other case of the superl. with *ἔχειν*, Krüger wishes to read *πλέον* for *πλείστον*, Stahl *περισχίσειν* for *σχίσειν*. But *πλείστον σχίσειν* does not mean 'they would be very superior to,' but rather 'they would find very great (advantage).' The phrase may be compared with Aristoph. *Acharn.* 474 *ἐν ᾧπέρ ἐστι πάντα μοι τὰ πράγματα*. Thuc. rather affects *ἔχω* in place of *ἐστι*, as in II. 4 *ἐμπείρους ἔχοντες τοὺς διώκοντας* instead of *ἐμπειροὶ ἦσαν αὐτοῖς οἱ δ.*; and here the other construction immediately follows. So too the phrases *πλέον ἔχω* and *πλέον ἐστι* are the same. Aristoph. *Plut.* 531 *τί πλέον πλουτεῖν ἐστιν*;

37. **τὴν γὰρ ἀνάκρουσιν**—'for if driven back the A. would not be able to back in any direction except on to the shore, and that only through a short distance and to a small part, namely in the coast-line of their own camp.' *ἀνάκρουσις* means 'backing for a new attack.'

38. **ἐξωθούμενους**—technical word for being thrust back or ashore in a sea fight, and driven back in a land battle.

39. **ταύτην**—sc. *τὴν γῆν*. Both the distance to the land and the stretch of coast in their power would be small.

§ 6 l. 41. **ξυμφορομένους . . . ἐς ὀλίγον**—'forced to meet in a small space.'

44. **ταράξασθαι**—passive in sense, *ταραχθῆσομαι* not being used until late Greek.

47. **περιπλεύσαι δέ**—'the enemy would not be able to sail round them into the open water, since they had power to charge from the open sea and to retire.'

48. **εὐρυχωρίαν**—outside the harbour, = *τὸ πέλαγος*.

49. **τὴν ἐπίπλευσιν . . . τε καὶ ἀνάκρουσιν**—first to charge, and then, when the enemy attempted to sail round them, to retire with the intention of charging again. The two words need not be part of the same movement, although the art. is not repeated.

51. **πολεμίου**—even if by quick sailing the A. had it in their power to sail round the Syr., yet they would be caught between the retiring Syr. and the hostile posts at the mouth.

52. **ὄ μὲν ἰσθμίου**—thus Plem. and Ortygia controlled the whole width of the mouth.

§ 1 l. 1. **πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἐπιστήμην**—'in accordance with,' **37** according to the standard of 'their science and strength.' *πρὸς* = *pro*.

5. **ἐπεχείρουν**—'proceeded to attack.'

§ 2 l. 6. **καὶ**—'accordingly.'

9. **καθ' ὅσον . . . αὐτοῦ** = *κατὰ τοσοῦτο αὐτοῦ ὅσον . . . ἐώρα*

'at that part which faced the city.' Gylippus would attack the inner side of the A. lines, the troops from the Olympieium the outer side. *ὄρᾶν πρὸς* = *spectare ad*. For *οὐ ἀπὸ τοῦ* 'O. see c. 4, 6.

11. ἡ *γυμνητεία* = *οἱ γυμνήτες*. They were armed with swords. So Eur. *Androm.* 1119 uses *ἀτευχῆς* of one who has laid aside his weapons of defence, but retains his sword.

12. *προσῆι*—attracted into the number of *γυμνητεία*.

§ 3 l. 15. *οἰόμενοι*—the sentence would be more symmetrical with *ᾤοντο*.

18. *ἐπὶ τὰ τεῖχη*—'mounting on the walls.'

22. *ἰππέας*—Freeman remarks that it is strange that we hear nothing of the A. cavalry.

38 § 1 l. 1. *τῆς δὲ ἡμέρας*—'after testing each other for a great part of the day by advancing and retiring.' *προσπλέοντες καὶ ἀ.* gives the manner in which they tested each other.

3. *παραλαβεῖν*—'win.'

4. *εἰ μὴ . . . καταδύσαντες*—cf. Eur. *Med.* 369 *δοκεῖς γὰρ ἂν με τόνδε θωπεύσαι ποτε | εἰ μὴ τι κερδαίνουσαν ἢ τεχνωμένην*; It is not necessary to supply *παρέλαβον*.

§ 2 l. 9. *ἀντίπαλα*—that the result of the fighting had been indecisive.

11. *ἐπιζῶν*—'expecting.' N. did not desire a fresh engagement; but he knew that the slight success won by the Syr. would prompt them to renew the attack before the A. reinforcements should arrive. Freeman says that it was 'the obvious A. policy to avoid further action till those reinforcements came.'

12. *τριηράρχους*—Diodorus XIII. 10 says the trierarchs were eager for a fresh battle. Plutarch *Nic.* 20 says the new generals, Menander and Euthydemus, were eager to achieve distinction before Demosthenes should arrive.

14. *ἐπεπονήκει*—Pollux gives *κακοῦσθαι* as an equivalent.

15. *σταυρώματος*—this had been made in the spring of 414.

16. *λυμένος κληστοῦ*—such 'closed harbours' were common in Greece. Col. Leake *Top. of Athens* p. 311 says that 'the walls, being carried down to either side of the harbour's mouth, were prolonged from thence across the mouth upon shoals, or artificial moles, until a passage only was left in the middle for two or three triremes abreast between two towers, the opening of which might be further protected by a chain.' The three harbours of Piræus—Cantharus, Munichia, Zea—were so closed in 429 B.C.

§ 3 l. 17. *διαλειπούσας*—the transports, two hundred feet apart, were so stationed as to guard the gaps in the *σταύρωμα*. See on c. 41, 1.

20. καθ' ἡσυχίαν—'undisturbed,' the regular meaning of the phrase in Thuc. Cf. κατὰ σκότον = clam.

21. παρασκευαζόμενοι . . . διετέλειαν—the only instance of διατελώ with partic. in Thuc. διατελώ, τυγχάνω, and φαίνομαι are often constructed with adjectives alone, as ἀσφαλέστατος ἂν διατελόη I. 34, 2.

22. μέχρι νυκτός—the art. omitted as usual with words denoting time.

§ 1 l. 1. τῆς . . . ὥρας πρότερον—lit. 'earlier in point of 39 time,' as in τότε τοῦ χειμῶνος.

2. ἐπιχειρήσει—'mode of attack.'

8. πρὶν δὴ—introduces the decisive moment, as δὴ often does.

Ἄριστων . . . ἄριστος ὢν—a curious paronomasia. It is not probable that it is accidental, since Thuc. is clearly rather fond of this 'figure' (σχῆμα λέξεως), as may be seen from a few instances in this book: (1) c. 70, 8 φεύγοντας φεύγουσιν (this is *tradioctio*); (2) c. 85, 3 οὐ πολὺ . . . πολὺ; (3) c. 55, 1 μέγας . . . μείζων, and 68, 2 ἐχθροὶ καὶ ἐχθιστοὶ; (4) c. 70, 4 ἐμβολαὶ . . . προσβολαὶ; (5) c. 81, 5 ἀποκινδυνεύειν . . . ἀπονενομημένους; (6) c. 21, 3 τολμηροὺς . . . ἀντιτολμώντας, 42, 2 παρατείχισμα . . . περιτείχισμα, 69, 2 ἐπιφανείς . . . ἀφανίξειν; (7) below in 2, αἰθῆς καὶ αὐθήμερον. The present ex. may be compared with the frequent plays on names in the Tragedians, e.g. Pentheus and πένθος Eur. Bac. 367.

12. τοὺς . . . ἐπιμελομένους—i.e. the ἀγορανόμοι. Of Athens, Aristot. *Ath. Pol.* c. 51 says κληροῦνται δὲ καὶ ἀγορανόμοι . . . τοῦτοις δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν νόμων προστέτακται τῶν ὠνίων ἐπιμελεῖσθαι πάντων.

14. τῶν πωλουμένων—'provisions for sale.' Cf. Polyb. 1, 18 παρέλετο τὰς ἀγορὰς καὶ τὴν τῶν ἀναγκαίων χορηγίαν.

14-15. παρὰ τὴν θάλασσαν μεταστήσαι—Bekker, Arnold, and edd. generally read μεταναστήσαντας ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν κομίσαι, with B; some alter μεταναστήσαντας to μεταστήσαντας. Bloomfield rightly objects. παρὰ with accus., it is true, 'personam indicat—non rem—ad quam aliquid movetur'; but ἵστασθαι, τίθεσθαι, ἔξασθαι are certainly used with παρὰ, where previous motion is implied. May not the words mean 'to move and place on the shore'?

18. αὐτοῖς—it hardly seems necessary to alter this to αὐτοῦ with the edd., following Portus. It may be ethic, applying to πάντας.

§ 1 l. 1. καὶ οἱ μὲν—the style here becomes animated, the quick succession of events being described in short co-ordinate sentences joined by καὶ. In II. 21, 3 there is a similar series with τε.

§ 2 l. 9. τὰ ἀμφί—ἀμφί is not used freely by any prose author but Xen. It is not found in inscriptions, except in metre, and in Aristoph. only when he imitates tragedy. It is used twice by Thuc.

§ 3 l. 12. διὰ πολλοῦ θορόβου—adverbial phrase, as in Aristoph. *Vesp.* 929 διὰ κενῆς=ἀλλως.

§ 4 l. 15. φυλασσόμενοι—'watching each other.' This is of course not a pure reciprocal use of the middle; the sense of reciprocity comes from ἀλλήλων.

17. διαμέλλοντας—the change from dat. to accus. does not affect the sense.

κόπη ἀλίσκεσθαι—'seized,' or 'overcome with weariness.' So Aesch. *Eum.* 67 ἔπηφ ἀλίσκεσθαι. Madvig's ἀναλίσκεσθαι is unnecessary.

19. ἐκ παρακλήσεως—cf. II. 92, 1 ἀπὸ ἐνὸς κελύσματος ἐμβοήσαντες.

§ 5 l. 21. ἐμβόλων—not from ἐμβολή.

23. ἐπὶ πολὺ—'far into the bows.'

24. αὐτοῖς—ethic, sc. τοῖς Συρακοσίοις.

26. περιπλέοντες—attributive.

27. ταρσοῦς—properly of the bones in a bird's wing; hence used of any similar series, as the banks of oars, as here. It is often so used by Polyb. and later authors. The word is frequently referred to by the Atticists.

29. αὐτῶν—τῶν πλοίων.

41 § 1 l. 3. διὰ τῶν διακίδων—each of these vessels commanded one of the ἔσπλοι in the σταύρωμα, which, as we infer from c. 38, 2, were 200 feet apart. Many edd. ridiculously suppose that the 'dolphins' extended over a space of 200 feet, understanding ἔσπλοι to mean the spaces between the transports. But really they are the gaps left in the σταύρωμα, and they were only wide enough to admit a single vessel.

§ 2 l. 7. δελφίνοφόροι—the 'dolphins' served the purpose of the chains by which λιμένες κληστοὶ were closed. The κεραῖαι are here beams, not yard-arms.

§ 3 l. 10. αὐτῶν ἐγγύς—near the transports.

11. αὐτοῖς—this dat. is not used outside of naval and military expressions *except* with αὐτός.

§ 4 l. 15. ἀμφοτέρων—i.e. the action just ended and that of two days earlier.

16. τὴν ἔπιδα . . . ἔχυρὰν εἶχον—'felt confident.'

ταῖς μὲν ναυσὶ—strictly τὸν δὲ πρὸς οὐτὸν ought to follow.

19. κατ' ἀμφοτέρα—'every preparation was making for another and more decisive attack which should complete the defeat of the invaders by sea and land.' Freeman.

42 § 1 l. 1. ἐν τούτῳ—while the Syr. preparations were making.

3. *παραγίνονται*—Plutarch, in a well-known passage, *Nic.* 21, describes the entrance of the new force into the harbour *θεατρικῶς καὶ πρὸς ἐκπληξιν πολεμίων*. It is impossible to say why the Syr. did not fight them at the harbour mouth. Perhaps some facts are omitted here.

4. *τρῆς καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα μάλιστα*—the numbers previously given bring the total to seventy-three exactly; but it is unnecessary to omit *μάλιστα* with B, since Thuc. allows for any possible error in the previous data. Sixty-five sailed from Athens; fifteen from Corcyra; two from Metapontum; one with Eurymedon; total eighty-three; but ten had been given to Conon.

*ξὺν ταῖς ξενικαῖς*—‘including,’ the regular Attic meaning, except only in the old phrase *σὺν* (*τοῖς*) *θεοῖς*. *σὺν* is very rare with persons and never implies a willing connection, in Attic prose after Thuc.; he has *ξὺν* fairly often with persons, and in cases implying will, viz. c. 57; II. 58; III. 90. The latter use is common in tragedy and Xen. In ordinary Attic *σὺν* is the word for adding together the items of a sum total. *ξὺν* (*τοῖς*) *δπλοῖς* seems to be an old military phrase.

8. *Ἕλληνας*. *Ἕλλην* can only be used as an adj. with persons.

§ 2 l. 13. *εἰ πέρας μὴδὲν ἔσται*—‘if there is to be no end.’ Cf. Eur. *Med.* 931 *εἰσῆλθέ μ’ οἶκτος εἰ γενήσεται*.

*τοῦ ἀπαλλαγῆναι*—defines *πέρας*, an end consisting in deliverance, as in Pindar *Pyth.* IX. *τερπνὰν γάμου κραίνειν τελευτὰν*, and in the Homeric *τέλος θανάτῳ, γάμοιο*.

14. *ὄρῶντες*—anacoluthon, as though the preceding clause had been *οἱ Σ. κατεπλάγησαν*. Cf. II. 53 *νόμος οὐδέϊς ἀπείργε, τὸ μὲν κρίνοντες*, for *ὕπ’ οὐδενὸς νόμου ἀπείργοντο*. Such a slight irregularity is not uncommon in tragedy, as Eur. *Hec.* 971 *αἰδῶς μ’ ἔχει . . . τυγχάνουσα*. Plato *Phaedo* p. 81 A *ὑπάρχει αὐτῇ εὐδαίμονι εἶναι . . . διάγουσα*.

14-5. *διὰ τὴν Δ. τειχιζομένην*—see on c. 28, 4, l. 32.

16. *ἴσον καὶ παραπλήσιον*—cf. c. 78 *τοιαῦτά τε καὶ παραπλήσια*.

17. *πανταχόσῃ*—*i.e.* in whatever direction it was exerted, whether in Attica itself or outside it. So *πανταχόθεν* in II. 53, 3 means ‘from whatever source it was obtained.’

18. *πολλὴν φαινομένην*—the same omission of the partic. as in c. 21, 3; 27, 1 *al.*

19. *ὡς ἐκ κακῶν ῥώμῃ*—*i.e.* as compared with their troubles, it was positive *ῥώμῃ*; cf. c. 76 *ὡς ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων ἐθάρσυνε*, *ἐκ* here describes the source of the *ῥώμῃ*; *ὡς* is ‘considering that.’

§ 3 l. 21. *οὐχ οἶόν τε εἶναι*—prob. Thuc. meant to say ‘it

was impossible for him to delay *without* experiencing'; this would require either *οὐχ ὁδὸν τε εἶναι διατρίβειν μὲν, παθεῖν δὲ μὴ*, or *οὐχ ὁδὸν τε εἶναι διατρίβοντα μὴ οὐ παθεῖν*. But the words as they stand mean 'it is impossible to delay and to suffer,' and this, after all, is more incisive than 'it is impossible to delay, and then not to suffer.'

24. **φοβερός**—with *ἀφικόμενος*. The act. sense of *φοβερός*, 'causing terror,' is the commoner. The passive meaning 'timid' occurs in II. 3, 4; IV. 128, 4; Soph. *O. T.* 153 *φοβερὰν φρένα δειματι πάλλων*.

32. **αὐτοῦς**—object of *ὠφελεῖν*, the subject of which is *τὸ μεταπέμψαι*.

33. **ταῦτα**—there is a similar parenthesis followed by *ταῦτα δὲ πάντα σκοπῶν* in Andoc. I. 58 fol.

*ὄν*—resumes after the long parenthesis, just as *igitur, sed, autem* are commonly used, e.g. Cic. *pro Mur.* 50 *meministis enim, cum illius nefarii gladiatoris voces percrebruisse . . . tum igitur, his rebus auditis meministis*.

34. **τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ μάλιστα δεινότατος**—this is labelled as an instance of the double superl., as in Eur. *Med.* *ὁ μέγιστον ἐχθίστη γύναι*, but Classen rightly takes *μάλιστα* closely with *τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ*, for 'especially on the first day'; but, if he understood the passage, he did not make it clear. Why are there *three* superlatives, *πρώτῃ, μάλιστα, δεινότατος*? Thuc. surely means that D. saw after his arrival that the nearer the day of his arrival was the greater was the awe he inspired. Hence trans. 'realising that at present, while his arrival was quite recent, he filled the enemy with awe.'

35. **μάλιστα**—serves to bring the two superlatives, *πρώτῃ* and *δεινότατος*, into relation. The whole is an example of his love of elaborate, composite, and co-ordinate expressions instead of subordinate clauses. For the use of superlatives in such expressions, cf. II. 11, 1 *ἐπὶ πόλιν δυνατωτάτην νῦν ἐρχόμεθα, καὶ αὐτοὶ πλείστοι καὶ ἀριστοὶ στρατεύοντες*, and perhaps the constant use of *μάλιστα* in 'proportions,' as in II. 47, 4 *μάλιστα ἔθνησκον ὄσφ καὶ μάλιστα προσῆσαν*.

36. **ὅτι τάχος**—found also in Herod. IX. 7, and equivalent to *ὡς τάχος = ὡς τάχιστα*.

§ 4 l. 42. **αὐθις**—'then.'

44. **ὑπομῖναι**—often contrasted with *φεύγειν*, either of soldiers or litigants who stand a trial; sometimes it is joined with *καρτερεῖν*. It generally implies danger.

**ἐπιθέσθαι τῇ πείρᾳ**—a graphic expression for setting to work with a will.

45. **οἱ**—the only case of the sing. of this pron. at all frequent in prose. Even this is usually avoided by the Orators.

**ξυνηνομωτάτην κ.τ.λ.**—‘he thought that (therein) lay the means of finishing the war most quickly.’ (Classen rightly objects to inserting *ταύτην* after *ξυνηνομωτάτην* with Madvig. It is perfectly natural to supply τὸ ἐπιθέσθαι τῇ πείρᾳ with ἡγεῖτο.)

§ 5 l. 46. ἢ ἀπάξαι—the suppression of the alternative to *κατορθώσας* is a fine effect.

47. τρήσεσθαι—passive.

§ 6 l. 53. ἐπεκράτουν—‘had the upper hand.’ Freeman.

54. οὐδὲ γὰρ καθ’ ἑτερα = καθ’ οὐδέτερα.

56. ὅτι μὴ—‘except.’

§ 1 l. 1. μηχαναῖς—Freeman says ‘it is strange that we 43  
have heard so little of engines of this kind during the whole war’ in Sicily. ‘They have not been mentioned before except when Nicias used them as materials for a fire’ (vi. 101).

2. παρατειχίσματος—N. in his letter had said that it was necessary to capture the ἐγκάρσιον τείχος πολλῇ στρατιᾷ ἐπελθών. The first attack was made on the south side.

8. ξυνάρχοντας—Eurymedon, Menander, Euthydemus.

ὡς ἐπέδει, καὶ—*καὶ* marks the carrying out of the plan that had been formed. In this idiom the rel. sense of ὡς, ‘as,’ is hardly distinguishable from the temporal.

τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν—‘they were to strive to win their way on the north side by the path by which he (Nicias) had first made a lodgment for the invaders on the hill of Syracuse.’ Freeman.

§ 2 l. 10. ἀδύνατα—the plur. marks the details of a complex action.

12. ἡμερών—gen. of measure, as constantly in expressions of magnitude.

14. τόξεμάτων—we expect rather a mention of some engine used in the destruction of walls, and it is just possible that τόξεμα here denotes a machine of some kind. The proposals are *μοχλευμάτων* Madvig, *λαξευμάτων* Meineke, *τειχομάχων* Widmann.

15. ἦν κρατῶσι—the pres. is used because *κρατεῖν* = ‘to be master,’ like *νικῶ*. Otherwise the aor. would be necessary.

16. ἀπὸ πρώτου ὕπνου—*concordia nocte*; cf. *περὶ πρώτου ὕπνου* II. 2, 1; ἀπὸ τρίτης ὥρας Acts xxiii. 23. When the art. is omitted with expressions of time, a preposition is usually present, except with *νυκτός*, *ἡμέρας*.

17. τὴν περὶ—*i.e.* the foot at large who were able to take part. Some were left to guard the works. (The true reading *περὶ* comes from Plut. *Nic.* 21.)

18. ἐν τοῖς τείχεσιν—it has been generally assumed that, since the completion of the Syr. cross-wall, the A. had abandoned the *κύκλος* altogether, and held only the low



ground at the south; but there is no evidence for this, and probably Freeman is right in assuming that N. still guarded the Fort.

19. *ὀπείλετο*—Classen well says that the imperf. refers to his task of guarding the lines.

§ 3 l. 20. *ἦπερ καὶ ἡ προτέρα*—referring to the ascent of the A. in the spring of 414.

28. *τὸ τείχισμα*—*i.e.* a fort on Euryelus, built by Gylippus and forming the western extremity of his cross-wall.

§ 4 l. 27. *προτειχίσμασιν*—defensive ‘outworks’ on the north side of the cross-wall.

30. *τοῖς ἑκαστοῖς*—a chosen band of hoplites now under the command of Hermocrates. They had been appointed to keep a look-out on Epipolae in 414.

§ 5 l. 34. *ἀμνησθέντες*—*accus.* because it is object of *ἐτρεψαν* only. Contrast c. 53, 2 *προσπεσόντες τοῖς πρώτοις τρέπουσι*.

36. *τοῦ περαινέσθαι*—‘that by means of the present impulse they might not be slow in the execution of the purpose for which they had come.’ The infin. is passive and depends on *βραδείς γέγονται = ὀστερήσωσι*.

37. *ἄλλοι δέ*—*i.e.* others than Demosth. and his division.

*ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης*—temporal, ‘in the first instance.’ If *τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς π. παρατείχισμα* be retained with the MSS., the meaning is ‘the original cross-wall’; but there seems to be no reason why the cross-wall should be so qualified. There is no subsequently built wall with which it is contrasted.

§ 6 l. 41. *οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι*—‘while the invaders were still engaged on their attempt on the wall (*ἦρουν . . . καὶ . . . ἀπέστυρον*), the garrisons of the other forts came forth to attack them.’ Freeman.

§ 7 l. 49. *διὰ πάντων τοῦ μήπω μεμαχημένου*—‘those parts of the army which had not yet come into action’; neut. collective, as often.

51. *διελθεῖν*—‘force their way through.’ ‘They feared,’ says Freeman, ‘lest, if they relaxed for a moment, the whole force of the defenders should turn and come together against them.’

52. *οἱ Βοιωτοὶ*—*i.e.* the Thespians who in a single ship had met the Syracusan fleet at Locri (c. 25, 3). The majority of the three hundred Boeotians referred to in c. 19, 3 had not yet reached Syr. See c. 50, 1.

44 § 1 l. 2. *ἣν*—‘with reference to which,’ *accus. de quo*.

3. *πυθέσθαι*—referring to his own investigations in Sicily.

*οὐδ’ ἀφ’ ἑτέρων*—cf. c. 42, 6.

4. *ἕκαστα*—‘the details.’ *ἕκαστος* is as usual in the subordinate clause, and so is nom., though it is in apposition to *ἣν*.

**ξυνηρέθη** = **ξυνέβη**. The word is Ionic in this meaning. Cf. **ξυμφορά**. The use is found in Herod., Thuc., and late authors like Lucian, Appian.

5. **σαφέστερα μὲν**—sc. **ἐστὶν ἕκαστα**.

7. **οἷδεν**—sense requires the sing. here, because **οἱ παραγενόμενοι** are considered separately; but when the individuals all act alike, the verb with **ἕκαστος** is in plur.

9. **ἐν γὰρ τῷδε τῷ πολέμῳ**—i.e. as contrasted with other wars; whereas **ὁ πόλεμος ὅδε** implies no antithesis.

**πῶς ἂν τις**—another question comes in 67, 2. The question is one of the **σχήματα διανοίας**—figures of thought—like irony, oxymoron. They are not common in early prose; far less so than the **σχήματα λέξεως**—figures of speech—like antithesis, paronomasia—which themselves become commoner later.

§ 2 l. 11. **ἑάρων . . . οὐτως . . . ὡς . . . εἰκός τὴν μὲν δψιν . . . προορᾶν, τὴν δὲ γνῶσιν . . . ἀπιστεῖσθαι**—though we have no such idiom, yet in Greek there is certainly not an ellipse of **ὄραν** after **εἰκός**, as the edd. say. In the case of correlatives, the explanation which we put in earlier is often deferred to the relative clause. So here the contrast between **δψιν** and **γνῶσιν** is deferred to the **ὡς** clause. Trans. 'as was natural for them to see in the moonlight, they saw the outline of a figure in front without being able to distinguish whether it was that of a friend.' This idiom is very common with **τοσοῦτον . . . ὅσον**, and is often misunderstood. (Cf. v. 95 **οὐ τοσοῦτον ἡμᾶς βλάπτει ἢ ἔχθρα ὑμῶν ὅσον ἢ φίλια μὲν ἀσθενέας, τὸ δὲ μῖσος δυνάμει παράδειγμα τοῖς ἀρχομένοις δηλούμενον**, where a reference to **ἢ φίλια** is at first sight expected in the **τοσοῦτον** clause. The idiom with **οὐχ ὥσπερ** is similar, as Aristoph. *Eq.* 784 **οὐχ ὥσπερ ἐγὼ βαψάμενός σοι τοῦτ' ἐφέρω** = 'he does bring you this as I do.')

12. **δψιν**—'outline.' Cf. Plat. *Rep.* p. 376 B **δψιν φιλῆν καὶ ἐχθρὰν διακρίνει**.

12-3. **τὴν δὲ γνῶσιν τοῦ οἰκείου ἀπιστεῖσθαι**—lit. 'that their recognition of friends should be distrusted.' **τοῦ οἰκείου** is neut. collective, as in c. 43, 7. Classen takes it to mean 'what was peculiar' in contrast to **τοῦ σώματος**.

§ 3 l. 16. **τῇ πρώτῃ ἐφόδῳ**—'with their first impulse.'

20. **πρὸς δὲ τι χρῆ χωρῆσαι**—'which division they should join.' **χρῆ** after rel. words is very common; e.g. II. 4 ἢ **χρῆ σωθῆναι**.

21. **τὰ πρόσθεν**—'those in front had become completely disorganised and were difficult to distinguish.' Cf. c. 14, 2 **χαλεπαὶ ἀρξαι**.

§ 4 l. 24. **κραυγῇ . . . χρώμενοι**—so c. 71, 5 and II. 4, 2. There are **κεκραγμῶς**, **κέκραγμα** and **κραυγῆ** in Attic.

27. οἱ τε Ἀθηναῖοι—answers οἱ τε γὰρ Σ. above.

πάν τὸ ἐξ ἐναντίας—'all who came towards them.' For the neut. collective with adverb cf. II. 45, 1 τὸ μὴ ἐκποδῶν . . . τετιμμηται.

28. τῶν ἤδη πάλιν φευγόντων—'belonging to those who were already in flight.'

34. αὐτὸ=τὸ ξύνθημα.

§ 5 l. 34. ἐκείνων—applying to the enemy, as often. Both ἐκείνος and αὐτός here and again in l. 38 are used of the same people. This is very common.

37. ἐντύχοιεν—sc. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι; διέφευγον—sc. οἱ πολέμιοι.

39. ὑποκρίνονται—'answer'; only here in Thuc. It is Ionic; common in Herod. : Aristoph. *Acharn.* 401, and late authors.

§ 6 l. 44. φόβον παρέχε—sc. αὐτὸ, i.e. τὸ παιανίζειν.

45. οἱ τε πολέμιοι—what is to be supplied?

§ 7 l. 47. φίλοι τε φίλοις—polyptoton.

§ 8 l. 50. κατὰ . . . κρημνῶν—ἴππειν ἀπὸ is found only in late Greek.

52. πάλιν καταβάσεως—cf. c. 62 τὴν πάλιν ἀνάκρουσιν.

53. τὸ ὀμαλὸν—'the flat ground between the hill and the bay of Trōgilos. The men of the first armament, who had learned the lie of the land on both sides of the hill, knew the roads, and contrived to make their way round to the A. quarters.' Freeman. They had ascended Epipolae in 414.

57. διεφύγγανον—The form φυγγάνω is occasionally found even in the Orators.

45 § 1 l. 2. ἢ ἢ πρόσβασις—sc. ἐστὶ, i.e. where the ascent to E. is. For the omission of the verb in rel. clauses cf. c. 11, 4.

§ 2 l. 6. ὄπλα—here 'shields'; it is often so used by Herod. So *arma* in contrast with *tela*.

46 2. αὖ—'again' referring to c. 41, 4 τὴν ἐλπίδα ἤδη ἐχούραν εἶχον.

3. Ἀκράγαντα—it was neutral. See c. 33. There was now a party favourable to Syracuse in the city; hence the mission of Sicanus, who had been appointed general with Hermocrates in the winter of 415. Acragas did not however join Syr. See c. 50.

8. αἴθις—he had gone once before; see c. 7.

ἐν ἐλπίδι ὤν—cf. c. 25, 1. Here it is constructed as ἐλπίζω.

47 § 1 l. 2. πρὸς τε—'with reference to.' Freeman well says that we must remember the old *eutuchia* of Nicias. This remembrance it was which increased the vexation of the troops.

4. ἀρροστίαν—medical term. Here in moral sense, as in III. 15, 2.

6. ἀχθομένους—two reasons are given: (1) νόσω ἐπιέζοντο, (2) τὰ ἄλλα ἀνέλπιστα . . . ἐφαίνετο.

§ 2 l. 6. νόσφ—esp. those encamped between the double walls below the cliff.

7. κατ' ἀμφοτέρα—'for two reasons,' which are then given, viz. (1) the season, (2) the place.

8. οὔσης . . . χαλεπὸν ἦν—see on c. 13, 2.

10. χαλεπὸν—'unhealthy,' like βαρύς, *gravis*. The unhealthiness of the marshy ground made it difficult to lay siege to Syracuse by land. The Romans found this out in 212, Livy XXIV. 26 *tempore autumni et locis natura gravibus, multo tamen magis extra urbem quam in urbe, intoleranda vis aestus omnium ferme corpora movit*.

ἀνέλπιστα—the pessimism that usually accompanies bad health.

§ 3 l. 13. ἐς τὰς Ἑ. διεκινδύνευσεν—the edd. compare III. 36, 2 ἐς Ἴωνίαν παρακινδυνεύσαι.

17. τοῦ στρατεύματος—'partitive' after ναοί: 'so long as it was possible to prevail at least with that part of the fleet that had come to reinforce them.'

§ 4 l. 20. ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ—at Declea.

21. ἡ Συρακοσίου—the preposition omitted in the second clause after a comparative. Cf. v. 111 ἀσχόνην ἀσχιω μετ' ἀνοίας ἢ τύχης προσλαβεῖν.

οὗς . . . βῆδιον εἶναι—cf. I. 91, 5 ὅσα μετ' ἐκείνων βουλευέσθαι; II. 13, 5 οἷς χρῆσσεσθαι, and 102 λέγεται . . . ὅτε δὴ ἀλᾶσθαι. This attraction of short rel. clauses in *Oratio Obliqua* into infin. is less rare in Greek than in Lat. (*qui=et is* is different). Thuc. has nine instances. Cf. Roby, II. § 1677.

23. εἰκὸς εἶναι—*decere*.

§ 1 l. 2. ἐνόμιζε μὲν—Freeman says rightly, 'They were, he allowed, in evil case; but it would not do openly to proclaim the fact.' In his speech in the council N. did not disguise his opinion. Hence in ἐνόμιζε μὲν . . . τῷ δὲ λόγῳ the antithesis is not so much between what he thought and what he said, as between what he both thought and admitted in the council and the impression which he wished his words to produce outside the council. His admission was to be kept secret.

πόνηρα—'here bears the sense *calamitous, dangerous*, like our word *evil*, as in the phrase *in evil case*.' Bloomfield. See *not. crit.*, for the accent.

3. τῷ δὲ λόγῳ—'by his speech,' with ἀποδεικνύειν. It was not to be publicly known that he felt they were in evil case; nor was a report to reach the enemy that they were openly voting for a retreat.

4. ἐμφανῶς—with ψηφισομένων. This seems to be merely a plea for secrecy by Nicias. He urged that if they voted for

retreat, every one would know of it and so the enemy would hear about it.

5. μετὰ πολλῶν—has been thought to refer to a subsequent and larger council to be held, at which the taxiarchs would attend; but prob. N. only means that if they voted for retreat, their vote would accord with the opinion of many in command, and that the enemy would hear that this was so.

6. καταγγέλτους γίνεσθαι—cf. III. 30, 1 ἐκτύστους γενέσθαι, γίγνομαι making a passive with verbal adjs.

7. λαθεῖν—antithesis to ἐμφανῶς and = μὴ φανεροὶ γενέσθαι.

8. τοῦτο ποιοῦντες—the edd. all say this means ἀναχωροῦντες. But it should be ψηφίζομενοι τὴν ἀναχώρησιν. N. urges that no formal vote may be now taken, because every one must know of it. 'Let us wait, and decide the matter in secret and informally should retreat become necessary.' He is not at present dealing with the question of retreating immediately, but is arguing on the assumption that an immediate retreat is impossible. Cf. c. 50, ll. 30, 31.

ποιοῦντες—ἐβούλετο is here lost sight of, and the *Obliqua* is used. Nicias is part of the subject, and so the nom. is possible.

§ 2 l. 8. τὸ δέ τι—Thuc. has told us why N. objected to an open vote, and now proceeds to explain why N. thought an immediate retreat unnecessary, and indeed impossible. This is shown below by ἦν καρτερώσι προσκαθήμενοι as distinct from οὐδ' ἐμφανῶς σφᾶς ψηφίζομένους κ.τ.λ. above.

9. ἀφ' ὧν—'judging from private (ἐπὶ πλείον ἢ οἱ ἄλλοι) information that he received of them.' ἀφ' ὧν . . . αὐτῶν = ἀπ' ἐκείνων ἃ αὐτῶν, and αὐτῶν is neut., referring to τὰ τῶν πολεμίων.

10. ἐπιβῶς τι—cf. c. 69 λαμπρότητός τι.

12. χρημάτων γὰρ—'they would wear out the Syr. by want of supplies.'

14. θαλασσοκρατούντων—sc. σφῶν; the gen. abs. in spite of the subject being the same as that of ἐκτρυνώσκειν. This has the effect of strongly emphasising the participial clause and of contrasting the position of the A. with that of the Syr. (Hw. here reads θαλασσοκρατοῦντες; Stahl inserts σφῶν, and it is not quite clear that any of the passages where this construction occurs are parallel to this one.) The same phenomenon appears in Latin; e.g. Livy xxiii. 24, 10 *pontem fluminis petentes, obsesso ante ab hostibus ponte.*

15. ἦν γὰρ τι—cf. c. 4, 2.

16. τὰ πράγματα ἐνδοῦναι—'place the government in their hands.'

ἐπεκρινκίετο—the subject must be taken from the paren-

thesis, just as the object is in III. 70, 3 *καὶ (ἦν γὰρ Πειθιάς . . .) ὑπάγουσιν αὐτὸν.*

17. *οὐκ εἶα*—'urged him not.'

§ 3 l. 17. *ἀ ἐπιστάμενος*—sums up the motives that prompted Nicias. Cf. I. 42 *ὡν ἐνθυμηθέντες*; VI. 60 *ὡν ἐνθυμούμενοι.*

18. *τῷ μὲν ἔργῳ . . . τῷ δ' ἐ . . . λόγῳ*—the antithesis occurs about fifty times in Thuc. 'In reality he held back, inclining both ways and considering, but in his public speech at the time.'

*ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρα ἔχων*—on the analogy of *ἔχειν* with adverbs.

19. *τῷ δ' ἐμφανεί*—then follows the summary of his official speech. As Thuc. has such a clear knowledge of the motives given above, we may assume that Nicias began by making admissions which he did not wish to be taken as part of his *ἐμφανῆς λόγος*. (We could scarcely suppose that Thuc., sympathising with N., merely *inferred* his motives.)

21. *σφῶν*—'in them'; for the constrn. Fr. Müller compares *θανυμάξει τι τινος.*

22. *ὥστε*—introduces the epxegesis of *ταῦτα*; cf. II. 40, 3 *διαφερόντως γὰρ καὶ τὸδε ἔχομεν ὥστε τοιμᾶν*, 'namely that they should depart without an order from them.'

23. *καὶ γὰρ οὐ τοὺς αὐτοὺς*—'we shall not,' he said, 'then have the same body of persons both voting about ourselves and making up their minds from seeing the facts with their own eyes as we do instead of merely hearing them from the fault-finding of others.' For *τῶν αὐτῶν* cf. I. 22, 3 *οὐ ταῦτα περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν ἔλεγον*, ἀλλ' ὡς ἑκατέρων τις εὐνοίας ἢ μνήμης ἔχει; III. 56, 7.

25. *ὥσπερ καὶ αὐτοί*—sc. *ὀρώσιν*. But the accus. might be used with *ὥσπερ*, corresponding with *ὀρώντας*.

27. *ἔξ ἂν ἄν τις*—'they will let themselves be persuaded by the calumnies of a clever speaker.' With *εἰ λέγων διαβάλλειν* cf. *καλῶς ἐπιτιμᾶν* III. 38, 4; *εἰ διαβαλῶν* III. 42, 2.

§ 4 l. 29. *καὶ—ἵππο.*

31. *ὑπὸ χρημάτων*—'been bribed to turn traitors and depart.'

34. *ἐπιστάμενος*—the timidity of Nicias in this matter is in marked contrast with the outspoken boldness of Pericles. Thirlwall doubted whether N. really feared the A. so much as he professed to do.

35. *ἐπ' αἰσχρῶ τε αἰτίᾳ*—viz. on a *γραφὴ προδοσίας*, which might be brought by any citizen even against a general by means of an impeachment (*εἰσαγγελία*) in the Ecclesia. The penalties were very severe, involving death, confiscation, and burial outside the state, *ἀτιμία* for the convict's descendants, and the entry of the man's name on a black list. The case would be tried before the Thesmothetae, who also superintended the *εἰθναί*—accounts—of retiring *στρατηγοί*, and a Court of heliasts.

36. μάλλον ἢ κ.τ.λ.—‘he would sooner run the risk, and die on his own account at the hands of the enemy, if die he must.’

37. ἴδρα—there is no need to suspect this word with Kr. and Hw.; ‘to die at the hands of the public executioner’ is δημοσία ἀποθανεῖν; N. desires to die otherwise. There is also abundant evidence that difficulties arising at Athens out of the στρατηγία were regarded as especially δημοσία.

§ 5 l. 38. ἔφη—when long passages of *Oratio Obliqua* are attempted in Greek, the verb of ‘saying’ is frequently repeated. The structure of this c. is similar to II. 13.

40. ξενοτροφούντας—these mercenaries were partly Sicel, partly Arcadian. Mercenary service was traditional among the Arcadians. It only became general in Greece after the Pel. war. The Pel. employed many—probably 3000—in 426 against Demosthenes in Aetolia, and Brasidas had 1000 in Thrace. Cf. c. 19, 4.

ἐν περιπολλοῖς—forts for the protection of the open country, with home-garrisons, as distinct from στρατεῖαι. Cf. VI. 45 of the Syr., ἐς τὰ περιπόλια τὰ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ φρουρὰς ἐσεκόμζον.

42. ἔτι—‘besides.’

βόσκοντας—when used of men, βόσκειν implies contempt or trouble. Cf. Herod. VI. 39 βόσκων ἐπικούρους. The participles belong to ἀπορεῖν and ἀμηχανήσκειν alike.

τὰ μὲν ἀπορεῖν κ.τ.λ.—‘were in difficulties, and would hereafter be at a loss.’ ἀπορεῖν refers to want of money, ἀμηχανήσκειν to the diminution of their παρασκευὴ which would result from this ἀπορία.

43. ἔτι— with the future is used thus in threats and prophecies.

44. ἦν τε . . . ἐκλίπωσι—contrast c. 13, 1 ἐλ ἀφαιρήσομέν τι καὶ βραχὺ τῆς τηρήσεως, and see on c. 8, 1 for the difference in the protasis.

45. τῆς νῦν παρασκευῆς—‘their present forces,’ depending on ὄτι οὖν. Of course the forces would fall off if the pay were not forthcoming.

47. ἐπικουρικὰ—mercenaries would serve for anyone that hired them. But the Athenians served δι’ ἀνάγκης, as men compelled by law and duty.

§ 6 l. 48. τρίβαν—‘remain’; cf. c. 49, 2.

49. καὶ μὴ χρήμασιν, ὧν κ.τ.λ.—‘and not to leave defeated by the money of an enemy than whom they were far better off.’ χρήμασιν, ὧν = χρήμασιν ἐκείνων ὧν. Nicias has alluded in χρήματα only to the financial straits of the enemy, and adroitly says ‘are we to let ourselves be beaten by an enemy who, even if he is for the moment stronger, is yet so much poorer that he

must lose if we remain?' (Other edd. take *χρήμασιν* differently. Most reject *ὧν* of B and either render *ὡς* 'since,' or alter it. Thuc. does not use *ὡς* 'since' with indic. elsewhere.)

*ὧν*—antecedent omitted. This cannot be connected with *νικηθέντας*, as *νικᾶν* with gen. is exclusively poetical.

*πολὺν κρείσσοις*—Herbst says that *πολλῶν κρείσσοις* is always used by Thuc. for 'to be much better off,' and that *πολὺν κρείσσοις* = *νικᾶν*. But here *νικᾶν* is itself used in a metaphorical sense, of being beaten by *money*. And Nicias chooses words which will bear both senses, as they help to disguise the weakness of the A.

§ 1 l. 1. *ἰσχυρίζετο*—'spoke confidently.'

49

2. *αἰσθόμενος* . . . *ὅτι*—a substantive clause after *αἰσθάνομαι* is not very common; cf. I. 50; II. 88, 1; the partic. is far commoner.

6. *ὥστε*—see on c. 48, 3.

*καὶ ἄμα*—the construction is again changed from partic. to finite verb. Cf. c. 47, 2.

*ταῖς γούν ναυσίν*—'in the fleet at least he retained his old confidence.'

7. [*κρατηθεῖς*]—it is not likely that Thuc. said this of Nicias, who had taken no part in the night attack. Nowhere else does he use *κρατεῖν* except of a general actually leading his men. We should also require parallels to *ἐθάρσει κρατηθεῖς* for 'he felt confident *though* he had been defeated.' As the passage is clearly corrupt, we may safely omit the word. (Widmann reads < *μᾶλλον* > *θαρήσας ἢ πρότερον κρατηθεῖς*, and Sitzler < *μᾶλλον* > *θαρήσων, ἢ πρότερον ἐθάρσασε κρατηθεῖς*.)

§ 2 l. 10. *ἀνευ Ἀ. ψηφίσματος*—cf. *ἀνευ Λακεδαιμονίων* I. 128; *οὐ μετὰ τοῦ πλήθους ὑμῶν* III. 66.

11. *τρίβειν αὐτοῦ*—'remain in Sicily.'

12. *Θάσον* . . . ἢ . . . *Κατάνην*—'there they would have the open sea and all the advantages which the open sea gave to the A. tactics. There they would . . . maintain themselves by harrying the territory of the enemy.' Freeman.

17. *οὐκ* . . . *ἄλλ'*—cf. Eur. *Ion* 131 *οὐ θνατοῖς ἀλλ' ἀθανάτοις*.

19. *τὰ τῆς ἐμπειρίας χ.*—'the advantages of skill will be theirs.'

20. *ἀναχωρήσεις κ.τ.λ.*—chiasmus, *ἀναχωρήσεις* corresponding to *καταίροντες, ἐπίπλους* το ὀρμώμενοι.

22. *καταίροντες*—sc. *ἐς βραχὺ καὶ περιγραπτόν*.

§ 3 l. 25. *μέλλειν*—cf. Eur. *Heracl.* 132 *ὅν δὴ τὸ φράζειν ἐστὶ μὴ μέλλειν τ'*.

§ 4 l. 27. *μέλλησις*—cf. Aristoph. *Av.* 639 *οὐχὶ νυστάζειν ἐτι | ὥρα 'στιν ἡμῖν οὐδὲ μελλονικιᾶν*.

*ἐνεγένετο*—cf. VIII. 9 *διατριβῆς ἐγγιγνωμένης*.



28. ὑπόνοια μὴ—as though ὑπόνοια were φόβος. Cf. III. 53 ὑποπτεύομεν μὴ οὐ κοινοὶ ἀποβῆτε.

31. κατὰ χώραν ἔμνον—a common phrase. (Stein on Herod. III. 135, Kock on Aristoph. *Eg.* 1354.)

50

§ 1 l. 1. Γύλιππος—see c. 46.

4. ἢ τοῖς Σ. στάσις φίλα—for the order cf. on c. 23, 3. 'The party favourable to the S. had been expelled.' Cf. Aesch. *P. V.* 127 φίλα γὰρ ἄδε τάξις; *Choeph.* 458 στάσις δὲ πάγκοινος ἅδ' ἐπιρροθεῖ.

7. τοὺς ἐκ τῆς Π.—see c. 19, 3.

§ 2 l. 10. ἀνεχθίντες—by bad weather.

12. Εὐσεπερίταις—afterwards one of five towns called the Pentapolis of Cyrene. In 401 it was again attacked by Libyans, and offered citizenship to any Greek who would come to its aid. Many of the Messenians, expelled from Naupactus by the Spartans, went there. Paus. IV. 26; Diod. XIV. 34.

16. δύο ἤ.—gen. of measure and exegetical of ἐλάχιστον.

§ 3 l. 24. ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον χωροῦντα—'improving.'

26. χαλεπότερον ἰσχοντα—a substitute for χαλεπωτέρως ἰσχοντα.

30. ὁμοίως—'as before.'

ἀλλ' ἢ—'except.'

μὴ φανερώς . . . ψηφίζεσθαι—see on c. 48, 1. No formal vote was to be passed.

31. προείπον ὡς ἔδυναντο κ.τ.λ. — 'they gave notice as secretly as possible to all.'

33. παρασκευάσασθαι—'to prepare (to depart) when the sign was given.' The sentence would be clearer if he had said ὡς ἔδυναντο ἀδηλότατα παρασκευάσασθαι ἐκπλουν ποιησομένους ὅταν τις σ.; but it is easy to supply ἐκπλευσομένους from ἐκπλουν after παρασκευάσασθαι. (The preliminary arrangements are not denoted by παρασκευάσασθαι but are implied clearly enough in προείπον ἐκπλουν. So in VI. 65 προείπον πανδημει πᾶσιν ἐξίεναι Συρακοσίοις. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτοίμα αὐτοῖς καὶ τὰ τῆς παρασκευῆς ἦν κ.τ.λ.; there too προείπον ἐξίεναι implies preparation for the expedition. Here παρασκευάσασθαι applies to such final arrangements as can only be made when the final order is given. There is no need to alter the aor. into the perf., as some of the edd. do.)

τις—added to σημήνη because the sign was to be given no by herald, but secretly.

§ 4 l. 35. ἢ σελήνη ἐκλείπει—eclipses of sun or moon were deemed ominous. Plut. *Nic.* 23 says that even οἱ πολλοὶ knew in the time of Nicias that eclipses of the sun were a natural phenomenon; but this is very doubtful. What was known

about them was due to the teaching of Anaxagoras. Plut. *Per.* 35; *de superst.* c. 7.

ἐτύγχανε . . . οὐσα—Thuc. uses the imperf. of τυγχάνω with pres. or perf.; with aor. only in VIII. 105. See on c. 4, 3.

38. ἐνθύμιον ποιούμενοι—'took it to heart.'

39. ἦν . . . προσκείμενος—the tense of εἶμι must precede the participle in this periphrasis, as it is emphatic, representing a state of things existing at the time referred to. Cf. II. 67 ἦν . . . πολιορκοῦν; II. 80 ἦσαν . . . ξυμπροθυμούμενοι.

τι καὶ ἄγαν κ.τ.λ.—cf. *Intr.* p. xxxv. Plutarch says that Stilbides had lately died.

40. οὐδ' ἄν διαβουλεύσασθαι—'he would not even enter into any further discussion as to how he should move until . . .'

41. πρὶν . . . μείναι—here πρὶν has the infin., though a negative precedes. This happens when something positive is insisted on; as here the fact that he would remain so long.

ἔηγοῦντο—technical word for interpretation by priests. Cf. *Andoc.* I. 116 ἐξηγῆ Κηρύκων ὄν, οὐχ ὄσιον ἐν.

τῆς ἐννείας—Plutarch says that the priests only required nine days, but Nicias insisted on staying for a whole revolution of the moon.

43. μείλλῃσαι—refers to the delay that had been rendered necessary by the eclipse, before they had decided how long to remain. ἡ μόνῃ on the contrary refers to the definite stay of twenty-seven days. But they had only stayed a few days when they were attacked. 'And so the A., after delaying for this reason, had resolved to remain.'

§ 1 l. 2. ἐπιημένοι ἦσαν—'felt encouraged.'

μη ἀνίεναι τὰ τῶν 'A.—'not to relax their hold upon the A.,' i.e. to keep them busy instead of disregarding them. Hence—§ 2—τὰς ναῦς ἐπλήρουν. Cf. VI. 18 τοῖς μὲν ἐπιβουλεύειν, τοὺς δὲ μὴ ἀνίεναι; II. 13 τὰ τῶν ξυμμάχων διὰ χειρὸς ἔχειν.

4. αὐτῶν κατεγνωκότων—'since they had themselves come to the conclusion that they were no longer superior to them (σφῶν).' καταγιγνώσκειν is used for forming an adverse opinion. κατάγνωσις has a similar sense. Cf. III. 45, 1.

7. ἐπιβουλεύσαι—'made plans.' Cf. III. 109, 3 τὴν ἀναχώρησιν ἐπιβουλεύειν.

καὶ ἄμα—adds another reason.

§ 2 l. 13. ἐπλήρουν καὶ ἄ.—see on c. 7, 4.

14. ἐπειδὴ δὲ κ.τ.λ.—'the first attack was made by land on the A. wall, clearly on the outer side, by the horsemen and others from the Olympieion.' Freeman, who views the whole engagement as fought south of Epipolae. But c. 54 l. 3 and c. 60, 2 l. 9 prove that the attack began on Epipolae.

19. οὐδοῦς δὲ στενῆς—the pursuit was prob. near the Harbour.

'In that swampy ground the solid path was narrow, and so was the entrance to the A. camp.' Freeman.

20. *ἄππους*—apparently he does not know how many riders were killed. Doubtless in the confusion some escaped.

52 § 1 l. 2. *ταῖς τε ναυσὶν*—the Syr. had not ventured to attack the A. by sea since the arrival of Eurymedon and Demosthenes.

§ 2 l. 7. *τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας*—this was at the south and therefore projected towards Dascon bay.

9. *ἐπέζαγοντα*—'as he was drawing off' so as to surround the enemy's left. Bloomfield.

11. *ἀπολαμβάνουσι*—after defeating the A. centre, the Syr. centre was able to join in the attack on Eurymedon.

12. *κοῖλῳ*—*i.e.* Dascon bay.

13. *τὰς μετ' αὐτοῦ ν. ἐπισπομένας*—cf. *μετὰ Ἀθηναίων ἠκολούθουν* c. 57, 9. Diodorus says that seven A. ships were here sunk.

53 § 1 l. 1. *Γύλιππος*—he had remained on shore, where Demosthenes kept a look-out on him.

3. *ἔω τῶν σταυρωμάτων*—*i.e.* to the south-west of their palisade; 'they were chased to the muddy shore and the shallow waters between it and the promontory of Daskōn.' Freeman.

7. *τῆς γῆς φύλλας οὐσῆς*—*i.e.* that part of the land which lay south-west of the A. lines, and so the very part on to which the A. ships were being carried.

8. *τὴν χηλὴν*—a mole running along the coast between the shore and the marsh Lysimeleia.

§ 2 l. 9. *οἱ Τυρσηνοί*—the Etruscans were old enemies to Syracusan trade and naval power, and had consequently sent aid to Athens in the expedition.

11. *ταύτη*—close up by the A. lines where they reached the mole.

§ 3 l. 17. *ἐπιβοθήσαντες καὶ δέσαντες*—'fearing for their ships and coming to their aid.' Thuc. often thus co-ordinates effect and cause, placing the causal partic. second, as in VIII. 7, 1 *ἐπειγομένων τῶν Χίων ἀποστεῖλαι τὰς ναῦς καὶ δεδιώτων μὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀσθῶνται*.

21. *ξυνήγαγον κατὰ τὸ σ.*—'brought them within the shelter of their lines,' *i.e.* within the stockade.

§ 4 l. 26. *κληματίων καὶ δαδῶς*—a collective sing. is sometimes thus joined with a plur., as in II. 4, 2 *λίθοις καὶ κεράμω*. Cf. Theognis 1360 *κληματίνω πυρὶ*.

27. *ἀφέσαν*—see on c. 19, 4 l. 27.

29. *περὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν*—*περὶ* with dat. is rare in prose outside Thuc., who uses it often with verbs of fearing.

ἀντεμηχανήσαντό τε . . . καὶ παύσαντες—the co-ordination of an act and its result by τε . . . καὶ is poetical.

30. σβεστήρια κωλύματα—this collocation is awkward, but Pollux has σβεστηρίους κωλύμασιν ἐχρῶντο. Hw. first thought of σβεστήρια καὶ κω., but rightly rejected it.

παύσαντες . . . τὸ μὴ προσελθεῖν—see on c. 33, 3.

3. τῆς ἄνω—that related in c. 51. We must remember 54 that ἄνω means 'on the higher ground away from the Harbour' only in a relative sense. See crit. note on c. 2, 4. The engagement referred to need not have been, and probably was not, wholly on Epipolae, but, as compared with the fight on the mole and in Lysimeleia, it was ἄνω. See on c. 51, 2 l. 14.

4. ὅθεν—'by which.'

§ 1 l. 2. λαμπρᾶς—cf. II. 7, 1 λελυμένων λαμπρῶς τῶν 55 σπονδῶν.

καὶ—the A. army having been defeated already in the night-attack.

3. μὲν—there is no δὲ to answer this, but the antithesis is obvious.

5. ἐν παντὶ δὴ ἀθύμιας—cf. on c. 2, 4 l. 22.

6. ὁ παράλογος—see Intr. p. xxxiii. The A. were as much astonished at their own failure as the rest of Greece had been at their undertaking the expedition. Cf. c. 28, 3.

7. τῆς στρατείας ὁ μ.—'regret about the expedition.'

§ 2 l. 9. ὁμοιοτρόποις—a remarkable tribute to the advanced state of institutions in the Greek cities of Sicily when we remember Pericles' panegyric of Athenian τρόποι.

10. ναὺς—this consideration had rendered the acquisition of influence in Sicily very important at the beginning of the Pel. war. Sparta made great efforts to obtain a large fleet there.

11. ἵππων—the Sicilian horses were of proverbial excellence.

μεγέθη—the plur. is often found, though not in Thuc. elsewhere; cf. Herod. II. 10; VII. 103.

12. ἐκ πολιτείας . . . μεταβολῆς—but Alcibiades had urged before the expedition that the cities of Sicily, being populated by motley crowds, ῥαδίως ἐχουσι τῶν πολιτειῶν τὰς μεταβολάς, VI. 17, 2. It was the invasion that united the various classes sufficiently to prevent revolutions.

τι—Classen makes this adverbial; Stahl makes it object of ἐπενεγκεῖν. Then Classen makes τὸ διάφορον object of ἐπενεγκεῖν; whereas Stahl places comma after μεταβολῆς and makes τὸ δ. object of προσήγοντο. Translate, with Classen's construction, 'seeing that of the cities which they had attacked these were the only ones then having institutions similar to their own, governed by democracy and possessing fleets and horses and importance, and as they were unable either through

a change in their constitution in any respect, or by a greatly superior force to make them feel the difference, by which they might have gained power over them, and as they failed oftener than they succeeded, they had before this been in difficulties, and now that they had been defeated by sea as well—which would never have occurred to them—they were in much greater despair.'

τὸ διάφορον — variously explained as 'internal discord' (Heilmann), 'change of attitude' (Classen), 'the opposite party' (Stahl). But the context is decidedly in favour of 'the difference between the two sides,' which in this case the A. had no means of bringing home to the enemy, either by causing a revolution in favour of democracy or by coercing them with superior force. For the sense cf. c. 75, 7. (If τὸ διάφορον is separated from ἐπενεγκεῖν with Stahl, ἐπενεγκεῖν τι becomes decidedly obscure, nor is its bearing on ἠπόρουσιν clear. One of the reasons of the ἀπορία was that the A. found they could not make the cities see a difference—or balance—in favour of Athens.)

13. αὐτοῖς—after ἐπενεγκεῖν, though πόλεις precedes, the inhabitants being substituted for the cities. Stahl takes it with τὸ διάφορον.

φ προσήγοντο ἄν—sc. τὰς πόλεις. Cf. the advice of Nicias at the beginning of the expedition τῶν ἄλλων τινα πόλειον προσαγαγέσθαι, VI. 47. (Freeman says 'the reference must be mainly or wholly to Syracuse.' There is no ground for this assumption.)

ἐκ παρασκευῆς πολλῶ κ.—just as ἐκ πολιτείας μεταβολῆς refers to something which the A. had not been able to do, so ἐκ π. πολλῶ κ. refers to something which they had not possessed: for, besides being under democracies, the cities had 'fleets and horses and greatness.' Hence δημοκρατουμέναις corresponds with ἐκ πολιτείας μεταβολῆς, and καὶ ναῦς etc. with ἐκ π. πολλῶ κρείσσονος. Thuc. is referring to the whole course of the expedition from the start. For the facts alluded to, compare (a) what Hermocrates is made to say before the A. landed—οὐ πλείους τῶν ἐνοικοῦντων καὶ ἀστυγεϊτόνων ἔρχονται, πάντα γὰρ ὑπὸ δέους ξυνίσταται, VI. 33, (b) what Athenagoras is made to say—ἡγούμαι . . . τὴν ἡμετέραν πόλιν αὐτὴν τῆς νῦν στρατιᾶς . . . καὶ εἰ δις τοσαύτῃ ἔλθοι, πολὺ κρείσσω εἶναι, VI. 37, (c) what Thuc. says above in c. 28 of the relative size of Syracuse and Athens.

14. σφαλλόμενοι δὲ τὰ πλείω—cf. II. 65, 12 σφαλέντες ἐν Σικελίᾳ ἄλλη παρασκευῇ. He is thinking of the turn which the siege had taken. Cf. I. 69, 5.

15. τὰ τε πρὸ αὐτῶν—i.e. before the sea-fight,—the sense of

*αὐτὰ* being as often supplied from the context. (The brevity of this passage renders it very obscure. The sense of *κρείσσονος* and *πλείω* is, I believe, uncertain. *κρείσσονος* might mean 'larger than that brought by Demosthenes and Eurymedon'; *πλείω* might imply 'since the arrival of Demosth. and Eur.' The above explanation is only offered as an approximation to the probable meaning.)

17. *μᾶλλον*—sc. *ἠπέρουν*.

§ 1 l. 2. *ἀδεῶς*—even past the A. station.

3. *διευοῦντο κλήσειν*—'were resolved that they would close.'

56

§ 2 l. 6. *περὶ τοῦ . . . σωθῆναι . . . τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν*—like *ἀγών, κίνδυνος περὶ* with noun.

8. *ἐκέλευς*—again notice this use of *ἐκεῖνος*.

9. *ἀπὸ τε τῶν παρόντων*—'in consequence of the present circumstances.'

13. *καλὸν σφίσι κ.τ.λ.*—'the success would appear to the Greeks glorious to them.' There is a metaphor here from the Olympic games. *ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας* is used with *φανεῖσθαι* just as it is with *λέγειν* when large bodies are addressed. The Greeks are here spectators of the contest.

16. *ἐλευθεροῦσθαι*—the pres. is here used in a vivid sense for the future.

*οὐ γὰρ ἔτι*—this did not prove to be the case at once. Cf.

II. 65, 12 *θμῶς δέκα ἔτη ἀντείχον*.

19. *καὶ αὐτοὶ*—co-ordinate with *τούς τε γὰρ* l. 15.

*αὐτῶν*—neut., used as in c. 55, 2 l. 15.

§ 3 l. 21. *καὶ ἦν δέ*—cf. II. 36 *καὶ πρόπον δὲ ἄμα*. In this idiom *δέ* is the connecting particle, while *καὶ* emphasises the statement. This is a remark added by Thuc. on his own account.

22. *οὐχὶ Ἀθηναίων*—'it was not the A. only that they were going to conquer, but many of their allies as well, and not by themselves either, but in company with those who had come to their aid—having taken the lead with . . . and having put forward their city in the struggle to take the post of danger and having made a great advance with the fleet.'

23. *περιεγίνοντο*—the imperf. of *γίνομαι* and its compounds is frequently thus used when something about to happen is anticipated. So with *δίδωμι* and compounds. Cf. Andoc. I. *φανείς ἐγγύρμην τοῦ πατρὸς* = 'I was near becoming my father's murderer.'

*τῶν ἄλλων πολλῶν ξυμμάχων*—they would be defeating as well their own enemies in Sicily.

24. *οὐδ' αὐτοὶ αὐμόνοι*—Krüger objects that it would detract from the glory of Syr. to say that they won with the help of

others ; but Thuc. here states with exactness the nature of the success, and is not concerned either to enhance or to detract from it. Their distinction was (a) to have fought side by side with Corinth and Sparta, (b) that Syr. had borne the brunt of the struggle, (c) that thus it had been the chief instrument in destroying the A. empire. 'It was Syracuse, that day the equal yoke-fellow of Cor. and of Sparta, going forth at the head of a crowd of allies, but with Syr. herself the centre and object of the strife, that was called on to strike the blow.' Freeman.

27. *ἐμπαρασχόντες*—i.e. *παρασχόντες ἐν τῷ ἀγῶνι*. ἐν in compounds has often an adverbial force ; as in II. 44, 1 *ἐνευδαιμονῆσαι = εὐδαιμονῆσαι ἐν τῷ βίῳ*.

*προκιδνεύσαι τε*—the τε, as Herbst rightly says, joins *προκόψαντες* with *ἐμπαρασχόντες*, and *προκιδνεύσαι* is in this order because it is an integral part of the phrase.

28. *τοῦ ναυτικοῦ . . . προκόψαντες*—having opened the way for the navy, by shewing that the A. were not invincible by sea. Cf. Eur. *Hippol.* 23 ; Xen. *Hierarch.* 6, 5.

§ 4 l. 29. *ἐπι*—'to,' whether as friends or as enemies.

31. <*πολεμούντος*>—without some such word we should have to supply *ξυνελθόντος*, but the ellipse is very awkward, and, as Stahl says, the sense *ad urbem convenire* is absurd.

57

§ 1 l. 1. *ἐπι Σ. καὶ περὶ Σ.*—belongs to *ἐπολέμησαν*, which is ingressive, = 'went to war.'

4. *ἐπὶ Συρακούσας*—Holden retains the MSS. *ἐπὶ Συρακούσας*, and takes it with *ἐλθόντες* ; but (1) the order is against this ; (2) *ἐπὶ Συρακούσας* then impedes the progress of the sentence, since *ἐπὶ Σικελίαν τε καὶ περὶ Σ.* is supplied with *ἐλθόντες* (Herbst agrees with Holden ; and he thinks that the form of the sentence is improved).

5. *οὐ κατὰ δίκην κ.τ.λ.*—'joining one another not so much from a sense of right . . . , but rather as circumstances united the several states either through interest or on compulsion.'

*τι μᾶλλον*—often used together, or in the form *μᾶλλον τι*. It is stronger than *μᾶλλον*. *μᾶλλον . . . ἀλλὰ* for *μᾶλλον . . . ἢ*, only found after a *neg.*, gives greater emphasis to the second clause.

6. *κατὰ ξυγγένειαν*—it will be seen in § 2 fol. that very few of the allies of either side took their side in the war from this motive.

*μετ' ἀλλήλων στάντες*—the usual construction ; but *ἴστασθαι πρὸς τινα* is also found.

7. *ὡς ἕκαστοι . . . ἔσχον*—cf. c. 2, 1 *ὡς εἶχον τάχους*.

*τῆς ξυντυχίας*—'circumstances' which result in decisive action. Here these circumstances are themselves the result of

interest or necessity. Hence the 'circumstances' are feelings that prompt the different states to unite. Cf. I. 33, 3. (No doubt this is what Classen meant by rendering *ὡς τῆς ξ. ἔσχον* 'as they came into a closer relationship.')

§ 2 l. 10. *Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν κ. τ. λ.*—chiasmus again.

12. *αὐτοῖς*—after *τῇ αὐτῇ*.

13. *ἔτι*—with *νομῆμοις*.

*Ἀἰώνιοι*—the allies of Athens are enumerated thus: (1) Colonists § 2; (2) Euboea § 4; (3) Cyclades § 4; (4) Asia Minor §§ 4-6; (5) the islands off north-west coast of Greece § 7; (6) Peloponnesians and *μισθοφόροι* §§ 8-10; (7) allies in Italy and Sicily § 11. Lemnos and Imbros were secured for Athenian cleruchs by Miltiades; and these two with Scyros were regarded as very peculiarly the possessions of the A. in the north.

14. *οἱ τότε Διγίνας εἶχον*—*i.e.* the A. cleruchs placed there in 431 B.C., when the Aeginetans were expelled by A., and settled by Sparta in Thyrea, the border-land between Argolis and Laconia.

15. *Ἔστιαίης*—taken by A. for cleruchs after the reduction of Euboea by Pericles in 445.

16. *ἄποικοι*—*i.e.* the *κληροῦχοι* had by now quite supplanted the older population and taken its name, and were regarded as owners, like the *possessores*.

*ἐνεστράτευσαν*—ingressive, 'took the field with them.'

§ 3 l. 17. *οἱ μὲν ὑπήκοοι*—Stahl notes that there are two classes of these perpetual and subject allies, viz. (1) *ὑπήκοοι καὶ φόρου ὑποτελεῖς*, (2) *ὑπήκοοι οἱ ναυτικὸν παρεχόμενοι ἢ αὐτόνομοι*, enjoying their own constitution; viz. Methymna, Chios. These are both distinct from *οἱ ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας αὐτόνομοι*, like Corcyra, Zacynthus, Cephallenia.

§ 4 l. 19. *ὑπηκόων καὶ φόρου τ.*—subdivided into those from (1) Euboea, (2) *νήσοι*=the Cyclades, (3) Ionia. In the latter Chios is included, but Thuc. adds an explanation that it was not *ὑποτελής*.

*Ἐρετριῆς καὶ Χαλκιδῆς*—the two most important towns of Euboea; in early times they were rivals. Chalcis is still the capital of the island, but Eretria is now quite insignificant.

21. *νήσων*—often used in a restricted sense for the Cyclades. Cf. I. 13, 6; III. 104, 2.

*Κεῖοι*—cf. Herod. VIII. 46 *Κήιοι ἔθνος ἐδὸν Ἰωνικὸν ἀπὸ Ἀθηνέων*.

23. *τούτων*—asyndeton with demonstr., as Herod. IX. 26 with *τότε*.

25. *τὸ πλεῖστον . . . πάντες*—'all being Ionians in the main.' There were some Dryopians among the Styrians, and in the Cyclades there were Carians.



ἀπ' Ἀθηναίων—there was an unfounded tradition that Chalcis and Eretria were founded by Athens. As for Ionia and the Cyclades, cf. i. 12 Ἴωνας μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ νησιωτῶν τοὺς πολλοὺς ᾤκισαν.

26. Καρυστίων—Herod. says that the Dryopians had originally lived in Doris and had been driven out through the early migrations.

27. ὄμιος—with Ἴωνές γε. Though they served under obligation, yet it was natural for them to be on the side of A.

§ 5 l. 29. Μηθυμναῖοι—the only Lesbians who retained their autonomy after the revolt of 428. The Aeolians colonised six places in Lesbos.

30. Αἰνιοί—at the mouth of the Hebrus, colonised by Aeolians from Mytilene.

31. Βουωτοῖς—the Aeolian colonisation proceeded from Thessaly and Boeotia.

33. καὶ ἄντικρυς—'though outright.' The Plataeans meant are those who escaped at the time of the siege. Athens had given Scione to them for a home.

§ 6 l. 34. Ῥόδιοι—Rhodes was a tripolis, and very early acquired great wealth by its trade, and remained rich until debased by Rome.

Κυθήριοι—seized by Nicias in 424. Athens had retained Cythera contrary to the terms of his peace.

§ 7 l. 41. τῶν περὶ Πελοπόννησον—regular expression for the N.W. islands. Cf. vi. 85 νησιώτας ὄντας . . . ἐν χωρίοις ἐπικαιροῖς περὶ τὴν Π.; Isocr. xv. 108 τίς οὐκ οἶδε Κύρκυραν ἐν ἐπικαιροτάτῳ καὶ κάλλιστα κειμένην τῶν περὶ Π.;

42. Κεφ. μὲν . . . αὐτ. μὲν, κατὰ δὲ . . . Κεφ. δὲ—the extremes and the means are contrasted, as usually with this double use of μὲν . . . δέ. For the islands see on c. 31, 2 l. 8.

43. κατὰ δὲ τὸ ν.—'as islanders.'

μᾶλλον—the edd. supply ἢ οἱ ἡπειρώται, following Aemilius Portus. It is not easy to detect hereabouts any antithesis between the condition of the islanders and mainlanders. Thuc. means μᾶλλον ἢ ἐκόντες. Freeman says 'the practical effect of a formally equal alliance between a stronger and a weaker power is well set forth.' (My explanation of μᾶλλον is strongly supported by οὐχ ἦσσαν sc. ἢ ἀνάγκη below.)

45. Κορίνθιοι σαφῶς—'actually Corinthians.' In 492 Coreyra had helped Syracuse against Hippocrates of Gela, and once again helped her in the days of Timoleon.

47. ξυγγενεῖς—Corinth being the mother-city of both.

48. ἐκ τοῦ εὐπρεποῦς—the obligation under which Coreyra stood to Athens made a πρόφασις εὐπρεπῆς for sinking her obligation to respect her mother-city.

49. ἔποντο—the simple verb following the compound of l. 44 is idiomatic.

§ 8 l. 49. οἱ Μεσσηνῆιοι νῦν κ.—*i.e.* not the inhabitants of Messenia or of Messina in Sicily, but οἱ ἐκ Ν. καὶ ἐκ Π., ‘those whom we in our day call Messenians.’ They were descended mostly from οἱ παλαιοὶ Μεσσηνῆιοι l. 101 f. (Stahl says that Thuc. alludes to the fact that some of them were really helots; but it is more likely that he alludes to their change of home at the end of the third Messenian war and in 425 B.C.)

50. νῦν—means the time at which he writes. From τότε it looks as if Pylus was then no longer in the hands of the A.: if so this sentence was written after A. lost Pylus in 409 B.C.

52. Μεγαρέων φυγάδες—expelled in the party struggle of 424 B.C., when Brasidas saved Megara from falling into the hands of A.

53. Σελινουγγίους—S. was a colony from Hyblæan Megara. ξυμφορὰν—*i.e.* their exile. Cf. *calamitosus*.

§ 9 l. 55. ἤδη—‘from this point,’ as in II. 96, 3.

Ἄργεοι—the alliance with A. had been renewed in June 417 B.C.

57. ἔχθρας—Argos, long the rival of Sparta, had been humbled by her in 495 B.C.

τῆς παραντία ἐκαστοὶ ἰσίας ᾧ—generally understood to mean that they were mercenaries; but the plur. ἐκαστοὶ is against this. Possibly Haacke rightly refers to Spartan and anti-Spartan factions in Argos.

60. Ἀρκάδων—already heard of as mercenaries in the Persian wars. Herod. VIII. 26.

αἰεὶ—‘at any time.’

62. οὐδὲν ἦσσαν—*i.e.* though they belonged to the same race.

65. Κρησὶ . . . ξυγκτίσαντας—the same change as in c. 40, 4 al.

67. μετὰ μισθοῦ ἔλθειν—cf. Isocr. XVII. 46 μετὰ ποίας ἀν ἐλπιδος ἦλθον ἐπὶ τούτων;

§ 10 l. 69. Δημοσθένους—objective. They remembered the victory which they had won in 426 under his lead. See on c. 16, 1 l. 12.

εὐνοία—most of the Acarnanians had been allies of A. since 430. See on c. 31, 2 l. 11.

§ 11 l. 71. κώλυε—is sometimes omitted with ὁ Ἴόνιος.

Θούριοι καὶ Μ.—see c. 33, 5.

72. ἐν τοιαύταις κ.τ.λ.—‘who, when the Athenians came, had been reduced to such straits by a revolution.’ With ἐν ἀνάγκαις cf. ἀνάγκαις ταῖσδ’ ἐπέστειραι Aesch. P. V. 109. τοιαύταις means ‘such as induced them to join the A.’ τότε

refers to c. 33, 5, where we found that Thurii had to be persuaded, while Metapontum in addition had passed through a crisis (*καιροί*). Now we find that Thurii also had suffered in the same way. (*ροιαύταις* was first explained thus by Bauer. It is obscure. Did Thuc. write *ταῖς αὐταῖς*; or did he mean by *ροιαύταις* that the *στασιωτικοί καιροί* of Thurii 'were such as I have described in the case of Metapontum'?)

73. *κατελημμένοι*—*deprehenſi*, sc. *ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων*.

74. *Νάξιοι καὶ Κ.*—c. 14, 2.

75. *Ἐγχεστάσιοι*—Segesta, as its coins and the Romans call it, was chief city of the Elymians, who were thought to be Trojans. It was perpetually at war with Selinus. Life was difficult in the W. corner of Sicily owing to the constant rivalry of the Carthaginians and the Greeks there. In 409 Segesta joined Carthage in an attack on Selinus which destroyed for ever the greatness of that city.

*ὄπερ ἐπηγάγοντο*—it is indicative of the falling off of high sentiment at Athens that she had consented to aid the barbarian against a Greek town.

76. *Σικελῶν τὸ πλεόν*—it is easy to see why the majority of the Sicels joined A. They did so early in the campaign of 414, about June, when the 2nd Syracusan counter-wall had failed to check the A. circumvallation and the besieging fleet had command. of the Great Harbour, when Syr. was in terror and peace was being discussed there. See also on c. 1, 4. The Sicels hoped to use Athens as a means for diminishing Greek influence in Sicily, and ever since A. had first interfered in Sicily, they had shown a strong tendency to support her.

*Τυρσηῶν*—cf. c. 53, 2.

78. *ροσάδε . . . ἔθνη*—it must have been very hard to get all these different elements to work with a common will.

58

§ 1 l. 1. *Καμαριναῖοι*—see on c. 33, 1, as also for *Γελῶσι*.

3. *Ἀκραγαντίνων*—*Girgenti*, 'the fairest of mortal cities' (Pind. *Pyth.* XII. 1), remained neutral throughout. Cf. on c. 32, 1. The life of Empedocles of Acragas, 484-424, about covers the greatest period in the history of Sicilian art.

*ἐν τῷ ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα = μετ' αὐτοῦς* above.

§ 2 l. 4. *οἶδε μὲν*—here *οἶδε* refers to what precedes. This is very rare in prose except in Herod. and Thuc. Cf. c. 58, 2. So with *ροσάδε* in c. 57, 11; 58, 3; 59, 1; 78, 1.

6. *Ἱμεραῖοι*—see on c. 1, 1 l. 11.

7. *μόνοι*—i.e. they are the only Greeks there.

8. *οἰκοῦσιν*—used elsewhere in proximity to *νέμεσθαι*. These small things show how ancient authors, like modern ones, unconsciously have their mannerisms.

§ 3 l. 9. *ἄθνη*—of small communities, but referring to difference of origin.

11. *Σικελοὶ μόνου*—no Elymians, Sicans, or Phoenicians joined Syr.

14. *νεοδαμώδεις*—see on c. 19, 3. With the helots they numbered 600 hoplites; Ecritus, a Spartan, had been sent in command of them, but he must have returned.

17. *μόνοι*—the C. alone sent both ships and infantry. The Leucadians and Ambraciots sent ships only.

*Δευκάδιοι καὶ Ἄ.*—were allies of Sparta. Corinth was their mother-city.

20. *ἀναγκαστοὶ*—see on c. 19, 4 l. 33, and Index *s.v.*

§ 4 l. 21. *πρὸς*—‘in comparison with.’

23. *μεγάλαι*—not that they were greater than Corinth and Sparta, but because their cities were large they needed less support from outside.

25. *ἄλλος δμῖλος*—light-armed troops. *δμῖλος* is confined to poetry, Herod., Thuc., and late authors. Thuc. uses it often.

§ 1 l. 3. *οὐκέτι οὐδὲν κ.τ.λ.*—the object of this emphatic statement is to show that now the deciding struggle—the *ἀγὼν μέγιστος*—was at hand. 59

§ 2 l. 4. *δ' οὖν*—resumes from c. 56.

5. *καλὸν ἀγώνισμα . . . εἶναι*—cf. c. 56, 2; 86.

6. *ἐπὶ*—‘as a consequence of.’

7. *ἔλαιν τε τὸ σ.*—‘to capture the whole of that vast army,’ *στρατόπεδον* being the besieging force wherever it was stationed.

9. *μηδὲ καθ' ἕτερα* = *κατὰ μηδέτερα*.

§ 3 l. 10. *ἔκληρον*—apparently they left a narrow opening (*διέκπλους*) which was guarded by chains.

14. *ἦν*—‘in case,’ like *εἰ πως, εἰ ἄρα*.

15. *ὀλίγον οὐδὲν κ.τ.λ.*—cf. II. 8 *ὀλίγον ἐπερόβουν οὐδὲν ἀμφότεροι*; Aristoph. *Eg.* 387 *μηδὲν ὀλίγον ποιεῖ. νῦν γὰρ ἔχεται μέσος*; Plut. *Demetr.* 43 *μικρὸν οὐδὲν ἔτι ἐφρόνουν*.

§ 1 l. 2. *τὴν ἄλλην διάνοιαν*—‘their ulterior purpose.’ 60

*βουλευτία*—the plur. of the verbal replacing the sing. is esp. common in Thuc.

§ 2 l. 4. *ταξίαρχοι*—not usually present at the council.

6. *ἐκπλευσόμενοι*—*i.e.* before the eclipse.

7. *ἔμειλλον*—here introduces *Oratio Obliqua*.

9. *τὰ ἄνω*—Epipolae was to be abandoned. There is nothing to show that they had quitted it before this, as Arnold thought.

10. *διατεχίσματα*—by fencing round a space at the end of the double wall.

14. *τοῦ ἄλλου*—those who were not needed to guard the narrow space.

22. ἀντιλήψεσθαι—'gain'; the word implies secure possession. So with ἀντιληψις, seizure, grip, objection.

§ 3 l. 23. ὡς . . . καί—see on c. 43, 1.

26. καὶ ὁπωσοῦν—with ἐπιτήδειος.

ἡλικίας μετέχων—i.e. not altogether ἐν τῷ ἀχρείῳ τῆς ἡλικίας (II. 44, 4), and so fit for military service. This must mean that non-combatants were to be used, for none of the regular troops could have been otherwise than ἡ μετέχων.

ἐπιτήδειος—opposite of ἀχρεῖος or ἀχρηστος, in a military sense.

§ 4 l. 27. καί—'and so.'

31. ἐξ ἀναγκαίου—'in desperate straits'; best taken alone as an adverbial phrase. (Some edd. make ἀν. fem. agreeing with διανοίας, but τοιαύτης is then very awkward.) Adverbial phrases with ἐκ are very common.

τοιαύτης—sc. ἐκ, 'from the nature of their plan,' i.e. considering the difficulties that it involved.

§ 5 l. 35. κρατηθῆναι—alluding to cc. 52-3.

61 § 1 l. 2. ἄλλων—see c. 4, 3.

ὁ μὲν ἀγὼν—'in the coming struggle every one of us will be fighting for country and for life just as much as the enemy. If we win this battle at sea, every individual may see again his own home, wherever it may be.' There is a different nuance in πατρίδος as applied to the A. and the Syr. For the use of τῷ cf. Eur. *Heracleid.* 826 καὶ τῇ τεκοῦσῃ νῦν τιν' ἀρκέσαι χρεῶν.

§ 2 l. 8. ἀθυμεῖν δὲ κ.τ.λ.—'but we must not despair, nor must we allow ourselves to feel like raw recruits, for whom a defeat in their first battle fills all the future with foreboding of similar misfortunes.' τὴν ἐλπίδα is defined by τοῦ φόβου as 'an expectation that falls in the sphere of fear.' Cf. Plat. *Lysis* p. 644 c κοινὸν μὲν ὄνομα ἐλπίς, ἴδιον δὲ φόβος μὲν ἢ πρὸ λύπης ἐλπίς, θάρρος δὲ ἢ πρὸ τοῦ ἐναντίου. ταῖς ξυμφοραῖς means the reverses they have met with.

§ 3 l. 13. ἄλλ' ὅσοι τε—'no; all of you who are A., with the experience of many wars, all of you who are allies, our constant companions in arms, remember how calculation is baffled in war, and, in hopes that fortune may yet be with us, and resolved, as you see your army before you, to renew the struggle in a manner worthy of your numbers, prepare.'

14. πάρεστε—occasionally the 3rd person is found in such rel. clauses; e.g. Andoc. 1, 46 ὅποσοι ὑμῶν παρήσαν, ἀναμνησέσθε; Lys. 12, 97. So in Latin poets, as Ovid *Trist.* III. 4, 75 *et quia quisque potest aliqua mala nostra levate.* See also on c. 64, 2.

16. τῶν ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις παραλόγων—Thuc. insists on the

uncertainty, the inconsequence, of war so often because he regards history, under normal conditions, as effect following ascertainable causes. He introduced into history the notion of law.

17. τὸ τῆς τύχης—denoting a power acting by some inscrutable method. Cf. Eur. *Alc.* 785 τὸ τῆς τύχης ἀφανὲς οὐ προβήσεται. τὰ τῆς τύχης are the manifestations of this power.

κἀν μεθ' ἡμῶν . . . στήναι—cf. c. 77, 3 ἱκανὰ γὰρ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἠντύχηται. Other statements by Nicias of a like nature, showing how firmly he believed in the distribution during life of rewards and punishments, are found in v. 16, 1; vi. 11, 6; 23, 3. It is the idea that meets us in Aeschylus and Herodotus.

18. ἀναμαχοῦμενοι—generally with an accus., as Plato *Hipp. Maj.* p. 286 D λέγει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸν ἐρωτήσαντα, ἀναμαχοῦμενος τὸν λόγον.

19. ἑμῶν αὐτῶν—attracted into the rel. clause, like *ἕκαστος*.

§ 1 l. 1. Ἄ δὲ ἀρωγὰ κ.τ.λ.—‘we on our side have discussed with the pilots and have provided all the means in our power which we found would help us in the narrow space of the harbour against the difficulties that gave us trouble before, namely the crowding of the vessels and the enemy's men on deck.’

ἐπι—describes the circumstances, as in II. 17 προῆδει μὴ ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ ποτε αὐτὸ κατοικισθησόμενον.

5. παρασκευὴν—force. For the fact see c. 40, 5.

οἷς—neut., referring to *δχλος* and *παρασκευή*.

6. ἐκ τῶν παρόντων—cf. c. 77, 1.

§ 2 l. 8. καὶ γὰρ τοξόται κ.τ.λ.—‘there will be many archers and javelin men on board and very many whom in a battle out at sea we should not have thought of using, since the overweighting of the ships would impede our skill; but here being forced to fight a land battle aboard ship, we shall find the plan convenient.’

11. διὰ τὸ βλάπτειν ἄν—frequent use. of the infin. with art. is a mark of the speeches and the higher style.

14. πρόσφορα—the rel. *ῶ* is lost sight of. Cf. Herod. ix. 21 τῇ τε ἐπιμαχώτατον ἦν . . . καὶ πρόσδος μάλιστα ταύτη ἐγένετο. For the plur. cf. c. 43, 2.

§ 3 l. 14. ἠδύρηται δ' ἡμῖν κ.τ.λ.—‘we have worked out all the plans needed on our side in the construction of our vessels, and to meet the thick beams on the enemy's prows which gave us most trouble, we have arranged iron grapnels, which when thrown at them will prevent any ship that has struck us from backing, if the marines work well afterwards.’ *ἠδύρηται ἡμῖν*, like *ἠροίμασται* above, is another example of the preference for the impers. pass. in Gk.

16. *παχύτητας*—the plur. of the abstract used distributively, as also *ἐπιβολαί*. *ὅπερ* is like *ἐν ᾧ* referring to a preceding clause.

18. *τῆς προσπεσοῦσης*—*ἐκάστης π.*; cf. c. 65, 2 *τῆς νεώς*.

19. *τὰ ἐπὶ τούτους*—‘what follows,’ i.e. boarding the ships. Cf. Aristoph. *Eccles.* 82 *τάπτε τούτους δράσομεν*.

§ 4 l. 19. *ἐς τοῦτο γὰρ κ.τ.λ.*—‘in fact we have, as I said, been forced into fighting.’ For *ἐς τοῦτο . . . ὥστε* cf. c. 48, 3.

23. *ὅσον ἂν . . . ἐπέχη*—‘so much as our troops will occupy.’

63 § 1 l. 1. *ὧν χροῖ κ.τ.λ.*—‘Bear this in mind, and fight to the end with all your strength; and do not be driven ashore, but when two ships strike, do not let them drive you off until you have cleared the heavy troops from the enemy’s deck.’

4. *πρότερον . . . ἢ . . . ἀπαράξητε*—*πρότερον . . . ἢ* occasionally stands for *πρότερον . . . πρὶν* with subj., indic. or infin. in Herod. and Thuc., but very rarely in other authors, as Demosth. 31, 12 (early speech) *πρότερον τοὺς ὄρους ἐστῆσεν ἢ ἐκείων τῆν δίκην ὀφλεῖν*. The subj. without *ἂν* in temporal sentences—after *πρὶν*, *πρὶν ἢ*, *μέχρι*—is also a mark of early prose.

6. *ἀπαράξητε*—cf. c. 6, 3 l. 21.

§ 2 l. 6. *καὶ ταῦτα κ.τ.λ.*—‘I am now addressing not so much the sailors as the soldiers, as it is on the men on deck that this duty mainly falls: and at present we have still the advantage of them in most points with our infantry.’ The last clause betrays the speaker’s want of confidence.

§ 3 l. 11. *τοῖς δὲ ναύταις*—‘Sailors, I urge, nay more, I entreat you, not to be in any way too overcome by your misfortunes; you have now better arrangements above, and a greater number of ships. Think, I beg you, how well worth preserving is the pleasant feeling that, being thought Athenians so long even if you are not so, by your knowledge of our language and your imitation of our institutions you were admired in Greece, and—as far as advantages go—had as great a share as we in our empire, while, in the matter of respect from our subjects and immunity from wrong, you had much more than we.’ This § appears to start with the 3rd pers., which is changed for the 2nd in *ἐθανμάζεσθε* (l. 18); but the Gk. orators habitually mingle statements about people with direct address to them in this way.

12. *τῷδε*—i.e. *ἐν τῷ περαινεῖν*.

15. *τῆν ἡδονὴν*—the pleasure which he describes in the rel. clause following.

16. *οἷ*—the antecedent, *ὕμῶν*, is omitted. The sentence *ἀξία ἐστὶν ἢ ἡδονὴ διασώσασθαι οἷ . . . ἐθανμάζεσθε* is constructed like *τὸ δ’ εὐτυχές, οἷ ἂν . . . λάχουσιν* in II. 44, 1.

'**Ἀθηναῖοι νομιζόμενοι**—he means the *ξένοι* and *μέτοικοι* serving as *ναῦται*; at the same time he lays stress on the influence of the Athenian *ὄχλος ναυτικός*. So in [Xen.] *Ath. Pol.* I. 2 *οἱ κυβερνήται καὶ οἱ κελευσταὶ καὶ . . . οἱ πρῶραται καὶ οἱ ναυπηγοί, οὗτοι εἰσὶν οἱ τῆν δύναμιν περιτιθέντες τῇ πόλει πολὺ μᾶλλον ἢ οἱ ὀπλίται καὶ οἱ γενναῖοι καὶ οἱ χρηστοί*. There was promotion from the lowest position as a rower to the highest as *κυβερνήτης*. There would be few true-born Athenians amongst the *ναῦται* now owing to the disasters in Sicily. Prob. many *θῆτες*, who ordinarily served as sailors, were employed as *hoplites*.

18. **τῇ ἐπιστήμῃ**—causal with *θαυμάζω*, as IV. 85, 3; with *φοβοῦμαι* II. 89, 6.

**τῶν τρόπων**—the private habits as contrasted with the *πολιτεία*, the public institutions, of Athens. The A. prided themselves both on their *πολιτεία* and on their *τρόποι*.

**θαυμάζεσθε κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα**—Thuc., owing to his own exile and his travels, would have good reason to know the fact and to appreciate the value of the *ἡδονή*.

20. **ἐς τε τὸ φοβερὸν τοῖς ὑπηκόοις**—some of the *μέτοικοι* whom N. is supposed to be addressing must have been *by origin ὑπήκοοι*, so that Thuc. prob. means that those of them who had served in the A. fleet were regarded with awe in their own cities. *φοβερὸν* = 'causing fear'; cf. on c. 42, 3.

22. **πολὺ πλείον**—chiasmus with *οὐκ ἔλασσον*. This passage, besides containing an exaggeration (see crit. note), seems rather lacking both in taste and in tact, even when we remember that most of the doubtful supporters of A. had deserted. But it must be remembered that none of the speeches in Thuc., and least of all the military harangues, could possibly have been delivered. See Appendix I.

§ 4 l. 22. **ὥστε κοινωνοὶ κ.τ.λ.**—'with you alone we freely share our empire; it is but just that you should not betray it now; rather, filled with scorn of the Corinthians whom you have often defeated and of the Sicilian Greeks, not one of whom even dared to face us so long as our fleet was at its best, repel them, and show that in spite of sickness and disaster your science is superior to another's confidence while succeeding.'

23. **ἐλευθέρως**—always understood to mean 'while retaining your freedom' and compared with VI. 85, 2 *ἐλευθέρως ξυμμάχουντες*. It implies this too; but it is meant as an allusion to the generous spirit in which A. had treated them. Cf. II. 37, 2 *ἐλευθέρως τὰ πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν πολιτεύομεν*.

24. **καταφρονήσαντες**—paronomasia with preceding word. The aor. is ingressive.



27. ἤκμαζε τὸ ναυτικὸν—the decline of the naval power of Athens meant the decline of her empire over the imagination of Greece.

30. ἑτέρας—for ἑτέρων, but preferred so as to correspond with ὑμετέρα.

εὐτυχούσης — contrasted with καὶ μετ' ἀσθενείας καὶ ξ. Observe this very common use of μετὰ with abstract nouns.

64 § 1 l. 1. τοὺς τε Ἀ. κ.τ.λ.—‘Those of you who are A. I once again remind that you have at home no ships in the docks like these, no men fit for service, and that in the event of any other issue than victory, your enemies here will immediately sail thither, and our friends who are left there will not be strong enough to repel our enemies on the spot together with the invaders. And so, while you will immediately be at the mercy of Syr.—and you know yourselves the purpose you had in attacking them—your countrymen will be at the mercy of Sparta.’

2. οὐτε ναὺς—at the beginning of the Pel. war, the A. had 300 ships ready, and shortly afterwards a reserve fleet of 100 ships was created. The normal strength of the fleet during the war was over 300.

4. ἡλικίαν—concrete, like νεότης, and *juventus*. The abstract term represents the young men as a power in the state.

5. τι ἄλλο ἢ τὸ κρατεῖν—Euphemism in alluding to defeat is very common, and Gk. authors habitually avoid close reference to the scene of a disaster.

6. ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα—alluding, like ἐκεῖ, to Athens; both words were often so used by persons abroad.

§ 2 l. 11. Ὡστε κ.τ.λ.—‘Therefore, in this one struggle having to defend both yourselves and them, stand firm now, if ever, and reflect each and all that you who are now to embark are also to the Athenians infantry and ships and all that remains of the state, and the great name of Athens. In defence of these, if any man excel in skill or courage, let him show them now; he could not find a better chance to display them for his own benefit and for the safety of all.’ In this epilogue the end proposed by the speaker (τὸ τέλος Arist. *Rhet.* B. 19, 26; τελικὸν κεφάλαιον Hermogenes calls it) is τὸ συμφέρον, having before been τὸ καλόν. These two topics (τόκοι) are extremely common in military harangues.

ὑπὲρ ἀμφοτέρων—alluding to οἱ μὲν in l. 9 and οἱ δ' in l. 10.

12. καθεστῶτες — with ἐν as in Herod. VII. 139, but far commoner with ἐς. Cf. παρεστάναι ἐν τῇ γνώμῃ Andoc. II. 24.

13. καθ' ἑκάστους τε καὶ ξ.—the mass is to act as a whole, and yet each individual is to feel that the safety of the mass

rests with him. It is again brought out below in *αὐτός τε αὐτῷ . . . καὶ τοῖς ξύμμασι.*

14. *ὑμῶν . . . εἰσί*—with 'partitive' gen. 1st or 2nd person, the verb is generally in the 3rd pers.

16. *καὶ νῆες*—the statement *οἱ ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ νῆες εἰσί* is not very sane. Apparently Thuc. has in mind that the ships which are to take part and which cannot be replaced will not manœuvre—*ἠναγκάσμεθα πεζομαχεῖν ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν*—so that the A. would be depending much less than usual on their ships and much more on their men. A ship when manned was to the Gks. a living thing. Here the ships will be manned, and yet will be inert. Before condemning the words right out we must notice the train of thought that has led Thuc. to write them. (The speech from c. 63, 3 to the end is not a good example of composition. See Appendix I.)

17. *τὸ μέγα δνομα*—Isocr. 6 § 110 *μὴ καταισχυθῆναι τὸ τῆς Σπάρτης δνομα.*

18. *περὶ ὧν*—prob. neuter, applying to *πεζοὶ καὶ νῆες*, etc.

*προφέρει* = *προέχει*, but used so only by Herod., Thuc., and poets.

§ 1 l. 4. *παρὴν μὲν κ.τ.λ.*—'as they saw the arrangements actually being made, could see that the A. intended to fight.' **65**

7. *ἡ ἐπιβολή*—'the device for flinging.'

§ 2 l. 9. *ὡς ἕκαστα*—this use of *ἕκαστος* and *ἕκαστος* with *ὡς* and without a verb, after appearing in Herod. and Thuc., first reappears in Aristotle.

10. *ἐπὶ πολὺ*—as often, this replaces an accus. of the object.

11. *ὅπως ἂν ἀπολιθάνοι*—*ὅπως ἂν* appears with opt. in final clauses in Homer, Herod., only here in Thuc., and four times in Xen., and in Aesch. *Ag.* 364.

§ 1 l. 1. "*Ὅτι μὲν καλὰ κ.τ.λ.*"—'That our past exploits have been glorious, that it is a glorious future for which we are about to fight, most of you, we think, know: otherwise you would not have devoted yourselves with such enthusiasm to your task. But if any man has not so clear a perception of this as he should have, we will make it plain.' *αὐτῶν* = *τῶν προειργασμένων καὶ τῶν μελλόντων.* **66**

§ 2 l. 7. '*Ἀθηναίους γὰρ κ.τ.λ.*'—'the A., who came to this country intending first to enslave S. and then, if they succeeded, the Pel. as well and the rest of Greece—the A. who possess an empire at present the largest of all that belong or ever have belonged to Greeks, you, the first to withstand their navy that gave them all their power, have already defeated in several battles by sea and are probably going to defeat again now.' Observe the construction of this admirable sentence, and esp. the order.

10. *ἔπειτ'*—as *καὶ* follows, we should perhaps read *ἔπειτα δέ* with B, since *ἔπειτα δέ καὶ* is the regular formula.

14. *τῷ ναυτικῷ*—for the dat. after *ὑφίστασθαι* see L. and S. This is the only instance in Thuc., since in II. 61, 4, which edd. compare, *ξυμφορὰς τὰς μεγίστας ὑφίστασθαι* is the true reading.

§ 3 l. 16. *ἄνδρες γὰρ κ.τ.λ.*—‘for when men are humbled in that wherein they claim to excel, what remains of their self-respect is more thoroughly weakened than if they had not thought to excel (sc. *προύχων*) from the first, and while receiving a check from the unexpected outcome of their boast, they give way even more than their real strength necessitates. This we may suppose to be the case with the A. now.’

18. *αὐτὸ ἑαυτοῦ*—a rhetorical device for exhibiting the change in the condition of a thing, which none the less retains its identity.

19. *τῷ παρ' ἑλπίδα τοῦ ἀχρήματος*—if taken together, with Classen and Böhme, this balances *παρὰ ἰσχὺν τῆς δυνάμεως* better than if *τοῦ ἀχρήματος* is put with *σφαλλόμενοι*, and *τῷ παρ' ἑλπίδα* (=unexpectedly) taken alone, with Bloomfield, Arnold, and Stahl. See Appendix II.

21. *ὁ νῦν*—‘the speaker shows that while they themselves might well anticipate *victory*, their enemies will look forward to nothing but *defeat*, and consequently will fail to exert the power which they have.’ Bloomfield.

67 § 1 l. 1. *ἡμῶν δέ κ.τ.λ.*—‘with us the spirit which we had before, in which while still inexperienced we made a desperate venture, is now surer, and as we have added to it a conviction that we must be the strongest if we have defeated the strongest, every man's hope is doubled; and as a rule, in any enterprise, the greater a man's hope the greater is his readiness.’ *ἡμῶν τὸ ὑπάρχον* is our *natural* spirit, *ὑπάρχω* being habitually used of a nation's qualities and mental characteristics. *ἡμῶν* is emphatic.

3. *δοκίσεως*—this word is found only in Herod. and Thuc. among prose authors.

4. *τοῦ κρατίστους εἶναι*—here, as in c. 36, 5 and VIII. 87, the MSS. give *τό*, but it is unlikely that Thuc. alone, and in these three places only, should have put the accus. to explain a gen. or dat. See Appendix II. *κρατίστους . . . κρατίστους* is *tradiuctio*.

§ 2 l. 9. *Τά τε τῆς κ.τ.λ.*—‘The counterfeits of our method which they have devised are customary in our mode of fighting, and we shall be prepared for every one of them. But they will have a number of heavy infantry on deck contrary to custom, and a number of javelin men from Acarnania and elsewhere,

mere landmen aboard ship for the most part, who will not even find out how to discharge their javelins in a sitting position. Must they not endanger the ships and be thrown into utter confusion when they do not move in their usual manner?'

14. τὸ καθεσθηκὸς—the 'established custom' of all navies.

15. χερσαῖοι, ὡς εἰπεῖν—most commentators since Bauer say that ὡς εἰπεῖν 'so to speak' is added because χερσαῖος is used esp. of animals. This is very improbable: elsewhere in Thuc. ὡς εἰπεῖν qualifies an universal statement, as II. 51; III. 38, 39, 82; VI. 30; VIII. 5, 96. There is no passage in which it is certainly used in any other sense; nor is it clear that χερσαῖος necessarily suggests animals.

18. καθεζόμενος—prob. literal, and not merely 'cramped' as Göller thought.

22. παράξονται—see on c. 36, 6. So ὠφελήσομαι is often used in pass. sense.

§ 3 l. 22. ἐπεὶ καὶ κ.τ.λ.—'for the number of their ships will be no advantage to them, in case any of you are alarmed about your numerical inferiority in the coming battle. In a small space many will be slower in accomplishing their object, and completely exposed to injury from our devices.'

πλήθει—often used of superior numbers.

27. ἐς τὸ βλάπτεσθαι—the construction, as Classen says, is influenced by ἐς τὸ δρᾶν. Elsewhere βᾶδιος takes plain infin. Cf. II. 11, 5 πρὸς τε τὸ ἐπιέναι εὐψυχότατοι, πρὸς τε τὸ ἐπιχειρῆσθαι ἀσφαλέστατοι.

ἀφ' ὧν—for ἀπ' ἐκείνων ἀ—i.e. the nom. of the rel. is attracted. This is very unusual, and this is the only instance in Thuc.

§ 4 l. 28. τὸ δ' ἀληθέστατον κ.τ.λ.—'assure yourselves of a plain fact from information which we think to be clear: it is because their distress is overpowering and because they are forced by their present misery that they are reduced to the desperate expedient of risking a battle as best they can, trusting more to fortune than to orderly preparation. Their purpose is either to force their way out by sea or to retreat by land after the battle; for they know that their plight could not possibly be worse than it is.'

• 30. βιαζόμενοι ὑπὸ—see on c. 13 l. 13.

παρασκευῆς . . . τύχης—the same antithesis in IV. 55. So γνώμη and τύχη are very often contrasted. Thuc. thinks of Nicias. But παρασκευῆ is not 'actual force' here, as Bloomfield and Arnold say, but it is τὸ παρεσκευάσθαι, the opposite of ἀταξία in c. 68, 1.

§ 1 l. 1. Πρὸς οὖν ἀταξίαν κ.τ.λ.—'Therefore against such 68

disorderly and such bitter enemies whose fortune has already submitted, let us advance with eagerness, and let us think that men act lawfully towards an enemy, when purposing to retaliate upon the aggressor they determine to satisfy their heart's animosity, and also that we shall have the delight of repelling our foes, and that this is proverbially most pleasant.'

ἀταξίαν . . . καὶ τύχην—referring back to *παρωσκευῆς* and *τύχης*.

4. νομιώτατον εἶναι . . . οἱ ἄν—this kind of combination is idiomatic and occurs throughout Attic. Cf. on c. 63, 3 l. 16. From the analogy of other constructions in Gk., and from a comparison of the instances, it is more likely that the idiom is based on a brachylogy than on a combination of two constructions. Cf. Xen. *Hel.* II. 3, 51 *νομίζω προστάτου ἔργον εἶναι οὐοῦν δεῖ, ὅς ἄν . . . μὴ ἐπιτρέπη.*

5. ὡς ἐπὶ τιμωρίᾳ—ἐπὶ and a noun frequently take the place of a final clause.

6. δικαιώσωσιν—an Ionic and old Attic word.

7. ἀποπλήσαι—*explere*, as τὴν φιλονικίαν ἐκπιπλάναι III. 82, 8. τῆς γνώμης τὸ θυμούμενον—cf. I. 90 τὸ βουλόμενον τῆς γνώμης; II. 59 τὸ ὀργιζόμενον τῆς γ.; III. 10, 1 τὸ διαλάσσον τῆς γ.; V. 9 τὸ ἀνειμένον τῆς γ. For τὸ θυμούμενον 'wrath' cf. Eur. *Hec.* 299.

8. ἐγενήσομενον—the partic. depends on *νομίσωμεν*, in spite of the infin. *δικαίον εἶναι* (and *ἡδιστον εἶναι*). But then with the partic. *νομίσωμεν* = *εἰδόμεν*.

9. καὶ . . . ἡδιστον εἶναι—sc. τὸ ἐχθροὺς ἀμίνασθαι. They are to think that their conduct (1) *νομιώτατον εἶναι*—is in accordance with custom and right, (2) *ἡδιστον εἶναι*—is in accordance with the proverb that expresses that custom. (I am unable to accept the interpretation hitherto given of this passage. See crit. note.)

τὸ λεγόμενόν ποῦ—this is in accordance with the ancient love of revenge; but Thuc., like Euripides, had reason to know that there was something better. Cf. Eur. *Bacchae* 877 *τί τὸ κάλλιον | παρὰ θεῶν γέρας ἐν βροτοῖς | ἡ χεῖρ' ὑπὲρ κορυφᾶς | τῶν ἐχθρῶν κατέχειν*; For the proverb cf. Juv. 13, 180 *at vindicta bonum vita jucundius ipsa*, where Mayor refers to *Iliad* XVIII. 108.

§ 2 l. 9. ὡς δὲ ἐχθροὶ κ.τ.λ.—'that they are our enemies, nay our bitterest enemies, you all know: for they invaded our land to make us slaves; and had they succeeded in that, they would have inflicted on our men the worst penalty (*i.e.* death), on our wives and children the worst indignities (*i.e.* slavery), on the whole city the most disgraceful reproach (*i.e.* dependence).'

§ 3 l. 14. ἀνθ' ὧν μὴ κ.τ.λ.—'wherefore no man should feel for them, nor think it gain that they should depart without danger to us. That is all they will do even if they win the battle; but the prize—to punish them when we have gained our desire, as we probably shall do, and to confirm for the whole of Sicily the liberty which she already enjoyed—is a glorious one. How few ventures there are in which the loss in case of failure is as small as the gain through success is great.'

15. τίνα—cf. c. 61, 1.

ἀκινδύνως—certainly not 'without doing us further harm' (Holden); which would involve a paradox that would scarcely be convincing to men who had suffered so much; but 'without our having to run (a further) risk,' as is shown by ἀγών and, above all, by κινδύνων below.

18. πράξαντων—sc. ἡμῶν. Beside εἶ (κακῶς, etc.) ποιεῖν, πράττειν, neut. plur. adj. are regularly used with ποιεῖν, πράττειν. & βουλευμέθα—sc. πράξαι, not, as Krüger, the fate which we wish for *them*, but for *ourselves*. Victory is meant.

19. καὶ τῇ πάσῃ Σ.—'Confirmed the charters that were yours before;—| No parleying now! In Britain is one breath.' Wordsworth, *To the Men of Kent*.

20. βεβαιότεραν παραδοῦναι—the language is taken from the tenure of property. καρποῦσθαι is in contrast with the βεβαιότερα κτήσις which is to be bestowed (παραδοῦναι) on them. The subject changes at παραδοῦναι.

21. καλὸς ὁ ἀγών—notice that ὁ ἀγών is in apposition with τὸ . . . κολασθῆναι . . . καὶ παραδοῦναι, for this is the right way of taking the words, instead of making τὸ κολασθῆναι καὶ παραδοῦναι subject and ὁ ἀγών part of the pred., as the edd. say.

κινδύνων κ.τ.λ.—the speech ends with a γνώμη, or general truth, a form of close of which Thuc. is very fond. Cf. c. 77 end.

σπανιώτατοι—again we have the accumulation of superlatives noticed at c. 42, 3 l. 34.

22. σφαλῆναι βλάπτοντες—σφάλω and βλάπτω are often near neighbours.

§ 1 l. 1. Καὶ οἱ μὲν—the description of the last battle has been much admired both in ancient and in modern times. Dionysius Hal. quotes much of it and praises it warmly; it is also commended by Lucian, and by Gibbon, Gray, Macaulay.

4. ἡσθάνοντο—sc. πληροῦντας τὰς ναῦς.

§ 2 l. 8. ἔπερ πάσχουσιν—sc. οἱ ἄνθρωποι, which is very often omitted thus; e.g. Plat. *Crat.* p. 387 c ὀνομάζοντες γὰρ ποὺ λέγουσι τοὺς λόγους.

10. σφίσι—i.e. Nicias and his men.

11. *αὐτοῖς*—prob. = 'to them,' *i.e.* τοῖς στρατιώταις: but Classen takes it to mean 'by them,' *i.e.* τοῖς στρατηγοῖς.

13. *ἀνεκάλει*—'called by name,' (*ἀποκαλεῖν*).

*πατρώθεν τε ἐπονομάζων*—'mentioning the father's name as well (*ἐπ.*).' Cf. Arist. *Ath. Pol.* c. 21 ταύτας ἐπονομάσας τριτῶς.

14. *αὐτοὺς ὀνομαστὶ*—does not add any fresh information, but heightens the impressiveness of the description.

*φυλὴν*—men were officially addressed by the name of their deme; but here the tribe is chosen because of its military character.

*τό τε καθ' ἑαυτὸν κ.τ.λ.*—'admonishing those who had any reputation of their own not to be false to it.' *τὸ καθ' ἑαυτὸν* is taken as object of *προδιδόναι*, and the schol. explains it as *τὴν οἰκείαν ἀρετὴν*; but elsewhere in Thuc. *τὸ καθ' ἑαυτὸν* means either (1) *in person*, used adverbially, as in Demosth. 21, 140 *τὸ καθ' ἑαυτὸν ὅπως δύναται*, Aristoph. *Eq.* 513 *χορὸν αἰτοῖη καθ' ἑαυτὸν*, or (2) *his own division*; and it may well be used in the former sense here. But it should be connected with what follows, in the sense *ὃ ὑπῆρχε λαμπρότητός τι τὸ καθ' ἑαυτὸν*, the order being modified for the sake of the antithesis with *τὰς π. ἀρετὰς*.

17. *οἱ πρόγονοι*—observe the sentiment in which the last appeal of Nicias is grounded. Thuc. knew well that the reverence felt by his countrymen for the past was excessive; cf. l. 22 below. Pericles also certainly discouraged this excess and tried to direct the A. to the future. But Thuc. is right in making N. lay stress on the glory of the past here, and no doubt N. really did so. *ἀρετὰς* is 'deeds of valour' as usual.

*ἀφανίζειν*—contrasted with *ἐπιφανεῖς*.

18. *πατρίδος τῆς ἐλευθερωτάτης*—the order puts emphasis on the adj., and the statement is true of Athens itself; but she had unduly neglected the claims of her subjects and thus enabled Sparta to raise the cry of *ἐλευθερία* by which a great part of Greece was deluded.

*ὑπομνησκῶν*—this word is often used when people are reminded of something dear to them and absent, for which they feel a longing (*πόθος*).

19. *τῆς ἐν αὐτῇ κ.τ.λ.* = 'ὅτι ἐκάστῳ ἐν αὐτῇ ἀνεπιτάκτως διατᾶσθαι ἔξεστι.' Classen. 'It is noteworthy that this special feature of the great democracy should be the one picked out at such an hour as this as the thing which had gone further than anything to endear Athens to her children.' Freeman. Pericles in the Funeral Oration says 'In our daily intercourse we are as tolerant as in our public life . . . we are not angry with our neighbour for doing as he pleases.' II. 37, 2.

20. *ἀλλὰ τε*—*τε* joins λέγων to the preceding words.

21. τοῦ καιροῦ—cf. c. 2 l. 22.

οὐ πρὸς τὸ δοκεῖν κ.τ.λ.—‘all that men would say, not guarding against seeming to talk commonplaces, and urging what does duty on all occasions (ὑπὲρ πάντων) to the same effect about wives and children and ancestral gods; still because they think it to be useful, they appeal to it.’

23. καὶ ὑπὲρ—with this καὶ supply εἴποιεν ἄν, but not ὅσα, since the influence of the relative is as usual lost in the second member of the sentence; and so Thuc. ceases to tell us directly what Nicias said, and instead tells us what men always say under such circumstances. And so ἐπιβοῶνται (see note below) is added at the end. (Hitherto there have been two explanations of this καὶ: (1) Göller, followed by most modern edd., takes καὶ as ‘though,’ so that the following words are in apposition to ὅσα; (2) καὶ=‘and,’ joins προφερόμενα to the idea contained in οὐ πρὸς τὸ δοκεῖν . . . φυλαξάμενοι, which virtually=ἀρχαία, note in Jowett. Both explanations require that ἐπιβοῶνται should be considered grammatically dependent on ὅσα; but this is not likely, and καὶ ὑπὲρ κ.τ.λ. comes in very awkwardly on either of the two suppositions.) The lit. rendering is ‘and they would say things which are brought forward on all occasions.’

παραλήσια—pred. to προφερόμενα.

ἐς τε γυναίκας—cf. ἐς after many verbs of saying, as ἔδειν, αἰνίττεσθαι, ποιεῖν (‘to compose’).

24. θεοὺς πατρῶους—esp. Apollo and Zeus; prob. also Athena.

25. ἀλλ’—the influence of ὅσα being entirely lost, ἀλλ’ . . . ἐπιβοῶνται is contrasted with ὅσα . . . εἴποιεν ἄν οὐ φυλαξάμενοι . . . , καὶ (εἴποιεν ἄν) . . . προφερόμενα.

26. ἐπιβοῶνται—sc. τὰ . . . προφερόμενα. So III. 59, 2 θεοὺς ἐπιβοῶμενοι; VIII. 92 ἐπιβοῶμένον . . . μὴ ἀπολέσαι τὴν πατρίδα. This meaning of ἐπιβοᾶσθαι ‘to invoke’=ἐπικαλεῖσθαι is not to be found in Attic prose outside Thuc.

§ 3 l. 1. ἀναγκαῖα—what would just suffice.

3. πρῶτον—see c. 60, 2.

§ 4 l. 12. τὸν παρακληθέντα δῆκλον—‘the opening that had been closed,’ with chains. When the ζεύγμα had been formed by the Syr., they must have left a gap in the centre to admit their own ships. Doubtless this gap could be closed with chains, as in the case of λιμένες κληστοί. See c. 70 l. 15. (None of the MSS. readings yield a satisfactory sense; παραλειφθέντα is strongly supported, but there is no sign in the narrative that there was a gap left open. In any case Thuc. has here, as elsewhere, neglected to tell us something which he should have told us.)



70

§ 1 l. 1. *προεξαγόμενοι*—‘putting off before them.’

3. *καί = αἰτιε*.

7. *αἱ νῆες*—sc. *τῶν Ἀθηναίων*.

8. *τοῖς Συρακοσίοις*—does the dat. with *ἄρχειν* answer the question ‘where,’ or ‘for whom’? Cf. II. 2, 1 *Πυθόδωρον ἄρχοντος Ἀθηναίους*.

§ 2 l. 11. *οἱ ἄλλοι*—‘the A. on their part’; *ἄλλος* being exclusive.

13. *τῶν τεταγμένων νεῶν πρὸς αὐτῶ*—this order of the prep. and case is not very uncommon in the best prose.

16. *σφίσι*—should be *αὐτοῖς*, as *οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι* is not the subj. of the principal verb (*ἐγίνετο*).

17. *οὐ πρὸς τῷ ζύγματι κ.τ.λ.*—‘the fight, the fiercest fight of the whole war, became general, not in the shape of two great fleets meeting each other in ordered array, but in that of a crowd of separate battles going on everywhere at once, over the whole surface of the Great Harbour.’ Freeman.

§ 3 l. 26. *ἰεράπειον*—*ἐπεμελοῦντο*.

*μὴ λείπεσθαι*—‘that these on deck should not fall behind the rest in skill,’ the combatants being contrasted with the sailors and pilots. With *τῆς ἄλλης τέχνης* cf. *ἐτέρας εὐτυχούσης ῥώμης* c. 63 l. 30.

28. *τέ*—‘in fact,’ summing up the preceding details. ‘Chacun enfin, à sa poste, brûlait de paraître le premier.’ Girard.

§ 4 l. 33. *ἐμβολαὶ . . . προσβολαὶ*—the distinction drawn in note on c. 34 l. 25 accords with Poppo. But the explanation of Arnold fits the passage better: *ἐμβολή*, Arn. says, is the attack made by a ship with her beak, in the regular manner. *Προσβολή* is more general. Here it denotes accidental collisions. But elsewhere it means a regular charge.

*ἀνακρούσεις . . . δῖκπλους*—see on c. 36, 4 ll. 29, 37.

36. *ἄλλη*—sc. *νῆι*.

§ 5 l. 37. *προσφέροιτο*—opt. of indef. frequency again.

41. *ἐπιβαίνειν*—here with simple dat.; usually with *ἐπι* and accus.; or, meaning ‘to set foot in,’ with gen. Cf. the use of *ἐπι* with either gen. or dat. in a local sense.

§ 6 l. 42. *ξυνηγγαγάνε τε*—‘and so it happened . . . that.’

43. *τὰ μὲν ἄλλοις κ.τ.λ.*—‘while on the one side they struck others, on the other they were themselves struck.’

46. *τοῖς κυβερνήταις κ.τ.λ.*—‘the pilots found themselves forced to guard against one party and make plans against another, and not singly, but at many points on every side,’ i.e. having to deal with several enemies at the same time.

§ 7 l. 53. *κατὰ τε τὴν τέχνην*—‘as their work required it and in the excitement of the moment.’

56. ἐπιβοῶντες—anacoluthon after πολλή . . . ἐγένετο, as in c. 42, 2. Badham and Herwerden bracket it on the ground that Thuc. would have written ἐπιβοῶμενοι. But it is quite possible to consider the κελυσται as a separate body from the ἐπιβάται and other combatants, who are indicated by τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις.

περὶ τῆς—'in defence of,' περὶ standing in the sense of ὑπέρ, as often in Demosth.

57. εἴ ποτε καὶ αὖθις—'if ever again.'

58. ἀντιλαβεῖσθαι—absolute, as in II. 8, 1.

61. ἐπαυξῆσαι—means to add to the importance of a person or thing.

§ 8 l. 62. μὴ κατ' ἀνάγκην—'unnecessarily.' Cf. οὐ δι' ὀλίγου below. How is the difference of neg. accounted for?

69. φεύγοντας φεύγουσιν—*traductio*, for the sake of heightening the contrast.

§ 1 l. 1. δ τε ἐκ τῆς γῆς—the following vivid description of 71 the behaviour of the troops on shore exhibits a curious approximation to the *romantic* spirit, but it wants the pathos and the freedom of romanticism; and, fine as it is, the choice and the presentment of the details serve to show how entirely foreign to Thucydides' genius the romantic spirit was. This 'living picture' is finely imitated by Gibbon in his account of the siege of Constantinople by Mahomet II. in 1453.

3. πολλὸν τὸν ἀγῶνα . . . εἶχε—cf. III. 49, 1 ἦλθον ἐς ἀγῶνα τῆς δόξης.

4. ξύστασιν—synonym of ἀγῶν.

φιλονικῶν—'les Siciliens désiraient obtenir une gloire plus grande, et les Athéniens redoutaient un sort plus triste encore que leur condition présente.' Girard.

§ 2 l. 7. ἀνακειμένον . . . ἐς τὰς ναῦς—'as everything depended on the fleet.' Cf. Eur. *Hec.* 802 δὲ εἰς σ' ἀνεληθῶν εἰ διαφθαρήσεται κ.τ.λ.

9. οὐδενὶ ἰοικῶς—cf. on c. 29 l. 39.

διὰ τὸ <ἀνόμαλον>—'as the fortune of the battle varied, so they received of necessity varying impressions.' (Valla supposed that there is a reference in this passage to 'the unevenness of the ground'; but this is not likely either from what follows or from the condition of the coast. Being close to the water, they could not get a view of the whole.)

§ 3 l. 11. δι' ὀλίγου—local; cf. c. 36, 5.

14. ἀνεθέροσησαν ἄν—this is the only example in Thuc. of the iterative ἄν with indic. aor. or imperf. (On this construction see Mr. Seaton in *Classical Review* III. p. 343 fol.)

16. ἐπὶ τὸ ἠσώμενον = τοὺς ἠσσωμένους. Cf. Eur. *Sup.* 706

ἦν δ' ἀγὼν ἰσόρροπος . . . οὐ γὰρ τὸ νικῶν τοῦτ' ἐκῆδευεν, μόνον | ἀλλ' ὄχετ' ἐς τὸ κάμων οἰκείου στρατοῦ.

17. ἀπὸ τῶν δρωμένων τῆς ὄψεως — ἀπὸ belongs to τῆς ὄψεως, the order being the same in c. 20, 1; 24, 2; 31, 5; 32, 1. But, when the art. is inserted with both nouns, this order is very rare in Attic prose outside Thuc. It occurs often in Herod.

19. τῶν ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ = τῶν μαχομένων.

21. τὸ ἀκρίτως ξυνεχῆς — 'the continued uncertainty. ἀκρίτως γενομένης τῆς ἀμίλλης. Schol. Notice the freedom with which nouns can be qualified by adverbs.

22. ἴσα τῇ δόξῃ — 'according to their feelings.'

23. ἐν τοῖς χαλεπώτατα — cf. c. 19, 4.

παρ' ὀλίγον — cf. c. 2, 4 l. 31, and the idiom παρὰ μικρὸν παρ' οὐδὲν ἐλθεῖν with infin.

§ 4 l. 26. πάντα ὁμοῦ ἀκοῦσαι — cf. Eur. *Syr.* 710 ἐρρηξε δ' αὐδὴν, ὡσθ' ὑπηχῆσαι χθόνα· | ὦ παῖδες, εἰ μὴ σχήσετε στερρόν δδρὺν | σπαρτῶν τόδ' ἀνδρῶν, οἴχεται τὰ Παλλάδος: and *Heraclid.* 838 ἦν δὲ δύο κελεύματα, | ὦ τὰς Ἀθήνας, ὦ τὸν Ἀργεῖων γύην | σπειροντες, οὐκ ἀρήξετ' ἀσχύνην πόλει; and *ib.* l. 832 πόσον τιν' ἀτχεῖς πάταγον ἀσπίδων βρέμειν | πόσον τινα στεναγμῶν οἰμωγῆν θ' ὁμοῦ;

27. ὀλοφυρμός — apposition to πάντα. The accus. might have been used as object of ἀκοῦσαι.

νικῶντες, κρατούμενοι — as though ἦσαν ἀκοῦσαι had preceded. The cries would be νικῶμεν, κρατούμεθα.

28. ἀλλὰ — instead of τὰλλα. So *alìa* is common in Livy in place of *cetera*. The asyndeton heightens the effect.

δο' ἂν . . . ἀναγκάζοιτο — δο' ἂν for ὅσα of MSS. is necessary because the clause does not apply to the A. only, but contains a reference to the cries that any army would utter *εἰ ἐν μεγάλῳ κινδύνῳ εἴη*.

§ 5 l. 31. αὐτοῖς — i.e. τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις.

32. πρὶν γε δῆ — cf. on c. 39 l. 8.

35. λαμπρῶς — 'decisively,' with κατεδίωκον. Cf. c. 55, 1; and II. 7, 1 λελυμένων λαμπρῶς τῶν σπονδῶν: VIII. 66, 3; 75, 2.

§ 6 l. 37. μετέωροι — used similarly in II. 91, 3 referring to the middle of the Corinthian Gulf.

38. κατενεχθέντες — like καταφερομένας in c. 53, 1. Contrast προσφέρεσθαι c. 70, 5. The corresponding sentence in Diodorus makes this clearer: τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων ὅσοι μὴ μετέωροι διεφθάρσαν, ἐπεὶ πρὸς τὰ βράχῃ προσηρέθησαν, ἐκπηδῶντες ἐκ τῶν νεῶν ἀπολομένων εἰς τὸ πεζὸν στρατόπεδον ἐφευγον.

39. οὐκέτι διαφόρος — i.e. no longer with the variety of feeling mentioned above.

40. ὄρμη — of passionate impulse, as in III. 36, 2.

οἰμωγῇ τε καὶ στόνῳ—with *παρεβοήθουν*. Dative of manner. See Rutherford, *Syntax* p. 66.

41. *δυσανασχετούτες*—Pollux III. 130 says that this word was first used by Thuc.; it is fairly frequent in late authors.

*τὰ γινόμενα*—Krüger compares *φθονεῖν τί τι*.

43. *τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ τέχους* = *τὸ διατελίσμα*.

45. *περὶ σφᾶς αὐτοῦς . . . διεσκόπου*—cf. Lycurgus 107 *περὶ τοῦς ἄλλους ποιητὰς οὐδένα λόγον ἔχοντες*.

§ 7 l. 47. *ξυμφορῶν*—preferable to *ξυμπασῶν*, which is colourless and adds nothing to *οὐδεμᾶς*. 'The consternation was the greatest of their misfortunes.'

49. *καὶ*—after *παραπλήσια* as in c. 70, 1.

51. *προσαπέλλυντο*—the imperf. of *ἄλλυμι* is often used as here of that which is in danger of happening. Cf. *γίγνομαι*, *δίδωμι*. It here corresponds with *ἀνέλπιστον ἦν σωθήσεσθαι*.

*ἐν*—the perf. partic. of a verb of motion implies rest in, and so *ἐν* can be used.

§ 2 l. 8. *νεκρῶν μὲν περὶ ἢ ν.*—proleptic of *αἰτῆσαι ἀναρσεῖν*. 72  
This neglect is very significant because (1) it was considered a most solemn duty to bury the dead; (2) Nicias was esp. punctilious in this matter; (3) the same neglect after Arginusæ led to the execution of some of the *στρατηγοί*.

§ 3 l. 12. *γνώμην ἐποιεῖτο* = *ἐγίνωσκε* 'proposed.'

15. *ἔτι*—'yet again.'

*νῆες χρῆσιμαί*—is regarded as one word. Hence the order.

§ 4 l. 23. *ἂν ἔτι*—with *κρατῆσαι*.

§ 1 l. 2. *ὑπονόησας*—*ὑπονοεῖν*, like *ὑποπτεύειν*, sometimes = 73  
'to view with suspicion,' sometimes 'to conjecture.'

7. *ἀποχωρήσαι . . . περιδεῖν*—the infin. with *περιορᾶν* occurs only in Herod. and Thuc.

8. *λέγων ταῦτα ἃ καὶ αὐτῷ ἔδοκει*—probably this means 'saying what he personally thought they ought to do.' This interpretation is strongly supported by *οἱ δὲ ξυνεγίνωσκον μὲν καὶ αὐτοὶ* and *ἔδοκει ποιητέα εἶναι* below, with which *καὶ αὐτῷ* brings our clause into connexion. (The recent edd. who retain these words offer several suggestions; but all except Classen give alternatives and say that the meaning cannot be determined. Classen says 'saying that which seemed to him from his own conjecture probable,' thus agreeing with Haacke, Göller, and Arnold. But Bloomfield rightly says that the Syr. knew that the A. would retreat even before the battle—c. 67. Stahl and Herwerden reject the words. I think that the edd. have all mistaken the meaning of *ἔδοκει*, which refers not to the knowledge of Hermocrates, but to his advice. Valla translates '*Commemorans haec et alia quae ipsi videbantur*,' which, whatever he read, is certainly not what Thuc. meant.)

11. ἀποικοδομήσαι—sc. *χερών*.
12. τὰ στενόπορα—those among the hills west of Syr.  
 προφθάσαντας — Classen, Böhme, and Widmann prefer *διαλαβόντας* of B, and it is perhaps right. That *διαλαμβάνω* does not occur elsewhere in Thuc. does not count, as this part of the narrative contains several rare words and *ἀγωνισμός*, *ἀντιτέχνησις*, *δυσανασχετώ*, and *ἐπιφήμισμα*, which are not found again in Thuc. *προλαμβάνοντες* is explained by the schol. *φθάνοντες, ὥστε μὴ καταλαμβάνεσθαι* at iv. 33. Possibly Thuc. wrote *προδιαλαβόντας*.
- § 2 l. 13. *ξυνεγγνωσκον*—the prep. here has an adverbial force.
16. *ἀσμένους . . . ἀναπεπαυμένους*—so Sallust *Jug.* 53, 5 *laeti quietant*, Postgate's certain correction of *laetique erant*.
17. *ἀναπεπαυμένους . . . ἐορτῆς οὐδοῆς*—cf. c. 51, 1.
18. Ἡρακλεῖ . . . θυσία—the Syr. set great store by the fact that the battle fell on a day sacred to Heracles, whose temple was on the hill close to the point at which the A. double wall touched it. Plut. *Nic.* 25 says that their *μάντις* had reported that Heracles required that they should not begin the action. (For the speculations of Timaeus in after times see Plut. *Nic.* 1.)
19. οὐ δοκεῖν—the verb of 'saying' has to be supplied from *ξυνεγγνωσκον* by an idiom common in Gk. *Oratio Obliqua*. *ἀν* with *ἐβελῆσαι*.
21. πρὸς πόσιν τετράφθαι—the metaphorical meaning of *τρέπεσθαι* πρὸς is much commoner than the literal.
23. σφῶν—the gen. with *πειθομαι* is frequent in Herod. but is not found anywhere else in Attic prose. *πειθεσθαι* is here synonymous with *ὑπακούσαι* of l. 20; and the gen. is also helped by *πάντα*.
24. ἐξελθεῖν—depends on *πειθεσθαι*, which takes sometimes infin., sometimes *ὥστε* with infin.
- § 3 l. 26. ἐπὶ τούτοις—'in consequence.'
27. καθ' ἡσυχίαν—see on c. 38, 3.
29. πέμπει—asyndeton after a demonstrative is fairly common.
33. ἐξ ὄσου = *ἐς τοσοῦτον ἐξ ὄσου*, the antecedent being omitted as in Plat. *Phaedo* p. 78 B *ὅθεν ἀπελίπομεν ἐπανελθόμεν*, and often with relative adverbs.
37. διάγγελοι—one would have thought that it was high time for even Nicias to be somewhat sceptical. Moreover he had played a similar trick on the Syr. early in 414. It is strange too that any man who had appeared in the *δικαστήρια* should not have understood the art of lying. But their sufferings prob. unnerved the A. for the time.

τῶν ἐνδοθεν—neut.

§ 1 l. 1. πρὸς τὸ ἀγγεῖμα—how near this use of πρὸς is to διὰ with accus. may be seen from c. 60, 2 πρὸς τὴν παρούσαν ἀπορίαν . . . ἐβουλεύσαντο ἐκλιπεῖν as compared with c. 29, 1 διὰ τὴν παρούσαν ἀπορίαν . . . οὐ βουλόμενοι δαπανᾶν.

2. οὐκ ἀπάτην—together, as in τὴν τῶν γεφυρῶν οὐ διάλυσιν of I. 137.

3. καὶ ὡς—i.e. even after waiting that night.

4. τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἡμέραν—insequentem diem.

5. ὡς ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν—'as best they could.'

7. ἀναλαβόντες—as though διενσήθησαν had preceded.

αὐτὰ ὅσα—'only so much as.'

§ 2 l. 11. εἰκὸς ἦν . . . ἵναί—'it was natural for the A. to go, ἵναί being present, as is usually the case with the paradigm of εἶμι except in *Oratio Obliqua*.

13. ὑποδοχὴν—of a hostile reception, as *accipio* in Cic. *ad Al. I. 18 hunc ego accipi in senatu ut soleo* 'I gave him a warm reception.'

17. ὥσπερ διενσήθησαν—see c. 60, 2.

19. ὡς ἐκάστην—see on c. 65, 2.

ποὶ ἐκπεπρωκυῖαν—'had been driven ashore anywhere.'

20. ἐκόμιζον—the A. dead, whom Nicias had left as they fell, were afterwards buried by the Syr. on Plemmyrium, where their graves and bones have been recently found. (See Freeman *Hist. Sic.* III. p. 365.)

§ 1 l. 2. παρεσκευάσθαι—impersonal.

καὶ ἡ ἀνάστασις—elsewhere this καὶ always follows ὡς ut, not ἐπειδὴ postquam.

§ 2 l. 5. δευὼν οὖν ἦν κ.τ.λ.—probably this passage, which all edd. admit to be exceedingly obscure, means lit.: 'not only in respect of one point in their condition was it terrible that they were departing after losing all their ships and, in contrast with their high hopes, having to face danger, both to themselves and their city, but also at the same time, as they left the camp, every man encountered things that were painful both to look upon and to think of.' (The meaning of καθ' ἐν τῶν πραγμάτων is not certain, and the words might safely be 'skipped.' Classen thinks that they may be, and Stahl is certain that they are corrupt. Sitzler reads ἐκεῖνο for καθ' ἐν. Only Böhme-Widmann are entirely satisfied, taking καθ' ἐν τῶν πραγμάτων as subject of δευὼν ἦν—which I agree with Stahl is impossible—and understanding, with Haase, in unum contracta rerum gestarum summa.)

καθ' ἐν—means generally (1) in detail, singly; but sometimes (2) in one respect, for one reason, as in II. 89, 7. Thuc. is contrasting ἐν with πολλά, and means 'the fact that they

74

75

were leaving with loss and danger was terrible not on one account only, but for many reasons,' and the many reasons are expanded into the clause *ἀλλὰ καὶ*, etc., which again is developed in §§ 3, 4, through which the general idea *δεινὸν ἦν οὐ καθ' ἐν* runs—but the subject clause, *ὅτι . . . κινδυνεύοντες*, is lost sight of. *καθ' ἐν γίνεσθαι* = *in unum cogi*.

6. *τῶν πραγμάτων*—expresses the sphere of circumstances in which there were many points of horror, and the circumstances are those of the *ἀποχώρησις*.

*ὅτι τὰς τε κ.τ.λ.*—Haase and Rauchenstein alone take this as subject of *δεινὸν ἦν*, but the notes will show that they are prob. right.

10. *ἐν τῇ ἀπολείψει*—this being a *quasi-temporal* word, Thuc. might perhaps have omitted *ἐν*, as he does with *πόλεμος, ἐσβολή*.

§ 3 l. 13. *νεκρῶν*—see on c. 74 l. 20.

14. *μετὰ φόβου*—partly because they had neglected a duty so sacred as burial, partly because the dead if unburied were likely to haunt the living, partly because they had not gone through the rites of self-purification.

15. *οἱ . . . καταλειπόμενοι*—'those who were being left behind alive.' Cf. *οἱ λειπόμενοι* = 'the survivors.'

17. *τοῖς ζῶσι*—observe that we require here an antithesis to *τοῖς καταλειπόμενοις*—hence the various alterations proposed. But Thuc. may have been guilty of a false antithesis here, as his admirer Lucretius very often is. There is a similar error in Cic. *de legibus* II. 44 *quod constat et ex vexandis vivorum animis et ea fama mortuorum, ut eorum exitum et iudicio vivorum et gaudio comprobetur*—unless for the second *vivorum* we should read *honorum*, as proposed by P. Thomas.

*τῶν ἀπολωλῶτων ἀθλιώτεροι*—the antithesis between the peace of honourable death and the misery of disgraced life became a stock theme of the schools.

§ 4 l. 19. *καθίστασαν*—sc. *αὐτοῖς*.

23. *ὅσον*—*quantum*. This seems more expressive than the *Vatican ἐς ὅσον, quousque*, which is generally adopted.

*τῷ*—the dat. with *προλείπειν* is unusual.

24. *ῥώμη*—'spirit.' It suggests high nervous tension—with which Athenians were rarely troubled—as in II. 43, 6.

*οὐκ ἄνευ ὀλίγων*—Valla wrongly renders *non sine multis obstationibus*, and all the edd. have mistaken the meaning. The wounded and weak did not stop until they were so utterly exhausted both in body and mind that they could utter only a few appeals and groans. So far from there being no sense in *ὀλίγων*, there is a terrible amount of sense in it, both as a description of the scene and as an indication of the temperament of Thuc. as a man and as an artist.

25. ἐπιθειασμῶν—Cobet has shown that this is the true orthography, not ἐπιθειασμῶν. Hesych. ἐπιθεάζει· θεοὺς ἐπικαλεῖται.

ἀπολειπόμενοι—'being parted from them,' ἐν τῇ ἀπολείψει τοῦ στρατοπέδου, l. 10. Cf. on l. 27. The preference which most edd. show for the Vat. ὑπολειπόμενοι is inexplicable.

ὥστε κ.τ.λ.—this gives the consequence of all the ἀλγεῖνά of l. 12, and thus carries us back to δεῖνόν ἦν.

26. δάκρυσι—the dat. with πῖμπλημι, instead of γεν., is poetical.

ἀπορίᾳ—causal dat.

27. ἐκ πολέμας—sc. ἀφορμωμένους. ἀφορμᾶσθαι shows that this sentence recalls ἐν τῇ ἀπολείψει τοῦ σ. It is interesting to notice that the whole passage from § 2 to § 4, though it contains statements of fact, happens to be arranged in the form of a rhetorical *enthymeme*, and is therefore very characteristic of Thuc.

28. ἢ κατὰ δάκρυα—Herod. III. 14 μέζω κακὰ ἢ ὥστε ἀνακλαίειν. 'In gravissimo maerore ne lacrimis quidem locus.' Haacke.

29. τῶν ἐν ἀφανεί—in such passages we have the best indication of the historian's own religious views as purely negative. In this matter he was in accord with Protagoras, and, as in other matters, with Euripides, at least until the poet's recantation in his old age. Cf. on c. 86, 5.

§ 5 l. 30. κατήφειά—'exprime un sentiment de honte qui fait baisser les yeux.' Didot. Cf. Eur. *Med.* 956 τί δὴ κατήφεις ἔμμη, καὶ δακρυρροεῖς; Having completed the description of the ἀλγεῖνά in the form of an *enthymeme*, Thuc. now goes back to the grammatical subject of δεῖνόν οὖν ἦν § 2, viz., ὅτι τὰς τε ναῦς ἀπολωλεκότες πάσας ἀπεχώρουν καὶ ἀντὶ μεγάλης ἐλπίδος . . . κινδυνεύοντες. These two aspects of the ἀποχώρησις—viz., the loss and the change which the loss involved to all—are dealt with in §§ 5, 6, 7, so as to exhibit their effect on the appearance of the army and on the minds of the men, and they are considered together from two points of view, the κατήφεια which they involved and besides (καὶ μὴν, § 6) the ἰσομοῖρια which they involved. Thus the whole chap. from § 2 forms a chiasmus, as regards the matter, and it is a perfect example of composition. Macaulay said of 'the Retreat' that there was no prose composition in the world that he placed so high.

33. ὑποφενούση—the comparison has lost its force for us; but the phenomenon referred to was not a rare one in those times.

39. ὑπὸ τοῖς ὅπλοις—ἐπι 'in addition to,' in place of ὑπό,



has been generally accepted, but Widmann rightly says that the change is unnecessary. It is not easy to say how else hoplites could have carried food but in the left hand, and so of necessity beneath the shield.

40. ἀκολούθων—i. e. θεραπεόντων.

42. παραχρήμα—sc. ἀπηυτομόλουν.

§ 6 l. 44. καὶ μὴν—introducing a new point in the description. Thuc. uses καὶ μὴν only in speeches and the more highly wrought parts of the narrative.

ἦ <τ' > ἄλλη αἰκία κ. τ. λ.—lit. 'the degradation generally and especially the universality of the suffering, though it had some alleviation in the fact that it was shared by many, was nevertheless at that moment thought intolerable.' ἡ ἰσομοιρία is the special part of the αἰκία singled out for comment: in this case the universality of the suffering is designated αἰκία because hoplites and knights were suffering the same hardship as the meanest slave. (Jungbahn has rightly explained this passage; but the addition of τ' is necessary in order to get the sense required.)

46. τὸ μετὰ πολλῶν—Cic. ad At. XI. 6, 1 *meus dolor non modo non minuitur, cum socium sibi adjungit dolorem tuum, sed etiam augetur.* 'General evils,' Machiavelli says, 'are endured more easily than private ones.'

47. ἀπὸ οἷας—an exclamation, the double οἷος being used as so often in tragedy to express a marked contrast. Trans. 'especially considering that they' etc.

49. ἀφίκατο—the plur. suits ἀσχημα much better than the sing. ἀφίκατο, even if it could be used impersonally.

§ 7 l. 50. τὸ διάφορον—'reverse.'

51. οἷς=ὅτι αὐτοῖς.

ἀντὶ μὲν τοῦ . . . ἦκειν—Herod. has this idiom twice without the article.

52. δουλωσομένους—for the change from dat. to accus. cf. c. 40, 4; 57, 9.

τοῦτο—object of πάθωσι.

56. ναυβατῶν—found in Herod., Thuc., and tragedy only.

ὁπλιτικῶ προσέχοντας μᾶλλον ἢ ναυτικῶ—'trusting, not to a fleet, but to hoplites.' This was a bad omen for the queen of the sea.

76

1. 3. ὡς ἐκ τῶν ὑ.—'as well as he could,' with ἐθέρουνε.

4. βοῆ τε χ. κ. τ. λ.—'raising his voice louder and louder still as he went from one line to another.' So the note in Jowett, taking ἐτι μᾶλλον with ἐκάστοις, which is much better than understanding a reference back to the previous speech c. 69, 2, as there is not much point in saying that he spoke even louder than he had spoken two days before.

5. γίγνοιτο—why optative?

7. γεγωνίσκων—a poetical word for γέγωνα.

§ 1 l. 1. "Ἐτι καὶ ἐκ κ.τ.λ.—'even as things are, you must hope on (men have been saved from terrors even greater than these), and you must not reproach yourselves either for your disasters or for your present undeserved sufferings.' The speech is based upon the same topics that have been handled in c. 75, §§ 5, 6, 7, viz., the *κατήφεια*, *κατάμμεψις*, and *ισομοιρία*.

5. *ξυμφοραῖς*—of the battles that had been lost.

§ 2 l. 7. *κἀγὼ τοι κ.τ.λ.*—'You know that I too, who am as weak as the weakest of you (yes, you see how I am suffering), whose success both in private and in public life is, I think, considered equal to any man's, am now in the same danger and suspense as the humblest of you. Yet have I rendered with exactness my duty to the gods, and just and inoffensive dealing to men.' In this rendering the antithesis, to our taste excessive, is modified. Notice the close correspondence of *οὐτε ῥώμη*, etc. and *οὐτ' εὐτυχία*, etc.

8. *προφέρων*—see on c. 64, 2.

10. *εὐτυχία*—Intr. p. xxxvii. A great deal is to be learned about this word and its relation to *εὐδαιμονία* in the tragedies, esp. in Euripides. Cf. Arist. *Eth.* i. 9 *πολλὰ μεταβολὰ γίνονται καὶ παντοῖαι τύχαι κατὰ τὸν βίον, καὶ ἐνδέχεται τὸν μάλιστα εὐθηνούντα μεγάλας συμφοραῖς περιπεσεῖν ἐπὶ γῆρας*. Nicias here propounds his doctrine that the gods repay the good and the bad with good and ill fortune in this life. His belief was the same as that of Herodotus.

§ 3 l. 17. *ἀνθ' ὧν κ.τ.λ.*—'therefore I am yet strong in hope for the future, and our misfortunes lose some of their terror. Perhaps they may even cease. For the enemy have had enough success, and if any of the gods was offended at our enterprise, we have now received sufficient punishment.'

18. *οὐ κατ' ἀξίαν δὴ φοβοῦσι*—i. e. (*φοβοῦσιν*) *ελασσόνως ἢ κατ' ἀξίαν* Antiphon *tetr.* Γ. δ 6, lit.: 'not in accordance with their assumed importance.' (There are several ways of taking these words. Classen says 'terrify you more than they ought to do.')

19. *λωφῆσαι*—of the cessation of pain or trouble, as in II. 19, 5. Plat. *Phaedrus* 251 c *λωφῆ τῆς ὀδύνης*.

*ικανὰ γὰρ*—contrast with this Eur. *Sup.* 226 *κοινὰς γὰρ ὁ θεὸς τὰς τύχας ἡγούμενος | τοῖς τοῦ νοσοῦντος πῆμασι διώλεσε | τὸν οὐ νοσοῦντα κούδεν ἠδικηκότα*.

§ 4 l. 22. *ἄλλων γάρ που κ.τ.λ.*—'others besides us have attacked their neighbours before now, and after doing what men will do have endured what men can bear. So now it is reasonable for us to hope that the gods will relent towards us

(for we deserve their pity now rather than their envy), and do you, seeing what fine troops you are and how great the numbers that march in your ranks, be not excessively alarmed,' etc.

23. ἀνθρώπεια κ.τ.λ.—cf. Eur. *Heraclicid.* 424 ἀλλ' ἦν δίκαια δρῶ δίκαια πείσσομαι. Cic. *Tusc.* 1, 72 *humana vitia* = ἀνθρώπινα κακά.

24. τὰ τε ἀπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ—the whole of this passage is very characteristic of Nicias. Cf. Herod. III. 40 ἐμοὶ δὲ αἱ σαὶ μεγάλαι εὐτυχίαι οὐκ ἀρέσκουσι, τὸ θεῖον ἐπισταμένῳ ὡς ἐστι φθονερόν.

25. ἡμιώτερα—in the old sense, expressing a father's pity for his children, and hence transferred to the gods. Cf. the meanings of ἐπισκοπεῖν.

26. καὶ ὁρῶντες—the transition from τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ is purposely made abrupt, so as to exhibit the close connexion between the gods and men.

28. καταπέπληχθε—strictly this should have been καταπέπληχθαι after τὰ τε ἐλπίζειν.

31. δέξαιτο—'resist.'

§ 5 l. 32. τὴν δὲ πορείαν κ.τ.λ.—'do you yourselves look to your safety and discipline on the road; let every man think that the ground on which he is forced to fight will be his country and fortress if he wins it.'

§ 6 l. 36. σπουδὴ δέ—'we shall hurry.'

42. εἰρημένον—accus. abs.

§ 7 l. 45. ἀναγκαῖόν τε θν—arguments drawn from τὸ ἀναγκαῖον are common in Greek rhetoric.

49. οἱ τε ἄλλοι—still depends on γινώτε.

52. ἄνδρες γὰρ πόλις—a similar γνώμη occurs in many authors. Soph. *O. T.* 56 ὡς οὐδὲν ἐστὶν οὐτε πύργος οὐτε ναῦς | ἐρήμος ἀνδρῶν μὴ ξηνοικούντων ἔσω.

78 § 1 l. 1. ἄμα—with παρακελεύομενος.

4. οὐδὲν ἦσσαν—sc. ἐπῆρι.

§ 2 l. 6. τὸ δέ—sc. στρατεύμα. Apparently each of the two divisions formed its own square.

§ 3 l. 10. καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐγένοντο—the object of the A. before the last battle had been to reach Catana. Holm and Lupus think that they had given up all hope of reaching it. The alternative to Catana was some friendly town, west or south. Freeman and Grote think that, as long as they were trying to reach the Acraean rock (see c. 80), they still hoped to get to Catana, though of course by an indirect route. The Acraean rock is due west of Syr.

11. τῇ διαβάσει—i.e. where the regular route crossed the river.

15. ἐς τὸ πρόσθεν—up the ascent that leads to Florida. They were now following the modern road.

§ 4 l. 22. **κατέβησαν**—although the *ἀπεδον*, level ground about Florida, is higher than the road, yet Freeman thinks that this word is consistent with the state of the ground immediately south of Florida. Holm however thinks that either Thuc. has made a slip or the text is wrong.

§ 5 l. 32. **Ἀκραῖον Λέπας**—a height near Florida, with broken rocks covered with straggling verdure. The position was very favourable to the Syr.

§ 6 l. 34. **αὐτοῖς**—for the order cf. III. 61, 1 *ἵνα μήτε ἡ ἡμετέρα αὐτοῖς κακία ὠφελῆ*.

40. **ὁμοίως**—‘as before.’

41. **ἀποχωρεῖν**—*i.e.* from the main body, for the purpose of foraging.

§ 1 l. 1. **ἰβιάσαντο πρὸς**—‘forced their way to.’

6. **οὐκ ἐπ’ ὀλίγων ἀσπίδων**—‘in a deep line’; cf. II. 90 *ἐπὶ τεσσάρων ταξάμενοι τὰς ναῦς*. The gen. is commoner than the accus., which is also used in these military phrases; Xen. *Hel.* VI. 4, 12 *ἐπὶ πενήκοντα ἀσπίδων συνεστραμμένοι*; Aristoph. *Frag.* ἴστασθ’ ἐφέξῃς ἐπὶ τρεῖς ἀσπίδας.

§ 2 l. 9. **δουκνοῦντο**—βάλλοντες.

§ 3 l. 13. **πρὸς μετόπισρον**—Aristoph. *Eccles.* 20 *πρὸς ὄρθρον ἐστίν*.

16. *ἐπὶ τῷ σφετέρῳ ὄ.*—cf. *ἐπὶ κακῷ γίγνεσθαι*.

§ 4 l. 20. **ἐκ τοῦ ὀπισθεν**—*i.e.* ‘between their halting-place and their camp of the night before.’ Freeman.

§ 5 l. 23. **πρὸς τὸ πεδῖον μᾶλλον**—rather south of the halting-place of the two previous nights.

25. **προυχάρον**—in what direction was this advance? ‘the generals now gave up the thought of forcing their way to that particular [Acraean] cliff by that particular pass [above Florida]. Their object seems now to have been to find some other road, some other pass, in the same neighbourhood, which might lead them to the high ground [to the west], and which the Syr. might not have occupied.’ Freeman. (The progress of the fifth day should not be marked in the plans by a line running straight to the south, but should bend away to the west with the bend in the brook that forms the southern branch of the Cyane.)

26. **πανταχῆ . . . κύκλῳ**—to be taken close together.

§ 6 l. 35. **ἀνεπαύοντο**—a little south of the camp of the previous night.

§ 1 l. 3. **τῶν τε ἔ . . . ἀπορία . . . καὶ . . . ἦσαν**—these are the two reasons given for *κακῶς εἶχε*, the principal clause replacing a subordinate.

8. **τοῦναντίον**—*i.e.* no longer westwards, with no further attempt to reach the high ground.

79

80

§ 2 l. 10. ἡ ξύμπασα ὁδός—Holm says that this refers to the whole of the march ever since they left Lysimeleia. Freeman however refers it to what immediately precedes about πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν. He thinks that it was the road leading eventually to Catana that the Syr. had specially blocked. But neither view is satisfactory. It is clear that ἡ ξύμπασα ὁδός αὐτῆ (1) is contrasted with τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν ἢ διανοήθησαν, (2) implies nothing of necessity as to their previous purpose, being a geographical note about ἡ πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν ὁδός. Thuc. does not say that the A. no longer hoped to reach Catana, but that this road did not lead ultimately in that direction. The intention of the A. was throughout the same—ἀποχωρεῖν ἢ ἂν τάχιστα μέλλωσι τινος χωρίου . . . φιλοῦ ἀπι- λήσεσθαι c. 60, 2, whether circumstances offered Catana or any other place. (It is futile to discuss whether they intended ultimately to reach Catana or not. Probably the question was never discussed by them.)

§ 3 l. 17. φόβοι καὶ δέματα ἐγ.—epexegetis of ὁλον. Note δέμα 'panic,' δέος 'apprehension,' φόβος 'fear.'

18. [ἀπό]—a dittography of the syllable that follows. If this were genuine, we should have ἀπιούσιν. Moreover 'si quis ἀπό τινος ἐρχεται, quodam modo cum eo conjunctus fuisse et nunc ab eo segregari cogitatur.' Sobolewski.

19. ἰούσιν—with αὐτοῖς.

§ 5 l. 24. ἀφικνούσινται—sc. τὸ Νικίου στρατεύμα. δμως means notwithstanding the trouble caused by the disorder of Demosthenes' division.

πρὸς τὴν θ.—'near to the coast.'

25. τὴν ὁδὸν τὴν Ἐλωρινὴν—the ancient road from Syr. to its dependency Helorus, which had been seized from the Sicels in order to prevent them from reaching the S.E. corner of Sicily. N. reached the road at some point north of the Cacyparis.

27. ὅπως—presumably this arrangement had been made with Demosthenes.

28. Κακυνάροι—the Cassibile.

29. ἄνω—'inland.' They still hoped to reach the hill country of the Sicels.

ἤλπιζον—Holm says that this sentence refers to c. 77, 6 προπέπεμπται ὡς αὐτοῖς etc., and that this proves that the A. had not intended to get to Catana, since they had ordered the Sicels to meet them on the Cacyparis. But if they had pursued their original route over the Acraean rock, they might have come out somewhere near the source of the Cacyparis, but quite fourteen miles from where they now crossed the river. If they meant to follow the river up to some point which they

had been trying to reach from the first, still nothing is proved with regard to their ultimate intentions. Freeman thinks that Nicias had sent fresh messages to the Sicels when he changed his route. But it is quite likely that he assumed that the Sicels would march down the stream when they failed to find him higher up.

§ 6 l. 36. Ἐπιρεύον—it is not certain what stream is meant ; but it is generally thought to be the Cavallata.

37. ἐκέλευον—sc. χωρεῖν—this was done in the hope that they might find some way into the interior that was unoccupied by the enemy.

§ 1 l. 2. ἡ ἡμέρα—i.e. the day referred to above.

3. ἐν αἰτία . . . εἶχον=ἤπιώντο.

§ 2 l. 9. ὁστέροις ὄδοι— it is not known whether Demosth. crossed the Caopyris or not.

10. τότε—referring to c. 80, 4.

18. ὀλίγα δὲ ὄντας—sc. ἀπὸ τῶν μετὰ Νικίου.

§ 3 l. 15. θάσσόν τε—this is answered by ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης below, τε . . . δέ replacing μὲν . . . δέ, as often in tragedy. Cf. III. 52 τοὺς τε ἀδίκους κολάσειν, παρὰ δίκην δ' οὐδένα. As for τε γὰρ meaning *namque*, there is no certainty that it occurs in good Attic. Several passages cited by Shilleto on Demosth. *F. L.* 176 are corrupt, and the rest are prob. instances of anacoluthon. Generally where τε is not answered by καὶ there is a parenthesis, which interrupts the construction, as in Plat. *Gorg.* p. 524 B where τό τε σῶμα is eventually answered by ταῦτόν δὲ μοι δοκεῖ . . . καὶ περὶ τὴν ψυχὴν.

16. ἐν τῷ τοιοῦτε—this phrase is used of circumstances of any kind.

17. ἐκόντας εἶναι—εἶναι is infin. of limitation, and in this phrase is almost confined to neg. sentences.

19. ὅσ' ἂν ἀναγκάζωνται— as C has ὅσα ἀναγκάζωνται, Dobree's correction, by which the sense is much improved, should be accepted.

§ 4 l. 20. τὰ πλεῖα—*plerumque*.

25. ἐνδιατρέβων—viz. ἐν τῷ ξυντάσσεσθαι. Note the word, which is useful.

28. ἀνεληθέντες—synonym of συστραφέντες.

ἐς τι χωρίον—Plutarch says this was the estate that had belonged to Polyzelus, probably the brother of Gelon, Hiero, and Thrasylbulus, the tyrants.

29. ἐνθεν καὶ ἐνθεν—'on both sides.' (Leake, Grote, and Freeman wrongly translate as though it were *ἀντικρυσ*.)

30. περιστάδον—found, except here, only in Herod. and poets.

§ 5 l. 31. ξυσταδὸν μάχαις—adverb qualifying verbal noun, as cc. 84, 6, l. 34 ; 71, 3.

35. *φειδώ τις ἐγγίγνετο*—with *τω* = *πᾶς τις ἐφείδετο*.

36. *ἐπ'*—*ut in*. The *μη* is inserted because hindrance is implied.

82 § 1 l. 8. *τῶν νησιωτῶν*—who might be expected to be willing to desert. Cf. c. 57, 4.

*εἰ τις βούλεται* = *τὸν βουλόμενον*. No infin. is then added.

*ἐπ' ἐλευθερία*—expressing the terms, as in *ἐπὶ τούτοις*, etc.

10. *οὐ πολλά*—we cannot be sure that it was loyalty to Athens that prevented more from going over, though Grote seems to assume it.

§ 2 l. 11. *ὁ γίγνεται ὥστε*—the active in III. 28, 1 *κοιούνται ὁμολογίαν ὥστε*. This use of *ὥστε* is very common.

§ 3 l. 17. *ἐς ὀσπίδας ὑπτίας*—Aristoph. *Lysist.* 185 *θὲς ἐς τὸ πρὸσθεν ὑπτίαν τὴν ἄσπίδα*.

18. *τούτους*—Philistus of Syracuse, a contemporary historian, related that Demosth. attempted to commit suicide, but was prevented by the enemy. The fact is reported by Plutarch and Pausanias.

22. *καθίσε τὴν σ.*—observe that Thuc. uses the earlier form of the augment whenever there are two ways of augmenting a verb: e.g. *χρῆν*, not *ἐχρῆν*; *καθίζον*, not *ἐκάθίζον*; *ἐνηντιούμην*, not *ἤναντιούμην*; see Rutherford *New Phryg.* p. 81; and for the Attic uses of *καθίζω* *ib.* p. 336.

83 § 1 l. 5. *σπένδεται*—the middle expresses reciprocity.

*πέμψαι*—*σπένδομαι* can also take fut. infin.

§ 3 l. 16. *ἔβαλλον*—Plutarch adds *πρὸς ἕβριν καὶ μετ' ὀργῆς ἀπειλοῦντες*.

17. *καὶ τούτους*—as they had done before to Demosth.

§ 4 l. 19. *φυλάξαντες*—cf. II. 3 *φυλάξαντες ἔτι νύκτα* = 'waiting for the time when it was still night.'

*τὸ ἡσυχάζον*—cf. c. 68, 1 l. 7.

20. *ἀναλαμβάνουσί τε . . . καὶ*—parataxis, as often with *τε . . . καί, καὶ . . . καί, μὲν . . . δέ*.

§ 5 l. 25. *ἐχώρου*—they were afterwards caught; c. 85, 2.

84 § 1 l. 1. *ἦγε*—still along the Helorine road, hoping to find an unguarded way to the right.

§ 2 l. 6. *Ἀσσίναρρον*—the name only occurs in the accounts of the retreat. It is identified as the Falconara.

7. *ἅμα μὲν βιαζόμενοι*—'because, being harassed by the cavalry and the light-armed, they thought that they would be somewhat better off if they crossed the river, and also owing to their suffering and thirst.' One cause of *ἠπείγοντο* is *ὀίμενοι*, the other is *ὑπὸ τῆς τάλαιπωρίας*. The rest, *βιαζόμενοι . . . δχλον*, is subordinate to *ὀίμενοι*. So Bauer, Krüger, Classen, Fr. Müller. Poppo made *βιαζόμενοι* depend on *ἠπείγοντο*, and *ὀίμενοι* as well; but in all other cases in which two participles

stand thus in the same relation to the verb, Thuc. either joins them by *καί* or places the verb between them. Stahl places *οἰόμενοι* . . . *ποταμὸν* after *ταλαιπωρίας*, and this greatly improves the sense, since it is hard to see the bearing of *βιαζόμενοι* on *οἰόμενοι*. Why should the attacks diminish after they had crossed the river? Perhaps the A. thought they would then turn off to the right and shake off the enemy to some extent. (In any case the sentence is not a good one.)

§ 3 l. 19. *περὶ τε* . . . *διεφθέρωντο*—cf. *πίπτειν, πταίειν* and *σφάλλασθαι* *περὶ* with dat. ; but the construction is poetical and Ionic.

20. *σκεύειν*—‘accoutrements.’

21. *ἐμπαλασσόμενοι* = *ἐμπλεκόμενοι*. The word occurs nowhere else in Attic.

§ 4 l. 21. *ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ θάτερα*—regarded as one word.

23. *ἦν*—the subject to be supplied from the context.

25. *κοίῳ*—with a deep bed ; a meaning that occurs several times in Plutarch, e.g. *Lucul.* c. 24.

§ 5 l. 26. *ἐπικαταβάντες*—both banks of the Assinarus are steep, and the water, as usual in Sicily, does not fill the whole of its bed, which is wide. The Pel. went down the bank into the bed and cut down the A., while the Syr. stood on the opposite bank to prevent the A. from getting across.

28. *εὐθὺς διεφθάρτο*—the plup. is occasionally thus used with *εὐθὺς* to express a result hastily arrived at, esp. in combination with the imperf., e.g. Demosth. 19, 154 *τότ’ εὐθὺς ἐγνώκειν καὶ προεωρώμην*.

29. *ὁμοῦ τῷ πληῷ*—with *ἐπίνετο*.

§ 1 l. 4. *τοῦ μὲν* . . . *τοῦ δὲ*—apposition to *διεφθαρμένον*.

85

7. *πιστεύσας μᾶλλον*—‘N. had always been, as far as his duty allowed him, a friend of Sparta.’ Freeman.

8. *χρήσασθαι* . . . *ὅ τι βούλονται*—regular formula for an unconditional surrender.

11. *φονεύοντας*—an Ionic word, found often in tragedy and Herod., and four times in Thuc. See Rutherford, *New Phryg.* p. 15.

§ 2 l. 13. *ἀπεκρίψαντο*—sc. *οἱ Συρακόσιοι*, ‘hid for their own purposes,’ to keep or to sell.

16. *τοὺς διωζομένους*—the fut. partic. with art.—not a very common construction—refers to no definite person.

§ 3 l. 17. *τὸ* . . . *ἀθροισθὲν*—for the neut. cf. c. 48, 7.

*ἐς τὸ κοινὸν*—just as *τὸ κοινὸν* is used of the state treasury, since the prisoners became state property.

20. *ἀπὸ συμβάσεως*—cf. c. 82, 2 *ὁμολογία γίγνεται*. In the case of Demosth. there were definite terms and his men surrendered to the state.



§ 41. 23. ἐν τῷ . . . πολέμῳ τούτῳ—there have been from early times two ways of understanding this passage: (1) the scholiast thinks that Thuc. is comparing the disaster at the Assinarus with those of the Pel. war generally: accordingly he thinks Σικελικῶ is wrong. So Krüger, Stahl: (2) Valla understands him to be comparing this disaster with other battles of the Sicilian war. The scholiast is probably right, since there is no other instance of great carnage, φόνος or σφαγή, in the Sicilian war with which the last disaster could be aptly compared; and as Thuc. was writing the history of the Sicilian expedition, not as a separate work, but as part of his general history, it is strange that he should speak of the Sicilian campaigns only in giving an idea of the extent of the loss. (Arnold says 'it is as if an historian of the French campaign in Russia were to say of their loss at the Beresina, "that it was greater than on any other occasion throughout this Russian campaign."') But, after the losses of 1812, that statement would convey an idea of awful slaughter, whereas this does not.)

27. παρανίκα—these were some cavalry, who under command of Callistratus made their escape to Catana. Pausanias VII. 16, 4.

29. ἐς Κατάνην—among these were Tydeus, afterwards one of the generals at Aegospotami, and the son of Polystratus for whom Lysias wrote the speech ὑπὲρ Πολυστράτου. They continued to fight for Catana against Syr. Lys. 20, 24.

86

§ 1 l. 3. τὰ σκῦλα—Plut. Nic. 27 says that the finest trees on the banks of the Assinarus were decked with A. panoplies.

§ 2 l. 5. κατεβίβασαν—by a decree passed in the assembly at Syr. after a debate of which Diodorus and Plutarch give details. The quarries are among the most striking features of Syracusan topography, most of them running in a long row along the S.E. side of Achradina. They are now disused and exceedingly picturesque. The date of the sentence is about the middle of September.

8. ἄκοντος Γυλιππου—Hermocrates also, as Diod. and Plut. relate, spoke against the motion which was proposed by a leader of the democrats.

9. ἀπέσφαξαν—we know from Plutarch that Philistus agreed with Thuc. that Demosth. and N. were put to death, and this confirmation by the contemporary Sicilian historian is too strong to be set aside by the story of Timaeus that they were allowed to commit suicide. (The manner of their death is unknown; in Plut. Nic. c. 28 Δημοσθένην δὲ καὶ Ν. ἀποθανεῖν Τιμαῖος οὐ φησιν ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων καταλεισθέντας (or κελεισθέντας), ὡς Φίλιστος ἔγραψε καὶ Θουκυδίδης, I believe that we should read καταδεθέντας unless καταλεισθέντας could

mean 'cast into the stone quarries,' as Hesych. explains the word.)

11. τοῖς ἄλλοις—sc. ἀγωνίσμασι.

§ 3 l. 14. νήσω—Sphacteria, in 425 B.C.

18. ὥστε ἀφεθῆναι—depends on προθυμήθη: cf. c. 62, 4; 77, 5.

§ 5 l. 31. διὰ τὴν πᾶσαν κ.τ.λ.—describe the *ethical* excellence of N.; for ἐπιτήδευσις shows that Thuc. is not thinking of the military sense of ἀρετή. On the whole he uses ἀρετή as Plato does, i.e. as embracing the four cardinal virtues, ἀνδρεία, σωφροσύνη, δικαιοσύνη, φρόνησις, and, though later writers had an idea that N. was a coward, there is nothing to show that he was more than a *moral* coward. Thuc. himself admits moral cowardice on the part of N. when he attributes superstition to him. The construction is disputed, but it is natural to suppose that both πᾶσαν and νομισμένην belong to ἐπιτήδευσις, not to ἀρετήν. Trans. 'because he had directed his course of life wholly in accordance with virtuous principles,' i.e. in accordance with elementary ethical principles, not in accordance with any school of philosophy. νομίζω=I put into practice; ἐπιτήδευσις = a theory of life, on which concrete ἐπιτηδεύματα are based. Thuc. attributes οὐ δημοτικὴ παρανομία to Alcibiades. We recall too the sneer of Plato in *Phaedo* 82 A οἱ τὴν δημοτικὴν τε καὶ πολιτικὴν ἀρετὴν ἐπιτετηδευότες, ἦν δὴ καλοῦσι σωφροσύνην τε καὶ δικαιοσύνην, ἐξ ἔθους τε καὶ μελέτης γεγονυῖαν ἀνευ φιλοσοφίας τε καὶ νοῦ.

§ 1 l. 3. μετεχέρισαν—Thuc., like Herod., uses the act. of 87 this word, whereas other authors use the middle.

5. οἱ ἥλιοι—the plur. is *intensive*, as in θέρμαι, καύματα.

8. ἐς ἀσθένειαν ἐνωτέρηζον—like βάλλειν or τρέπειν εἰς, of some enforced change of state; 'through the change of temperature induced disease.'

§ 2 l. 10. τῶν νεκρῶν . . . οἱ . . . ἀπέθνησκον—it appears that νεκροὶ ἀποθνήσκουσι is possible Greek, as in Plut. *Pyrrhus* c. 21 τραυμάτων πολλῶν γενομένων καὶ νεκρῶν πεσόντων, and perhaps Thuc. II. 52 νεκροὶ ἐπ' ἀλλήλοις ἀποθνήσκοντες ἔκειντο.

15. ἐπὶ ὀκτὼ μῆνας—sc. daily. This allowance is what was called in c. 82 ἡ ἀναγκαιοτάτη δαίαιτα, and is half that which was given to a slave. Diodorus, following the Sicilian account, says that each man received two χοίνικες of meal, i.e. four times as much as two κοτύλαι.

16. ἄλλα ὄσα—for ὄσα ἄλλα, found also in II. 96, 3.

ἐν τῷ τ. . . ἐμπεπτωκότας—ἐν is occasionally used with verbs of motion.

18. ἐπεγένετο—accidit.

§ 3 l. 20. πλὴν Ἄ. κ.τ.λ.—comparing l. 15 we see that these were kept in the quarries some six months longer.

§ 5 l. 25. ἔργον—used in its vague, euphemistic sense, as in τὸ περὶ τὸν Ἴτυν ἔργον.

26. [Ἑλληνικὸν]—to be omitted, since there is no contrast between the doings of Greeks and of other men.

28. δοκεῖν—infin. of limitation; c. 49, 3.

ὄν ἀκοῆ—cf. Herod. VII. 170 φόνος Ἑλληνικὸς μέγιστος οὗτος δὴ ἐγένετο πάντων ὧν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν, of the destruction of the Tarentines and Rhegines by the Iapyges.

§ 6 l. 30. κατὰ πάντα . . . πάντως—paronomasia, to emphasise the statement.

32. πανωλεθρία—cf. πανώλεθρος ἀπόλλυσθαι in tragedy.

34. ὀλίγοι ἀπὸ πολλῶν—a common collocation.

35. ἀπενόστησαν—the well-known story in Plut. *Nic.* c. 29 that some gained liberty or shelter by reciting Euripides is by no means improbable; for, apart from the great popularity of Euripides, the Athenian slaves, weakened by suffering and unused to manual labour, must have been a burden to their owners. With the Athenian retreat we might compare the retreat of Antony from Parthia in 36 B.C. Cf. Browning *Balaustion's Adventure*, and Byron *Childe Harold* IV. 16

When Athens' armies fell at Syracuse,  
And fetter'd thousands bore the yoke of war,  
Redemption rose up in the Attic Muse,  
Her voice their only ransom from afar:  
See! as they chant the tragic hymn, the car  
Of the o'ermaster'd victor stops, the reins  
Fall from his hands, his idle scimitar  
Starts from its belt—he rends his captive's chains,  
And bids him thank the bard for freedom and his strains.

## APPENDIX I

### ON THE FIRST HARANGUE OF NICIAS

cc. 61-64

THIS speech has gained much admiration from both ancient and modern critics. Dionysius of Halicarnassus, a severe and often unjust censor of Thucydides, rightly praises the vividness of the language and its lucidity. Blass thinks that the greatest of the military harangues written by Thucydides are this and the reply, as we may call it, that Gylippus makes to it; and Jebb says that it is 'in a high degree powerful and pathetic.' Wherein lies the secret of its pathos? It lies in this, that the Athenian army is here taken to be the very city itself. From the opening words of the Exordium to the last sentence of the Peroration this idea runs through the whole speech. Like their ancestors when they fought at Salamis, the men that are themselves the state are about to stake their all on the recovery of their city and on her very existence.

But great as are the merits of the speech, they should not have blinded the critics to the serious blemishes that mar it. These blemishes are (a) a tendency to excessive subtlety, (b) an unfortunate refinement on the central idea, (c) excessive compression of thought, (d) awkward expressions. It is true that these are faults that are admitted to deface many of the speeches. But Thuc. can shake himself free from them when he tries. The last speech of Nicias is entirely free from such defects: and Thuc. should have considered that the occasion on which this first harangue was delivered was too solemn for rhetorical trivialities and tricks of compression.

(a) *Excessive subtlety.*—Mure points out that this is a very common fault in Thuc.; but the last speech of Nicias is a splendid example of its avoidance. It should have been equally avoided here.

1. C. 61, 1 opens with a subtle comparison between the objects for which the two sides are contending. 'Both sides are contending *περί τε σωτηρίας και πατρίδος*.' This is casuistic, because it is plain that the Syracusans were not contending for these objects in the same sense that the Athenians were. Whatever might be the issue, Syracuse was now safe; since, even in case of victory, Nicias intended to retreat. The Syracusans had previously been contending for the retention of their city: the Athenians were now to contend for the recovery of theirs.

2. C. 63, 3 *και τῆς ἀρχῆς τῆς ἡμετέρας οὐκ ἔλασσον κατὰ τὸ ὠφελείσθαι ἔς τε τὸ φοβερόν τοῖς ὑπηκόοις και τὸ μὴ ἀδικεῖσθαι πολὺ πλείον μετείχετε*. This statement, made about the sailors, is true; but it is true *only in a sense*. While the meaning of the words is plain, the thought that underlies them is far-fetched.

3. C. 64 closes with a subtle argument that is intended to encourage the listeners to put forth all their power. The argument is put in the form of an enthymeme, which is so elaborated that the final appeal is to some extent spoiled by the rhetorical form in which it is made.

(b) *There is an unfortunate refinement on the central idea.*—Instead of concentrating the attention of his hearers on their common ties and on the essential unity of the Athenian empire, the speaker draws a careful distinction between the Athenians and non-Athenians. This distinction is made at the beginning of the speech in *τὴν ὑπάρχουσάν σου οικίαν πόλιν*. It is afterwards drawn out in c. 63, 3 in a passage that illustrates a remark of Mure that one of the defects in the genius of Thucydides is 'a deficiency in the faculty of Taste,' and reminds us rather too forcibly of the errors to which even the greatest are prone when there is as yet no standard of taste in existence. Thuc. has told us that he made his speakers say what it seemed to him most opportune for them to say in view of each situation—that is to say, as Jebb explains, 'what the occasion required.' On the other hand, Dionysius declares that the speakers occasionally utter sentiments which, however just and striking in themselves, are nevertheless *inappropriate to the occasion*. In another passage, the great critic praises this speech for its freedom from this fault. But is it really appropriate on so solemn an occasion to remind the *ξένοι* and *μέτοικοι* that they were not true Athenians, and that they had been in the habit of filling with alarm the *ὑπήκοοι* of Athens? Even if there were no possibility of giving offence to the *ξένοι* and *μέτοικοι* themselves, what would the *ὑπήκοοι* who stood in the audience think of the statement?

In c. 64, 1 the reminder *αὐτοὶ ἴστε οἷα γνώμη ἐπήλθετε* is not altogether well-timed; and the same remark applies to the whole of the warning contained in the passage.

This occasional lack of propriety is an error in what the Greek rhetoricians call *εὐρεσις*, the Romans *inventio*—that is to say, in the choice of material: and it is right to point out that in this branch of rhetoric Thucydides as a rule excels among Greek orators.

(c) *Excessive compression of thought.*—The general drift of the speech is perfectly clear. But the unfortunate distinction that has been drawn between Athenians and non-Athenians necessitates that in the appeal to the feelings which the Peroration rightly contains, the speaker should insist on the essential unity of his hearers and on the one object for which they fight. And so a reference to Athens as the centre of every man's hope must be brought in.

In order to set this object clearly before them and to give point to his appeal Nicias bids them reflect that they now are Athens. But so briefly is the thought expressed that the last sentence of the speech forms a curious commentary on the earlier words *Ἀθηναῖοι νομιζόμενοι, καὶ μὴ ὄντες*. There is really no contradiction, but there is undue brevity. What the speaker should have said is surely to this effect: 'Finally, my comrades, whether you be Athenians or not, remember that you are all that are left to Athens; nay, Athenians or no, you are Athens; you represent her majesty; and in fighting for her, you will be doing the best for yourselves.' Thus, while bringing the central idea into due prominence at the close, he would not have left his previous distinction in the lurch.

This difficulty is partly caused by the abruptness of the transition from the Proof to the Peroration. Thuc. does not make it clear that the Epilogue is addressed to everybody, and not exclusively to the Athenians.

(d) *Awkward expressions*—viz. 1. the antithesis between *ελευθέρως* and *δικαίως* in c. 63, 4. 2. *ελευθέρως* itself and the adjacent words are inappropriate, because they are limited to the *ναῦται*, and would be likely to cause offence to the *ὑπήκοοι*. 3. The *paronomasia καταπροδίδετε, καταφρονήσαντες* in the context is objectionable. 4. *περὶ ὧν* in the Peroration is ambiguous, since *ὧν* may be either neut. or fem. 5. *οἱ ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ νῆες εἰσὶ* is bad.

## APPENDIX II

### REMARKS ON CERTAIN PASSAGES

SINCE the notes were printed, the second part of Herbst's *Erklärungen und Wiederherstellungen* has appeared. The following is a list of the passages in this book in which Herbst has arrived at new results that appear to me to be correct, or, at least, valuable.

C. 14, 1. Classen and Stahl, following some older edd., render *βραχεία ἀκμή πληρώματος* 'the efficient part of a ship's crew is small.' I have said that *βραχεία* is probably *temporal* here. By carefully examining the context, Herbst has made it clear that this is the case.

C. 27, 4 *ὅτε μὲν καὶ πλείωνων ἐπιόντων, ὅτε δ' ἐξ ἀνάγκης τῆς ἰσῆς φρουρᾶς καταθεούσης τε τὴν χώραν καὶ ληστείας ποιουμένης.* The interpretation of this passage which is given by Stahl is manifestly erroneous, and was scarcely worth a detailed refutation. Herbst agrees with the explanation that I have given in the notes, except that he understands *ἐξ ἀνάγκης* to mean 'according to fixed arrangement,' the cities of Peloponnese being bound to send a fixed contingent periodically. But (1) this sense is ill-suited to *καταθεούσης* and *ποιουμένης*, which allude to operations directed from *Decelea*, and not to the contingents arriving successively from *Peloponnese*; (2) if *ἐξ ἀνάγκης* meant this, it would apply equally to *πλείωνων ἐπιόντων*: for *κατ' ἀνάγκην, ἐξ ἀνάγκης*, etc., when so used apply to the permanent obligation to service that is incurred under a defensive and offensive alliance; and the Peloponnesian allies would be as much bound by their alliance with Sparta to send *πλείονας* if required, and in fact to send any number of men up to two-thirds of their fighting strength.

C. 28, 2. Herbst defends *οἱ μὲν ἐφ' ὄπλοις ποιοῦμενοι*, sc. *τὴν φυλακὴν* from the preceding *φυλάσσοντες*. This is probably right, though some of the parallels that he cites are doubtful.

C. 28, 3. *μάλιστα δ' αὐτοὺς ἐπίεζεν ὅτι δύο πολέμους ἅμα εἶχον, καὶ ἐς φιλονικίαν καθέστασαν τοιαύτην ἣν πρὶν γενέσθαι ἠπίσθησεν ἄν τις ἀκούσας, τὸ γὰρ αὐτοῦς κ.τ.λ.* Herbst retains τὸ γὰρ (for which I have substituted τὸ γ' ἄν) and he translates 'namely that they should.' This goes back to the explanation of γὰρ given by Shilleto at i. 25. Herbst maintains that τὸ here, as well as in c. 36, 5, c. 67, 1 (where I have followed Krüger) and in a large number of other passages that are usually explained otherwise, is itself absolute and does not influence the construction of the sentence and was freely used to point, as it were with the finger, to what is coming afterwards. If so, both τὸ and γὰρ fulfil the same purpose; for both then introduce and emphasise the epexegetis that follows. The 'absolute use' of τὸ is to be found in Arnold's notes, but it has very generally been abandoned as being unscientific; for it is really unexplained—even with the help of all the examples that Herbst has collected—either on the historical or on the logical principle. The objection to γὰρ is of course that it is used with an explanatory infin. here instead of introducing a new sentence.

The proposal to take τὸ γὰρ . . . ποιῆσαι as an *exclamation*, to which reference is made in the notes, was first made by Mr. Wratlslaw in the *Journal of Philology*.

*καὶ τὸν παράλογον τοσοῦτον ποιῆσαι . . . ὅσον κατ' ἀρχὰς τοῦ πολέμου, οἱ μὲν ἐνιαυτὸν, οἱ δὲ δύο, οἱ δὲ τριῶν γε ἐτῶν οὐδεὶς πλείω χρόνον, ἐνόμιζον περιοίσειν αὐτοῖς, εἰ οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι ἐσβάλοιεν ἐς τὴν χώραν, ὥστε ἔτει κ.τ.λ.* Herbst makes ὥστε correlative to τοσοῦτον, and renders ὅσον 'as,' taking ὅσον . . . ἐς τὴν χώραν as a parenthesis. But it seems that a sharp contrast between the one or two or three years and the sixteenth year is needed to explain the παράλογος, and that the difference between them gives the measure of τοσοῦτον.

He thinks that οἱ δὲ τριῶν γε ἐτῶν οὐδεὶς πλείω χρόνον is elliptic for οἱ δὲ τρία ἔτη, τριῶν δὲ γε ἐτῶν οὐδεὶς πλείω χρόνον. This is no better than Bubendey's proposal (in the *Hamb. Festschrift* written in Herbst's honour) to omit the second οἱ δέ, for there is a limit to the amount of sense that even Thucydides can pack into his words.

C. 56, 4. Herbst retains τοῦ ξύμπαντος λόγου (MSS.; Kr. δχλου), and thinks it equivalent to τοῦ ξύμπαντος ξυλλόγου.



## APPENDIX III

### ATHENS FROM JULY 414 TO SEPT. 413

DURING the first six of the fourteen months covered by this book, life at Athens proceeded in the ordinary way. A few men whom good democrats regarded as half-crazy, like Meton and Socrates, foresaw that trouble was impending, and many moderate democrats like Aristophanes were little satisfied with the current of Athenian thought and manners. But politics were now swayed by the democratic party, to which the political agitation that followed the mutilation of the Hermae had been a great gain. Among the strategi who entered on office in July 414 were Demosthenes; the hero of the Aetolian expedition, Conon, who commanded the squadron that lay off Naupactus, and Charicles, who had been one of the commissioners appointed to investigate the Hermocopid affair. These were all democrats. So doubtless was the upstart Diitrephes, who in the next summer was in charge of the barbarous attack made on Mycalessus (c. 29). He had been successively phylarch and hipparch. Other strategi, besides Nicias, were Euction, who in conjunction with Perdicas, made an attempt to recover Amphipolis, and Eurymedon, who was sent to Sicily in December.

The drama as yet showed no signs of decline. Sophocles, though now over eighty, still retained his powers. Euripides, fifteen years the junior of Sophocles, was busily writing for the stage. Other writers of tragedy now flourishing were Agathon, Iophon the son of Sophocles, Philocles nephew of Aeschylus, and Xenocles, son of Carcinus, who had gained an unmerited victory over Euripides six months before. The license of the Old Comedy had recently been checked to some extent by a vote of the Ecclesia; yet Aristophanes and Phrynichus and Pherecrates and many others moved fairly easily in their

fetters. The *Birds* had been produced in Dec. 415, and the *Amphiaraus* of Aristophanes in Feb. 414.

Athenian prose literature had not yet attained its full development. Thucydides was busily collecting materials during his wanderings. Xenophon was about seventeen years old; and two other historians living in Athens, Herodicus and Cratippus, had probably written nothing at this date. On the other hand, Plato's uncle Critias, who tried almost every branch of literature with considerable success, had already appeared as an author of prose, and was perhaps responsible for the little tract on the *Athenian Constitution* which is wrongly ascribed to Xenophon.<sup>1</sup>

Athenian sculpture, since the death of Phidias in 432, had passed into the hands of his pupils. The most famous sculptor now living—Polyclitus—was an Argive. Of the pupils of Phidias, the most distinguished were Agoracritus and Alcamenes. Agoracritus was a native of Paros, but he seems to have lived at Athens. He made the renowned Khamnusian Nemesis to which a mutilated head in the British Museum is believed to have belonged. Of the works of Alcamenes nothing is known to exist. At this date the adornment of the Acropolis was still incomplete. The temple of Wingless Victory had been finished a few years before; but the Erechtheum was not finished in 409 B.C. Nevertheless the eastern half of it, which formed the temple of Athena Polias, was now approaching completion.

It may be convenient to add that in 414 B.C. Socrates was fifty-four years of age; Isocrates was twenty-two; Plato was fifteen; Isaeus was a child. Antiphon was already writing for the courts.

The archon eponymus from July 414 to July 413 was the cowardly Pisander, at present an ardent democrat. He had been on the board of investigation with Charicles in 415. Prominent demagogues of the day were Androcles and Cleonymus, both of them active workers against the Hermocopids, and both constantly attacked by the comic poets. Androcles was murdered in 411 B.C., and his place as head of the extreme democrats was then taken by Cleophon, who was already becoming known in political life.

Early in 413 the Spartans invaded Attica and occupied Declea. The Peace of 421 was formally brought to an end. The grounds for the invasion were that Athens had aided Argos against Sparta in the summer of 414 with a fleet; they had also made an attack on Epidaurus in Laconia and on other coast towns. The evil consequences of the occupation of

<sup>1</sup> A good note on this question will be found in Mr. Dakyns' excellent translation.

Decelea were immediately felt in Athens. They may be readily gathered from the marginal analysis of cc. 27, 28. Yet, even while the place was being fortified, Charicles went out with a fleet to harry the coasts of the Peloponnese, and Demosthenes started for Sicily with his powerful armament. This mission of Charicles accords with the regular practice of the Athenians, instituted by Pericles at the beginning of the war. It was impossible for the Athenians, even at the height of their power, to put an army in the field capable of withstanding the Lacedaemonian invaders, and a system of making descents on the coasts of Peloponnese was the only effective counter-plan that they could adopt.

But what a strange position for Athens to be in! The docks that had held four hundred ships of war stood almost empty: the fleet on which she relied, the ναυτικός ὄχλος that had enjoyed more influence than any other body of the citizens, even her right over the soil of Attica seemed to have melted away from her; she had become a mere fortress crowded with soldiers past their prime or too young for service, and she had not means ready to hand for their support. Yet she managed to bear up under these difficulties, even when aggravated by the destruction of the armament in Sicily.

The strategi who entered on office in July 418 included in all probability (in addition to Nicias, Demosthenes, and Eurymedon) Aristocrates, Diomedon, Hippocles, Leon, and Strombichides. Of these Aristocrates became a leader of the moderate party among the Four Hundred and an associate of Theramenes. Diomedon, Leon, and Strombichides were all notable democrats shortly after this time; and two of them, Leon<sup>1</sup> and Strombichides, were unjustly put to death under the Thirty. Early in 412 Hippocles succeeded in intercepting the Peloponnesian squadron that was returning from Syracuse after the war. One ship was captured and the rest escaped with considerable damage. Another new strategus was Diphilus, who was at once sent to succeed Conon at Naupactus.

Though the oligarchs had been debased of late, yet had their clubs or associations for political and judicial purposes not ceased to exist. In the following year these clubs, encouraged by the Sicilian disaster, the Decelean War, the intervention of Tissaphernes on behalf of Sparta, the revolt of the allies, and the intrigues of Alcibiades, will exhibit extraordinary energy and boldness. Alcibiades and Andocides,

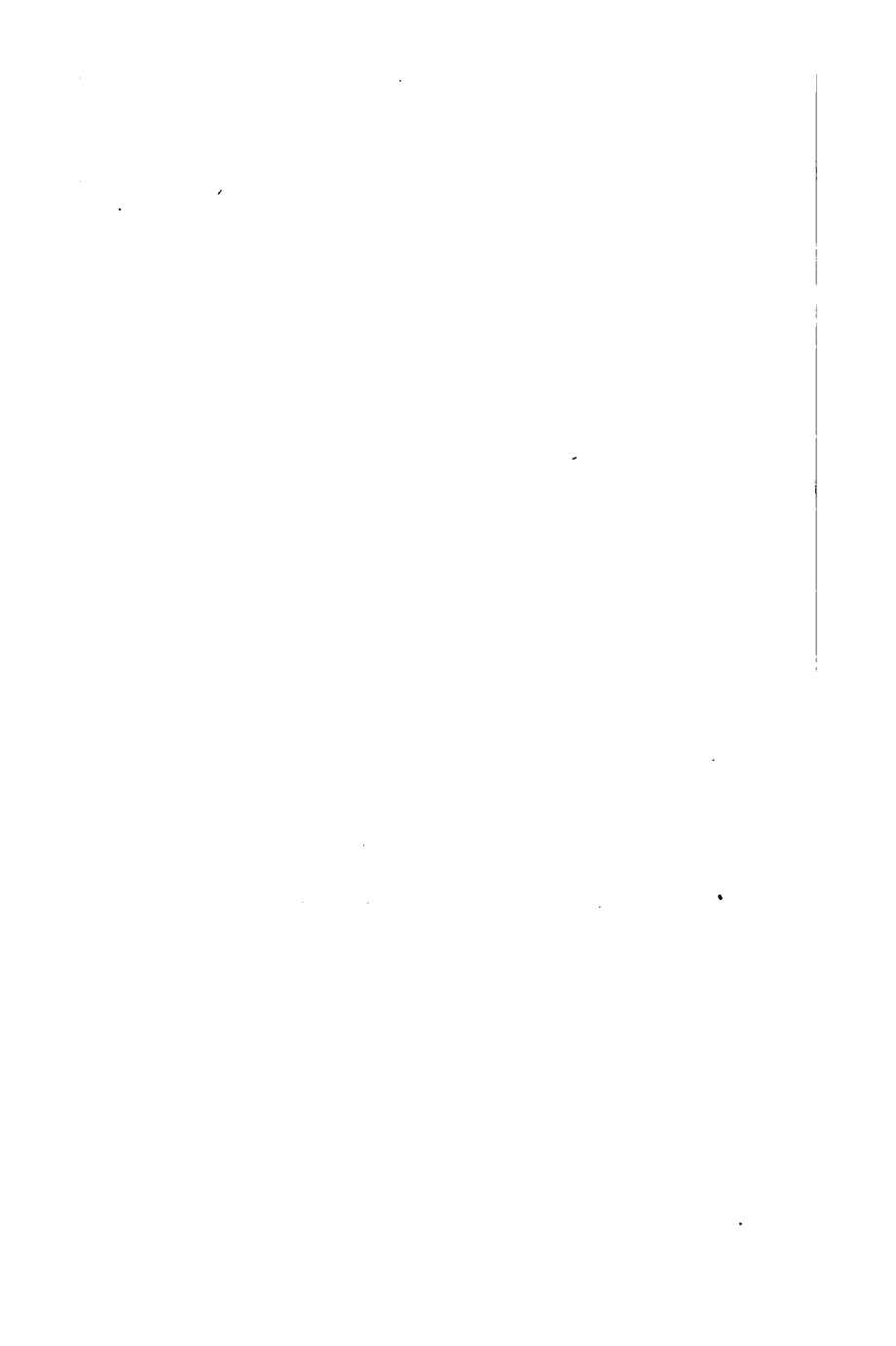
<sup>1</sup> We may assume that it is to Leon the strategus of this year that Andocides I. 94 alludes. His death was caused by Meletus, one of the accusers of Andocides and perhaps identical with Meletus accuser of Socrates.

both of whom were now oligarchs, were in exile. Reference has already been made to Critias and Aristocrates. But two other oligarchs, who afterwards became members of the Thirty, had already gained notoriety. These were Theogenes and Aeschines,<sup>1</sup> who, it should appear, were men of ability, but, being poor, disgusted people by imitating the follies and extravagance of richer men. Prominent among rich men was the notorious Callias, son of Hipponicus, who was fast ridding himself of the enormous fortune that he had inherited ten years before from his father. A dilettante so idle and careless as Callias can scarcely be said to have belonged to any political party. He was, however, *proxenus* of Sparta, and the office of torch-bearer at the Eleusinian Mysteries was hereditary in his family.<sup>2</sup>

Nicias and Demosthenes lost their lives in Sicily two months after they had entered on office for 413: while Eury-medon had already fallen before the final catastrophe. According to a story in Athenaeus (third century A.D.), when the news of the disaster reached Athens, the people were watching a performance of a parody by Hegemon of Thasos, the author who first brought this kind of entertainment on to the Attic stage. The piece was a humorous representation of the scene that Phidias had embossed upon the inside of the shield that rested at the side of his renowned gold and ivory Athena which stood in the Parthenon—the scene of the battle between the giants and the gods. The story is worth recording mainly because it shows that a new kind of spectacle was exhibited just about this time. But probably the dates have been doctored to some extent; for it is unlikely that stage plays were ever exhibited in the autumn during the fifth century, the story is too neat to be accepted on the sole authority of Athenaeus, and it is suspicious that Plutarch does not record a circumstance that might by him have been turned to such good account.

<sup>1</sup> To be distinguished from the philosopher and the orator.

<sup>2</sup> For other details respecting this interesting man, see Smith's *Dict. of Biography*.



## GREEK INDEX

\*. The numbers in all cases refer to chapter and section. The number of the section is followed by *n* where the reference is both to the text and to the notes.

### A

- Ἄγαθάρχος, Syr. admiral, 70, 1  
 ἀγαθοὶ ἄνδρες γίγνεσθαι 77, 7  
 ἀγγέλλω: ἀγγέλλων . . . ἔπεμπε  
 8, 1 *n*; ἀγγέλλοντας . . .  
 ἔπεμψαν 25, 9; ἤγγελλον  
 βελτίω τὰ ἐν Σικελίᾳ 17, 3 *n*  
 ἀγγελμα 74, 1  
 Ἄγισ, Spartan king, 19, 1;  
 27, 4  
 ἀγορὰ παρεσκευάσθη 40, 1  
 ἀγχώματα ναυμαχεῖν 71, 4  
 ἄγω: ἄξων παρεσκευήν, στρα-  
 τιάν, ᾤχετο 12, 1; 46  
 ἀγών: ἀγῶνας ποιεῖσθαι 49, 2;  
 ἄξιός δ' ἄ. 56, 3; ὑπὲρ καλῶν  
 ὁ ἄ. 66, 1; κοινός δ' ἄ. 61, 1;  
 ἐν ἄ. καθεστάναι 64, 2 *n*;  
 πολλὸν τὸν ἄ. ἔχειν 71, 1  
 ἀγώνισμα καλὸν 56, 2 *n*; 59,  
 2; 86, 2  
 ἀγωνισμὸς κυβερνητῶν 70, 3  
 ἀδυνασία τοῦ λέγειν 8, 2 *n*  
 ἀδύνατος 'powerless' 14, 2 *al.*;  
 'incapable' 15, 1 *n*; ἀδύ-  
 νατοι τοῖς χρήμασι 28, 4;  
 ἀδύνατον ὄν 44, 4  
 ἀήσσητος 44, 3  
 ἀθροίζω 'concentrate' 33, 6;  
 ἀθροῖοι χωρεῖν 84, 3, διατι-  
 σθαι 87, 2  
 ἀθυμῶ καὶ ἐν μεγάλῃ μεταβολῇ  
 εἰμί 76; ἐν παντὶ δὴ ἀθυμίας  
 εἶναι 55, 1  
 αἰγιαλός 37, 3; 74, 2. The  
 ordinary prose word, but  
 not to be used if θάλασσα  
 will do as well  
 αἰδίας ἐμπειρία 21, 3 *n*  
 αἰκία 75, 6 *n*  
 αἵματῶ: ἡματωμένον ὕδωρ 84, 5  
 αἶρω: ἄρας 'starting' by sea or  
 land, 26, 1; 69, 4; 79, 1;  
 ἡρμένος 'raised' 41, 2  
 αἰσθάνομαι (1) with partic. 2,  
 2; 69, 1; 81, 1; (2) with  
 ὅτι 65, 1 *n*; (3) with accus.  
 8, 1 *al.*  
 αἰσχροί: ἐπ' αἰσχροῦ τε αἰτία  
 καὶ ἀδίκως 48, 4; ἡ αἰσχίση  
 ἐπίκλησις = ἡ δουλεία 'politi-  
 cal dependence' 68, 2  
 αἰτεῖν: αἰτῆσαι ἀναίρεσιν νεκρῶν  
 72, 2  
 αἰτία: ἐν αἰτία ἔχειν with infin.  
 81, 1  
 αἰωροῦμαι 77, 2  
 ἀκαιρός: οὐκ ἄ. πέμψιν νεῶν  
 ποιεῖσθαι 17, 3

ἀκινδύνως ἀπελθεῖν 68, 3 *n*  
 ἀκμάζω: τὸ ναυτικὸν ἀκμάζει  
 with dat. of manner 12, 3  
 ἀκμή πληρώματος βραχεία 14,  
 1 *n*  
 ἀκοῆς ἀποστέρησις 70, 6; ἀκοῆ  
 εἶδέναι 87, 5  
 ἀκόλουθος=θεράπων 75, 5 *n*  
 ἀκολουθῶ=ξυστρατεύω 57, 4, 9  
 Ἀκραγαντινοί, neutrality of,  
 33, 2; 50, 1; 58, 1  
 Ἀκραῖον λέπας 78, 5; 79  
 ἀκριβεία τοῦ ναυτικοῦ 13, 2;  
 ἀκριβεία ἐξεπέειν 'to state  
 accurately' 87, 4  
 ἀκρίτως: τὸ ἀκρίτως ξυνεχὲς τῆς  
 ἀμίλλης 71, 3 *n*  
 ἀκροβολισμός 'firing' 25, 5, 8  
 ἀλγεῖν ἀισθῆσθαι ξυνέβαινε 75, 2  
 ἀλγιστα: τάλγιστα προστιθέναι  
 τινι 68, 2  
 Ἀλέξαρχος, Corinthian officer,  
 19, 4  
 ἀλήθεια 'true position': περι  
 τῆς ἀ. βουλευέσθαι 8, 2  
 ἀληθής: τὸ ἀληθές δηλώσαι 14,  
 4; τὸ ἀληθέστατον γινῶναι  
 67, 4  
 Ἀλκιβιάδης, advice of, 18, 1  
 Ἀλκισθένης, father of Demo-  
 sthenes, 16  
 ἀλλά, after negatives, where  
 our idiom is generally dif-  
 ferent, οὐχ ὁμοίως . . . ἀλλά  
 28, 4; 36, 3; οὔτε . . . οὔτε  
 . . . ἀλλά 29, 4; οὐκέτι τὴν  
 αὐτὴν ὁδὸν . . . ἀλλά 80, 1;  
 οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ ἐτι ἀλλά 84, 3;  
 οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ ἐτι . . . ἀλλά  
 49, 3; οὐδὲ . . . ἐτι ὁμοίως  
 . . . ἀλλ' ἢ 'except' 50, 3  
 ἄλλος: ὁ ἄλλος ὁμιλος 58, 3;  
 exclusive use of 4, 3; 7, 3;  
 36, 1; 43, 2: ἄλλος ἄλλη  
 71, 6  
 ἄλωσις: ἐν τῶν τευχῶν τῇ ἀλώσει

24, 2 *n*; μετὰ τὴν τοῦ Πλημ-  
 μυρίου ἄλωσις 32, 1 *n*  
 ἀμαθία 36, 5  
 ἀμαρτάνω: ὅπερ καὶ σφίσι  
 ἡμάρτητο 18, 3 *n*  
 ἀμαχεὶ διαπεπολημέσεται αὐτοῖς,  
*sedentes bellum conficient*,  
 14, 3  
 ἀμηχανῶ: τὰ μὲν ἀπορεῖν, τὰ  
 δ' ἐτι ἀμηχανήσεν 48, 5  
 ἀμφί 40, 2 *n*  
 Ἀμφίπολις, blockade of, 9  
 ἀμφότερος: κατ' ἀμφότερα 'by  
 land and sea,' 41, 4; 'in  
 two ways,' 47, 2  
 ἀμφοτέρωθεν θορυβεῖσθαι 22, 1 *n*  
 ἀν, with partic., 42, 4; 64, 2:  
 67, 4; with iterative aor.  
 71, 3 *n*; <ἀν> 28, 3 *n*  
 ἀναβολάς: ἐς ἀ. πρόσσειν τι 'to  
 delay,' 15, 2  
 ἀναγκάσιος: οὐχ ἱκανὰ μᾶλλον ἢ  
 ἀναγκαῖα 69, 3 *n*; ἀναγκαιο-  
 τάτη διαίτα 82, 2; ἐξ ἀναγκαι-  
 οῦ 60, 4 *n*  
 ἀναγκαστός, of subject ξένοι,  
 who, being under obligation  
 to serve, desert 13, 2; cf.  
 58, 3  
 ἀνάγκη, of obligation incurred  
 by an alliance (1) ἀνάγκη  
 ἀκολουθεῖν 57, 4 *n*; 7 *n*; (2)  
 ἐπικουρικὰ μᾶλλον ἢ δι' ἀνάγκης  
 48, 2 *n*; (3) κατ' ἀνάγκην  
 μάχεσθαι μετὰ τινοσ 57,  
 5; κατ' ἀ. not technical, 70,  
 6, 8. On ἐξ ἀνάγκης 27, 4 *n*  
 see Appendix II.  
 ἀναδοῦμαι: ἀναδησάμενοι ἐκό-  
 μιζον 74, 2; cf. ἀναδοῦμενοι  
 εἶλον II. 60, 6  
 ἀναίρεσις νεκρῶν 72, 2; ἀναι-  
 ρεῖσθαι νεκροῦ 5, 3; 72, 1  
 ἀνακαλῶ, 'appeal to,' 69, 2:  
 70, 8. It is the word for  
 'to call by title or officially'

- ( ἀποκαλεῖν. ἀνακαλεῖσθαι 73, 3  
 ἀνάκειμαι, 'depend on,' 71, 2. Steph. quotes Verg. *Aen.* 12, 59 *in te omnis domus inclinata recumbit*  
 ἀνάκλησις: πρὸς ἀνάκλησιν θεῶν τρέπεσθαι μὴ with inf. 71, 3  
 ἀνακρούομαι, 'back,' 38, 1 *al.*; ἀνάκρουσις 36, 5 *al.*  
 ἀναλαμβάνω, military term, 'to take' on board or by land, 1, 5; 25, 4 *al.*  
 ἀναμάχομαι, 'retrieve' a loss, 61, 3 *n*; used also metaphorically by Plato  
 ἀναπειράσθαι, 'to practise,' 7, 4 *n al.*  
 Ἄναπος, river, 42, 6; 78, 3  
 ἀνάρμοςτος, 'awkward,' *inhabilis*, 67, 2  
 ἀναρρώννυμαι, of moral recovery, 46, 1; cf. βῶννυμαι, of moral vigour  
 ἀνάστασις 75, 1. ἀνάστασις is an *unwilling*, μετανάστασις a *willing* removal  
 ἀνειλούμαι = συστρέφομαι 81, 4  
 ἀνεκτὰ πάσχω 77, 4  
 ἀνέλω 1, 3 *al.*; ἀνείλωκον confused with ἀνέκλων 25, 6  
 ἀνεπιστήμων 67, 1  
 ἀνεπίτακτος ἐς τὴν διαίταν ἐξουσία, of men who are their own masters, 69, 2  
 ἀνεπίφθοτος: δίκαια καὶ ἀνεπίφθονα διαίτασθαι 77, 2  
 ἀνευ Ἀθηναίων, 'without consulting,' 49, 2; οὐκ ἀνευ ὀλίγων ἐπιθεασμῶν ἀπολειπόμενοι 75, 4 *n*  
 ἀνέχω, 'project,' 34, 2; 'hold back,' 48, 3  
 ἀνήρ: note ἀνδρες ἀγαθοί, δ. πολυμηροί; 'men' = crew or force, 31 *al.*; ἀνδρες = *times*, with gen., 43, 3; 83, 2; general, 66, 3  
 ἀνθορῶ 19, 5 *al.*  
 ἀνθρώπεια δρᾶν 77, 4  
 ἀνίημι πόλεμον 18, 1; δ. τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων 51, 1; δ. τῆς ἐφόδου 43, 7  
 ἀντανάγω ναῦς 37, 3; ναυσι 52, 1; middle, 40, 3  
 ἀνταρκῶ, 'suffice to meet' requirements, 15, 1  
 ἀντεμβιβάζω 13, 2  
 ἀντέπειμι 4, 3  
 ἀντεπέφειμι 37, 3  
 ἀντηρίδες 36, 2  
 ἀντί: ἀντί μὲν with τοῦ and inf. answered by ἀντί δ' εὐχῆς 75, 7  
 ἀντιβάλλω, following βάλλω, 'reply to a volley,' 25, 6  
 ἀντιβολία: πρὸς ἀντιβολίαν τρέπεσθαι, 'entreat,' 75, 4  
 ἀντικρυς Βοιωτοί 57, 5  
 ἀντιλαβὴν ἔχειν 65, 2 *n*  
 ἀντιλαμβάνομαι, 'gain,' with gen., 77, 6. περὶ τῆς σωτηρίας . . . δ. 'work for,' 70, 7; cf. τῆς σωτηρίας δ. II. 61  
 ἀντιμηχανῶμαι 53, 4  
 ἀντιμμήσις: τὰ τῆς δ. αὐτῶν τῆς παρασκευῆς ἡμῶν 67, 2  
 ἀντιναυπηγοῦμαι: νῆες ἀντιναυπηγημέναι 36, 3  
 ἀντίπαλος: ἐς ἀντίπαλα καθεστάναι 13, 2 *n*; ἀντίπαλα ναυμαχεῖν 34, 6; δ. γίγνεται τὰ τῆς ναυμαχίας 38, 2  
 ἀντιπαρασκευάζομαι 3, 2  
 ἀντιπαρατάσσω 5, 1  
 ἀντιπέμπω 79, 4  
 ἀντιπληρῶ 22, 2  
 ἀντιπολιορκῶ 28, 3  
 ἀντιστράτηγος 86, 2  
 ἀντιτάσσω 25, 8; ἀντίταξις 17, 4  
 ἀντιτέχνησις 70, 3



- ἀντιτολῶ πρὸς ἄνδρας τοληρούς 21, 3
- ἄνω: in the direction away from the low ground, away from the harbour, towards the hill, hence 'north,' <ἄνω> τοῦ κύκλου 2, 4 n; 4, 1 n, 2; ἢ ἄνω ἢ πρὸς τῷ τείχει ἀπόληψις 54, 1 n; τὰ τείχη τὰ ἄνω 60, 2 n
- ἀνώμαλον, τό 71, 2
- ἀξία: ἢ παρὰ τὴν ἀξίαν κακοπάθεια 77, 1; κατ' ἀξίαν 77, 3 n
- ἀπαλλαγὴ πολέμου 2, 1
- ἀπαναλικόμενα, τὰ, 'losses,' 14, 2 n
- ἀπαντῶ (ἐς τι χωρίον 'at a fixed place') 1, 3 al.
- ἀπαράσσω 63, 1
- ἀπαντομολῶ 79, 5
- ἀπλῶς καταδύναι 34, 5
- ἀπό: (1) *temporal*, 'after': ἀφ' ἑσπέρας εὐθύς 29, 2; ἀπὸ πρώτου ὄπνου 43, 2; (2) 'from': ἀπὸ ναυμαχίας ἀναπεπαιμένοι 73, 2; ἀπὸ οἷας λαμπρότητος . . . ἐς οἷαν τελευτήν . . . ἀφίκατο; (3) *local*, of the place *from* which anything is carried on: ἢ ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν πεζομαχία 62, 2; ἀπὸ τῶν ὀλκάδων αἰρεσθαι 41, 2; ἀπὸ is used thus in place of ἐπι when the point of view is that of the spectator, as τὴν παρασκευὴν ἀπὸ τῶν καταστρωμάτων βελτίω ἔχειν 63, 3; cf. τὴν ἐπὶ τῶν κ. παρασκευὴν 62, 1; τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ καταστρώματος 'the service on deck,' 70, 3; 40, 5; 70, 5; used thus also by attraction to the verb, 63, 1; (4) 'out of': ὀλίγοι ἀπὸ πολλῶν 87, 6; (5) *origin* of persons, interchanged with ἐκ: 33, 3; 57, 4; (6) 'in consequence of': θαρσεῖν ἀπὸ τῆς ναυμαχίας 37, 1; (7) source of anything: τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ 77, 4; ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας αὐτόνομοι 57, 3
- ἀποβιβάζω, *exponere*, 29, 2
- ἀποδείκνυμαι 'display,' 'put into action,' like *edere facinus*, 64, 2; cf. Herod. i. 59 ἀποδεξάμενοι μεγάλα ἔργα
- ἀποδέχομαι, 'approve,' 48, 3
- ἀποκνῶ, 'hesitate,' 21, 4
- ἀπόκροτος γῆ 27, 5
- ἀποκρούεσθαι, 'to be repulsed' in assault, 43, 1
- ἀποκρύπτομαι, 'conceal with intent,' 85, 2
- ἀπολαμβάνω, 'intercept,' 51, 2; ἀπόληψις 54, 1
- ἀπολαύω γῆς 27, 4
- ἀπολείπω: βραχὺ ἀπολείπει γενέσθαι, 'be little short of,' 70, 4
- ἀπόλειψις: ἐν τῇ δ. τοῦ στρατοπέδου 75, 2
- ἀπολύεσθαι φόβου 56, 2
- ἀπονεροημένος, 'desperate,' 81, 5; ἀπόνοια 67, 4
- ἀπονοστῶ 87, 6
- ἀποξηραίνω = διαψύχω ἀνεκλύσας, 'dry-dock,' 12, 5
- ἀπόπειραν λαμβάνειν 21, 2 n
- ἀποπειρῶ ναυμαχίας 17, 4; δ. παρατειχίσματος 'make an attempt upon,' 43, 1; abs. 36, 1 w. dat. of manner
- ἀποπέμπω, 'dismiss,' 3, 2; 'despatch,' 16, 2
- ἀποπιμπλημι τῆς γνώμης τὸ θυμούμενον 68, 1
- ἀπορία: ἐς δ. καθιστάται 75, 4
- ἀπορώτατον πάντων, 'the greatest difficulty,' 14, 2

- ἀποσπῶμαι, 'get separated,' 80, 4  
ἀποστερῶ: ἀπεστερηκῆναι μὴ with inf., 6, 4 n; ἀποστερησὶς ἀκοῆς 70, 6  
ἀποσύρω 43, 5  
ἀποτελῶ: ἀπετετέλεστο 2, 4  
ἀποτολῶ 67, 1  
ἀποφάργνυμι, 'block,' 74, 2  
ἀποφέρομαι ἐς, 'carried by stress of weather,' 50, 2  
ἀποχρώντως 42, 3  
ἀπρεπέστατα, τά, προστιθέναι τινι 68, 2  
ἀπροσδόκητος, active, 29, 3; passive, 46, 1  
ἄπωσις: ἡ τοῦ ἀνέμου ἄ. αὐτῶν ἐς τὸ πέλαγος 34, 6  
'Ἀργεῖοι, why they joined Athens, 57, 9  
ἀργός: ἀργότερος ἐς τὸ δρᾶν τι 67, 3  
ἀρεσκεί αὐτῷ οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ 49, 3  
ἀρετή 86, 5 n, in its later, i.e. moral sense, as understood by Euripides; ἀρεταί, concrete, 69, 2  
ἀριστοποιεῖσθαι 39, 2  
'Ἀρκάδες, as mercenaries, 19, 4 n  
ἀρπαγὴν ποιεῖσθαι 26, 2; 29, 2  
ἀρρωστία 47, 1. οἱ Ἄττικοι τὴν ἀρρωστίαν ἐπὶ τοῦ μὴ προθυμείσθαι μηδὲ ὀρμῶν πράξαι τίθεασι. Phrynichus  
ἀρχαιολογῶ 69, 2; like Cicero's *perutilgata praecepta decantare*  
ἀρχω, prior capresso, 5, 2; 6, 1; ἀρχεῖν Ναυπάκτου 31, 4; 'command,' 7, 1; 'control,' 14, 2  
'Ἀρχωνίδης, Sicel chief, 1, 4 n  
ἀρωγός, rare in prose, 62, 1  
ἄσιτος 40, 3  
'Ἀσίνιαρος, Nicias overtaken at the, 84, 2  
ἀστέγαστον, τό 87, 1  
ἀσφαλεστάτη τήρησις 86, 2  
ἀταξία: πρὸς ἄ. προσμείξαι 68, 1  
αὖ: πάλιν αὖ 46, 1; 64, 1; οὐδ' αὖ 47, 4; 56, 3  
αὐθημερόν: αὐθις καὶ αὐθ. 39, 2  
αὐθις: νῦν, εἰ ποτε καὶ αὐθις, *nunc cum maxime*, 70, 7  
αὐτόθεν, ἰλλίσις and αὐτόθι, *ibi*, frequent and good  
αὐτομολῶ 13, 2; αὐτομολία 13, 2 n  
αὐτόνομοι, of allies of Athens; (1) αὐτόνομοι καὶ ναυτικὸν παρεχόμενοι 57, 4; (2) αὐτόνομοι ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας 57, 3. Some of the latter, though not ἀναγκαστοί (see ἀνάγκη), are described as κατὰ τὸ νησιωτικὸν μᾶλλον κατειργόμενοι (ἢ ἐκόντες) 57, 7 n. See Κέρκυρα  
αὐτός: αὐτὰ ὅσα, 'just so much as,' 74, 1; αὐτὰ of what has been described, 55, 2 n; 66, 1 n; ἐς ταῦτὸ ξυνάγειν 81, 2; ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ ξυμφέρεσθαι 36, 6; ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ ἀπαντᾶν 35, 2  
αὐτόσε 26, 2  
αὐτοῦ ἐκεῖ 16, 1 n  
αὐχημα 66, 3 n; 75, 6  
ἀφανής: τὰ ἐν ἀφανεί, of the future, 75, 4  
ἀφανίζω τὰς πατρικὰς ἀρετὰς 69, 2  
ἄφθονος ὄμιλος 78, 4; ἄφθονον ὕδωρ 58, 4  
ἄφθονῶς χρῆσθαι 70, 5  
ἀφήμι ναῦν 19, 4 n; 53, 4; ἄ. βέλος 67, 2  
ἀφίκατο = ἦσαν ἀφιγμένοι 75, 6  
ἀφίσταμαι πολέμον 7, 2; 'revolt,' 58, 3; ἀποστήναι ἐκ Σικελίας 28, 3  
ἀφορμῶμαι, 'start,' 75, 4  
ἀφορῶ πρὸς τι 71, 3

## B

βαρβαρικόν, τό=οι βάρβαροι 29, 4; β. χωρίων )( 'Ελληνικόν 60, 2  
 βάρβαροι πόλεις )( 'Ελληνίδες π. 80, 2  
 βαρύτης νεῶν 62, 2  
 βασιλεύς, with gen., 1, 4  
 βέβαιος ἐλευθερία 68, 3; 'loyal,' 77, 6  
 βιάζομαι, 'drive back,' 23, 3; 'force,' ἐκπλουν, ἐσπλουν 22, 2; 70, 7; abs., 'to force a way,' 67, 4; 79, 1; pass. 11, 2; 45, 2 *al.*  
 βιαίως ἀποθανεῖν 82, 2  
 βλέπω ἐπὶ τὸ ἠσσωμένον 71, 3  
 βοήθεια, ἡ ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, 18, 1; 42, 1  
 Βοιωτάρχει 30, 2  
 Βοιωτοί, first to check the Athenians in the attack on Epirοlae, 43, 7  
 βόσκω ναυτικόν 48, 5 *n*  
 βούλησις )( ἀνάγκη 57, 7  
 βούλομαι: οὐ βουλομένῳ ἐστὶ τινι 35, 1  
 βοῶ, 'clamour,' 48, 4  
 βραδὺς γίγνεσθαι, with τοῦ and inf., 'be slow in,' 43, 5  
 βραχύς: βραχύ τι 2, 4; 13, 1; 'short,' 14, 1; 27, 4; ἐκ βραχέος καὶ περιγραπτοῦ ὀρμᾶσθαι 49, 2; κατὰ βραχύ, 'by degrees,' 79, 5; βραχέα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχειν 77, 6  
 βρονταὶ καὶ ὕδωρ, 'a thunderstorm,' 79, 3; so II. 77; VI. 70; Xen. *Hel.* I. 6, 28

## Γ

γάρ esp. after negs., parts of εἶμι, ἦδη, article, preposition,

or an emphatic word; in exegesis 67, 4; γάρ δὲ 62, 4 *al.*

γέ is used (1) when other particles precede, as μέντοι . . . γε 14, 4; δέ . . . γε 28, 3; 63, 2; ἀλλ' ἢ . . . γε 50, 3; ὁμως . . . γε 57, 4; (2) after relative pronouns or adverbs, as ἐπεὶ . . . γε 30, 2; ἐπειδὴ γε 55, 2; ὅς γε 68, 2; ὡς . . . γε 15, 1; 40, 2; 67, 4; ὅσα γε 11, 4; (3) to introduce the qualification of a general statement ('as far as concerns,' 'if we consider'), as αὐτὴν γε καθ' αὐτὴν 28, 3; αὐτός γε 48, 4; ἐν γε τῷδε τῷ πολέμῳ 44, 1; οἱ γε ἐπ' ἐμοῦ 86, 5; τό γε ὑπόλοιπον 66, 3; strengthened by δὴ—πλήν γε δὲ 56, 4; πρὶν γε δὲ 71, 5. N.B. γε must not be used as equivalent to δὴ

γεγωνίσκω = γέγωνα 76 *n*

γεμίζω, of a ship, 53, 4

γέμω, of a ship, 25, 1

γίγνομαι as passive of ποιῶμαι *q. v.*; with many military words, as ἀκροβολισμός, ἀνάστασις, δίωξις, ἐμβολή, ναυμαχία, ὁμολογία, στρατεία, φόβος: κάκωσις, πάθος ('disaster') ὠφέλια γίγνεται τινι; ἀμάρτημα, παρανόμημά τινος, τόλμημα, γίγνεται 5; 18; 43; —γίγνομαι ἐπὶ with dat., 'to reach,' 35, 2 *al.*; γ. πρὸς with dat., 43, 3;—of sum totals, as πολλοὶ ἐγένοντο 85, 2;—ἐν χερσὶ γ. 'come to close quarters,' 5, 2;—γ. ὑπὸ τινι, 'fall into the power of,' 64, 1

γλώσσα: ὅσα ἀπὸ γ. εἴρητο 10

γνώμη: τῆς γ. τὸ θυμούμενον 68, 1; γνώμη) ( παρασκευῆ 5, 4 n; γ. ) ( ὄψις 71, 3; 75, 2; 'purpose,' 64, 1; τὴν γ. προσέχειν 15, 2; 23, 1; γ. ποιείσθαι 'propose,' 72, 3; τὴν γ. ἔχειν ὡς with fut. partic. 72, 4, with gen. abs. 15, 1; παρὰ γ. 'unexpectedly,' 13, 2

γνωρίζω, ἀγνοῶ, 44, 4

γνώσις) ( ὄψις 44, 2

Γόγγυλος 2, 1

γούν, 'at any rate,' 47, 3; 49, 1

γραμματεὺς 10 n

Γύλιππος, lands in Sicily, 1; marches to Syr. and summons the A. to quit; takes Labdalum, 3; at first defeated but afterwards defeats the A., 5, 6; exhorts the S. to attack by sea, 12; takes Plemmyrium, 23; obtains reinforcements, 50; his harangue before the last battle, 66-8; pursues the A., 74-84; N. surrenders to him, 85; N. and Demosth. put to death against his will, 86

γυμνητεία = ψιλολ 37, 2; Herod. IX. 63 contrasts γυμνήτες with hoplites

γυναῖκες, παῖδες, θεοὶ πατῆροι, commonplaces, 69, 2

### Δ

δαπανᾶν 29, 1; 47, 4; αἱ δαπάναι μέγιστος καθέστασαν 28, 4 δᾶς 53, 4 n

δέ: answers τε 81, 3; τὸ μὲν . . . τὸ δὲ 36, 4; τὰ μὲν . . . τὰ δὲ 75, 4. See under μέν.

δ' οὖν, resuming the narrative, 59, 2 al.

δεδιέναι with περί and gen., 75, 4. Thuc. often uses δεδιέναι περί with dat.

δεῖ: ὡς δεόν 15, 1; ἔδει, of an arrangement made, 8, 3 al. — this use is particularly common after relative pronouns

δείματα 80, 3 n

δεινός: τὰ δεινά, of the horrors or difficulties of war, 8, 2; cf. ξυφορὰ δεινή 29, 5; δεινὸν ἐστὶν εἰ 73, 1; δ. ἐστὶ μὴ 25, 7; δ. ἐστὶν ὅτι 75, 2; δ. δοκεῖ ὅτι 12, 3

Δεκέλεια, fortified by the Lac., 19; results of the fortification of, 20; 27; 28; 42, 2

δελφινόφορος 41, 2

δεσμοί: δεσμοῖς ἀποθανεῖν 82, 2 δέχομαι, hostile, τοὺς προσφερομένους 44, 4; ἐπιόντας δ. 77, 4

δή: intensifying superlatives, 19, 1; 56, 4; 86, 5; esp. after γάρ 70, 4; 75, 7; 85, 4; μόνος δὴ 44, 1; πᾶς δὴ 55, 1; 71, 2; πολλὸς δὴ 55, 2; 70, 7; οὐδεμῶς δὴ ἐλάσσων 71, 6; following pronouns, 62, 3, 4; ἵνα δὴ 26, 2; ἐπειδὴ . . . δὴ 13, 2; ὅπως δὴ 18, 1; πρὶν δὴ 39, 2; 'no doubt,' 'of course,' 77, 2; 81, 2; 86, 4; οὐ κατ' ἀξίαν δὴ 77, 3 n; πανωλεθρία δὴ 37, 2. δὴ is esp. common after γάρ preceded by an adj. or pronoun

δηλώ, 'declare,' 10 n; 16, 1

δημοκρατούμεναι πόλεις 55, 2

διά: (1) gen.: δι' ὀλίγον 15, 2; 36, 5; 39, 2; 71, 3; δι' ἐλάσσονος 4, 1; διὰ παντός,

- 'throughout,' 6, 1; 61, 2; *διὰ τάχους* 22, 2; 29, 2; *διὰ μάχης γίνεσθαι* 24, 3; *διὰ φυλακῆς ἔχειν* 8, 3; *διὰ θορύβου* 40, 3; *δι'* ἀνάγκης 48, 6 *n* and see ἀνάγκη; *δι' ἐκουσίων κινδύνων* 8, 3 *n*; (2) accus.: *διὰ τὸ* with inf. in a long phrase, 12, 4; 36, 3; 44, 5; 81, 4; *διὰ τὴν Δεκέλειαν τειχιζομένην* 42, 2; *διὰ τὴν . . . οὐκέτι ἐπαναγωγὴν* 34, 6 *n*. Note that *διὰ* is esp. common with neut. pron. in accus.
- διαβάλλω*, 'slander,' 48, 3; in Thuc. also means 'to cross,' = *διαβαίνειν*
- διάβασις*, 'crossing,' 84, 3; 'ford,' 74, 2
- διαβουλεύομαι* (*δια-* prob. *re-* *circaal*), 50, 4
- διάβροχοι νῆες*, *rimosae*, 12, 3
- διαγγέλλω*, of messages passing between besiegers and besieged, 73, 4; *διάγγελος* 73, 3
- διάγω ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς ἡμέρας* 39, 2; *δ. ἐν τοῖς χαλεπώτατα* 71, 3
- διαδοχή*: *κατὰ δ. χρόνον ἐπιέναι* 27, 3; *κατὰ δ.* 28, 2. *διάδοχος τινι* 15, 1
- διαίρεισθαι κατὰ πόλεις τὸ ἔργον* 19, 1
- διαϊτώμαι*: *πολλὰ ἐς θεοὺς νόμματα δεδιήτημαι* 77, 2
- διαίκεμαι ὑπὸ τῆς νόσου* 77, 2
- διακελευσμῷ χρῆσθαι* 71, 5
- διακινδυνεύω*, with inf., 1, 1; *δ. ἐς* 47, 3; *δ.* is also used with *πρὸς*; cf. *βιάζεσθαι ἐς, πρὸς*
- διακλέπτω*, 'make away with,' 85, 3
- διακρίνεσθαι*, of combatants, 34, 6; 38, 1
- διαμαρτάνω τῆς ὁδοῦ* 44, 8
- διανοοῦμαι*, with fut. infin., 56, 1
- διαπεπολημέσεται* 14, 3; 25, 9.
- διαπολέμησις ταχίστη* 42, 4
- διασκοπῶ*: *διεσκόπουν περὶ σφῶν αὐτοὺς καὶ ὅπη σωθήσονται* 71, 6
- διασπῶμαι*, 'am scattered,' 44, 5
- διαφορά*, w. objective gen., 57, 11; *διαφοραὶ γίνονται* 18, 3
- διάφορον, τὸ*, 'the difference,' 55, 2 *n*; 75, 7. *διαφόρους* 71, 6
- διαφρῶ* 32, 1; cf. Aristoph. *Birds* 193
- διαφυγγάνω* 44, 8
- διδασκαλεῖον* 29, 5
- Διειρέφης* 29, 1 *n*. Appendix III.
- διέκπλους* 36, 4; 70, 4
- δικνεῖσθαι*, 'hit,' of weapons, 79, 2
- δικαιῶ* 68, 1 *n*
- δίκη*: *κατὰ δίκην* 57, 1; *δίκας δίδναι* 'submit to a decision,' 18, 2
- Δίφιλος*, succeeds Conon in the command at Naupactus, 413 B.C., 34
- διωξίς γίγνεται* 34, 6
- δοκεῖν δ' ἔμοιγε* 87, 6 *n*
- δόκησις προσγίγνεται* 67, 1
- δουλοῦμαι τὴν γνώμην* 71, 3
- δρῶ τι* 86, 3; *δ. τὸ αὐτό* 83, 1; *δρῶ* )( *πάσχω* 71, 7; 77, 4— a common antithesis
- δυναστής* 33, 4 *n*
- δυνατὴ ναῦς* )( *ἄπλους* 60, 2; *κατὰ τὸ δυνατόν* 36, 4; *ὡς ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν* 74, 1
- δυσανασχετῶ τὰ γιγνώμενα* 71, 6 *n*
- δυστυχῶ* 18, 2. *δυστυχία* 86, 5. *δυστυχέστατον ἔργον* 87, 5. Intr. p. xxxvii.

## E

ἑαυτοῦ: ἀσθενέστερος αὐτὸς ἐ.  
66, 3 *n*; αὐτὸς αὐτῷ ὠφέλιμος  
64, 2; τὸ καθ' ἑαυτῶν 44, 1;  
69, 2

ἐγγίγνεται φόβος 80, 3; ἐ.  
μέλλοις 49, 4

ἐγγύθεν ὕδατι χρῆσθαι 4, 6

ἐγκατελήφθη, *deprehensus est*,  
24, 2; 30, 2

ἐδῶδιμος 39, 2; 78, 4

ἔθνη, *w. plur. verb*, 57, 11; ἐ.  
of small communities, 58, 3

*ei*: note (1) when *ei* with  
optat. appears in *O.O.*, it  
regularly represents either  
*a. ἐάν* with subj., or *b. ei*  
with optat. of *O.R.*; (2) *ei*  
with indic. of *O.R.* remains  
the same in *O.O.* There is  
no exception to these rules in  
this book.—In 6, 1 *ei* παρέλ-  
θαι ταῦτων ἤδη ἐποίει αὐτοῖς  
represents in past time ἐάν  
προέλθῃ ταῦτων ἤδη ποιεῖ  
αὐτοῖς, being a remark by  
Thuc.—*ei* του ἄλλου 21, 5.  
—*ei* πως 79, 5.—*ei* ποτε καὶ  
αὐθις 70, 7.—*ei* μή, 'except,'  
in participial clause, 38, 1.  
—*ei* not really hypothetical,  
67, 1

εἰκός (*ἔστι*), with aor., pres., or  
perf. infin., 47, 4; 66, 3;  
74, 2; 77, 4; ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος  
66, 2; 68, 3

εἰκότως 18, 2

Εἰλωτες 19, 3; 26, 1; 58, 3

εἰμί: ἔστιν ὦν etc. 11, 2 *n*;  
ἔστιν ὅτε 21, 3; εἰσὶ δ' οἱ  
etc. frequently replace οἱ δὲ  
etc. after οἱ μὲν etc.; parts  
of *ei*μ are frequently omitted  
after relative words, esp.  
*ὅσος, q. v.*

*ei*μ: regularly present in the  
paradigm, except in *O.O.*,  
21, 4; 35, 2; 57, 9; 74, 2  
*n*; ἐς χεῖρας λέναι 44, 7; 70,  
5

εἴπερ ποτε 64, 2

εἴπον, 'command,' 29, 1; 'say,'  
with infin., 35, 2; see also  
under λέγω. — ὡς εἰπεῖν,  
qualifying antithesis between  
αὐτοί, 'alone,' and ἄπαντες  
οἱ ἄλλοι 58, 4; qualifying  
χερσαῖοι applied universally,  
67, 2 *n*

εἰρεσίαν, ξυνέχευ τήν, 'to con-  
tinue rowing hard,' 14, 1 *n*

εἰς τῶν ἀρχόντων 2, 1; ἐν μὲν  
. . . ἐν δὲ . . . ἐν δὲ 43, 4;  
καθ' ἐν ἑκαστον) (κατὰ πολλὰ  
70, 6; καθ' ἐν μόνον 75, 2 *n*  
εἰωθός, παρὰ τὸ 60, 5; 75, 5

ἐκ: (1) in adverbial phrases;  
ἐκ βραχείος 49, 2; ἐκ πλαγίου  
6, 2; ἐκ τοῦ θισθεν 79, 4;  
ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα 37, 2; ἐξ  
ἴσου 73, 3; ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος 66,  
2; 68, 2; ἐκ τοῦ εὐπρεποῦς  
57, 7; ἐξ ἀνάγκης 27, 4; (2)  
ἐξ ἀναγκαίου 60, 4; ὡς ἐκ  
τῶν δυνατῶν 74, 1; ὡς ἐκ  
τῶν ὑπαρχόντων 76; ἐκ τῶν  
παρόντων 62, 1; 77, 1; (3)  
ἐκ παρασκευῆς κρείσσονος 55,  
2; ἐκ πολλῆς περιουσίας νεῶν  
13, 1; (4) ἐκ παρακελεύσεως  
40, 4; ἐκ περίπλου 36, 3;  
ἐκ καταλόγου 16, 1; 20, 2;  
(5) attraction; μετὰ τήν ἐκ  
τῆς Λακωνικῆς τείχιον 31, 1;  
cf. 4, 4; 25, 6; 71, 1; (6)  
interchanged with ἀπό, 33, 3;  
with διὰ, 87, 2

ἐκασταχόθεν, following ὅσος,  
20, 2; 21, 1

ἐκαστος placed in the rel.  
sentence, 4, 3; 13, 2; καθ'

ἕκαστα τῶν γιγνομένων 8, 1 ;  
 ὡς ἕκαστα 65, 2 *n*; καθ'  
 ἕκαστους) (ξύμπαυτες 64, 2  
 εκατέρωθεν 34, 2; 78, 5. Ad-  
 verbs in -θεν are very idio-  
 matic, esp. followed by  
 nouns in gen. case; cf.  
 παρταχόμεν, πολλαχόμεν  
 ἐκβαίνω, 'disembark,' 40, 1;  
 ἐκβιβάζω, causal, 39, 2  
 ἐκβολή, 'river's mouth,' 35, 2:  
 cf. ἐκβάλλω; but Thuc. uses  
 ἐξίημι in this sense  
 ἐκγενησόμενον 68, 1  
 ἐκεῖθεν 26, 3  
 ἐκείνος: often used of the  
 enemy, as 6, 1 *al.*; ἐπ'  
 ἐκεῖνα, to Athens, 64, 1, =  
 ἐκεῖσε of 48, 4; ἐκεῖνος and  
 αὐτὸς applying to the same  
 person, 14, 3  
 ἐκλείπω, 'not retain,' 'abandon,'  
 ἐκ. οἰοῦν τῆς παρασκευῆς 48,  
 5 *n*; ἐκ. τὰ τεῖχη 60, 2  
 ἐκούσιος στρατεῖα 57, 9; see  
 ἀνάγκη; ἐκούσιοι κινδύνοι 8, 3  
 ἐκπίπτω, = 'to be banished,'  
 33, 5; ἐξέπεσον ἐς τὸ στρα-  
 τώπεδον, 'rushed into the  
 camp,' 71, 6. Usually ἐκ-  
 πίπτειν ἐς of men at sea =  
 'to be washed ashore'  
 ἐκτρυνῶ 48, 2  
 ἐκὼν εἶναι 81, 3  
 ἔλασσαν: οὐκ ἔ. ἔχειν 5, 4; 36,  
 3  
 ἐλάχιστα βλάπτειν 68, 3  
 ἐλευθερία: ἐπ' ἐλευθερία ἀπιέναι  
 82, 1. ἐλευθέρως κοινωνοὶ εἶναι  
 τίνος 63, 4 *n*  
 Ἑλληνίδες πόλεις 80, 2. The  
 regular form to use with  
 πόλις  
 Ἑλληνικός: ἔθνη 58, 3; ἔργα  
 87, 5; χωρίον 60, 2; στρα-  
 τευμα 75, 7

ἐλλιπῆς μνήμης 8, 2  
 ἐλπίζω, with pres. inf. and ἀν,  
 73, 2; with aor. inf. and ἀν,  
 61, 3  
 ἐλπίς: ἐν ἐλπίδι εἶναι, with fut.  
 inf., 46; ἐν ἐλπίσειν εἶναι 25,  
 1, 9; τὴν ἐ. ἐχυρὰν ἔχειν,  
 with inf., 41, 4; ἡ ἐ. τοῦ  
 φόβου 61, 2 *n*; τὸ παρ' ἐλ-  
 πίδα τοῦ ἀνχηματος 66, 3 *n*  
 ἐμβάλλω, of ships, 25, 5 *al.*;  
 ἐμβολή) (προσβολή 70, 4 *n*;  
 ἔμβολον 36, 3; 40, 5  
 ἐμπαλάσσομαι 84, 3 *n*  
 ἐμπαρέχω τὴν πόλιν προκινδυ-  
 νεῦσαι 56, 3 *n*  
 ἐμπειρία: τὰ τῆς ἐ. χρήσιμα 49,  
 2; πάτριον τὴν ἐ. ἔχειν 21, 3  
 ἐμπορεύομαι 13, 2  
 ἐμφανῆς λόγος, 'public or official  
 statement,' 48, 3; cf. ἐμ-  
 φανῶς 48, 1 *n*  
 ἐμφράσω 34, 2  
 ἐν: (1) in local phrases: ἐν  
 ὀλίγῳ 67, 3; 70, 4; πλείοται  
 ἐν ἐλαχίστῳ ἐνανυμάχουσι 70,  
 4; ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένειν 49, 3;  
 cf. 87, 2; ἐν τῷ ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα  
 58, 1; ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν, 'in  
 front,' 78, 4, 5; 81, 3; (2)  
 in temporal phrases: ἐν τῷ  
 παρανίκα 71, 7; ἐν τῷ  
 αὐτίκα 42, 2; ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ 63,  
 2; ἐν τούτῳ, following ἐπειδὴ  
 with imperf., 23, 2; (3) ἐν  
 σφίσειν αὐτοῖς ταρασσεσθαι 67,  
 2; 84, 4; (4) phrases with  
 εἶναι, equivalent to a verb:  
 εἶναι ἐν ἐλπίσειν, ἐλπίδι 25, 1;  
 46; ἐν πόνῳ 81, 4; ἐν κινδύνῳ  
 58, 4; ἐν μεταβολῇ 76; ἐν  
 δεινοῖς 8, 1; 48, 4; ἐν θορόβῳ  
 81, 4; ἐν παντὶ δὴ ἀθυμίας 55,  
 1; ἐν τούτῳ τύχης 33, 6—  
 with γίγνεσθαι: γίγνεσθαι ἐν  
 χερσὶ 5, 2; ἐν ταραχῇ καὶ

- ἀπορία 44, 1 — with *εχειν* :  
*ε. εν αλτια* 81, 1 — with  
 ποιεισθαι : *π. εν διλιγορια* 3,  
 2 ; (5) *εν ψ*, of condition  
 under which, 51, 1 ; 68, 2.  
 — *καθεστωτες εν* 64, 2 *n* ;  
 'owing to,' 8, 2 ; *εν τοις*,  
 with superlative, 19, 4 ; 24,  
 3 ; 27, 3 ; 71, 3  
*ενάγειν* : *ωσπερ προεδεδокτο*  
*αυτοις καλ . . . εναγοντων*  
 18, 1  
*εναντιουμαι*, augment of, 50, 3 *n*  
*ενδελα διατης αποθανειν* 82, 2  
*ενδιατριβω* 81, 4  
*ενδοθεν*, *ολ*, 73, 3  
*ενεδραν ποιεισθαι* 32, 2  
*ενεκα* 19 *al.*, and never *χαριν*  
 in Thuc., except in *v. 70*  
*του θελου χαριν*. Observe  
 that *χαριν* as prep. is poeti-  
 cal  
*ενθεν καλ ενθεν* 81, 4 *n*  
*ενθυμιον ποιουμαι*, 'take to heart,'  
 50, 4  
*ενθυμουμαι* with accus. 'to think  
 over,' 18, 2  
*ενορω*, 'judge from experience,'  
 36, 2 ; 62, 1  
*εντος τε καλ εξωθεν* 36, 2 ; *ε.*  
*εχειν* 78, 2 ; *ε. ποιειν* 5, 3  
*εξανιστημι τωας ιδρυθεντας που*  
 77, 4  
*εξειπον ακριβεια* 87, 4  
*εξεταζειν στρατιαν* etc. 33, 6 ;  
 35, 1  
*εξηγουμαι* 50, 4 *n*  
*εξορω ναυν* 14, 1 *n*  
*εξουσια (εστι)*, with infin., 12,  
 5 ; *εξουσια ανεπιτακτος*, of  
 freedom of action, 69, 2  
*εξωθω* 36, 5 *n* ; 52, 2 ; 63, 1  
*επαγγελλω στρατιαν* 17, 1 *n*  
*επαγω*, of an army, 3, 3 ; of  
 supplies, 60, 2 ; *επαγεσθαι*,  
 to invite in, 57, 11 ; gain  
 over, 46 ; *επαγωγη* 24, 3 ;  
*επακτος* 28, 1  
*επαίρομαι υπο μισθου* 13, 2 ;  
 contrast *επ. τη νικη* 41, 3 ;  
 with infin., 51, 1  
*επαλξις*, collective of the Long  
 Walls, 28, 2  
*επαναγωγη* 4, 4 ; 34, 6  
*επανορθω*, 'restore,' 77, 7  
*επανης* 79, 2  
*επαυξω* 70, 7 *n*  
*επειγομαι*, with infin., 42, 4 ;  
 70, 3 ; with *προς*, 84, 2  
*επειτα* (1) without *δε*, following  
*πρωτον μεν* 19, 1 ; 26, 2 ;  
 43, 1 ; 58, 1 ; 66, 2 ; (2)  
 without *δε*, after other  
 phrases, *χρονον μεν τινα* 40,  
 4 ; cf. 78, 7 ; 79, 6 ; *ημερας*  
*μεν ο* 87, 3 ; (3) *επειτα δε*  
*καλ* 23, 1 ; 52, 2 ; 82, 1 ; (4)  
*το μεν πρωτον . . . επειτα*  
 34, 4. Note (1) when *καλ*  
 follows *επειτα*, *δε* is always  
 inserted, (2) *μάλιστα μεν* is  
 always followed by *επειτα δε*  
 when *επειτα* is used, (3) *το*  
 (*μεν*) *πρωτον . . . επειτα*  
*μεντοι* is a more emphatic  
 formula  
*επεκβοηθω* 53, 2  
*επεκπλεω* 37, 2  
*επεξαγω* 52, 2  
*επεξερχομαι* 51, 2. These with  
*επεκθεω* represent the com-  
 pounds of *επεκ-* used by Thuc.  
 Note their military sense  
*επερωτω* 10  
*επεχω το . . . επιχειρειν*, 're-  
 frain from attacking,' 33, 3  
*n* ; *ε.*, 'to stop,' 50, 4 ; 74,  
 1 ; *ε. την γην, obtinere*, 62,  
 4  
*επι* : (1) with gen. ; *place*,—  
 'towards,' as in *επ' ολκου* ;  
 'on,' as *επι των νεων* 71, 5 ;



- time*,—ἐπ' ἐμοῦ 86, 5; *man-ner*,—ἐπ' ἀγκυρῶν ὀρμίζω ναῦς 59, 3; οὐκ ἐπ' ὀλίγων ἀσπίδων παρατάσσω 79, 1; (2) with dat.; *place*,—'on,' as in τὸ ἐπὶ θαλάσῃ τείχος 4, 2; 'at,' ἐφ' ὄπλοις 28, 2 n; *circumstances* under which anything is done, often preceded by ὡς, — ἐπὶ προφάσει, 'on an opportunity,' 18, 2 n; (ὡς) ἐ. εὐπραγία 46, 1; 81, 5; cf. 59, 2; 62, 1; 69, 2; ἐπ' αἰσχρᾶ αἰτία ἀπολέσθαι 48, 4; —'after,' τὰ ἐπὶ τούτοις 62, 3; —'with a view to,' often preceded by ὡς, as ὡς ἐπὶ τιμωρία 68, 1; 78, 3; ἐ. τῷ σφετέρῳ δλέθρῳ 79, 3; ἐπὶ τῷ πεδίῳ 19, 2 n; —'considering,' ὡς ἐπὶ μεγέθει 30, 4; —'on condition of,' ἐπ' ἐλευθερία ἀπέναι 82, 1; —'in addition to,' 86, 2; —'in the power of,' 12, 5; (3) with accus.; *place* — motion towards or on to, as ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα = ἐκέισε 64, 1; ἐπὶ πολὺ 'far,' 11, 4; 40, 5; 65, 2; ἐπὶ πλέον 'further,' 48, 2; ὡς ἐπὶ πλείστον (ἐδύνατο) 69, 3; 76; τὸ (τὰ) ἐπὶ θάτερα, 'the other side,' 37, 2; 84, 4; ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρα ἔχω = ἐπαμφοτερίζω 48, 3; ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον χωρεῖν 50, 3; *time*—ἐπὶ πολὺ 22, 2; 38, 1; 39, 2; 71, 5; 79, 6; *extent* reached—ἐπὶ πλέον, 'more,' 48, 2; ἐπὶ ὅσον 66, 1; *purpose* — ἐπὶ φρῆναισμον ἐξελεθεῖν 4, 6; ἐπὶ στρατιᾶν οἰχεσθαι 7, 2; 12, 1; ἐπ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο 34, 5; 36, 1
- ἐπιβαίνω, with ἐπὶ and accus., 69, 4; with dat., 70, 5
- ἐπιβάτης 1, 5; 62, 3; 70, 3  
 ἐπιβοηθῶ 3, 4; 14, 3; 58, 3  
 ἐπιβολή 62, 3; 65, 1  
 ἐπιβουλεύω, 'make plans for,' with accus., 51, 1  
 ἐπιβουλή νεῶν, 'a plan against ships,' 70, 6  
 ἐπιβοῶ 70, 7; middle, 69, 2; 75, 4  
 ἐπιγίγνομαι, of seasons, 10; 19, 1; of night, 87, 2; of suffering, 87, 1; 'to attack,' 32, 2  
 Ἐπίδραυρος ἡ Λιμηρά, 18, 3; 26, 1  
 ἐπιδοῦσα, 'increasing,' ἰσχύς, 8, 1  
 ἐπιδιώκω 41, 2; 53, 3  
 ἐπιθεασμός 75, 4  
 ἐπιθυμῶ ἐπιδεῖν τι 77, 7. ἐπιθυμία τοῦ πιεῖν 84, 2  
 ἐπικάθημαι, 'besiege,' 27, 4  
 ἐπικαταβαίνω, πρὸς τόπον, 23, 1; 35, 2; 84, 5  
 ἐπικέμαι, 'press on,' 42, 3; 71, 5; 79, 5; 84, 3; with dat., 81, 4  
 ἐπικηρυκέομαι, with πρὸς, 49, 1; with ὡς, 48, 2; with dat., 83, 2  
 ἐπικλησις αἰσχίστη 68, 2 n  
 ἐπικουρῶ, of an auxiliary force, 57, 10. ἐπικουρία πορίζω 18, 4; αἱ ἐπικουρίαὶ ξυλλέγονται 59, 1. ἐπικουρικὰ πράγματα, of a power that depends on hired force, 48, 5  
 ἐπικρατῶ, absol. and instrum. dat., 42, 6; 63, 2; 71, 3; 72, 1  
 ἐπικρεμάμενος κίνδυνος 75, 7; cf. II. 54 τιμωρία ἐπεκρεμάσθη  
 ἐπιλέγωμαι τοὺς βελτίστους 19, 3 n  
 ἐπιλοιποὶ νῆες 22, 2  
 ἐπιμέλομαι absol., 8, 3; 39, 2.

- ἐπιμέλεια ἐστὶ τινος 16, 2; ἐπιμέλεια, ποιούμαι περὶ τοῦ σωθῆναι 56, 2  
 ἐπιμεταπέμπομαι 7, 3  
 ἐπιπαρέιμι 76  
 ἐπιπέμπω )( μεταπέμπω 15, 1  
 ἐπιπίπτω, of trouble, 29, 5; 'to attack,' 29, 3; 'to fall on,' 84, 3  
 ἐπιπλέω, absol., or with dat., 12, 4 *al.* ἐπίπλευσις 36, 6.  
 ἐπίπλους 36, 1; ἐπίπλου ἐχω 49, 2  
 ἐπιπληροῦμαι 14, 2  
 Ἐπιπολαί 1, 1 *n*; 2; 4; 5; 6; 42; 43  
 ἐπιρρώννυμι, 'take heart,' 2, 3; 7, 4; 17, 3  
 ἐπισκενάζω 1, 1 *n*; 24, 1; 38, 2; mid. 'alter construction of,' 36, 2  
 ἐπίσταμαι 14, 1 *al.* ἐπιστήμη 21, 4 *al.*  
 ἐπιστέλλω 14, 4. ἐπιστολή 8, 2; 10, 1; 11, 1; 16, 1  
 ἐπιτεχνίζω 47, 4. ἐπιτεχνισμός 18, 4  
 ἐπιτήδειος, 'friendly,' 73, 3; 75, 3; 'necessary' or 'desirable,' 20, 2; 60, 3; τὰ ἐ. 4, 4 *al.*  
 ἐπιτήδευσις 86, 5 *n*  
 ἐπιτίθημι τὴν εἰκοστήν 28, 4.  
 ἐπιτίθεμαι, 'attack,' 41, 4 *al.*; ἐ. τῆ πείρα, 'make the attempt,' 42, 4  
 ἐπιτίμησις 48, 3  
 ἐπιτρέπω 18, 3 *n*  
 ἐπιτυγχάνω, 'fall in with,' 25, 2  
 ἐπιφανής, 'visible,' 3, 4; 19, 2; 'famous,' 69, 2  
 ἐπιφέρω, military word, 18, 2; 37, 3; 40, 4; 56, 2; 70, 2  
 ἐπιφήμισμα 75, 7  
 ἐπίφθορος 77, 3  
 ἐπιχειρῶ 7, 4 *al.* ἐπιχειρήμα 47, 1. ἐπιχειρήσις 12, 5 *al.*  
 ἐπιχωρίω τάξει, ἐν 30, 2  
 ἐποικοδομῶ 4, 3  
 ἐποικῶ 27, 3  
 ἐπονομάζω πατρῶθεν καὶ αὐτοῦς ὀνομαστὶ καὶ φυλῆν 69, 2 *n*  
 ἐποτρύνω τὸν πόλεμον ἐτι μᾶλλον γίγνεσθαι 25, 2  
 ἐποψις ἀνώματος 71, 2 *n*  
 ἐπωπίδες 34, 5 *al.*  
 ἐργαλεῖα, 'tools,' 18, 4  
 ἔργον )( λόγος 48, 3 *n*; 69, 2; ἔ. ἄξιον τοῦ κινδύνου 21, 2;  
 ἔ. μέγα 87, 5; = μάχη 71, 3; διελέσθαι τὸ ἔ. 19, 1  
 Ἐρινεὸς τῆς Ἀχαΐας 34, 1; ὁ Ἐ. ποταμὸς 80, 5  
 ἔρμα 25, 7 *n*  
 Ἐρμοκράτης, urges the S. to attack the A. by sea, 21, 3 to delays the A. retreat by a trick, 74, 1  
 ἐρωτῶ 44, 4. ἐρωτήμασι πυκνοῖς χρῆσθαι 44, 4  
 ἐς: (1) with nouns and adjs., προθυμία ἐς τὸ ἐπιπλεῖν 70, 3; πρόθυμος ἐς τὸν πόλεμον 18, 3; ἐξουσία ἐς διαίταν 69; ἐπιτήδειος ἐς διαίταν 74, 1; ἐς πόλεμον 20, 2; ὠφελία ἐς τὸ θαρσεῖν. 69, 3; ἀργὸς ἐς τὸ δρᾶν 67, 3; ῥάδιος ἐς τὸ βλάπτεσθαι 67, 3; ὑστερος ἐς τὰλλα 77, 2; (2) with καθίστημι, and similar words; καθιστάναι ἐς φυγὴν 43, 7; κ. ἐς φόβον 44, 7; καθιστάσθαι ἐς ἀντίπαλα 13, 2; κ. ἐς φιλονικίαν 28, 3; κ. ἐς μάχην 53, 2; κ. ἐς ἀπόνοιαν 67, 4; κ. ἐς λύπην 75, 3; ἀναγκάζεσθαι ἐς 62, 4; (3) with λέναι: ἐλθεῖν ἐς χεῖρας 44, 7; 70, 5; ἐς τὴν πείραν 21, 4; ἀφικέσθαι ἐς τελευτήν 75, 6;

(4) with verbs, describing the end, purpose, or view: *ώφελείσθαι ἐς τὸ φοβερὸν καὶ τὸ μὴ ἀδικεῖσθαι* 63, 3; *οικοδομεῖν ἐς τὸ κακουργεῖν* 19, 2; *ἐς ἀρετὴν νενομισμένη διαίτα* 86, 5; *διατᾶσθαι ἐς θεούς, ἀνθρώπους* 77, 2; *ξυντάσσεσθαι ὡς ἐς μάχην* 2, 3; cf. 3, 2; *τάσσεσθαι ἐς ὑποδοχὴν τοῦ στρατεύματος* 74, 2; *πέμπειν ἐς φυλακὴν* 4, 6; cf. 71, 6; *πράσσειν τι ἐς ἀναβολάς* 15, 2; *ἔπινοεῖν ὀλιγὸν οὐδὲν ἐς οὐδὲν* 59, 3; *κακοπαθεῖν ὀλιγὸν οὐδὲν ἐς οὐδὲν* 87, 6; (5) 'in the presence of,' 56, 2 *ἔσβασις*, 'embarkation,' 30, 2 *ἔσβιβάζω* 60, 4 *ἔσσηλυθότες ἔτυχον* 29, 5 *ἔσηγοῦμαι* 73, 1 *ἔσκομίζομαι* 13, 1. *ἔσκομδῆ* 4, 4; 24, 3 *ἔσπλους* 41, 2 *ἔτερος*: *ἔτερος ἐτέρου προφέρει* 64, 2; *μᾶλλον ἐτέρας ἀδόκητος* 29, 5; *κρείσων ἐτέρας ῥώμης* 63, 4; *μὴ καθ' ἕτερα* = *κατὰ μηδέτερα* 59, 2; cf. 33, 2; 44, 1 *ἔτι*, 'in addition,' 7, 3 *al.* It may qualify a noun *ἐτοίμα*: *ἐπειδὴ ἐ. ἦν* 50, 4; 60, 5; 65, 3 *Εἰθβοια*, her importance to A. as a source of supplies, 28, 1; inhabitants of, 57, 2 *ν* *εὐκαθαίρετός* 18, 2 *εθνοιά τινος*, 'good-will towards,' 57, 10 *εὐπραγία, ἐπ'*, 46; 81, 5; *ἐν* 86, 4 *εὐπρεπούς, ἐκ τοῦ* 57, 7 *Εὐρύθλος* 2, 3; 43, 3 *Εὐρυμέδων*, A. general, 16; 31; 33; 35; 42; 49; 52

*εὐρυχωρία* 3, 3 *al.* *εὐτακτος πορεία* 77, 5 *εὐτυχῶ* 63, 4; 68, 3. *εὐτυχία* 77, 2, p. xxxvii. *εὐχῆ* 75, 7 *εὐψυχία προφέρειν* 64, 2 *ἐφορῶ* 61, 3; *ἐπιδεῖν* 61, 1; 77, 7 *ἐχυρός*: *ἐν τῷ ἐχυρῶ εἶναι* 77, 6; *ἐχυρὰν τὴν ἐλπίδα ἔχειν* 41, 4 *ἔχω ἔλασσον* 5, 4; *ἔ. τι πλέον* 36, 2; *ἔ. πλείστον* 36, 5 *n*; *ἐν αἰτία ἔ.* 81, 1; *διὰ φυλακῆς ἔ.* 8, 3; *κακῶς ἔ.* 80, 1; *πονήρως ἔ.* 83, 4; *ὡς εἶχον τάχους* 2, 1; *ὡς τῆς ξυντυχίας ἔσχον* 57, 1 *n*; *σχεῖν*, 'touch at,' 2, 1; 26, 2 *ἔφ, ἀμ'* 72, 3; *ἀμα τῇ* 23, 1 *ἔως ἐτι οὐδὲν τε* 47, 3 *ἔωσπερ* 19, 5 *n*

## Z

*Ζακύνθιοι*, as allies of A., 31, 2 *n*; 57, 7 *n* *ζεύγμα λιμένος* 69, 4 *ζητῶ*: *ἐζήτουν σφᾶς αὐτοῦς* 44, 4 *ζωγῶ* 23, 4 *al.* *ζῶν καταλείπομαι* 75, 3 *n*; *ζῶντας ξυκομίζειν*, of prisoners, 85, 2

## H

*ἡγοῦμαι*, of a general, 19, 1 *n*; *ἡγεμών* 15, 1; *παρέχομαι ἡγεμόνα* 58, 3; *δίδωμι ἡ.* 50, 2; *ἡ. γίγνομαι* 56, 3 *ἦδη*: 'already,' describing the circumstances at a given time: note (1) it is much

commoner than our 'al-ready'; (2) it is esp. common with the partic., but must only be used with *pres.* or *perf.* partic.; (3) it is common after compar., esp. μάλλον—'before now,' with aor., 77, 1, 4; 'at once,' 15, 1; 73, 1

ἡδονήν τινα διασώσασθαι 63, 3  
 ἡδύς: τὰ ἡδιστα ἀκούειν 14, 4;  
 ἡδῶ ἐπιστέλλειν 14, 4;  
 ἡδιστόν ἐστι ἐχθροῦς ἀμύνασθαι 68, 1

ἡκιστα δὴ ἀξίος 86, 5; οὐχ ἡκιστα 86, 3, 4 *al.*  
 ἡκω, 'arrive,' 1, 4 *n*; 17, 3 *al.*; 'return,' 21, 1

ἡλικίας φειδεσθαι 29, 4; ἡ μετέχειν 60, 3 *n*; ὀπλιτῶν ἡλικία 64, 1

ἡλιοι 87, 1 *n*

ἡμέρα γίνεταί 44, 8; 81, 1; ἀμα τῇ ἡ. 29, 3; δι' ἡμέρας 82, 1; καθ' ἡ. 'daily,' 8, 1; τῆς ἡ. 'per day,' 27, 2; τῆς ἡ. ἐπὶ πολὺ 38, 1; τὴν ἐπιούσ. ἡ. 74, 1

ἡμετέρα, ἡ (γῆ) 68, 2

ἡμέτερα ἔστιν ἃ κατελέλειπτο 2, 4

ἡμισυ: τὸ ἡ. μάλιστα καὶ πλέον 80, 4

ἡνίκα ξυνεσκόταζε 73, 3

ἡπιώτερα ἔχειν 77, 4

Ἡρακλεῖς 73, 2

ἦσση καταπεπληχθαι 72, 4

ἦσσαν: οὐδενὸς ἡ. 30, 4; οὐχ ἦσσαν 61, 1 *n*; 11, 1 *al.*; οὐδὲν ἡ. 78, 1 *al.*

ἦσσῶμαι τινοσ 40, 2

ἦσσαν: οὐδεμῶς ἡ. 29, 5

ἦσυχάζω 3, 3 *n.* τῆς νυκτὸς τὸ ἦσυχάζον 83, 4

ἦσυχίαν, καθ' 83, 3 *al.*

## Θ

θάλασσα: ἀπὸ θ. 29, 3; διὰ θαλάσσης 59, 2; ἐπὶ θαλάσῃ 4, 2; κατὰ θάλασσαν 4, 1

θαλασσεύω 12, 3

θαλασσοκρατῶ 48, 2

θαρῶ: ὠφελία μεγίστη ἐς τὸ θαρσεῖν 69, 3; ἐν ψ ἀν θαρσήσῃ 29, 4

θάτερα, ἐπὶ 37, 2; 84, 4

Θάψος, A. naval station, 49, 2

θέα, ἡ, δι' ὀλίγου ἐστί 71, 2

θεασμῶ προσκείσθαι ἀγαν 50, 4

θεῶν: τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ θ. 77, 4

θεοὶ πατρῷοι, gods of a family, 69, 2; θεῶν ἀνάκλησις 71, 3; θεοῖς ἐπίφθορος 77, 3

θεραπεύω μὴ with inf., 70, 3

θηβαῖοι 18, 2; 19, 3

θορυβοῦμαι 3, 1 *al.* θόρυβος: διὰ πολλοῦ θ. 40, 3; θ. παρέχειν 44, 4; ἐν πολλῷ θ. εἶναι 81, 4

Θρῆκες, barbarity of, 29

θρασεῖα ἐλπίς τοῦ μέλλοντος 77, 3

θυμούμενον, τό 68, 1

## I

Ἰαπυγία 33, 3

ιδέα πᾶσα ὀλέθρου 29, 5

ιδία 48, 4 *n*

ιδρυθέντας ἐξαναστῆσαι 77, 4

ικανός )( ἀναγκαῖος 69, 3 *n*; ικανὰ ἠτύχηται 77, 3

ικανῶς παρεσκεύασται 75, 1

Ἰμέρα 1, 3 *n*

ἶνα, *ut*, rare in Thuc. compared w. ὅπως: four times in this book

Ἰόνιος, ὁ (κόλπος) 33, 3

ἰππικόν, τό 30, 2

ἶσα, adverbial, 71, 3. See στρατός

ισθμῶδες χωρίον 26, 2  
 ισομοίρια κακῶν 75, 6 *n*  
 ἴσθημι τροπαίον τῆς νίκης, τροπῆς  
 etc., 5, 3 *al.*  
 ἰσχυρά γίγνεται ἢ ναυμαχία 72,  
 1  
 ἰσχυρίζομαι 49, 1  
 ἰσχὺς: παρὰ ἰσχὺν τῆς δυνάμεως  
 ἐνδιδόναι 66, 3  
 ἰσχω: χαλεπώτερον ἴσχει τὰ  
 πράγματα 50, 3; ναὺν *l.* 35,  
 2

## Κ

καθάπερ 32, 2  
 καθέξομαι, of armies, 51, 1 *al.*  
 καθίζω στρατιάν 82, 3 *n*  
 καθίστημι. See ἐς. παρὰ τὸ  
 καθεστῆκός 67, 2  
 καθυπέρτερα τὰ πράγματά ἐστι  
 56, 2  
 καί: note the following uses;  
 (1) *corrective*, as ἀντίπαλον  
 τῷ πλήθει καὶ ἔτι πλείους 12,  
 4; (2) 'and so,' very often  
 introducing a sentence; (3)  
 double use in balanced  
 clauses, as πολλάκις μὲν καὶ  
 ἀλλοτε . . . μάλιστα δὲ καὶ  
 τότε 8, 1. καὶ . . . δέ 56, 3  
 καιρός: κατὰ τοῦτο τοῦ κ. 2, 4  
*n*; ἀνάγκαι στασιωτικῶν και-  
 ρῶν 57, 11 *n*; ἐν τῷ τοιοῦτῳ  
 ἤδη τοῦ κ. ὄντες 69, 2  
 κακοπαθῶ 87, 2, 5 *n.* κακοπα-  
 θία, ἢ παρὰ τὴν ἀξίαν 77, 1  
 κακουργῶ 4, 6; 19, 2  
 κακῶ τὰ πράγματα 27, 3. κά-  
 κωσις γίγνεται 4, 6  
 καλός: καλὰ τὰ προεργασμένα  
 καὶ ὑπὲρ καλῶν τῶν μελλόντων  
 ὁ ἀγὼν ἔσται 66, 1; καλὸν  
 ἐστὶ *w. inf.* 70, 7 *al.*; τὸ  
 πλέον καλόν 71, 1

Καμάρινα 33, 1 *n*  
 καρπούμαι ἐλευθερίαν 68, 3  
 καρτερὰ ναυμαχία 70, 2  
 καρτερῶ προσκαθήμενος 48, 2  
 Καρύστιοι 57, 4  
 κατά: with accus., (1) *local*;  
 κατὰ βραχὺ τι 2, 4; κατὰ τὴν  
 εὐρυχωρίαν 6, 2; κατὰ τὸν  
 ἄλλον κύκλῳ λιμένα 70, 1;  
 κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα 63, 3; κατὰ  
 χώραν μένειν 49, 3 *n*; τὸ καθ'  
 ἑαυτὸν 44, 1; (2) *temporal*,  
 time at which; κατὰ τοῦτο  
 τοῦ καιροῦ 2, 4; κατ' ἀρχῆς  
 28, 3; κατὰ τὴν πορείαν 85,  
 4; κ. τὴν ναυμαχίαν 24, 1;  
 (3) 'owing to'; κατὰ τε  
 ταῦτα καὶ ὅτι 56, 3; κ. ξυγ-  
 γενεῖαν 57, 1; κ. τὸ ξυγγενές  
 58, 3; καθ' ἐν μόνον 75, 1 *n*;  
 κ. πάντα 58, 4; 87, 6; κατ'  
 ἀνάγκην 57, 1 *n*; κ. τὸ ξυμ-  
 φέρον 57, 1; κατὰ τὸ ἔχθος  
 57, 5; κ. τὸ νησιωτικόν 57,  
 7; κ. ξυμφορὰν 57, 8; (4)  
 'according to'; κ. τὸ δυνατόν  
 36, 4; πλείω ἢ κατὰ τοὺς  
 νεκρούς 45, 2; μείζω ἢ κ.  
 δάκρυα 75, 4; τὰ κατὰ τὰς  
 σπονδάς 18, 3; αὐτὴν καθ'  
 αὐτὴν 28, 3; (5) 'opposite';  
 κατ' αὐτοὺς 6, 3; κατ' Ἐρινεὸν  
 ὀρμίζεσθαι 34, 1; (6) 'via';  
 as κ. τὰς Ἐπιπολάς 1, 1; κ.  
 γῆν, θάλασσαν 28, 1 *al.*;  
 κ. πλοῦν εἶναι 31, 3; (7)  
 distributive; as κ. διαδοχῆν  
 27, 3; καθ' ἕκαστα 8, 1; κ.  
 τὰς πόλεις 13, 2; κ. βραχὺν  
 τρέπεσθαι 79, 5; κ. τοὺς  
 ξυμμάχους περιαγγέλλειν 18,  
 4;—with gen. κατὰ κρημῶν  
 44, 8 *n*  
 κατάβασις, ἢ πάλιν 44, 8  
 καταβιβάζω ἐς λιθοτομίαν 86, 2  
 καταβυρσῶ ἐπὶ πολὺ νεὼς 65, 2

κατάγγελτος γίγνομαι, with partic., 48, 1  
 καταγιγνώσκω μὴ κρείσσων εἶναι τινος 51, 1  
 καταδαμάζομαι 81, 5  
 καταδουλώσει, ἐπί 66, 2  
 καταδρομὰς ποιοῦμαι 27, 5  
 καταθέω τὴν χώραν 27, 4  
 καταίρω (ὀρμᾶσθαι 49, 2  
 κατακολυμβῶ 25, 6  
 καταλαμβάνω (τινα τι ποιοῦντα) 2, 1  
 καταλόγου, ἐκ 16, 1 n; 20, 2  
 καταμέμφομαι ἐμαντὸν ταῖς ξυμφοραῖς 77, 1. κατὰμεμψις σφῶν αὐτῶν 75, 5  
 Κατάνη 14; 60; 80, 2 n; 85, 4  
 καταπροδίδωμι 48, 4  
 καταρῶσσω 6, 3 n  
 καταρρέω 84, 3  
 κατατραυματίζω ναῦν 41, 4  
 κατάφευξις 38, 3; -ιν ποιεῖσθαι 41, 1  
 κατεργάζομαι ἔργον δέξιον 21, 2  
 κατήφεια 75, 5 n  
 κατίσχω ἐς 33, 4  
 <κατοκνῶ> τὸν πόλεμον 31, 4 n  
 κελουστής 70, 6  
 κεναὶ ἀνδρῶν νῆες 77, 7  
 κέρδος, διὰ 57, 9; κέρδει 57, 10  
 Κέρκυρα, its support of A., 57, 7 n. Coreyra had only an ἐπιμαχία with A., and therefore was not bound ἀνάγκη to send aid; but she pretended to be so, and could make out a good case  
 κληματίδες καὶ δῆς 57, 4 n  
 κλήσεις, concrete sense of κλήσις 70, 2. κληστὸς λιμὴν 38, 2 n  
 κοῖλος ποταμός, 'r. with a deep bed,' 51, 2  
 κοινολογοῦμαι 86, 4

κοινὸς ἅπασιν 61, 1; τὸ κοινὸν 85, 3  
 κοινωνοὶ ἀρχῆς 63, 4  
 κολούομαι 66, 3  
 κοιμῆ, ἢ ἐς Σικελίαν 34, 1  
 κομισσας μεταστήσαι 39, 2 n  
 Κόνων, as commander at Nauractus, 31. Cf. Appendix III.  
 κόπῳ ἀλίσκεσθαι, 40, 4  
 Κορίνθιοι, energy of against the A., 7; 17; 19; 31; 34; 39; 58, 3; 70; 86, 4  
 κόσμῳ, οὐδενὶ 23, 3; 40, 3; 84, 3  
 κούφιας 75, 6  
 κράτιστα, τὰ τῆς χώρας, 'the richest parts,' 19, 2  
 κρατῶ, construction of, 11, 2 n. κράτος, κατὰ 41, 1  
 κραυγῇ χρώμαι 44, 4; 71, 5  
 κρούομαι πρύμναν 40, 1; 70, 8  
 κρύφιος: ἢ κ. τῆς σταυρώσεως 25, 7  
 κτείνω 29, 4  
 κυκλοῦμαι, in military sense, 81, 2, 4  
 κωλύματα σβεστήρια 53, 4 n

## Λ

Λάβδαλον 3, 4 n  
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι, aid Syr., 1; 17; 27; 28; invade Attica and fortify Decelea, 18; 19; their relations with Nicias, 86  
 λαμβάνω ἐν δεξιᾷ τὴν Σικελίαν 1, 1; λ. ἀπείρειαν = ποιεῖσθαι ἀπείρειαν 21, 2  
 λαμπρὰ νίκη, 'decisive victory,' 55, 1 n. λαμπρῶς ἐπικεῖσθαι 71, 5. Cf. λαμπρὸς applied to warriors  
 λαμπρότητός τι ὑπάρχει τιμὴ 69, 2; ἀπὸ οἴας λ. καὶ αὐχέματος 75, 6

λέγω, with inf. instead of *ἔτι*,  
21, 3; λ. τι πρὸς χάριν 8, 2;  
τὸ λεγόμενον, 'according to  
the proverb,' 68, 1 n.; 87, 6  
λείπομαι τῆς τέχνης 70, 3  
λέπας Ἀκράϊον 78, 5  
ληστείας ποιούμεαι 27, 4  
λιθοτομία 86, 2  
λιμὴν κληστός 38, 2  
λιμῶ πείζομαι 87, 2  
λόγος. See *ἔργον*. *ἄξιον τι*  
*λόγου παραλαβεῖν* 38, 1  
λοιπός, either agreeing with a  
case or with gen., 72, 3  
λωφώσιν αἱ συμφοραί, medical  
met., 77, 3

## M

μαλακίζομαι 68, 3; μαλακισθεὶς  
σωθῆναι 77, 7  
μάλιστα, among other super-  
latives, 42, 3 n.; οἱ μάλιστα  
τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ 29, 4  
μᾶλλον: οὐ μ. ἢ 25, 9; 36, 3;  
57, 9; 67, 4; 69, 3; 81, 5;  
οὐ μᾶλλον . . . ἀλλά 57, 1;  
μ. ἤδη 37, 1; 43, 7; 57, 9;  
ἐπικουρικὰ μ. ἢ δι' ἀνάγκης  
48, 5; μ. ἐτέρας 29, 5 n  
μανθάνω ἥσσω ὦν 42, 3  
Μαντινῆς, as mercenaries, 57,  
9 n  
Μεγαρέων φυγάδες 57, 8 n  
μέγεθος: ὑπὸ μεγέθους (τοῦ  
κακοῦ etc.) 72, 2; 75, 7; ὡς  
ἐπὶ μέγεθι 30, 4; πόλεις  
μεγέθη ἔχουσαι 55, 2  
μεθιστάναι παρὰ θάλασσαν (?)  
39, 2 n  
μείζων, double in a proportion,  
28, 4 n; μείζω ἢ κατὰ δάκρυα  
75, 4  
μέλλησις ἐγγίγνεται 49, 4  
μὲν . . . μὲν . . . δὲ . . . δὲ

28, 3 n; μὲν . . . μέντοι 14,  
4; μὲν . . . δὲ may be  
separated by many words,  
but often μὲν is omitted  
where this would be the  
case, as 5, 3 ὁ Γούλιππος (v. l.  
ὁ μὲν Γ.) . . . 6, 1 ὁ δὲ  
Νικίας

Μένανδρος, specially appointed  
general, 16; 43; 69, 4

μεσόγεια: *λέναι διὰ μεσογείας*  
80, 5

μετά: (1) with gen.; con-  
current act or state: *ὀλο-*  
*φυρμῶ μετὰ βοῆς χρῆσθαι* 71,  
4; *λύπη μετὰ φόβου* 75, 3;  
*μετ' ἀσθενείας ἐπιστήμη* 63,  
4;—*τὸ μετὰ πολλῶν* 75, 6 n;  
*ψηφίζεσθαι μετὰ πολλῶν* 48,  
1 n;—*μετὰ μισθοῦ ἐλθεῖν* 57,  
9; οὐδὲ μεθ' ἐτέρων εἶναι, of  
neutrals, 33, 2. (2) with  
accus.; *place—οἰκεῖν μετ'*  
*αὐτοῦς* 58, 1

μεταβολὴ πολιτείας 55, 2; ἐν  
μεγάλῃ μεταβολῇ εἶναι 76

μετάμελος μέγας τῆς στρατείας  
55, 1

μεταχειρίζω τινα χαλεπῶς 87, 1

μετέχω ἡλικίας 60, 3; τῆς ἀρχῆς  
63, 3

μετέωροι ἐάλωσαν 71, 6; μετέω-  
ρόν τι, *locus editus*, 82, 3

μετοπωριναὶ αἱ νύκτες ἐπιγίγ-  
νονται 87, 1

μετόπωρος: πρὸς μετόπωρον ἐστὶ  
τὸ ἔτος 79, 3

μέχρι νυκτός 38, 3; μ. ὀψέ 83,  
3; μ. οὐδ' ἂν 83, 2

μῆ: ὑπόνοια μῆ . . . 49, 4; ἐί  
μῆ w. partic. 38, 1: *ὅτι μῆ*,  
'except,' 42, 6; μῆ . . . τις

68, 3; 69, 2; 81, 5; μῆ κατ'  
ἀνάγκην 70, 8

μηδὲ καθ' ἕτερα 59, 2; μηδ' ὡς  
28, 3 n

μηνοειδὲς χωρίον 34, 2  
 μήτε . . . μήτε . . . μήτε 82,  
 2. The usual formula is  
 μήτε . . . μήτε . . . μηδέ  
 μηχανᾶται τάδε 73, 3  
 μίμησις τρόπων 63, 3  
 μισθοῦ, 'for pay,' 25, 7; μετὰ  
 μ. 57, 9  
 μισθοφόροι 57, 3 *al.*  
 μνήτης ἑλλιπῆς γίγνεσθαι 8, 2  
 μονῇ ἀχθεσθαι 47, 1; μονῇ  
 γίγνεται 50, 4  
 Μυκαλησός, disgraceful treat-  
 ment of, 29 *n*  
 μυριοφόρος ναῦς 25, 6 *n*  
 μυχὸς τοῦ λιμένος 4, 4; 52, 2

## N

ναυβάτης 75, 7 *n*  
 ναυκρατῶ 60, 2  
 ναυλοχῶ, 'watch for' at sea, 4,  
 7  
 ναυμαχῶ ἀγκώματα 71, 4; *v.*  
 ἀντίπαλα 34, 6  
 Ναύπακτος, A. station at, 17,  
 4 *n*; 19; 31; 34  
 ναυπηγήσιμα ξύλα 25, 2  
 νεκροὶ . . . οἱ ἀπέθνησκον 87,  
 2 *n*  
 νέμομαι μέρος γῆς 58, 2  
 νεοδαμῶδεις 19, 3; 58, 3  
 νεφρίτις νόσος 15, 1; *p.* xxxiv.  
 νεώριον 22, 1  
 νεώσοικοι 25, 6  
 νεωτερίζω ἐς ἀσθένειαν 87, 1  
 νεώτερόν τι γίγνεται ἀπ' αὐτοῦ  
 86, 4  
 νησιωτικόν, τό, 57, 7  
 Νικίας, Intr. § 2  
 νομίζεσθαι, 'to be directed,' 86,  
 5  
 νόμιμα, τά 57, 2  
 νοῦν, τόν, ἔχειν πρὸς τι 19, 5.  
 Neither νοῦς nor φρήν, but

γνώμη or διάνοια is the  
 ordinary word in narrative  
 prose  
 νυκτομαχία 44, 1

## Ξ

ξενοτροφῶ 48, 5  
 ξηρότης νεῶν 12, 3  
 ξυγγένειαν, κατὰ 57, 1  
 ξυγγινώσκω τι, 'agree to,' 73,  
 2  
 ξυγγνώμης τυχεῖν 15, 2  
 ξυγκαταλαμβάνω 26, 3  
 ξύγκλυδες ἀνθρωποὶ 5, 4  
 ξυγκρούω ἀντίπρωρος 36, 4  
 ξυγκτίζω πόλιν 57, 9  
 ξυγκτώμαι τὴν χώραν 57, 1  
 ξύλιος πύργος 25, 6  
 ξύλλογος 31, 5  
 ξυμβαίνω: τοιαῦτα ξυμβῆθαι, 'turn  
 out,' 30, 4; ξυμβαίνει, placed  
 first and followed by inf.,  
 11, 4 *al.* ξ., 'to agree to  
 terms,' 83, 2  
 ξυμμαχικόν, κατὰ τό 20, 1; 33, 5  
 ξύμπαν, τό, γνῶναι 77, 7; τό ξ.  
 εἰπεῖν 49, 3  
 ξυμπορίζω εἰ τι ἔχω 20, 2  
 ξυμφέρον, κατὰ τό 57, 1. ξυνη-  
 νέχθη = ξυμβῆθαι 44, 1 *n*  
 ξύν 42, 1 *n.* Cf. ξυναμφότεροι  
 1, 5 *al.*  
 ξυναγεῖρω (στρατόν) 32, 1  
 ξυναθροίζω 86, 1  
 ξυνασπείθω 21, 3  
 ξυνδιασώζω 57, 1  
 ξυνεχής: τὸ ἀκρίτως ξυνεχές τῆς  
 ἀμύλλης 71, 3; ἐν πόνῳ ξυ-  
 χειστέρω εἶναι 81, 4  
 ξυπέχω τὴν εἰρεσίαν, 'continue  
 rowing,' 14, 1  
 ξυνήθη τῷ ἡμετέρῳ τρόπῳ 67, 2  
 ξυννενημένοι νεκροὶ ἐπ' ἀλλήλων  
 87, 2

## R



ξυνταράσσομαι 81, 2  
 ξυντέμνω ἐς ἔλασσον 36, 2  
 ξυντομωτάτη διαπολέμησις 43, 4  
 ξυντυχία: ὡς ἕκαστοι τῆς ξ.  
 ἔσχον 57, 1  
 ξυσκευάζομαι, vasa colligo, 74, 1  
 ξυσκοτάζει: ἠνίκα ξυνεσκοτάζεν  
 74, 3  
 ξυσταδόν: οὐ ξ. μάχαις ἐχρῶντο  
 81, 5 n  
 ξύστασις τῆς γνώμης, 'mental  
 strain,' 71, 1  
 ξυστρέφομαι, military term, 30,  
 2 al.

## O

ογδοον καὶ δέκατον 18, 4 n  
 ὀδε, irregularly referring to  
 something previously men-  
 tioned, 13, 2; this irregu-  
 larity is not uncommon in the  
 speeches; ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ  
 τῷδε, 'at the same time,'  
 63, 3  
 ὀθεν: πάλιν ὀθεν ἦλθον ἀπο-  
 πέμπειν 27, 2 n  
 οἱ, sibi, 42, 4 n  
 οἰκίον, τό 44, 2  
 οἴκου, ἐπ' 25, 4 al. Cf. κατ'  
 οἴκου, 'at home'  
 οἴκου ἀξιώτερος ἢ φθόνου 77, 4  
 οἰκῶ is used a. abs., b. w.  
 accus., c. w. ἐν  
 οἶμαι must not be constructed  
 with ὅτι  
 οἶος: ἀπό οἶας . . . ἐς οἶαν  
 . . . ἀφίκατο 75, 6 n; οἶα =  
 ὡς 79, 3 n; οἶος, attracted,  
 21, 3; μάχη οἶα οὐχ ἕτερα  
 τῶν προτέρων 70, 2  
 ὀκνος ἐγγίγνεται 49, 4  
 ὀλεθρος χρημάτων 27, 3 n; ἐπι  
 τῷ σφετέρῳ ὀλέθρῳ γίγνεται  
 79, 3

ὀλίγος: δι' ὀλίγου, space, 36, 5;  
 time, 15, 2; ἐν ὀ., space, 67,  
 3; ἐς ὀ. 36, 5; παρ' ὀ.,  
 'nearly,' 71, 3; ὀλίγοι ἀπό  
 πολλῶν 87, 5  
 ὀλιγοῦρα, ποιείσθαι ἐν 3, 2  
 ὀλοφυρμῷ μετὰ βοῆς χρῆσθαι 71,  
 3; πρὸς ὀλοφυρμὸν τραπέσθαι  
 75, 4  
 ὀμαλόν, τό 44, 8  
 ὀμλος, ὁ ἄλλος 58, 4 n  
 ὀμοῖα = ὀμοίως 29, 4 n  
 ὀμοίως: οὐχ ὀ. καὶ πρὶν 28, 4;  
 οὐδὲ (μηδέ) . . . ἔτι ὀμοίως  
 42, 3; 50, 3; 78, 7  
 ὀμολογία γίγνεται ὥστε 82, 2  
 ὀμως: σχολαιτερόν μὲν, ὀμως δέ  
 15, 2; cf. 44, 1 al.  
 ὄνομα, τὸ μέγα 64, 2  
 ὄνομαστί ἀνακαλεῖν 70, 8  
 ὄπη σωθήσονται διεσκόπουν 71,  
 6  
 ὄπισθεν, ἐκ τοῦ 79, 4  
 ὄπλα τίθεσθαι 3, 1; ὄ. ἐπιφέρειν  
 18, 2; ὄ. φέρειν ἅμα τινι 57,  
 6; ὄ. παραδοῦναι 82, 2;  
 ὄπλα = 'guard-stations,' 28,  
 2 n; = 'shields,' 45, 2  
 ὄποιόν τι τὸ μέλλον ποιήσουσιν  
 οὐδὲν δηλοῦντες 38, 2  
 ὄπως . . . εἰ μὴ δύναντο . . .  
 οἷοί τε ὦσι 4, 1 n; ὄπως ἂν,  
 w. opt. in final clause, 65,  
 2 n  
 ὄπωσοῦν, following καί, 60, 3;  
 οὐδ' 49, 2  
 ὄργῃ προσμείξαι 68, 1  
 ὄρμη, τῇ παρουσίᾳ 43, 5; ἀπὸ  
 μᾶς ὀ. 71, 6  
 ὄρω: καθ' ὄσον πρὸς τὴν πόλιν  
 ἑώρα 37, 2  
 ὄσακίς, with opt., 18, 3  
 ὄσημέραι, 'daily,' 27, 5  
 ὄσμαλ οὐκ ἀνεκτοί 87, 2  
 ὄσος: πλὴν ὄσον, with ellipse  
 of εἰμί, 23, 4 n; cf. 60, 2;

62, 4; 87, 2; τοσοῦτον . . . ἴσον 28, 3; προσελάσαντες ἐξ ὅσου τις ἐμελλεν ἀκούσασθαι 78, 3; ἐπὶ ὅσον 66, 1; οὐχ ἴσον (= μᾶλλον) . . . ὅσῳ μᾶλλον 68, 2; ὅσα γε κατὰ γῆν 11, 4  
 οὐδὲ μὲν . . . ὅτι δέ 27, 4 n  
 ὅτι τάχος 42, 3. ὅτι w. clause following διὰ w. accus., 58, 4; following πρὸς w. accus., 60, 2; following κατὰ w. accus., 56, 2  
 οὐδὲ μεθ' ἐτέρων = μετ' οὐδετέρων 33, 2; οὐδ' ἀφ' ἐτέρων 44, 1; οὐδ' ὡς 75, 6  
 οὐδεὶς: οὐδεμία χρῆσις ἐστὶ τις 8, 2; οὐδεμία σωτηρία ἐστὶ 8, 1; οὐδεμία δίωξις ἐγένετο 34, 6; οὐκέτι οὐδὲν οὐδετέροις ἐπήλθεν 59, 1; οὐδὲν ὅ τι οὐκ 87, 2; οὐδεμίας ἴσων 29, 5 n; οὐδενὸς ἴσων ἀξίος 80, 4; οὐδενὸς ἐλάσσων 85, 4; φόβος οὐδενὶ ἐοικώς 71; οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ 23, 3 al.; οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ 49, 3  
 οὐκέτι: ἢ οὐ. ἐπαναγωγὴ 34, 6  
 οὐν, after a parenthesis, 6, 1; 42, 3 n  
 οὐριος ἀνεμος 53, 4  
 ὅτε . . . τε 30, 2; 31, 4 al.  
 ὅτος, emphatic, 2, 4; 29, 5; 32, 2; ὅτος, in epanalepsis, 42, 3; τοῦτο, w. gen., 2, 4; 86, 5  
 ὅτως πράττειν 24, 1  
 ὅψέ, μέχρι 83, 3  
 ὅψις) (γνώμη 75, 2

## II

πάθος γίγνεται τινι 33, 3; πάθει χρῆσθαι ἀξίω δλοφύρασθαι 30, 4

παιανίζω 44, 6; 88, 4. παιανισμός 44, 6  
 πάλιν: ἢ π. κατάβασις 44, 8; ἢ πάλιν ἀνάκρουσις 62, 4; πάλιν αὐ 46; 64, 1  
 πανσέληνος σελήνη 50, 4  
 πανστρατία ἐξελθεῖν 2, 2  
 παντάπασιν ἀφεστάναι πολέμου 7, 2  
 πανταχῇ προσβάλλειν 79, 5  
 πανταχόσε πολλῇ φαίνεται ἡ δύναμις 42, 2  
 παντοῖαι πείραι 25, 8  
 πάντως, κατὰ πάντα 87, 6  
 παρά: (1) gen.; παρά Νικίον 10 (no other ex. of gen. in this book); (2) dat.; none; (3) accus.; αἰσῶν or παστ, παρά πόλιν ἐσκομίζεις 13, 1; π. ποταμῶν ἵκναι 80, 5; το, παρά θάλασσαν μεταστήσῃς (?) 39, 2 n; contrary to, π. γνώμην 13, 2; π. τὸ εἰωθός 60, 5; 75, 5; παρ' ἐλπίδα 66, 3 n; π. ἰσχὴν τῆς δυνάμεως 66, 3; π. τὸ καθεστηκός 67, 2; π. τὴν ἀξίαν 77, 1; giving the measure, παρά τοσοῦτον ἦλθον, with gen., 2, 4 n; παρ' ὀλίγον, 'by a little,' 71, 3 — opposite of παρά πολύ, 'by much.' Note that παρά with gen. and with dat. is used of persons, not of things; the same is true of παρά with accus. meaning 'to' w. verbs of motion  
 παραβηθῶ 37, 3 al.  
 παραγιγνομαι 42, 1 al.  
 παρακαλώ, military term, 20  
 1  
 παρακέλευσις: ἐκ π. ναυμαχεῖν 40, 4; πολλῇ ἢ π. γίγνεται ἀπό τινός τινι 70, 7  
 παρακλησθεῖς (?) 69, 4

παρακομῆ ἐπιτηδείων 28, 1  
 παραλαμβάνω οὐδὲν ἀξιον λόγου,  
 'obtain no important ad-  
 vantage,' 38, 1  
 παράλογον ποιῆσαι τι, 'occa-  
 sion surprise to,' 28, 3; ὁ π.  
 τι μὲγας ἐστὶ 55, 1; ὁ ἐν  
 τοῖς πολέμοις παράλογοι 61, 3  
 παραλύω τινα τῆς ἀρχῆς, 're-  
 move from command,' 16, 1  
 παρανόημα ἐς τινα περιέστηκε  
 18, 3  
 παραπλήσιος: ἴσον καὶ π. 42, 2;  
 τοιαυτὰ τε καὶ παραπλήσια  
 78, 1; παραπλήσια ἐπεπόν-  
 θεσαν καὶ ἔδρασαν 71, 7  
 παρασκευάζομαι, w. partic., ὡς  
 omitted, 17, 3 n  
 παρασκευή, 'force,' 48, 5 n;  
 ἐκ π. κρείσσονος 55, 2; πα-  
 ρασκευῆς πίστις )( τύχης  
 ἀποκινδύνευσις 67, 4; π. )(   
 γνώμη 5, 4  
 παρατάσσω 3, 4 al.  
 παρατείχισμα, 11, 3 al.  
 παρανίκα: ἡ π. ὠφέλια 57, 9;  
 ἐν τῷ π. 71, 7  
 παρέργον: οὐκ ἐκ π. τὸν πόλεμον  
 ποιῆσθαι 27, 4  
 παρέχω προσδοκίαν ὡς ἐπιπλεύ-  
 σομαι 12, 4; π. ἀποστέρησιν  
 τῆς ἀκοῆς 70, 6; π. ἀπορίαν,  
 θόρυβον, φόβον 44 (e.g.)  
 παριππεύω 78, 3  
 πᾶς: ἰδέα πᾶσα καθειστήκει  
 δλέθρου 29, 5; ἐν παντὶ  
 ἀθυμίας 55, 1; παντὶ τρόπῳ  
 70, 8; διὰ παντός, 'continu-  
 ally,' 6, 1; 61, 2  
 πᾶσχω τοῦτο, referring to a  
 previous statement, 11, 4  
 al.; ἀνεκτὰ π. 77, 4  
 πατρικαὶ ἀρεταὶ 69, 2  
 πατρὸθεν ἐπονομάζειν 69, 2  
 παχύτητες, al 62, 3  
 πεδῖον (τὸ Ἀττικόν) 19, 1

πεζῇ ἀποχωρεῖν 60, 2  
 πεζομαχῶ 62, 4. πεζομαχία  
 62, 2  
 πεζός, ὁ (sc. στρατός) 35, 1 n, al.  
 πείρα: ἐπιθέσθαι τῇ π. 42, 1;  
 ἐς τὴν π. ἵνα 21, 4; πείραις  
 παντοίαις χρῆσθαι 25, 8  
 πειρῶ, w. gen., 12, 2 n; πειρῶ  
 = *conor* 32, 1 n. Thuc. uses  
 both *ἐπειρασάμην* and *ἐπει-  
 ράθην*: subsequent prose  
 writers only *ἐπειράθην*  
 πέλαγος: ἐς τὸ π. ναῦν ἀφιέναι  
 19, 4  
 πέμπω . . . ἀγγέλλων 8, 1 n  
 πέμψιν νεῶν ποιῆσθαι 17, 3  
 πεπτωκυῖαν δύναμιν ἐπανορθοῦν  
 77, 7  
 πέρας οὐδὲν ἔσται σφίσι τοῦ  
 ἀπαλλαγῆναι τοῦ κινδύνου 42,  
 2 n  
 Περδίκκας, his relations w. A.,  
 9 n  
 περὶ: (1) w. gen.; περὶ τοῦ  
 σωθῆναι τὴν ἐπιμελείαν ποι-  
 εῖσθαι 56, 2; περὶ τῆς σωτη-  
 ρίας προθύμως ἀντιταβέσθαι  
 70, 7; (2) w. dat.; δείσαι  
 περὶ ταῖς ναυσὶ 53, 4 n; (3)  
 w. accus.; *time*, as περὶ  
 ἡλίου τροπὰς 16, 2; *place*, as  
 περὶ ἔρμα ναῦν περιβαλεῖν 25,  
 7, n; *connected with*, euphe-  
 mistic, ἡ π. Ἰύλον ξυμφορὰ  
 18, 3; cf. τὸ περὶ τὸν Ἴτιν  
 ἔργον II. 29  
 περιαιγγέλλω σίδηρον 18, 4 n  
 περιγραπτός: ἐκ περιγραπτοῦ  
 ὀρμάσθαι 49, 2  
 περιδεῶς 71, 3  
 περιέστηκε ἐς 18, 3  
 περιδεῖν, w. inf., 73, 1 n  
 περιμάχης 84, 5  
 περιμένω, 'wait for,' 74, 1 al.  
 περιορῶμαι, 'wait for events,'  
 33, 2

- περιουσία: ἐκ πολλῆς π. ἂν ὑπῆρχεν 13, 1  
 περιστάδων βάλλειν 81, 4  
 περιφέρειν, 'hold out' in war, 28, 3  
 περιχαροῦς, ὑπὸ τοῦ 73, 2  
 πιέζομαι ἀσθενεία, νόσῳ, λιμῶ, etc. 47, 2; 50, 3  
 πίμπλαμαι, w. dat., 75, 4 n  
 πίστις παρασκευῆς, 'faith in . . .', 67, 4  
 πλάγιος: ἐκ πλαγίου τάξει 6, 2  
 πλασίον: ἐν π. τεταγμένος 78, 2  
 πλείστον ἔχειν ἐν 36, 5 n; ἢ πλείστη τῆς στρατιᾶς 3, 4; στρατιῶν δὲ πλείστην ἐδύνατο 21, 1  
 πλήθει ἀντίπαλοι 12, 1  
 Πλημύριον 4; 23; 25; 32; 36  
 πλῆν, w. gen., 28, 2 al.; not affecting the construction, 2, 4 al.  
 πλήρωμα, 'crew,' 14, 1 al.  
 πλοῦν ποιεῖσθαι 26, 3  
 ποιῶ τοῦτο, referring to a previous statement, 48, 1 al.; ταῦτον ἤδη ποιεῖ νικᾶν τε καὶ μῆ, 'it makes no difference,' 6, 1. ποιῶμαι, with noun as periphrasis for a verb, but in a higher style, ἀγῶνας π. 49, 2; ἀποχώρησιν 67, 4; ἀριστον 40, 1; ἀρπαγὴν 26, 2; γνώμην 72, 3; ἐκπλοῦν 17, 1; ἐνθῦμον 50, 4; ἐπαναγωγὰς 4, 4; ἐπιμέλειαν 56, 2; ἐπιχείρησιν 43, 1; καταδρομάς 27, 5; κατάφευξιν 41, 1; κήρυγμα 82, 1; ληστείας 27, 4; ναυμαχίαν 62, 2; πέμψιν 17, 3; πλοῦν 26, 3; πόλεμον 27, 4; τρόπην 54; φυλακὴν 17, 4. See γίγνομαι. ποιούμενοι or που 28, 2, Append. II. ποιητέα ἐδόκει εἶναι 73, 2  
 πολεμία (sc. γῆ) 75, 4  
 πολιτείας μεταβολή 55, 2  
 πολίχνα 4, 6  
 πολλάκις καὶ ἄλλοτε 8, 1  
 πολλαχῆ 43, 1. πολλαχόθεν 14, 2. πολλαχοῦ 70, 6  
 πολυειδῆ φθέγγεσθαι 71, 4  
 πολὺς: see ἐπί. πλέον τι ἔχειν 36, 2  
 πολυτελής ἐγίγμετο ἢ παρακομδῆ 28, 1  
 πόνηρος, πονηρός 48, 1 *not crit.*  
 πονήρως ἔχειν 83, 4  
 πόνος: ἐν π. εἶναι 81, 4; δι' ὀλίγου π. κτᾶσθαι τι 70, 8  
 πονῶ, of ships, 38, 2  
 πορεία ἀσφαλῆς 77, 5  
 πορθύμι, ὁ 1, 2  
 πόσις, 'drink': πρὸς π. τραπεῖσθαι 73, 2  
 ποτέ: εἴπερ ποτέ 64, 2; μόλις π. 40, 2; εἰ π. καὶ αὐθις 70, 7  
 πράγματα: τὰ π. ἐνδιδόναί 48, 2; see 49, 1  
 Πρασιαί 18, 3 n  
 πρᾶσσω τι ἐς ἀναβολὰς 15, 3; π. χεῖρον 67, 4; π. ἐτι χεῖρω 71, 1; π. & βούλομαι 68, 3 n  
 πρεσβυτέρας ἡλικίας φείδεσθαι 29, 4  
 πρὶν γε δῆ, w. aor. indic. after affirmative clause 71, 5  
 πρό: τὰ πρὸ αὐτῶν, *jam ante*, 55, 2  
 προδοκεῖν: ὡς περ προεδέδοκτο αὐτοῖς 18, 1  
 προθυμία γίγνεται πολλή 70, 3  
 προθύμως ἀντιλαβέσθαι, w. gen. of thing or περὶ 66, 1; 70, 7  
 προκαλοῦμαι τινα ἐς δίκας 18, 2  
 προκόπτω μέγα τοῦ ναυτικοῦ, 'make great advance w.,' 56, 3

προλείπει ἡ ῥώμη καὶ τὸ σῶμα 75, 4  
 προπέμπεται ὡς αὐτοῦς 77, 6  
 πρὸς: (1) with gen.; *to the advantage of*, πρὸς ἐαντῶν ἔσσεσθαι 36, 3; 49, 2; 81, 5; (2) with dat.; *near*, as ἴσχειν πρὸς ταῖς πόλεσι 35, 2; *besides*, 57, 5; (3) with accus.; *place*, as ὄρᾳ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν 37, 2; ἀπιθεῖν πρὸς 71, 3; *with a view to*, πρὸς τὰλλα ἐξηπρῶσαντο ὡς ἕκαστα 65, 2; ἔχω αὐτοὺς πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον 27, 2; — of intercourse, friendly or hostile, as πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους ὁμολογία γίγνεται 82, 2; χωρεῖ πρὸς ἐκείνους τὰ χωρία, 'join the enemy,' 14, 3; ἀγωνισμὸς πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἐγίγνετο 70, 3; πρὸς ἀταξίαν προσμείξει 68, 1; πρὸς τὴν ἀντίταξιν τῶν τριήρων τὴν φυλακὴν ποιέσθαι 17, 4; — *compared with*, πρὸς τοὺς ἐπελθόντας οἱ Σικελιώται αὐτοὶ πλῆθος πλέον παρέσχοντο 58, 4; — *with reference to*, *adapted to*, *expressive of*, τοιαῦτα ἐπινοεῖν πρὸς τὴν ἐαντῶν ἐπιστήμην τε καὶ δύναμιν 37, 1; πολλὴ παρακείμεσις ἐγίγνετο πρὸς τὴν αὐτῆκα φιλονικίαν 70, 7; — *towards*, τοῦ ἔτους πρὸς μετόπωρον ὄντος 79, 3. Note: πρὸς w. accus. with meanings akin to 'in face of' is very freely used. πρὸς is often equivalent to ἐς  
 προσάγομαι πόλιν 'unite to oneself,' 7, 2; 55, 2  
 προσαιρούμαι ξυνάρχοντας 16, 1  
 προσαναρούμαι πόλεμον οὐδὲν ἐλάσσω τοῦ ὑπάρχοντος 28, 3  
 προσάπλλυμαι 71, 7  
 πρόσβασις, 'approach,' 45, 1

προσγίγνομαι: προσγεγενημένης τῆς δοκίσεως τῷ ὑπάρχοντι, τοῦ (or τὸ) κρατίστους εἶναι 67, 1 n  
 προσδέχομαι τοὺς λόγους 83, 3  
 προσδοκίαν παρέχων ὡς w. fut. ind. 12, 4  
 προσδοκίμος ἐστὶν ἄλλη στρατιά 15, 1; προσδοκίμοι εἰσὶν ἄλλη στρατιᾷ 25, 9  
 πρόσθεν, ἐν τῷ, local, 78, 4, 5; 81, 3; ἐς τὸ π. χωρεῖν 43, 5; 78, 3  
 πρόσκειμαι, 'attack,' 29, 2 al.; 'insist,' προσκείμενος ἐδίδασκε 18, 1  
 προσμισθούμαι 19, 4  
 προσοφείλω πολλά, 'be in debt,' 48, 5  
 προστάσσω ἄρχοντα 19, 4  
 πρότερον ἢ, w. subjun., 63, 1 n  
 προύχω, 'excel,' 21, 3; 'project,' 4, 4  
 πρόφασις: ἐπ' αὐτομολίας προφάσει 13, 2 n  
 προφέρω, 'excel,' 64, 2 n; 77, 2; 'bring forward,' 69, 2  
 προχωρῆ, ὅπως ἂν 7, 3  
 πρῶμην κρούομαι 40, 1  
 πρῶ 78, 4; πρῶτερον 39, 1; πρῶτατα 19, 1  
 πρῶραθεν, τὰ, 'bows,' 36, 3  
 πρῶτος: ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης, adverbial, 43, 5. See ἔπειτα Πυθῆν, Corinthian admiral, 1; 70  
 πυνθάνομαι, w. accus. and inf., 1, 2; w. ὅτι 1, 1; w. partic., 4, 7  
 πωλῶ ἐδώδιμα 39, 2

## P

ῥᾶν ἔσται ἡ ἔσκομδῆ 4, 4 n;  
 ῥᾶν τι ἔσται σφίσι 84, 2;

ῥάδιος ἐς τὸ βλάπτεσθαι 67, 3  
 ῥώμη, τῇ πρώτῃ 70, 2  
 ῥώμη γίγνεται τινι 18, 2; ἡ ῥ. προλείπει τινι 75, 4; ῥώμη προφέρειν τινος 77, 2  
 ῥώννυμαι 15, 2 n

## Σ

σβεστήρια κωλύματα 53, 4  
 σημεῖον αἰρεῖν 34, 4  
 Σικελιώται, almost universally on side of Syr., 32; 33  
 Σικελοί, generally on side of A., 58, 3  
 σιτία παραγγεῖλαι 43, 2  
 σίτος ἐνὴν τοῖς τείχεσι 24, 2  
 σπανίῳ χρῆσθαι τῷ ὕδατι 4, 6  
 σπένδομαι, mid. denoting a reciprocal act, 3, 1; σ. πέμψαι 83, 1  
 σπονδὰς πρότερος λύω 18, 2  
 σπουδὴ ἔσται τῆς ὁδοῦ 77, 6  
 στασιάζω 46. στάσει ἐκπεσεῖν 33, 5. στασιωτικοὶ καιροὶ 57, 11  
 στενόπορα: τὰ σ. τῶν χωρίων φυλάσσειν 73, 1  
 στενότης 62, 1  
 στενοχωρία 34, 6 al.  
 στέριφος, 'thick,' 86, 3  
 στρατεία γίγνεται 57, 9  
 στρατιά: τῆς σ. ὁ ξύλλογος 31, 4; στρατιὰ ἄλλη προσδόκιμος εἶναι 25, 9  
 στρατὸς ἴσος καὶ παραπλήσιος τῷ προτέρῳ 42, 2; i.e. 'equal in importance and in numbers' (no tautology here). Cf. Aristotle's remark: ἔστι δὲ διττὸν τὸ ἴσον· τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἀριθμῶ, τὸ δὲ κατ' ἀξίαν ἔστιν Συρακόσιοι, after arrival of Gylippus, 2:

1. take Labdalum, 3
  2. begin a counter-wall N. of κύκλος, and place cavalry at Olympieum, 4; after driving back the A., carry the wall past the A. lines, 6
  3. prepare to attack the A. by sea, 7; 21
  4. defeated at sea, but take Plemmyrium, 22; 23
  5. defeat the A. at sea, and become confident, 41
  6. dismayed by the arrival of Demosth., 42
  7. through valour of Boeotians repulse the night attack on Epipolae, 43; 44
  8. defeat the A. fleet, 52; and control the Harbour, 56; are confident of success, 56
  9. completely defeat the A. fleet in the final battle, 70; 71; 72
  10. prevent the A. retreat, 73; 74; 78-81
  11. capture and execute Dem. and Nic., 81-86
  12. confine the prisoners to the quarries, 86
- σφάλλω τὰς ναῦς 67, 2; σφάλλωμαι τοῦ ἀντήματος (?) 66, 3 n  
 σφᾶς, properly indirect reflexive, is sometimes used by Thuc. as direct, = ἐαυτοῦς, σφᾶς αὐτοῦς, as 85, 2 al.  
 σχεδόν τι, 'almost,' 33, 2  
 σχολαίτερον 15, 2; 81, 2  
 σφίζομαι: δηγ σωθήσονται διεσκόπον 71, 6; οἱ σφίζομενοι 44, 8  
 σῶμα χ ῥώμη 75, 4 n

σωτήρια, ἢ ἐς τὴν πατρίδα 70, 7 ;  
οὐδέμα ἐστι σ. 8, 1  
σωτήριος τοῖς ξίμπασι 64, 2

## T

ταλαιπωρῶ 16, 1 *al.* ταλαι-  
πωρία : ὑπὸ τῆς τ. καὶ τοῦ  
πιεῖν ἐπιθυμία 84, 2  
ταπεινότης : ἐς τ. ἀφικέσθαι 75,  
6  
ταραχὴ ἐμπίπτει 80, 3 ; τ. ποιῶ  
τινι 86, 4  
ταρσοί, 'banks of oars,' 40, 5  
n  
τάχος, ὅτι 42, 3 ; ὡς εἶχον  
τάχους 2, 1 ; διὰ τάχους 22,  
2 ; κατὰ τάχος 4, 3  
τε . . . δέ 1, 5 ; 81, 3 ; τε con-  
necting sentences, 4, 4 *al.* ;  
τε . . . καί = *sive* . . . *sive* 6,  
1 ; τε summing up and con-  
cluding 7, 4 *al.* ; <τε> 75,  
6 n  
τείχιαις 6, 1 ; τειχισμός 20, 1 ;  
τείχισμα 2, 3  
τελευταῖος ὀρμῶμαι 2, 1  
τέλος : οἱ ἐν τ. 73, 1  
τετρυχωμένος πολέμῳ 28, 3  
τέχνης λείπεσθαι 70, 3  
τήρησις ἀσφαλῆς 86, 2  
τίθεμαι τὰ δπλα 3, 1  
τιμωρία : ὡς ἐπὶ τιμωρίᾳ τοῦ  
προσπεσόντος 68, 1  
τιμωροῦμαι (pass.) ἀποχρώντως  
77, 3  
tis : the following show its  
flexibility ; ἠπίστησεν ἂν τις  
ἀκούσας 28, 3 ; ὅσα τις ἔχει  
ἐδώδιμα, πάντας ἀναγκάσαι  
πωλεῖν 39, 2 ; ἔφερον πάντες  
8 τι τις ἐδύνατο ἕκαστος 75,  
5 ; Ἐρμοκράτους καὶ εἰ του  
ἄλλου πειθόντων 21, 5 ; ἦν  
κρατήσωμεν, ἐστι τῷ τῆν . . .

πόλιν ἐπιδεῖν 61, 1 ; ἀξιών  
. . . φ ὑπήρχε λαμπρότητος  
τι μὴ προδιδοῦναι τινα 69, 2 ;  
πλέον τι 21, 4 ; σχεδόν τι 33,  
2 ; δηλοῦντες ὁποῖόν τι ποιή-  
σουσιν 38, 2 ; τὸ δέ τι καὶ,  
adverbial, 48, 2 ; τι μάλλον  
57, 1. The nom. and accus.  
neut. plur. are avoided  
τό with infin. : (1) may be  
subject or object, as τὸ  
μῆτε αὐτοῦ ἀνακρούεσθαι μῆτ'  
ἐκείνους εἶν ὠφέλιμον φαίνε-  
ται 62, 4 ; (2) with prep., as ἐκ  
τοῦ σφαλῆναι parallel w. διὰ  
τὸ εὐτυχεῖσθαι 68, 3 ; ἢ διὰ τὸ  
φεύγειν ἢ ἐπιπλέουσα 70, 4 ;  
οὐκ ἔλασσον κατὰ τὸ ὠφελεί-  
σθαι, ἐς τε . . . τὸ μὴ ἀδικεί-  
σθαι πολλὸν πλέον μετείχετε 63,  
3 ; οὐ φυλάξασθαι πρὸς τὸ  
δοκεῖν τινι ἀρχαιολογεῖν 69,  
2 ; (3) gen., dat. : βραδὺς  
γίγνεσθαι τοῦ περαινέσθαι 43,  
5 n ; πέρας τοῦ ἀπαλλαγῆναι  
42, 2 n. In 36, 5 ; 67, 1  
and 87, 3 τὸ w. inf. appears  
in the MSS. as exegesis of  
a gen. or dat. The accus.  
is defended by Herbst. See  
Append. II.  
τούσδε, irregularly referring to  
what precedes, 78, 1. Cf. ὅδε  
τοιούτος : ἐν τῷ τ. 81, 3 ; ἐν τῷ  
τ. τοῦ καιροῦ 69, 2  
τούσδε, irregularly referring  
to what precedes, 57, 11 ;  
59, 1  
τοσοῦτος : παρὰ τοσοῦτον ἐλθεῖν  
κινδύνου 2, 4  
τότε, referring to events previ-  
ously mentioned, 31, 3 ; 32,  
1 ; 57, 11 ; 81, 2 ; τότε δὴ  
18, 3  
τοῦναντίον ἢ 80, 1  
τραυματῖαι τε καὶ ἀσθενεῖς 75, 3

τρέπω: τὸ πρὸς Λιβύην μέρος  
τετραμμένον νέμεσθαι 58, 2;  
τρέπεσθαι πρὸς πόσω 73, 2;  
τ. πρὸς ἀνάκλησιν θεῶν 71, 3;  
τ. πρὸς ἀντιβολίαν καὶ ὀλο-  
φυρμὸν 75, 4. Note that  
ἐτρεψάμην is trans., ἐτραπό-  
μην intrans.

τρέφω: ὄθεν θρέψονται (pass.)  
49, 2

τρέβω, intrans., 48, 6; 49, 2  
τροπαῖον ναυμαχίας, τροπῆς etc.,  
41, 4; 54 *al.*

τρόπος: τρόπῳ φ̄ ἄν <ἐνή> 7,  
3; οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ 49, 3; παντί  
τ. 70, 8; τῷ αὐτῷ τ. 17, 3;  
τὸν αὐτὸν τ. 39, 2. τρόπων  
μῆσις 63, 3 *n*

τροφήν μὴ δίδόναι 48, 5

τυγχάνω: (1) with τυγχάνω,  
ἐτύγχανον, the partic. keeps  
its time relative to the verb;  
(2) w. ἐτυχον, pres. and perf.  
partic. keep their time, but  
aor. partic. expresses time  
coincident w. the verb, 2,  
4 *n*; 4, 2 *n*; 29, 5 *n*; 50, 4  
*n*. Distinguish ἐτύγχανον  
αὐλιζόμενοι, ἐτύγχανον αὐ-  
λισσάμενοι (or perf. better),  
ἐτυχον αὐλισσάμενοι

τύχη: τὸ τῆς τ. 61, 3 *n*

## Τ

ὄδρεα μακρά 13, 2

Ἰγκαρικὰ ἀνδράποδα 13, 2 *n*

ὕπαρξος: ὡς ἐκ τῶν ὑ. ἐθάρσυνε  
76

ὑπέρ, 'in place of,' 13, 2;  
'above,' 79, 1; 'on behalf  
of,' 66, 1; 'for the purpose  
of,' 69, 2; 'about,' 71, 2.

Cf. περί  
πυρβάλλω, 'be excessive,' 67, 4

ὑπερώφθη, 'was disregarded,  
despised,' 42, 3

ὑπέχω τὸ αὐτὸ τι 21, 3

ὑπνος: ἀπὸ πρώτου ὕ. 43, 2

ὑπό: (1) w. gen., as ὑπὸ τῆς  
Δεκελείας πολλὰ βλαπτούσης  
ἀδύνατοι ἐγένοντο τοῖς χρήμασι  
28, 4 *n*; ὑπὸ τῶν παρόντων  
ἐκπεπληγμένους 69, 2; cf. διὰ  
τὸ τοιοῦτον ἐκπλαγέντων αὐ-  
τῶν 21, 4; (2) w. dat., ὑπὸ  
Συρακοσίοις γίγνεσθαι 64, 1;  
(3) w. accus., as ὑπὸ τοῦς  
αὐτοὺς χρόνους 21, 1

ὑποδοχή: ἐς ὑ. τοῦ στρατεύματος  
. . . ἐτάσσοντο 74, 2

ὑποκρίνομαι = ἀπο- 44, 5 *n*

ὑπολείπομαι or ἀπολείπομαι 75,  
4 *n*

ὑπομνησκω τινά τι 64, 1;

πατρίδος 69, 2

ὑπόνοια μὴ 49, 4

ὑποτελής φόρου 57, 4 *n*

ὑστεραῖος 11, 2 *n*

ὑστερον, 'late,' 27, 2

ὑστερῶ τινι 29, 1

ὑφίστασθαι τῷ ναυτικῷ 66, 2

## Φ

φανερὸς εἶναι w. partic., 12, 5

φειδώ τις γίγνεται μὴ w. inf.,  
81, 5

φέρω: πάντα οἰστὰ φαίνεται 75,  
7

φθέγγομαι 70, 6; 71, 4

φθόνου ἀξίος 77, 4

φθορὰ ἀνθρώπων 27, 2

φιλονικῶ περὶ τοῦ πλεονος ἤδη  
καλοῦ 71, 1. φιλονικία: πρὸς

τὴν αὐτίκα φ. 70, 7; ἐς φ.  
καταστήναι 28, 3

φιλῶ, w. inf., 79, 3; 80, 3

φοβερός, active, 42, 3 *n*

φόβοι καὶ δειμάτα 80, 3 *n*



φονεύω 85, 1 n  
 φονικώτατος 29, 4  
 φρουραὶ ἐπίσσι 27, 3  
 φρουρῶ 4, 3 al.  
 φρυγανισμός: ἐπι φ. ἐξελλθεῖν 4,  
 6 n  
 φωνή: φ. τῇ αὐτῇ χρῆσθαι τινα  
 57, 2

## X

χαλεπὸς ἀρξαι 14, 2; 'un-  
 healthy,' 47, 2 n. χαλεπώ-  
 τερον ἰσχειν 50, 3; ἐν τοῖς  
 χαλεπώτατα διάγειν 71, 8  
 Χαρικλῆς, as strategus, 20; 26.  
 See Append. III.  
 χεῖρ: ἐν χερσὶ γενέσθαι 5, 2;  
 ἐς χεῖρας ἰέναι 44, 7; 70, 5  
 χεῖρω πράττειν 71, 1  
 Χίοι, autonomy of, 57, 4  
 χρηματίζομαι 13, 2  
 χρώμαι: ἐαυτῷ χ. ὁ τι βούλονται  
 85, 1 n  
 χώρα: κατὰ χ. μένειν 49, 4 n

## Ψ

ψήφισμα: ἀνευ Ἀθηναίων ψ.,  
 showing the control exercised  
 by the Ecclesia over strategi  
 having 'full powers,' 49, 2

## Ω

ώρα, 'season,' 47, 2; 'time,'  
 81, 1. The meaning 'an  
 hour' is not classical  
 ὄρωπος 28, 1 n  
 ὡς=ὥστε 84, 6; ὡς ἐκ κακῶν  
 42, 2 n; ὡς . . . καὶ 43, 1 n;  
 60, 3; ὡς ἕκαστοι 65, 2 n;  
 74, 2  
 ὡς: καὶ ὡς 74, 1 al.; οὐδ' ὡς  
 75, 6; μηδ' ὡς 28, 3 n  
 ὥστε, 'on condition that,' 82,  
 2; =quamobrem, 4, 6 n, al.  
 ὠφελήσομαι, pass., 67, 3  
 ὠφέλια ἐς τὸ θαρσεῖν γίγνεται  
 69, 3  
 ὠφέλιμος 47, 4 al.

# ENGLISH INDEX

## HISTORY : RHETORIC : GRAMMAR

### A

abstract for concrete 4, 6  
 Acarnania 31, 2  
 accus. See *παρά*  
 Aegina 28, 4  
 agent with perf. pass. 18, 3  
 Alcibiades and Nicias p. xxx.  
 Amphipolis 9, 1  
 anacoluthon 13, 2; 15, 3; 28, 3; 42, 2; 49, 1; 70, 7  
 anaphora 24, 1; 25, 6; 27, 4; 57, 2  
 antecedent omitted 27, 1  
 antithesis noticed 5, 4; 12, 3; 48, 3; 67, 4; order modified for sake of 17, 4; false 73, 5  
 Archonides 1, 4  
 Argos and Sparta 20, 1  
*argumenta*, *πίστεις*; (1) *εικότα*—66, 1 *καλά τὰ προειργασμένα καὶ ὑπὲρ καλῶν τῶν μελλόντων ὁ ἀγὼν ἔσται*; 66, 3; (2) *παραδείγματα*—77, 2 *κάγώ τοι κ.τ.λ.*; 21, 3 *πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους λέγων κ.τ.λ.* (3) *ἐνθυμήματα* 66, 2 end-3; 75, 2-4; (4) *γνώμαι*—67, 1 end; 68, 3 end; 77, 7 end; (5) *τόποι*—66, 3 (τ., instead

of being amplified, are often compressed either into *γνώμαι* or into the premiss of an enthymeme)

Aristotle on Nicias p. xix  
 Arnold, Dr., on 85, 3, p. 210  
 article 1, 1; 2, 3; 4, 2; omitted before a prep. 18, 1; case of 67, 1, Append. II.  
 Athens and her allies 20, 2; 57, 1; state of A. in 414, 418 Append. III.; Athenian prisoners 87, 5; J. S. Mill on the democracy p. xvii.; treatment of Nicias p. xxxiii.  
 Attica, invasion of 19, 1; p. 219  
 attraction of short clauses 21, 3; 47, 4  
 — of preposition 23, 1  
 — of relative 23, 3; of nom. of rel. 67, 3  
 augment in Thuc. 82, 3

### B

Bekker, his text of Thuc. p. xlii.

brachylogy 18, 4  
 Brasidas and the helots 19, 3  
 brevity, excessive in Thuc.  
 (*συντομία*) Append. I.

## C

Callias, son of Hipponicus, p. 221

Camarina and Syracuse 33, 1

*capitalia finalia*. See *fines*

Catana 14, 2

Charicles 20, 2

chiasmus 5, 4; 12, 1; 14, 2;  
 55, 1; 57, 1; 63, 3; 70, 4;  
 75, 5

Classen on 57, 1, p. 177

Cleon pp. xx., xxi., xxvi.

closed harbours 38, 2; 69, 4

comedy in 414 B.C. p. 218

comparative, ellipse with 12, 4

Conon 29, 4

construction of *πυνθάνομαι* 1, 2; of *πέμπω* 3, 1; of *περαιούμαι* 1, 2; of *ἔσχον* 1, 2; of *τυγχάνω* 1, 4; 4, 3; of *ἀγγέλλω* 17, 3; of *λέγω* 29, 1; of participle 28, 4; of perf. pass. 4, 6; of *κραῶ* 11, 2; of *ξυμβαίνω* 11, 4

contrast, Thuc. fond of 1, 3

co-ordination of dissimilar clauses 14, 2; 18, 1; of participles 53, 3

Corcyra 57, 3

## D

dative of possession 26, 1

dead, recovery of 72, 2; 74, 2

Declea 27, 4

definitions (*ἄροι*) preferred by Thuc. to examples (*παράδειγματα*) 36, 5

demes and tribes 69, 2

democracy 14, 2

Demosthenes 16, 1; his entry into the Great Harbour 42, 1; his death 86, 2

Dionysius of Halicarnassus p. 213

docks of Syracuse 22, 1

drama in 414 B.C. p. 219

Ducetius 1, 4; 32, 1

## E

Ecclesia at Athens 10, 1; 48, 4

eclipses 50, 4

elections Append. III.

ellipse w. comparative 12, 4; 57, 6; of verb after *ὅσος* 23, 4; after *ὥς* 68, 2; of masc. noun 35, 1

Enthymeme 75, 4

epanalepsis w. *ὅσος* 42, 3

epexegetis w. *ὥστε* 14, 3

ethos, use of in opening of a speech, exemplified 77, 2

euphemism 64, 1

Euripides and Nicias p. xxxvii.; resemblance to style of 71

Eurymedon 16, 1

*exordium*, *πρόλογος*, in military harangues closely connected with the *propositio*, *πρόθεσις*, 61; 66; 77

## F

*figurae*, *σχήματα*, comprising

(a) *f. elocutionis*, σ. *λέξεως*,

(b) *f. sententiarum*, σ. *διαβολας*:

*figurae elocutionis*, *σχήματα λέξεως*, 'figures of language'; see *antithesis*; *homoeote-*

*λευϊτον*, 75, 3 τῶν τεθνεώτων  
 λυκπρότεροι . . . τῶν ἀπο-  
 λωθέντων ἀθλιώτεροι: *παρο-*  
*μοεosis* (parallelism in sound  
 of whole phrases), 3, 3 ὄρων  
 τοὺς Συρακοσίους *ταρασσο-*  
*μένους καὶ οὐ ῥαδίως ξυ-*  
*τασσομένους*: *παρονομασία*  
 (parallelism in sound of  
 single words — by far the  
 commonest 'figure' in Thuc.  
 —next to antithesis), 39, 2:  
*ἀναρῆοτα* 18, 1; 24, 1; 25,  
 6 ἐβαλλον . . . ἀντέβαλλον;  
 27, 4; 57, 2 ξυνεστράτευσαν  
 . . . ξυνεστράτευσον: *asyndeton*  
 71, 4; 77, 1  
*figurae sententiarum*, σχήματα  
 διανοίας, 'figures of thought';  
*questio*n 44, 1: *οαγμοσση*,  
 62, 4 περσομαχεῖν ἀπὸ τῶν  
 νεῶν; 70, 8 φεύγοντας φεύ-  
 γουσι  
 finance 28, 4  
*figes or capitalia finalia*, τέλη  
 ἢ τελικὰ κεφάλαια; (1) τὸ  
 συμφέρον 14, 4; (2) τὸ  
 νόμιμον 68, 1; (3) τὸ καλὸν  
 68; (4) τὸ ἀναγκαῖον 77, 7  
 future indic. after *εἰ*, 8, 1;  
 purpose after relative 25, 1;  
 fut. mid. in pass. sense 42,  
 4; 48, 5; 67, 3; 69, 2

## G

genitive abs. in proximity w.  
 another case 48, 1  
 — of definition 42, 2  
 — of measure 2, 4  
 — after *πείθομαι* 73, 2  
 Gibbon, his imitation of 71,  
 71, 1  
 Grote on Nicias p. xviii.  
 Gylippus 1, 1

## H

harangues of generals 61; 66;  
 77 (the last mainly a λόγος  
*παραμυθητικός*)  
 Hegemon of Thasos p. 221  
 Helorine Road 80, 5  
 helots 19, 2; 26  
 Heracles, feast of 73, 2  
 Herbst, notes from, Append. II.

## I

impeachment 48, 4  
 imperfect after *ἐπειδή* 23, 2;  
 see *τυγχάνω*; of *γίγνομαι*  
 etc. 56, 3; 71, 7; equivalent  
 to pluperf. 36, 1  
 impersonal passive 62, 3  
 indicative after *ὅτι* 34, 7; see  
*πρὶν*  
 infinitive; see τό, 'attraction,'  
 Append. II.  
 interpretation, corrected, of 3,  
 3; 4, 1; 6, 4; 13, 2; 14,  
 1; 21, 3; 27, 3; 28, 3; 29,  
 5; 36, 4; 41, 1; 42, 3; 44,  
 2; 48, 1, 3, 4, 6; 50, 3, 4;  
 55, 2; 57, 7, 9; 63, 4; 64,  
 2; 67, 2; 68, 1, 3; 69, 2,  
 3; 73, 1; 75, 4, 5, 6  
*inventio*, Thuc. usually excels  
 in p. 215  
 Ionic forms 4, 6; 75, 6  
 iterative *ἄν* 71, 3

## L

Leake, Col., on the κύκλος p.  
 xii.  
 Lucian 2, 4  
 Lucretius, false antithesis in  
 75, 3

## M

- Macaulay on 'the Retreat' 75, 5  
 manoeuvres at sea 36, 4, 6  
 Manuscripts of Thuc. p. xxxix.;  
 bearing of the *Vatican MS.*  
 on the text pp. xl-xliii.  
 meaning of ἐπισκευάζω 1, 1;  
 ἦκω 1, 4; ἡσυχάζω 3, 3;  
 τάλαιπωρῶ 16, 1; ὑπομένω  
 17, 1; ἡγεμών 19, 1; δλεθρος  
 27, 3; δπλα 28, 2; δυνάστης  
 33, 4; παρασκευάζω 35, 1;  
 ἔσπλοι 41, 1; τὸ καθ' ἑαυτὸν  
 69, 2; καθ' ἐν 75, 2; τε γάρ  
 81, 3; ἀρετή of 'moral'  
 worth (its later meaning, as  
 in Eurip.) 86, 5  
 Menander, not strategus, but  
 specially appointed (προσηρη-  
 μένος) to share the command  
 (ξυνάρχων) w. Nicias, 16, 1  
 mercenaries 48, 5  
 metaphor 56, 2; 68, 3  
 middle voice, of ἐξελαύνω 5, 4;  
 πειρῶ 32, 1; reciprocal use  
 of 40, 4  
 Mill, on the Athenian demo-  
 cracy p. xvii.  
 Mycalessus, destruction of 29, 2

## N

- narratio, διήγησις 11, 2  
 Naxos in Sicily 14, 2  
 neuter adj. w. art., w. genitive;  
 τῆς γλώμης τὸ θυμούμενον 68,  
 1  
 — for masc. 14, 2; 71, 3  
 — plur. of adj. and verbal  
 43, 2; 73, 2, 3; καθ' ἕκαστα  
 τῶν γιγνομένων 8, 1  
 Nicias and Cleon pp. xx., xxvi.;  
 Peace of p. xxviii.; Thuc.  
 on N. as strategus p. xxxi.;

N. and the Athenians p.  
 xxxiii.; his responsibility p.  
 xxxiv.; superstitution of p.  
 xxxv.; private character p.  
 xxxvii.; letter of, its rhe-  
 torical character 10; first  
 harangue of, weak points of  
 Append. I.; perfection of  
 the second harangue of  
 Append. I.; topics of 77, 1  
 nouns, verbal, in Thuc. 13, 1;  
 periphrases with abstract 16,  
 2, 3  
 number of verb w. ἕκαστος 44, 1

## O

object, common to verb and  
 partic. 1, 3  
 obscurity due to brevity 55, 1  
 oligarchs at Athens p. 220  
 omission of antecedent 27,  
 1; 48, 6; of verb in rel.  
 clause 45, 1; of preposition  
 in 2nd clause 47, 4; 60, 4;  
 of ὡς with παρασκευάζομαι  
 17, 3; of art. before a prep.  
 18, 1  
 optative joined to subjun. in  
 final clause 17, 4  
 oratio obliqua, attraction in  
 21, 3; 47, 4; long passages  
 in 48, 5  
 order of words, why modified  
 2, 3, 4; 18, 1; 22, 1; 23,  
 3; 50, 1; 69, 2; rare order  
 71, 3

## P

Parataxis 4, 2; 22, 1; 83, 4.  
 In sentences connected by  
 particles, such as ἐπειδή . . .  
 τότε δὴ, ὡς . . . καὶ (see

- Greek Index) relics of parataxis may be seen
- parenthesis 42, 3
- Parthenon p. 221
- participle, attributive, outside the article 23, 3
- construction of 28, 4
- co-ordination of 53, 3
- w. prep. and noun 29, 4
- neut. 68, 1; 83, 4
- change to inf. after 68, 2
- see *τυγχάνω*
- accus. abs. in fem. 31, 4
- gen. abs. without noun 48, 2
- pathos, Thuc. great master of 75; 77, 7
- perf. pass. 18, 3; 62, 3
- period in Thuc., state of its development 19, 4
- peroratio*, *ἐπιλογος* 15, 3; 64, 2; 68; 77, 7. These illustrate the manner appropriate to, viz. *exhortation*, *recapitulation*, *pathos*
- person, 2nd or 3rd 61, 3; 63, 3; use of 1st 14, 1
- Pisander, archon eponymus in 414 B.C. p. 219
- pleonasm with *αὐτοῦ* 16, 1
- plural of abstract nouns 62, 3; 80, 3
- polyptoton* 44, 7
- preposition attracted 23, 1; preposition and case as object of verb 8, 1
- present joined w. aor. 3, 4; 11, 2
- probatio*, *πλῆρις* 12-15; 62-64; 67, 2-4; 77, 1-6
- proleptic use of adj. 4, 3
- pronoun, epanaleptic 48, 3; use of, to express reciprocity 23, 3; nom. of rel. attracted 67, 3; influence of rel. lost in 2nd clause 29, 5; 69, 2
- proportion, how expressed 28, 4
- propositio*, *πρόθεσις* 11, 4; 61, 2-3; 66; 77, 1
- prose composition at Athens p. 219
- R
- relative clause, attraction to 61, 3; rel. not expressed in 2nd clause 29, 5
- Retreat, the, from Syr., object of the Athenians 78, 3; 80, 2; direction of their advance 79, 5; 80, 5; description of the start analysed 75
- rhetorical devices 15, 2; 66, 3
- romantic style, approximation to the 71, 7
- S
- sculpture at Athens p. 219
- Segesta 57, 11
- service, military, at Athens, 16 1; obligation to 13, 2
- Sicels and Athens 57, 11
- Sicyon and Sparta 19, 4
- siege-works at Syracuse pp. i-xvi.; position of the Round Fort pp. xii-xiv.
- statesmen, culpability of 15, 1
- strategi pp. 218, 220; 31, 5
- style noticed 18, 3; 19, 4; 40, 1; 64; Append. I.; 84, 2
- subject, rapid change of 4, 4; 18, 4; omission of 84, 4; placed first for emphasis 22, 1; 32, 1
- of infin., case of 20, 1; 21, 3; 34, 6

superlatives accumulated 42,  
3  
— placed in rel. clause 20,  
2; 21, 1; 60, 2; 86, 1  
symmetry of clauses, disregard  
of, noticed 14, 2; 18, 1; 27,  
5; 32, 2  
synonyms distinguished 36, 2

## T

Tarentum, gender of 1, 1  
taxation of allies 28, 4  
*traductio* 67, 1 *κρατίστους εἶναι*  
*εἰ τοὺς κρατίστους ἐνίκησαμεν*;  
70, 8 *φεύγοντας φεύγουσιν*  
tragedy, writers of at Athens  
p. 218

## U

usage of *πότερον* 1, 1; *τότε* 2,  
3; *ὡς* 3, 3; *ποιῶ, ποιούμαι*  
5, 3; *ἐκείνος* 6, 1; *αἰδῖος* 21,  
3; *τε* 24, 3; *καὶ* in *πολλὰ*  
*καὶ ἄλλα* 25, 8; *οὐκέτι* 34, 6;  
*τε . . . τε* 34, 7

## W

Wilamowitz - Moellendorff on  
the division of Thuc. into  
books p. xi.

## Z

Zacynthus, policy of 31, 2

THE END





